

---



# Simba



**Simba Documentation**

*Release 15.0.2*

**Erik Moqvist**

**Jul 03, 2017**



---

## Contents

---

<b>1 Videos</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>2 Features</b>	<b>461</b>
<b>3 Testing</b>	<b>463</b>
<b>4 Design goals</b>	<b>465</b>
<b>5 Indices and tables</b>	<b>467</b>
<b>Python Module Index</b>	<b>469</b>



*Simba* is an Embedded Programming Platform. It aims to make embedded programming easy and portable.

Simba is written in C.

Project homepage: <https://github.com/eerimoq/simba>



# CHAPTER 1

---

## Videos

---

Transmit CAN frames between a Nano32 and an Arduino Due. More videos are available on the [Videos](#) page.

## Getting Started

### Installation

There are three build systems available; *PlatformIO*, *Arduino IDE* and *Simba build system*. The *Simba build system* has more features than to the other two. It supports executing test suites, generating code coverage, profiling and more. Still, if you are familiar with *Arduino IDE* or *PlatformIO*, use that instead since it will be less troublesome.



PlatformIO

Install *Simba* in PlatformIO.

1. Install the [PlatformIO IDE](#).
2. Start the *PlatformIO IDE* and open *PlatformIO -> Project Examples* and select *simba/blink*.
3. Click on *Upload* (the arrow image) in the top left corner.
4. The built-in LED blinks!
5. Done!



ARDUINO Arduino IDE

Install *Simba* in the [Arduino IDE 1.6.10](#) as a third party board using the Boards Manager.

1. Open *File -> Preferences*.

2. Add these URL:s to *Additional Boards Manager URLs* (click on the icon to the right of the text field) and press *OK*.

```
https://raw.githubusercontent.com/eerimoq/simba-releases/master/arduino/avr/
↳ package_simba_avr_index.json
https://raw.githubusercontent.com/eerimoq/simba-releases/master/arduino/sam/
↳ package_simba_sam_index.json
https://raw.githubusercontent.com/eerimoq/simba-releases/master/arduino/esp/
↳ package_simba_esp_index.json
https://raw.githubusercontent.com/eerimoq/simba-releases/master/arduino/esp32/
↳ package_simba_esp32_index.json
```

3. Open *Tools -> Board: ... -> Boards Manager...* and type *simba* in the search box.
4. Click on *Simba by Erik Moqvist version x.y.z* and click *Install* and press *Close*.
5. Open *Tools -> Board: ... -> Boards Manager...* and select one of the Simba boards in the list.
6. Open *File -> Examples -> Simba -> blink*.
7. Verify and upload the sketch to your device.
8. The built-in LED blinks!
9. Done!

## Simba Simba build system

The *Simba* development environment can be installed on *Linux (Ubuntu 14)*.

1. Execute the one-liner below to install *Simba*.

```
$ mkdir simba && \
cd simba && \
sudo apt install ckermit valgrind cppcheck cloc python python-pip doxygen git \
lcov && \
sudo apt install avrdude gcc-avr binutils-avr gdb-avr avr-libc && \
sudo apt install bossa-cli gcc-arm-none-eabi && \
sudo apt install make autoconf automake libtool gcc g++ gperf \
flex bison texinfo gawk ncurses-dev libexpat-dev \
python-serial sed libtool-bin pmccabe help2man \
python-pyelftools unzip && \
sudo pip install pyserial xpect readchar sphinx breathe sphinx_rtd_theme && \
(git clone --recursive https://github.com/pfalcon/esp-open-sdk && \
cd esp-open-sdk && \
make) && \
wget https://github.com/eerimoq/simba-releases/raw/master/arduino/esp32/tools/ \
xtensa-esp32-elf-linux$(getconf LONG_BIT)-1.22.0-59.tar.gz && \
tar xf xtensa-esp32-elf-linux$(getconf LONG_BIT)-1.22.0-59.tar.gz && \
rm xtensa-esp32-elf-linux$(getconf LONG_BIT)-1.22.0-59.tar.gz && \
git clone --recursive https://github.com/eerimoq/simba
```

2. Setup the environment.

```
$ cd simba
$ source setup.sh
```

2. Build and upload the blink example to your device. Replace <my-serial-port> with your serial port name.

```
$ cd examples/blink  
$ make -s BOARD=nano32 SERIAL_PORT=<my-serial-port> upload
```

3. The built-in LED blinks!
4. Done!

---

**Note:** Some boards, such as the *SPC56D Discovery*, require a specific toolchain to build. Such cases are documented on the individual board documentation page.

---

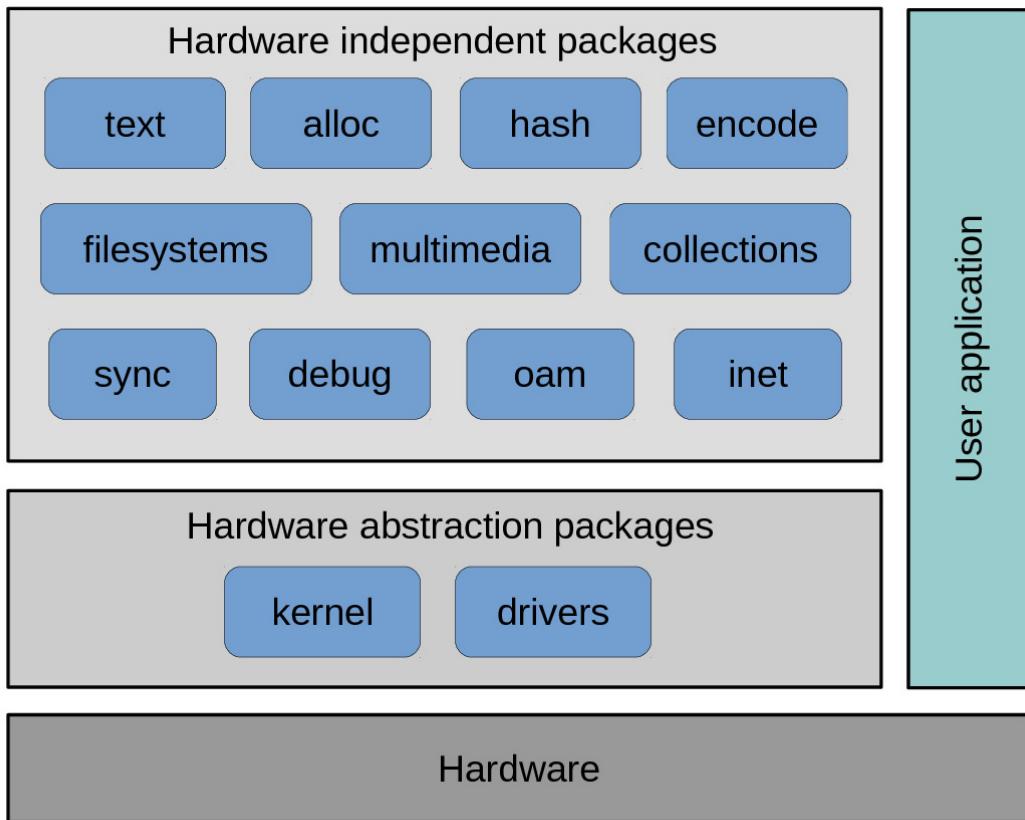
## User Guide

This guide is intended for users of the Simba Embedded Programming Platform and the *Simba build system*. Parts of the guide is applicable to other build systems as well, in particular the configuration section.

The Simba installation guide can be found on the [Getting Started](#) page.

### Software architecture

Below is a picture of all packages and their relation to the hardware. At the bottom is the hardware. On top of the hardware is the kernel and drivers packages, which exports a hardware independent interface that other packages and the user application can use. The user application on the right can use any package, and in rare cases directly access the hardware registers.



**Contents:**

## Environment setup

The first step is always to setup the *Simba* environment. It's a simple matter of sourcing a setup-script in the simba root folder.

This step only applies to the *Simba build system*, and not to the *Arduino IDE* or *PlatformIO*.

```
$ cd simba/simba  
$ source setup.sh
```

## Hello World application

Let's start with the *Simba* "Hello World" application. It exemplifies what an application is and how to build and run it. It consists of two files; `main.c` and `Makefile`.

### main.c

`main.c` defines the application entry function `main()`.

```
#include "simba.h"
```

```
int main()
```

```
{
    /* Initialize modules and start the scheduler. */
    sys_start();

    std_printf(FSTR("Hello world!\n"));

    return (0);
}
```

## Makefile

Makefile contains build configuration of the application.

```
NAME = hello_world
BOARD ?= linux

RUN_END_PATTERN = "Hello world!"
RUN_END_PATTERN_SUCCESS = "Hello world!"

SIMBA_ROOT = ../..
include $(SIMBA_ROOT)/make/app.mk
```

## Build and run

Compile, link and run it by typing the commands below in a shell:

```
$ cd examples/hello_world
$ make -s run
<build system output>
Hello world!
$
```

Cross-compile, link and then run on an Arduino Due:

```
$ cd examples/hello_world
$ make -s BOARD=arduino_due run
<build system output>
Hello world!
$
```

## Applications, packages and modules

*Simba* has three software components; the application, the package and the module.

### Application

An application is an executable consisting of zero or more packages.

```
myapp
- main.c
- Makefile
```

## Development workflow

Build and run often! More to be added, hopefully.

### Package

A package is a container of modules.

A package file tree **must** be organized as seen below. This is required by the build framework and *Simba* tools.

See the inline comments for details about the files and folders contents.

```
mypkg
- mypkg
|   - doc                      # package documentation
|   - __init__.py
|   - src                       # package source code
|   |   - mypkg
|   |   |   - module1.c
|   |   |   - module1.h
|   |   - mypkg.h                # package header file
|   |   - mypkg.mk               # package makefile
|   - tst                        # package test code
|   |   - module1
|   |   |   - main.c
|   |   |   - Makefile
- setup.py
```

## Development workflow

The package development workflow is fairly straight forward. Suppose we want to add a new module to the file tree above. Create `src/mypkg/module2.h` and `src/mypkg/module2.c`, then include `mypkg/module2.h` in `src/mypkg.h` and add `mypkg/module2.c` to the list of source files in `src/mypkg.mk`. Create a test suite for the module. It consists of the two files `tst/module2/main.c` and `tst/module2/Makefile`.

It's often convenient to use an existing modules' files as skeleton for the new module.

After adding the module `module2` the file tree looks like this.

```
mypkg
- mypkg
|   - doc
|   - __init__.py
|   - src
|   |   - mypkg
|   |   |   - module1.c
|   |   |   - module1.h
|   |   |   - module2.c
|   |   |   - module2.h
|   |   - mypkg.h
|   |   - mypkg.mk
|   - tst
|   |   - module1
|   |   |   - main.c
|   |   |   - Makefile
|   - module2
```

```

|       - main.c
|       - Makefile
- setup.py

```

Now, build and run the test suite to make sure the empty module implementation compiles and can be executed.

```
$ cd tst/module2
$ make -s run
```

Often the module development is started by implementing the module header file and at the same time write test cases. Test cases are not only useful to make sure the implementation works, but also to see how the module is intended to be used. The module interface becomes cleaner and easier to use it you actually start to use it yourself by writing test cases! All users of your module will benefit from this!

So, now we have an interface and a test suite. It's time to start the implementation of the module. Usually you write some code, then run the test suite, then fix the code, then run the tests again, then you realize the interface is bad, change it, change the implementation, change the test, change, change... and so it goes on until you are satisfied with the module.

Try to update the comments and documentation during the development process so you don't have to do it all in the end. It's actually quite useful for yourself to have comments. You know, you forget how to use your module too!

The documentation generation framework uses doxygen, breathe and sphinx. That means, all comments in the source code should be written for doxygen. Breathe takes the doxygen output as input and creates input for sphinx. Sphinx then generates the html documentation.

Just run make in the doc folder to generate the html documentation.

```
$ cd doc
$ make
$ firefox _build/html/index.html      # open the docs in firefox
```

## Namespaces

All exported symbols in a package must have the prefix <package>\_<module>\_. This is needed to avoid namespace clashes between modules with the same name in different packages.

There cannot be two packages with the same name, for the namespace reason. All packages must have unique names! There is one exception though, the three *Simba* packages; kernel, drivers and slib. Those packages does *not* have the package name as prefix on exported symbols.

```
int mypackage_module1_foo(void);
int mypackage_module2_bar(void);
```

## Module

A module is normally a header and a source file.

## Configuration

### Standard Library

The *Library Reference* is configured at compile time using defines named `CONFIG_*`. The default configuration includes most functionality, as most application wants that. If an application has special requirements, for example memory constraints, it has to be configured to remove unnecessary functionality.

### Search order

Highest priority first.

### Simba build system

1. Command line as `CDEFS_EXTRA="<configuration variable>=<value>"`.
2. A file named `config.h` in the application root folder.
3. The default configuration file, `src/config_default.h`.

### PlatformIO

1. The variable `build_flags` in `platformio.ini` as `build_flags = -D<configuration variable>=<value>`.
2. A file named `config.h` in the application source folder `src`.
3. The default configuration file, `src/config_default.h`.

### Arduino IDE

1. A file (also called a *tab*) named `config.h` in the sketch.
2. The default configuration file, `src/config_default.h`.

### Variables

All configuration variables are listed below. Their default values are defined in `src/config_default.h`.

### Defines

`CONFIG_SYS_CONFIG_STRING 1`

`CONFIG_SYS_SIMBA_MAIN_STACK_MAX 4096`

Main thread stack size for ports with a fixed size main thread stack.

`CONFIG_SYS_RESET_CAUSE 1`

Read, and when needed clear, the reset cause at startup.

`CONFIG_SYS_PANIC_KICK_WATCHDOG 0`

Kick the watchdog in `sys_panic()` before writing to the console.

**CONFIG\_ASSERT** 1

Assertions are used to check various conditions during the application execution. A typical usage is to validate function input arguments.

**CONFIG\_ASSERT\_FORCE\_FATAL** 1

Force all assertions to be fatal.

**CONFIG\_FATAL\_ASSERT** 1

Enable fatal assertions, FATAL\_ASSERT\*().

**CONFIG\_PANIC\_ASSERT** 1

Enable panic assertions, PANIC\_ASSERT\*().

**CONFIG\_DEBUG** 1

Include more debug information.

**CONFIG\_LINUX\_SOCKET\_DEVICE** 0

Enable linux driver implementations as TCP sockets. Can be used to simulate driver communication in an application running on linux.

**CONFIG\_ADC** 0

Enable the adc driver.

**CONFIG\_ANALOG\_INPUT\_PIN** 0

Enable the analog\_input\_pin driver.

**CONFIG\_ANALOG\_OUTPUT\_PIN** 0

Enable the analog\_output\_pin driver.

**CONFIG\_CAN** 0

Enable the can driver.

**CONFIG\_CAN\_FRAME\_TIMESTAMP** 1

Timestamp received CAN frames.

**CONFIG\_CHIPID** 0

Enable the chipid driver.

**CONFIG\_RANDOM** 0

Enable the random driver.

**CONFIG\_LED\_7SEG\_HT16K33** 0

Enable the led\_7seg\_ht16k33 driver.

**CONFIG\_SHT3XD** 0

Enable the sht3xd driver.

**CONFIG\_DAC** 0

Enable the dac driver.

**CONFIG\_DS18B20** 0

Enable the ds18b20 driver.

**CONFIG\_DS3231** 0

Enable the ds3231 driver.

**CONFIG\_ESP\_WIFI** 0

Enable the esp\_wifi driver.

**CONFIG\_EXTI** 0

Enable the exti driver.

**CONFIG\_FLASH** 0

Enable the flash driver.

**CONFIG\_I2C 0**

Enable the i2c driver.

**CONFIG\_I2C\_SOFT 0**

Enable the i2c\_soft driver.

**CONFIG\_MCP2515 0**

Enable the mcp2515 driver.

**CONFIG\_NRF24L01 0**

Enable the nrf24l01 driver.

**CONFIG\_OWI 0**

Enable the owi driver.

**CONFIG\_PIN 0**

Enable the pin driver.

**CONFIG\_PWM 0**

Enable the pwm driver.

**CONFIG\_PWM\_SOFT 0**

Enable the pwm\_soft driver.

**CONFIG\_SD 0**

Enable the sd driver.

**CONFIG\_SPI 0**

Enable the spi driver.

**CONFIG\_UART 1**

Enable the uart driver.

**CONFIG\_UART\_SOFT 0**

Enable the uart\_soft driver.

**CONFIG\_USB 0**

Enable the usb driver.

**CONFIG\_USB\_DEVICE 0**

Enable the usb\_device driver.

**CONFIG\_USB\_HOST 0**

Enable the usb\_host driver.

**CONFIG\_WATCHDOG 0**

Enable the watchdog driver.

**CONFIG\_MODULE\_INIT\_RWLOCK 1**

Initialize the module at system startup.

**CONFIG\_MODULE\_INIT\_FS 1**

Initialize the fs module at system startup.

**CONFIG\_MODULE\_INIT\_SETTINGS 1**

Initialize the settings module at system startup.

**CONFIG\_MODULE\_INIT\_STD 1**

Initialize the std module at system startup.

**CONFIG\_MODULE\_INIT\_SEM 1**

Initialize the sem module at system startup.

---

```
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_TIMER 1
    Initialize the timer module at system startup.

CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_LOG 1
    Initialize the log module at system startup.

CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_CHAN 1
    Initialize the chan module at system startup.

CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_THRD 1
    Initialize the thrd module at system startup.

CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ADC 0
    Initialize the adc driver module at system startup.

CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ANALOG_INPUT_PIN 0
    Initialize the analog_input_pin driver module at system startup.

CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ANALOG_OUTPUT_PIN 0
    Initialize the analog_output_pin driver module at system startup.

CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_CAN 0
    Initialize the can driver module at system startup.

CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_CHIPID 0
    Initialize the chipid driver module at system startup.

CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_RANDOM 0
    Initialize the random driver module at system startup.

CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_DAC 0
    Initialize the dac driver module at system startup.

CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_DS18B20 0
    Initialize the ds18b20 driver module at system startup.

CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_DS3231 0
    Initialize the ds3231 driver module at system startup.

CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ESP_WIFI 0
    Initialize the esp_wifi driver module at system startup.

CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_EXTI 0
    Initialize the exti driver module at system startup.

CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_FLASH 0
    Initialize the flash driver module at system startup.

CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_I2C 0
    Initialize the i2c driver module at system startup.

CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_I2C_SOFT 0
    Initialize the i2c_soft driver module at system startup.

CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_MCP2515 0
    Initialize the mcp2515 driver module at system startup.

CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_NRF24L01 0
    Initialize the nrf24l01 driver module at system startup.

CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_OWI 0
    Initialize the owi driver module at system startup.
```

**CONFIG\_MODULE\_INIT\_PIN 0**

Initialize the pin driver module at system startup.

**CONFIG\_MODULE\_INIT\_PWM 0**

Initialize the pwm driver module at system startup.

**CONFIG\_MODULE\_INIT\_PWM\_SOFT 0**

Initialize the pwm\_soft driver module at system startup.

**CONFIG\_MODULE\_INIT\_SD 0**

Initialize the sd driver module at system startup.

**CONFIG\_MODULE\_INIT\_SPI 0**

Initialize the spi driver module at system startup.

**CONFIG\_MODULE\_INIT\_UART 1**

Initialize the uart driver module at system startup.

**CONFIG\_MODULE\_INIT\_UART\_SOFT 0**

Initialize the uart\_soft driver module at system startup.

**CONFIG\_MODULE\_INIT\_USB 0**

Initialize the usb driver module at system startup.

**CONFIG\_MODULE\_INIT\_USB\_DEVICE 0**

Initialize the usb\_device driver module at system startup.

**CONFIG\_MODULE\_INIT\_USB\_HOST 0**

Initialize the usb\_host driver module at system startup.

**CONFIG\_MODULE\_INIT\_WATCHDOG 0**

Initialize the watchdog driver module at system startup.

**CONFIG\_MODULE\_INIT\_BUS 1**

Initialize the bus module at system startup.

**CONFIG\_MODULE\_INIT\_INET 1**

Initialize the inet module at system startup.

**CONFIG\_MODULE\_INIT\_PING 1**

Initialize the ping module at system startup.

**CONFIG\_MODULE\_INIT\_SOCKET 1**

Initialize the socket module at system startup.

**CONFIG\_MODULE\_INIT\_NETWORK\_INTERFACE 1**

Initialize the network\_interface module at system startup.

**CONFIG\_MODULE\_INIT\_SSL 0**

Initialize the ssl module at system startup.

**CONFIG\_MODULE\_INIT\_UPGRADE 0**

Initialize the upgrade module at system startup.

**CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_DS18B20\_LIST 1**

Debug file system command to list all DS18B20 sensors on the bus.

**CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_ESP\_WIFI\_STATUS 0**

Debug file system command to print the Espressif WiFi status.

**CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_FS\_APPEND 1**

Debug file system command to append to a file.

---

```
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_LIST 1
    Debug file system command to list all counters.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_RESET 1
    Debug file system command to set all counters to zero.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FILESYSTEMS_LIST 1
    Debug file system command to list all registered file systems.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_LIST 1
    Debug file system command to list all registered file systems.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FORMAT 1
    Debug file system command to format a file system.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_PARAMETERS_LIST 1
    Debug file system command to list all parameters.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_READ 1
    Debug file system command to read from a file.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_REMOVE 1
    Debug file system command to remove a file.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_WRITE 1
    Debug file system command to write to a file.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_READ 1
    Debug file system command to read from a i2c bus.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_WRITE 1
    Debug file system command to write to a i2c bus.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_LIST 1
    Debug file system command to list all log objects.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_PRINT 1
    Debug file system command to create a log entry and print it. Mainly used for debugging.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_SET_LOG_MASK 1
    Debug file system command to set the log mask of a log object.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_NETWORK_INTERFACE_LIST 1
    Debug file system command to list all network interfaces.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_READ 1
    Debug file system command to read the current value of a pin.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_SET_MODE 1
    Debug file system command to set the mode of a pin.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_WRITE 1
    Debug file system command to write a value to a pin.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_PING_PING 1
    Debug file system command to ping a host.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_LIST 1
    Debug file system command to list all services.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_START 1
    Debug file system command to start a service.
```

**CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_SERVICE\_STOP** 1  
Debug file system command to stop a services.

**CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_SETTINGS\_LIST** 1  
Debug file system command to list all settings.

**CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_SETTINGS\_READ** 1  
Debug file system command to read the value of a setting.

**CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_SETTINGS\_RESET** 1  
Debug file system command to reset the settings to their original values.

**CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_SETTINGS\_WRITE** 1  
Debug file system command to write a value to a setting.

**CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_SYS\_CONFIG** 1  
Debug file system command to print the system configuration.

**CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_SYS\_INFO** 1  
Debug file system command to print the system information.

**CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_SYS\_UPTIME** 1  
Debug file system command to print the system uptime.

**CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_SYS\_PANIC** 1  
Debug file system command to force a panic of the system.

**CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_SYS\_REBOOT** 1  
Debug file system command to reboot the system.

**CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_SYS\_BACKTRACE** 1  
Debug file system command to print a backtrace.

**CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_SYS\_RESET\_CAUSE** 1  
Debug file system command to print the system reset cause.

**CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_THRD\_LIST** 1  
Debug file system command to list threads' information.

**CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_THRD\_SET\_LOG\_MASK** 1  
Debug file system command to set the log mask of a thread.

**CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_UPGRADE\_APPLICATION\_ENTER** 1  
Debug file system command to enter the application.

**CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_UPGRADE\_APPLICATION\_ERASE** 1  
Debug file system command to erase the application.

**CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_UPGRADE\_APPLICATION\_IS\_VALID** 1  
Debug file system command to check if the application is valid.

**CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_UPGRADE\_BOOTLOADER\_ENTER** 1  
Debug file system command to enter the bootloader.

**CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_USB\_DEVICE\_LIST** 1  
Debug file system command to list all USB devices.

**CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_USB\_HOST\_LIST** 1  
Debug file system command to list all USB devices connected to the USB host.

**CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_NVM\_READ** 1  
Debug file system command to read for non-volatile memory.

**CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_NVM\_WRITE** 1  
Debug file system command to write for non-volatile memory.

**CONFIG\_FS\_PATH\_MAX** 64  
The maximum length of an absolute path in the file system.

**CONFIG\_MONITOR\_THREAD** 1  
Start the monitor thread to gather statistics of the scheduler.

**CONFIG\_MONITOR\_THREAD\_PERIOD\_US** 2000000  
Default period of the monitor thread in microseconds.

**CONFIG\_PREEMPTIVE\_SCHEDULER** 0  
Use a preemptive scheduler.

**CONFIG\_PROFILE\_STACK** 1  
Profile the stack usage in runtime. It's a cheap operation and is recommended to have enabled.

**CONFIG\_SETTINGS\_AREA\_SIZE** 256  
Size of the settings area. This size *MUST* have the same size as the settings generated by the settings.py script.

**CONFIG\_SETTINGS\_BLOB** 1  
Enable the blob setting type.

**CONFIG\_SHELL\_COMMAND\_MAX** 64  
Maximum number of characters in a shell command.

**CONFIG\_SHELL\_HISTORY\_SIZE** 768  
Size of the shell history buffer.

**CONFIG\_SHELL\_MINIMAL** 0  
Minimal shell functionality to minimize the code size of the shell module.

**CONFIG\_SHELL\_PROMPT** “\$ “  
The shell prompt string.

**CONFIG\_SOCKET\_RAW** 1  
Raw socket support.

**CONFIG\_SPIFFS** 0  
SPIFFS is a flash file system applicable for boards that has a reasonably big modifiable flash.

**CONFIG\_FAT16** 1  
FAT16 is a file system.

**CONFIG\_FILESYSTEM\_GENERIC** 1  
Generic file system.

**CONFIG\_START\_CONSOLE CONFIG\_START\_CONSOLE\_UART**  
Start the console device (UART/USB CDC) on system startup.

**CONFIG\_START\_CONSOLE\_DEVICE\_INDEX** 0  
Console device index.

**CONFIG\_START\_CONSOLE\_UART\_BAUDRATE** 38400  
Console UART baudrate.

**CONFIG\_START\_CONSOLE\_UART\_RX\_BUFFER\_SIZE** 32  
Console UART baudrate.

**CONFIG\_START\_CONSOLE\_USB\_CDC\_CONTROL\_INTERFACE** 0  
Console USB CDC control interface number.

**CONFIG\_START\_CONSOLE\_USB\_CDC\_ENDPOINT\_IN 2**  
Console USB CDC input endpoint.

**CONFIG\_START\_CONSOLE\_USB\_CDC\_ENDPOINT\_OUT 3**  
Console USB CDC output endpoint.

**CONFIG\_START\_CONSOLE\_USB\_CDC\_WAIT\_FOR\_CONNECTION 1**  
Wait for the host to connect after starting the console.

**CONFIG\_START\_FILESYSTEM 0**  
Configure a default file system.

**CONFIG\_START\_FILESYSTEM\_ADDRESS 0**  
Configure a default file system start address.

**CONFIG\_START\_FILESYSTEM\_SIZE 65536**  
Configure a default file system size.

**CONFIG\_START\_NVM 1**  
Configure a default non-volatile memory.

**CONFIG\_NVM\_SIZE 2040**  
Non-volatile memory size in bytes.

**CONFIG\_NVM\_EEPROM\_SOFT 1**  
Use the software EEPROM implementation in the non-volatile memory module.

**CONFIG\_NVM\_EEPROM\_SOFT\_BLOCK\_0\_SIZE 16384**  
Non-volatile memory software EEPROM block 0 size. Must be a multiple of CONFIG\_NVM\_EEPROM\_SOFT\_CHUNK\_SIZE.

**CONFIG\_NVM\_EEPROM\_SOFT\_BLOCK\_1\_SIZE 16384**  
Non-volatile memory software EEPROM block 1 size. Must be a multiple of CONFIG\_NVM\_EEPROM\_SOFT\_CHUNK\_SIZE.

**CONFIG\_NVM\_EEPROM\_SOFT\_CHUNK\_SIZE (CONFIG\_NVM\_SIZE + 8)**  
Non-volatile software EEPROM chunk size. Must be a power of two.

**CONFIG\_NVM\_EEPROM\_SOFT\_FLASH\_DEVICE\_INDEX 0**  
Non-volatile software EEPROM flash device index.

**CONFIG\_START\_NETWORK 0**  
Setup the ip stack and connect to all configured networks.

**CONFIG\_START\_NETWORK\_INTERFACE\_WIFI\_CONNECT\_TIMEOUT 30**  
WiFi connect timeout is seconds.

**CONFIG\_START\_NETWORK\_INTERFACE\_WIFI\_SSID MyWiFiSSID**  
SSID of the WiFi to connect to.

**CONFIG\_START\_NETWORK\_INTERFACE\_WIFI\_PASSWORD MyWiFiPassword**  
Password of the WiFi to connect to.

**CONFIG\_START\_SHELL 1**  
Start a shell thread communication over the console channels.

**CONFIG\_START\_SHELL\_PRIO 30**  
Shell thread priority.

**CONFIG\_START\_SHELL\_STACK\_SIZE 768**  
Shell thread stack size in words.

**CONFIG\_START\_SOAM 0**  
Start a SOAM thread communication over the console channels.

**CONFIG\_START\_SOAM\_PRIO** 30  
SOAM thread priority.

**CONFIG\_START\_SOAM\_STACK\_SIZE** 840  
SOAM thread stack size in words.

**CONFIG\_STD\_OUTPUT\_BUFFER\_MAX** 16  
Maximum number of bytes in the print output buffer.

**CONFIG\_FLOAT** 1  
Use floating point numbers instead of integers where applicable.

**CONFIG\_SYSTEM\_TICK\_FREQUENCY** 100  
System tick frequency in Hertz.

**CONFIG\_SYSTEM\_INTERRUPTS** 1  
Use interrupts.

**CONFIG\_SYSTEM\_INTERRUPT\_STACK\_SIZE** 0  
Interrupt stack size in bytes. Set to a value greater than zero to enable the interrupt stack.

**CONFIG\_THRD\_CPU\_USAGE** 1  
Calculate thread CPU usage.

**CONFIG\_THRD\_DEFAULT\_LOG\_MASK** LOG\_UPTO(INFO)  
Default thread log mask.

**CONFIG\_THRD\_ENV** 1  
Each thread has a list of environment variables associated with it. A typical example of an environment variable is "CWD" - Current Working Directory.

**CONFIG\_THRD\_IDLE\_STACK\_SIZE** 1024  
Stack size of the idle thread.

**CONFIG\_THRD\_MONITOR\_STACK\_SIZE** 1024  
Stack size of the monitor thread.

**CONFIG\_THRD\_SCHEDULED** 1  
Count the number of times each thread has been scheduled.

**CONFIG\_THRD\_STACK\_HEAP** 0  
Enable the thread stack heap allocator.

**CONFIG\_THRD\_STACK\_HEAP\_SIZE** 0  
Size in bytes of the thread stack heap.

**CONFIG\_THRD\_TERMINATE** 1  
Threads are allowed to terminate.

**CONFIG\_USB\_DEVICE\_VID** 0x2341  
USB device vendor id.

**CONFIG\_USB\_DEVICE\_PID** 0x8037  
USB device product id.

**CONFIG\_EMACS\_COLUMNS\_MAX** 80  
Number of columns in Emacs text editor.

**CONFIG\_EMACS\_ROWS\_MAX** 24  
Number of rows in Emacs text editor.

**CONFIG\_EMACS\_HEAP\_SIZE** 32768  
Heap size of the emacs text editor.

**CONFIG\_SYSTEM\_TICK\_SOFTWARE 0**

System tick using a software timer instead of a hardware timer. Suitable for ESP8266 to enable software PWM.

**CONFIG\_HTTP\_SERVER\_SSL 0**

Add support to wrap the HTTP server in SSL, creating a HTTPS server.

**CONFIG\_HARNESS\_SLEEP\_MS 300**

Sleep in the test harness before executing the first testcase.

**CONFIG\_HARNESS\_EXPECT\_BUFFER\_SIZE 512**

Maximum buffer size the expect function can handle.

**CONFIG\_HARNESS\_HEAP\_MAX 2048**

Size of the harness heap, required for harness\_mock\_write() and harness\_mock\_read().

**CONFIG\_HARNESS\_MOCK\_VERBOSE 1**

Verbose mock framework.

**CONFIG\_HTTP\_SERVER\_REQUEST\_BUFFER\_SIZE 128**

Size of the HTTP server request buffer. This buffer is used when parsing received HTTP request headers.

**CONFIG\_CRC\_TABLE\_LOOKUP 1**

Use lookup tables for CRC calculations. It is faster, but uses more memory.

**CONFIG\_SPC5\_BOOT\_ENTRY\_RCHW 1**

**CONFIG\_SPC5\_RAM\_CLEAR\_ALL 1**

**CONFIG\_TIME\_UNIX\_TIME\_TO\_DATE 1**

Include the function time\_unix\_time\_to\_date().

**CONFIG\_SOAM\_EMBEDDED\_DATABASE 0**

Embed the SOAM database in the application.

**CONFIG\_SYS\_LOG\_MASK LOG\_UPTO(INFO)**

System module log mask.

**CONFIG\_EXTERNAL\_OSCILLATOR\_FREQUENCY\_HZ 16000000**

The external oscillator frequency in Hertz.

**CONFIG\_FLASH\_DEVICE\_SEMAPHORE 1**

Semaphore protected device access in the flash driver module.

**CONFIG EEPROM\_SOFT\_SEMAPHORE 1**

Semaphore protected software eeprom accesses.

**CONFIG EEPROM\_SOFT\_CRC\_32 0**

**CONFIG EEPROM\_SOFT\_CRC\_CCITT 1**

**CONFIG EEPROM\_SOFT\_CRC CONFIG EEPROM\_SOFT\_CRC\_32**

Software eeprom crc algorithm.

## IwIP

Use config.h to fully configure IwIP and all of its modules. You do not need to define every option that IwIP provides; if you do not define an option, a default value will be used. Therefore, your config.h provides a way to override much of the behavior of IwIP.

By default Simba overrides a few of the variables in [src/inet/lwipopts.h](#).

## Module support (Code size)

### Enabling and disabling modules

You can tune your code size by only compiling the features you really need. The following is a list of what gets compiled in “out of the box” with lwIP.

Default inclusions:

- ARP (`LWIP_ARP`)
- IP and fragmentation (`IP_FRAG`) and reassembly (`IP_REASSEMBLY`)
- Raw IP PCB support (`LWIP_RAW`)
- UDP (`LWIP_UDP`) and UDP-Lite (`LWIP_UDPLITE`)
- TCP (`LWIP_TCP`) – this is a big one!
- Statistics (`LWIP_STATS`)

Default exclusions:

- DHCP (`LWIP_DHCP`)
- AUTOIP (`LWIP_AUTOIP`)
- SNMP (`LWIP_SNMP`)
- IGMP (`LWIP_IGMP`)
- PPP (`PPP_SUPPORT`)

If you would like to change this, then you just need to set the options listed below. For example, if you would like to disable UDP and enable DHCP, the following `config.h` file would do it:

```
/* Disable UDP */
#define LWIP_UDP 0

/* Enable DHCP */
#define LWIP_DHCP 1
```

## Memory management (RAM usage)

### Memory pools

In an embedded environment, memory pools make for fast and efficient memory allocation. lwIP provides a flexible way to manage memory pool sizes and organization.

lwIP reserves a fixed-size static chunk of memory in the data segment, which is subdivided into the various pools that lwip uses for the various data structures. For example, there is a pool just for struct `tcp_pcb`'s, and another pool just for struct `udp_pcb`'s. Each pool can be configured to hold a fixed number of data structures; this number can be changed in the `config.h` file by changing the various `MEMP_NUM_*` values. For example, `MEMP_NUM_TCP_PCB` and `MEMP_NUM_UDP_PCB` control the maximum number of `tcp_pcb` and `udp_pcb` structures that can be active in the system at any given time.

It is also possible to create custom memory pools in addition to the standard ones provided by lwIP.

## Dynamic allocation: mem\_malloc

lwIP uses a custom function `mem_malloc` for all dynamic allocation; therefore, it is easy to change how lwIP uses its RAM. There are three possibilities provided out-of-the-box:

1. (default) lwIP's custom heap-based `mem_malloc`. By default, lwIP uses a statically-allocated chunk of memory like a heap for all memory operations. Use `MEM_SIZE` to change the size of the lwIP heap.
2. C standard library malloc and free. If you wish to have lwIP use the standard library functions provided by your compiler/architecture, then define the option `MEM_LIBC_MALLOC`.
3. Memory pools. lwIP can also emulate dynamic allocation using custom memory pools (see that chapter for more information). This involves the options `MEM_USE_POOLS` and `MEMP_USE_CUSTOM_POOLS` and a new custom file `lwippools.h`.

## Understanding/changing memory usage

lwIP uses memory for:

- code (depending on your system, may use ROM instead of RAM)
- statically allocated variables (some initialized, some not initialized)
- task stack
- dynamically allocated memory
  - heap
  - memp pools

Unless you use a C library heap implementation (by defining `MEM_LIBC_MALLOC` to 1), dynamically allocated memory must be statically allocated somewhere. This means you reserve a specific amount of memory for the heap or the memp pools from which the code dynamically allocates memory at runtime.

The size of this heap and memp pools can be adjusted to save RAM:

There are 3 types of pbufs:

- REF/ROM, RAM and POOL. `PBUF_POOL_SIZE * PBUF_POOL_BUFSIZE` only refers to type POOL.
- RAM pbufs are allocated in the memory defined by `MEM_SIZE` (this memory is not used much aside from RAM pbufs) - this is the *heap* and it is allocated as `mem_memory`.
- REF/ROM pbufs as well as pcbs and some other stuff is allocated from dedicated pools per structure type. The amount of structures is defined by the various `MEMP_NUM_` defines. Together, this memory is allocated as `memp_memory` and it *includes* the pbuf POOL.

However, if you define `MEMP_MEM_MALLOC` to 1 in your `config.h`, *every* piece of dynamically allocated memory will come from the heap (the size of which is defined by `MEM_SIZE`). If you then even define `MEM_LIBC_MALLOC` to 1, too, lwIP doesn't need extra memory for dynamically allocated memory but only uses the C library heap instead. However, you then have to make sure that this heap is big enough to run your application.

To tweak the various `MEMP_NUM_` defines, define `LWIP_STATS=1` and `LWIP_STATS_DISPLAY=1` and call `stats_display()` to see how many entries of each pool are used (or have a look at the global variable `lwip_stats` instead).

## Fine-tuning even more

To see the options that you can set, open `3pp/lwip-1.4.1/src/include/lwip/opt.h`. This file is fully commented and explains how many of the options are used.

## Build system

The *Simba* build system is based on *GNU Make*.

### Targets

Name	Description
all	Compile and link the application.
clean	Remove all generated files and folders.
new	clean + all
upload	all + Upload the application to the device.
console	Open a serial console on /dev/arduino with baudrate BAUDRATE.
run	all + upload + Wait for application output.
run-debugger	Run the application in the debugger, break at main.
report	Print the test report from a previous run.
test	run + report
release	Compile with NASSERT=yes.
size	Print application size information.
help	Show the help.

### Variables

There are plenty of make variables used to control the build process. Below is a list of the most frequently used variables. The advanced user may read the make files in `make`.

Name	Description
SIMBA_ROOT	Path to the <i>Simba</i> root folder.
BOARD	The BOARD variable selects which board to build for. It can be assigned to one of the boards listed <a href="#">here</a> . For example, the command to build for <i>Arduino Due</i> is <code>make BOARD=arduino_due</code> .
BAU-DRATE	Serial port baudrate used by console and run targets.
SE-RIAL_PORT	Serial port used by console and run targets.
VERSION	The application version string. Usually on the form <major>.<minor>.<revision>.
SETTINGS_INI	Path to the settings file.
INC	Include paths.
SRC	Source files (.c, .asm, .rs).
CFLAGS_EXTRA	Extra flags passed to the compiler.
LD-FLAGS_EXTRA	Extra flags passed to the linker.
NASSERT	Build the application without assertions.

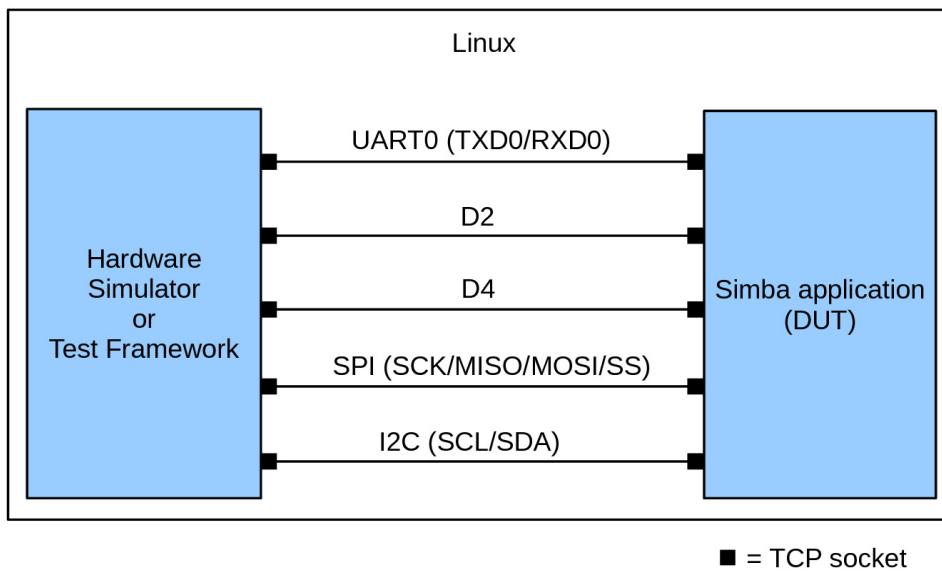
## Socket devices

The Linux socket device drivers implementation allows an external program to simulate the hardware. The external program communicates with the Simba application using TCP sockets, one socket for each device.

The Python script `socket_device.py` can be used to monitor and send data to a device.

### Arduino Mega example

In this example `socket_device.py` is the hardware simulator (to the left in the image below), and `socket_device` is the Simba application (to the right in the image below). The five horizontal lines each represents input and output of one



device.

run the linux application with the Arduino Mega pinout...

First build and

```
$ make BOARD=linux PINOUT=arduino_mega run
```

...and then, in a second terminal, monitor digital pin 2, d2.

```
> socket_device.py pin d2
Connecting to localhost:47000... done.
Requesting pin device d2... done.
$
14:48:10.004512 pin(d2) RX: high
14:48:52.535323 pin(d2) RX: high
14:49:20.123124 pin(d2) RX: low
```

Alternatively, monitor all devices at the same time with the monitor make target.

```
$ make BOARD=linux PINOUT=arduino_mega monitor
socket_device.py monitor
Connecting to localhost:47000... done.
Requesting uart device 0... done.
...
Connecting to localhost:47000... done.
Requesting pin device 2... done.
Connecting to localhost:47000... done.
```

```
Requesting pin device 4... done.
...
$ 
14:51:50.531761 pin(2) RX: low
14:51:50.541784 uart(0) RX: b'\n'
14:51:51.178744 pin(4) RX: high
```

## Python modules

There are two Python modules in the folder `bin/socket_device` in the Simba repository. Both modules implements the same interface as the default Python module/package with the same name, and can be used to communicate over a socket device instead of using the hardware.

- `serial.py` implements the `pyserial` interface.
- `can.py` implements the `python-can` interface.

Use the environment variable `PYTHONPATH` to import the socket device modules instead of the default modules/packages.

```
> export PYTHONPATH=$(readlink -f ${SIMBA_ROOT}/bin)
> export PYTHONPATH=${PYTHONPATH}:$(readlink -f ${SIMBA_ROOT}/bin/socket_device)
> bpython3
>>> import serial
>>> serial
<module 'serial' from '/home/erik/workspace/simba/bin/socket_device/serial.py'>
>>> import can
>>> can
<module 'can' from '/home/erik/workspace/simba/bin/socket_device/can.py'>
>>>
```

## Protocol

At startup the Simba application creates a socket and starts listening for clients on TCP port 47000.

## Devices

These drivers supports the socket device protocol at the moment. More to be added when needed.

### Uart

The UART socket is equivalent to a serial port, it streams data to and from the application.

### Pin

Sends `high` or `low` when written to given device. Input is not supported yet.

### Pwm

Sends `frequency=<value>` and `duty_cycle=<value>` when set on given device.

## Can

Sends and receives frames on the format `id=<id>,extended=<extended>,size=<size>,data=<data>`. `<id>` and `<data>` are hexadecimal numbers not prefixed with `0x`. `size` and `<extended>` is a decimal integers.

```
> socket_device.py can 0
Connecting to localhost:47000... done.
Requesting can device 0... done.
$ id=00000005,extended=1,size=2,data=0011<Enter>
14:57:22.344321 can(0) TX: id=00000005,extended=1,size=2,data=0011
14:57:22.346321 can(0) RX: id=00000006,extended=1,size=2,data=0112
```

## I2c

Sends and receives data on the format `address=<address>,size=<size>,data=<data>`. `<address>` is an decimal integer, while `<size>` and `<data>` is a hexadecimal numbers.

```
> socket_device.py i2c 0
Connecting to localhost:47000... done.
Requesting i2c device 0... done.
$
14:57:22.346321 i2c(0) RX: address=0006,size=0003,data=1a2b3c
```

## Device request message

This message is sent to the Simba application to request a device.

+-----+	+-----+	+-----+
4b type	4b size	<size>b device
+-----+	+-----+	+-----+

`device` is the device name as a string without NULL termination.

TYPE	SIZE	DESCRIPTION
-----	-----	-----
1	n	Uart device request.
3	n	Pin device request.
5	n	Pwm device request.
7	n	Can device request.
9	n	I2c device request.
11	n	Spi device request.

## Device response message

This message is the response to the request message.

+-----+	+-----+	+-----+
4b type	4b size	4b result
+-----+	+-----+	+-----+

`result` is zero(0) on success, and otherwise a negative error code.

Defined error codes are:

ENODEV(19): No device found matching requested device name.

EADDRINUSE(98): The requested device is already requested and in use.

TYPE	SIZE	DESCRIPTION
2	4	Uart device response.
4	4	Pin device response.
6	4	Pwm device response.
8	4	Can device response.
10	4	I2c device response.
12	4	Spi device response.

## Developer Guide

This guide is intended for developers of the Simba Embedded Programming Platform. Users are advised to read the [User Guide](#) instead.

### Contents:

## Boards and mcus

A board is the top level configuration entity in the build framework. It contains information about the MCU and the pin mapping.

In turn, the MCU contains information about available devices and clock frequencies in the microcontroller.

See [src/boards/](#) and [src/mcus](#) for available configurations.

Only one MCU per board is supported. If there are two MCU:s on one physical board, two board configurations have to be created, one for each MCU.

The porting guide [Porting](#) shows how to port *Simba* to a new board.

## Threads and channels

A thread is the basic execution entity. A scheduler controls the execution of threads.

A simple thread that waits for an event from another thread.

```
#include "simba.h"

struct event_t event;

void *my_thread_main(void *arg_p)
{
    uint32_t mask;

    while (1) {
        mask = 0x1;
        event_read(&event, &mask, sizeof(mask));
    }
}
```

```
    std_printf(FSTR("Event received!\r\n"));
}

return (NULL);
}
```

Threads usually communicates over channels. There are many kinds of channels; queue, socket and event, to mention a few. All three implementing the same abstract channel interface (see [src-sync-chan.h](#)). This abstraction makes channel very powerful as a synchronization primitive. They can be seen as limited functionality file descriptors in linux.

The most common channel is the *queue* — *Queue channel*. It can be either synchronous or semi-asynchronous. In the synchronous version the writing thread will block until all written data has been read by the reader. In the semi-asynchronous version the writer writes to a buffer within the queue, and only blocks all data does not fit in the buffer. The buffer size is selected by the application.

## File tree

This is the file tree of the Simba repository.

```
simba
|- 3pp
|- bin
|- doc
|- environment
|- examples
|- LICENSE
|- make
|- README.rst
|- setup.sh
|- src
|   |- alloc
|   |- boards
|   |- collections
|   |- debug
|   |- drivers
|   |- encode
|   |- filesystems
|   |- hash
|   |- inet
|   |- kernel
|   |- mcus
|   |- multimedia
|   |- oam
|   |- sync
|   |- text
|   |- simba.h
|   |- simba.mk
|- tst
|   |- alloc
|   |- collections
|   |- debug
|   |- drivers
|   |- encode
|   |- filesystems
|   |- hash
|   |- inet
```

- this directory
- third party products
- executables and scripts
- documentation source
- environment setup
- example applications
- license
- build and run files
- readme
- setup script
- source code directory
- alloc package
- board configurations
- collections package
- debug package
- drivers package
- encode package
- filesystems package
- hash package
- inet package
- kernel package
- mcu configurations
- multimedia package
- oam package
- sync package
- text package
- includes all package headers
- build system configuration
- test suites
- alloc package test suite
- collections package test suite
- debug package test suite
- drivers package test suite
- encode package test suite
- filesystems package test suite
- hash package test suite
- inet package test suite

```

|   - kernel          - kernel package test suite
|   - multimedia     - multimedia package test suite
|   - oam             - oam package test suite
|   - sync            - sync package test suite
|   - text            - text package test suite
| - VERSION.txt      - `Simba` version

```

## Testing

To ensure high code quality each release is tested extensively by many test suites. The test suites are executed both on native Linux and on many of the supported boards. See *Test suites* for a list of all test suites that are executed before each release.

The native Linux test suites are executed automatically on each commit.

Test result: <https://travis-ci.org/eerimoq/simba>

Code coverage: <https://codecov.io/gh/eerimoq/simba>

## Unit tests

Each module shall have unit tests to verify that the implementation works as expected and that future refactoring does not break legacy.

All unit tests except low level drivers and networking are hardware independent. This makes it possible to use common Linux tools (gcov, valgrind, gdb, etc.) to debug and gather statistics of a module, which is very useful.

For low level drivers where the majority of the code is hardware specific (`ports` folder), testing on real hardware is important. It's preferable to have a hardware independent test suite with stubbed interfaces for drivers without any port specific code, and having an example application in `examples` to test on real hardware.

All unit tests are found in the `tst` folder.

## Hardware setup

Below is a picture of all supported boards connected to a USB hub. The USB hub is connected to a linux PC (not in the picture) that executes test suites on all boards.

A short description of the setup:

- The DS3231 device (on the breadboard to the left) is connected over i2c to the *Arduino Mega*.
- CAN0 is connected to CAN1 on the *Arduino Due*. The CAN driver is tested by sending frames between the two CAN devices.
- The UART of the *STM32VLDISCOVERY* board is connected to a serial to USB adaptor. DTR on the adaptor is used to reset the board.
- The *ESP-12E Development Board* also has a serial to USB adaptor connected. RTS is used to set the board in flashing mode (GPIO0) and DTR is used to reset the board (REST).

## Test suites

Below is a list of all test suites that are executed before every release. They are listed per board.

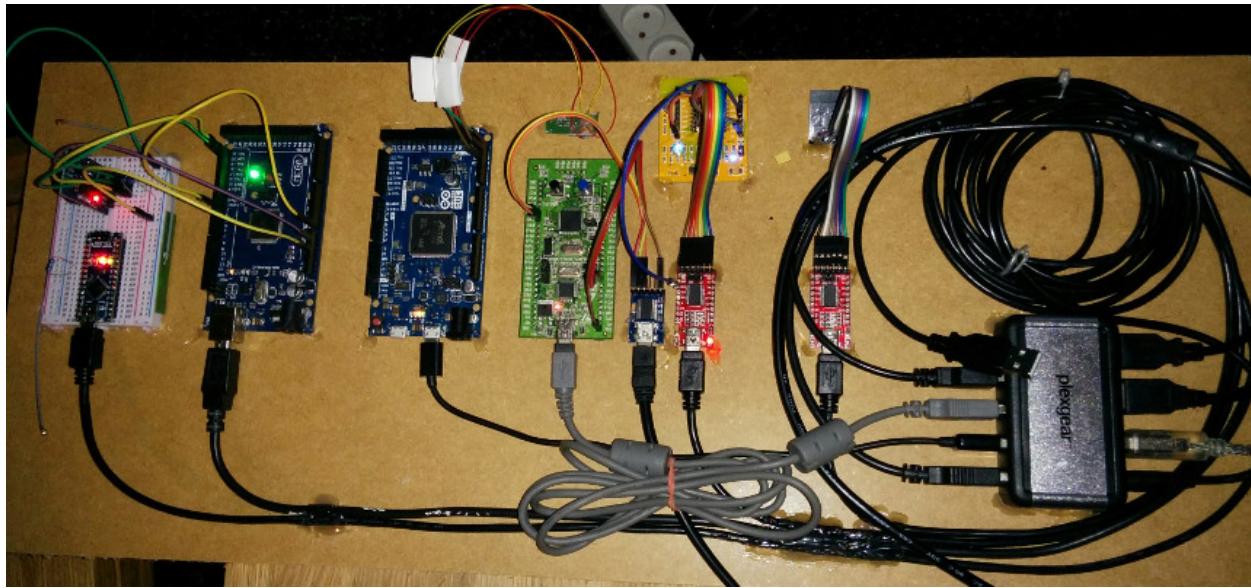


Fig. 1.1: The boards are (from left to right): *Arduino Nano*, *Arduino Mega*, *Arduino Due*, *STM32VLDISCOVERY*, *ESP-12E Development Board* and *ESP-01*

## Arduino Due

- kernel/sys
- kernel/thrd
- kernel/time
- kernel/timer
- sync/bus
- sync/event
- sync/queue
- sync/rwlock
- sync/sem
- collections/binary\_tree
- collections/bits
- collections/fifo
- collections/hash\_map
- alloc/circular\_heap
- alloc/heap
- text/configfile
- text/std
- text/re
- debug/log

- oam/settings
- oam/shell
- filesystems/fs
- filesystems/spiffs
- encode/base64
- encode/json
- hash/crc
- hash/sha1
- drivers/chipid
- drivers/can
- drivers/flash

### Arduino Mega

- kernel/sys
- kernel/thrd
- kernel/time
- kernel/timer
- sync/bus
- sync/event
- sync/queue
- sync/rwlock
- sync/sem
- collections/binary\_tree
- collections/bits
- collections/fifo
- collections/hash\_map
- alloc/circular\_heap
- alloc/heap
- text/configfile
- text/std
- text/re
- debug/log
- oam/settings
- oam/shell
- filesystems/fat16
- filesystems/fs

- encode/base64
- hash/crc
- hash/sha1
- inet/http\_websocket\_client
- inet/http\_websocket\_server
- inet/inet
- inet/mqtt\_client
- inet/ping
- drivers/adc
- drivers/analog\_input\_pin
- drivers/ds3231
- drivers/sd
- drivers/pin

### **Arduino Nano**

- drivers/ds18b20
- drivers/analog\_output\_pin
- drivers/exti
- drivers/owi

### **Arduino Pro Micro**

- kernel/sys
- kernel/thrd
- kernel/timer

### **Arduino Uno**

#### **ESP-01**

#### **ESP-12E Development Board**

- kernel/sys
- kernel/thrd
- kernel/timer

## ESP32-DevKitC

### Adafruit HUZZAH ESP8266 breakout

#### Linux

- kernel/sys
- kernel/thrd
- kernel/time
- kernel/timer
- sync/bus
- sync/chan
- sync/event
- sync/queue
- sync/rwlock
- sync/sem
- collections/binary\_tree
- collections/bits
- collections/circular\_buffer
- collections/fifo
- collections/hash\_map
- alloc/circular\_heap
- alloc/heap
- text/configfile
- text/emacs
- text/std
- text/re
- debug/log
- debug/harness
- oam/nvm
- oam/service
- oam/settings
- oam/shell
- oam/soam
- oam/upgrade
- oam/upgrade/http
- oam/upgrade/kermitt
- oam/upgrade/uds

- filesystems/fat16
- filesystems/fs
- filesystems/spiffs
- encode/base64
- encode/json
- hash/crc
- hash/sha1
- inet/http\_server
- inet/http\_websocket\_client
- inet/http\_websocket\_server
- inet/inet
- inet/isotp
- inet/mqtt\_client
- inet/ping
- inet/slip
- inet/ssl
- inet/tftp\_server
- multimedia/midi

## **Maple-ESP32**

### **Nano32**

- kernel/sys
- kernel/thrd
- kernel/timer
- sync/bus
- sync/event
- sync/queue
- sync/rwlock
- sync/sem
- collections/binary\_tree
- collections/bits
- collections/fifo
- collections/hash\_map
- alloc/circular\_heap
- text/std
- text/re

- debug/log
- oam/shell
- encode/base64
- encode/json
- hash/crc
- hash/sha1
- inet/http\_websocket\_client
- inet/http\_websocket\_server
- inet/inet
- inet/mqtt\_client\_network
- inet/network\_interface/wifi\_esp
- inet/ping
- filesystems/fs
- filesystems/spiffs

## NodeMCU

- kernel/sys
- kernel/thrd
- kernel/timer
- sync/bus
- sync/event
- sync/queue
- sync/rwlock
- sync/sem
- collections/binary\_tree
- collections/bits
- collections/fifo
- collections/hash\_map
- alloc/circular\_heap
- text/std
- text/re
- debug/log
- oam/shell
- encode/base64
- encode/json
- hash/crc

- hash/sha1
- inet/http\_websocket\_client
- inet/http\_websocket\_server
- inet/inet
- inet/mqtt\_client
- inet/network\_interface/wifi\_esp
- inet/ping
- drivers/pin
- drivers/random
- filesystems/fs
- filesystems/spiffs

## **Particle IO Photon**

- kernel/sys
- kernel/thrd
- kernel/time
- kernel/timer
- sync/bus
- sync/event
- sync/queue
- sync/rwlock
- sync/sem
- collections/binary\_tree
- collections/bits
- collections/fifo
- collections/hash\_map
- alloc/circular\_heap
- text/std
- text/re
- debug/log
- oam/shell
- encode/base64
- encode/json
- hash/crc
- hash/sha1
- inet/http\_websocket\_client

- inet/http\_websocket\_server
- inet/inet
- inet/mqtt\_client
- inet/ping

## SPC56D Discovery

- kernel/sys
- kernel/thrd
- kernel/time
- kernel/timer
- sync/bus
- sync/event
- sync/queue
- sync/rwlock
- sync/sem
- collections/binary\_tree
- collections/bits
- collections/fifo
- collections/hash\_map
- alloc/circular\_heap
- text/std
- text/re
- debug/log
- oam/shell
- oam/soam
- encode/base64
- encode/json
- hash/crc
- hash/sha1
- drivers/eeprom\_soft

## STM32F3DISCOVERY

## STM32VLDISCOVERY

- kernel/sys
- kernel/thrd

- kernel/timer
- sync/bus
- sync/event
- sync/queue
- sync/rwlock
- sync/sem
- collections/binary\_tree
- collections/bits
- collections/fifo
- collections/hash\_map
- alloc/circular\_heap
- text/std
- text/re
- debug/log
- oam/shell
- encode/base64
- encode/json
- hash/crc
- hash/sha1
- inet/http\_websocket\_client
- inet/http\_websocket\_server
- inet/inet
- inet/mqtt\_client
- inet/ping
- drivers/pin
- drivers/random

## WEMOS D1 mini

### Releasing

Follow these steps to create a new release:

1. Write the new version in `VERSION.txt`. The version should have the format `<major>.<minor>. <revision>`.  
Increment `<major>` for non-backwards compatible changes.  
Increment `<minor>` for new features.  
Increment `<revision>` for bug fixes.
2. Write the new version in `package.json`. This file is used by *PlatformIO 3* to find the current *Simba* release.

3. Run the test suites and generate the documentation and other files.

```
make -s -j8 test-all-boards
make -s -j8 release-test
```

4. Commit the generated files.
5. Generate files for Arduino and PlatformIO releases. The generated archives and Arduino manifests are copied to the release repository.

```
make -s release
```

6. Add, commit and push the Simba Arduino releases in the release repository.

```
(cd ..../simba-releases && \
git add arduino/**/*.zip platformio/**/*.zip && \
git commit && \
git push origin master)
```

7. Start a http server used to download package manifests in the Arduino IDE.

```
(cd make/arduino && python -m SimpleHTTPServer)
```

8. Start the Arduino IDE and add these URL:s in Preferences.

```
http://localhost:8000/avr/package_simba_avr_index.json
http://localhost:8000/esp/package_simba_esp_index.json
http://localhost:8000/esp32/package_simba_esp32_index.json
http://localhost:8000/sam/package_simba_sam_index.json
```

9. Install all four packages and run the blink example for each one of them.

10. Commit the manifests, tag the commit with <major>.<minor>.<revision> and push.

```
git commit
git tag <major>.<minor>.<revision>
git push origin master
```

11. Add, commit and push the Simba Arduino package manifests in the release repository.

```
(cd ..../simba-releases && \
git add arduino/**/*.json && \
git commit && \
git push origin master)
```

12. Done.

## Porting

### Adding a new board

Often the board you want to use in your project is not yet supported by *Simba*. If you are lucky, *Simba* is already ported to the MCU on your board. Just create a folder with your board name in [src/boards/](#) and populate it with the `board.h`, `board.c` and `board.mk`. Also, create board documentation in [doc/boards/](#), and add a pinout image in [doc/images/boards/](#).

The same files as a file tree:

```
simba/
+-- doc/
|   +-- boards/
|   |   +-- <board-name>.rst
|   +-- images/
|       +-- boards/
|           +-- <board-name>-pinout.jpg
+-- src/
    +-- boards/
        +-- <board-name>.h
        +-- <board-name>.c
        +-- <board-name>.mk
```

If *Simba* is not ported to your MCU, the kernel and drivers has to be ported.

## Kernel

Porting the kernel is a matter of configuring the system tick timer and implement a few locking primitives. If you are familiar with your CPU, the port can be implemented quickly.

A kernel port is roughly 400 lines of code.

Kernel ports are implemented in [src/kernel/ports](#).

## Drivers

The required work to port the drivers depends of which drivers you are interested in. The more drivers you have to port, the longer time it takes, obviously.

A drivers port is roughly 200 lines of code per driver.

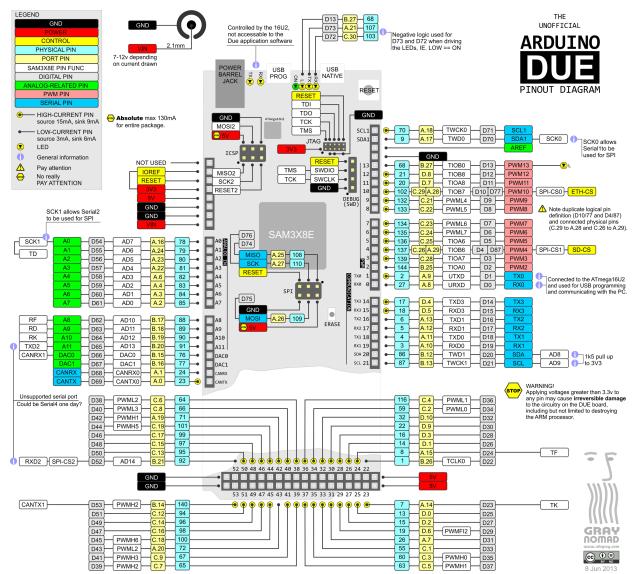
Drivers ports are implemented in [src/drivers/ports](#).

## Boards

The boards supported by *Simba*.

### Arduino Due

## Pinout



## Default system features

The default configuration includes those major features. They are all initialized by `sys_start()` at the startup of the application.

- *Console*.
- File system.
- *Debug shell*.

## Drivers

Supported drivers for this board.

- *adc* — Analog to digital conversion
- *analog\_input\_pin* — Analog input pin
- *can* — Controller Area Network
- *chipid* — Chip identity
- *dac* — Digital to analog conversion
- *ds18b20* — One-wire temperature sensor
- *exti* — External interrupts
- *flash* — Flash memory
- *i2c* — I2C
- *i2c\_soft* — Software I2C
- *mcp2515* — CAN BUS chipset
- *owi* — One-Wire Interface
- *pin* — Digital pins

- *sd* — Secure Digital memory
- *spi* — Serial Peripheral Interface
- *uart* — Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter
- *usb* — Universal Serial Bus
- *usb\_host* — Universal Serial Bus - Host

## Library Reference

Read more about board specific functionality in the [Arduino Due](#) module documentation in the Library Reference.

### Memory usage

Below is the memory usage of two applications:

- The [minimal-configuration](#) application is configured to only include the bare minimum of functionality for the low level kernel to run. That is, the thread scheduler and system tick.
- The [default-configuration](#) application is built with the default configuration, including a lot more functionality. See the list of [Default system features](#) above for a summary.

Application	Flash	RAM
minimal-configuration	6144	1672
default-configuration	128000	10194

### Default configuration

Default Standard Library configuration.

Name	Value
CONFIG_ADC	1
CONFIG_ANALOG_INPUT_PIN	1
CONFIG_ANALOG_OUTPUT_PIN	0
CONFIG_ASSERT	1
CONFIG_ASSERT_FORCE_FATAL	1
CONFIG_CAN	1
CONFIG_CHIPID	1
CONFIG_CRC_TABLE_LOOKUP	1
CONFIG_DAC	1
CONFIG_DEBUG	1
CONFIG_DS18B20	1
CONFIG_DS3231	0
CONFIG_EMACS_COLUMNS_MAX	80
CONFIG_EMACS_HEAP_SIZE	32768
CONFIG_EMACS_ROWS_MAX	24
CONFIG_ESP_WIFI	0
CONFIG_EXTI	1
CONFIG_FAT16	1
CONFIG_FATAL_ASSERT	1
CONFIG_FILESYSTEM_GENERIC	1

Continued on next page

Table 1.1 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_FLASH	1
CONFIG_FLOAT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_DS18B20_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_ESP_WIFI_STATUS	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_APPEND	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FILESYSTEMS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FORMAT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_PARAMETERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_REMOVE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_PRINT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NETWORK_INTERFACE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PING_PING	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_SET_MODE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_START	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_STOP	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_BACKTRACE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_CONFIG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_INFO	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_PANIC	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_REBOOT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_UPTIME	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_UPGRADE_APPLICATION_ENTER	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_UPGRADE_APPLICATION_ERASE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_UPGRADE_APPLICATION_IS_VALID	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_UPGRADE_BOOTLOADER_ENTER	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_DEVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_HOST_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_PATH_MAX	64
CONFIG_HTTP_SERVER_REQUEST_BUFFER_SIZE	128
CONFIG_HTTP_SERVER_SSL	0
CONFIG_I2C	1

Continued on next page

Table 1.1 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_I2C_SOFT	1
CONFIG_LED_7SEG_HT16K33	0
CONFIG_LINUX_SOCKET_DEVICE	0
CONFIG_MCP2515	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ADC	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ANALOG_INPUT_PIN	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ANALOG_OUTPUT_PIN	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_BUS	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_CAN	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_CHAN	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_CHIPID	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_DAC	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_DS18B20	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_DS3231	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ESP_WIFI	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_EXTI	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_FLASH	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_FS	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_I2C	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_I2C_SOFT	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_INET	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_LOG	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_MCP2515	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_NETWORK_INTERFACE	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_NRF24L01	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_OWI	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_PIN	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_PING	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_PWM	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_PWM_SOFT	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_RANDOM	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_RWLOCK	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SD	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SEM	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SETTINGS	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SOCKET	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SPI	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SSL	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_STD	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_THRD	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_TIMER	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_UART	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_UART_SOFT	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_UPGRADE	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_USB	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_USB_DEVICE	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_USB_HOST	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_WATCHDOG	0
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD	1

Continued on next page

Table 1.1 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD_PERIOD_US	2000000
CONFIG_NRF24L01	0
CONFIG_OWI	1
CONFIG_PANIC_ASSERT	1
CONFIG_PIN	1
CONFIG_PREEMPTIVE_SCHEDULER	0
CONFIG_PROFILE_STACK	1
CONFIG_PWM	0
CONFIG_PWM_SOFT	0
CONFIG_RANDOM	0
CONFIG_SD	1
CONFIG_SETTINGS_AREA_SIZE	256
CONFIG_SETTINGS_BLOB	1
CONFIG_SHELL_COMMAND_MAX	64
CONFIG_SHELL_HISTORY_SIZE	768
CONFIG_SHELL_MINIMAL	0
CONFIG_SHELL_PROMPT	“\$ “
CONFIG_SHT3XD	0
CONFIG_SOAM_EMBEDDED_DATABASE	0
CONFIG_SOCKET_RAW	1
CONFIG_SOFTWARE_I2C	1
CONFIG_SPC5_BOOT_ENTRY_RCHW	1
CONFIG_SPC5_RAM_CLEAR_ALL	1
CONFIG_SPI	1
CONFIG_SPIFFS	1
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE	CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_DEVICE_INDEX	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_BAUDRATE	115200
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_RX_BUFFER_SIZE	32
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_CONTROL_INTERFACE	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_IN	2
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_OUT	3
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_WAIT_FOR_CONNECTION	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_ADDRESS	0x000e0000
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_SIZE	32768
CONFIG_START_NETWORK	0
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_CONNECT_TIMEOUT	30
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_PASSWORD	MyWiFiPassword
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_SSID	MyWiFiSSID
CONFIG_START_SHELL	1
CONFIG_START_SHELL_PRIO	30
CONFIG_START_SHELL_STACK_SIZE	1536
CONFIG_START_SOAM	0
CONFIG_START_SOAM_PRIO	30
CONFIG_START_SOAM_STACK_SIZE	1536
CONFIG_STD_OUTPUT_BUFFER_MAX	16
CONFIG_SYSTEM_INTERRUPTS	1
CONFIG_SYSTEM_INTERRUPT_STACK_SIZE	0

Continued on next page

Table 1.1 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_FREQUENCY	100
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_SOFTWARE	0
CONFIG_SYS_CONFIG_STRING	1
CONFIG_SYS_PANIC_KICK_WATCHDOG	0
CONFIG_SYS_SIMBA_MAIN_STACK_MAX	4096
CONFIG_THRD_CPU_USAGE	1
CONFIG_THRD_ENV	1
CONFIG_THRD_IDLE_STACK_SIZE	384
CONFIG_THRD_MONITOR_STACK_SIZE	512
CONFIG_THRD_SCHEDULED	1
CONFIG_THRD_STACK_HEAP	0
CONFIG_THRD_STACK_HEAP_SIZE	0
CONFIG_THRD_TERMINATE	1
CONFIG_TIME_UNIX_TIME_TO_DATE	1
CONFIG_UART	1
CONFIG_UART_SOFT	0
CONFIG_USB	1
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE	0
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_PID	0x8037
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_VID	0x2341
CONFIG_USB_HOST	1
CONFIG_WATCHDOG	0

## Homepage

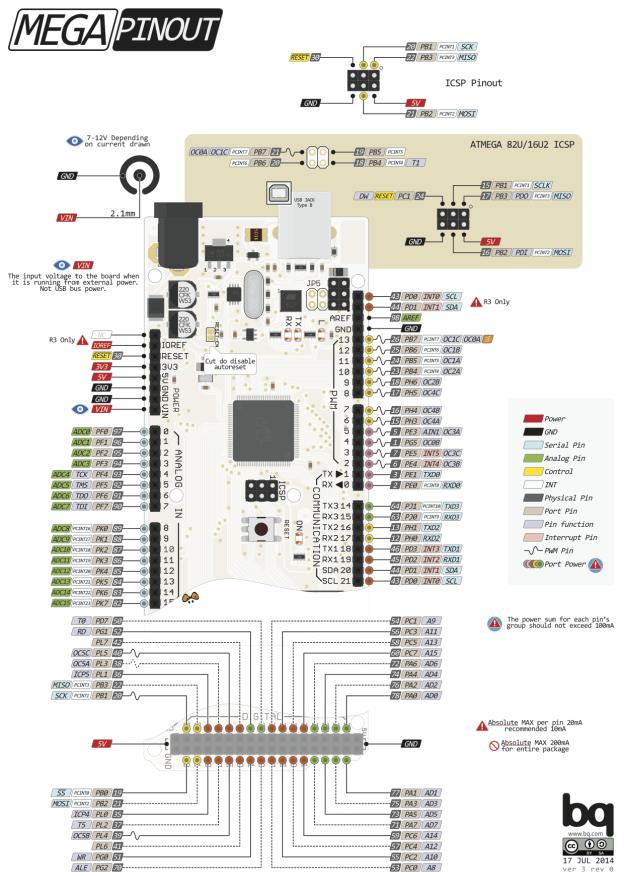
<https://www.arduino.cc/en/Main/ArduinoBoardDue>

## Mcu

*sam3x8e*

## Arduino Mega

## Pinout



## Default system features

The default configuration includes those major features. They are all initialized by `sys_start()` at the startup of the application.

- *Console*.
- *Debug shell*.

## Drivers

Supported drivers for this board.

- *adc* — Analog to digital conversion
- *analog\_input\_pin* — Analog input pin
- *analog\_output\_pin* — Analog output pin
- *ds18b20* — One-wire temperature sensor
- *ds3231* — RTC clock
- *exti* — External interrupts
- *i2c* — I2C

- *i2c\_soft* — Software I2C
- *mcp2515* — CAN BUS chipset
- *nrf24l01* — Wireless communication
- *owi* — One-Wire Interface
- *pin* — Digital pins
- *pwm* — Pulse width modulation
- *pwm\_soft* — Software pulse width modulation
- *sd* — Secure Digital memory
- *spi* — Serial Peripheral Interface
- *uart* — Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter
- *uart\_soft* — Software Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter
- *watchdog* — Hardware watchdog

## Library Reference

Read more about board specific functionality in the *Arduino Mega* module documentation in the Library Reference.

## Memory usage

Below is the memory usage of two applications:

- The *minimal-configuration* application is configured to only include the bare minimum of functionality for the low level kernel to run. That is, the thread scheduler and system tick.
- The *default-configuration* application is built with the default configuration, including a lot more functionality. See the list of *Default system features* above for a summary.

Application	Flash	RAM
minimal-configuration	1734	279
default-configuration	64434	4005

## Default configuration

Default Standard Library configuration.

Name	Value
CONFIG_ADC	1
CONFIG_ANALOG_INPUT_PIN	1
CONFIG_ANALOG_OUTPUT_PIN	1
CONFIG_ASSERT	1
CONFIG_ASSERT_FORCE_FATAL	1
CONFIG_CAN	0
CONFIG_CAN_FRAME_TIMESTAMP	1
CONFIG_CHIPID	0
CONFIG_CRC_TABLE_LOOKUP	1
CONFIG_DAC	0

Continued on next page

Table 1.2 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_DEBUG	1
CONFIG_DS18B20	1
CONFIG_DS3231	1
CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_CRC	CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_CRC_32
CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_CRC_32	0
CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_CRC_CCITT	1
CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_SEMAPHORE	1
CONFIG_EMACS_COLUMNS_MAX	80
CONFIG_EMACS_HEAP_SIZE	32768
CONFIG_EMACS_ROWS_MAX	24
CONFIG_ESP_WIFI	0
CONFIG_EXTERNAL_OSCILLATOR_FREQUENCY_HZ	16000000
CONFIG_EXTI	1
CONFIG_FAT16	1
CONFIG_FATAL_ASSERT	1
CONFIG_FILESYSTEM_GENERIC	1
CONFIG_FLASH	0
CONFIG_FLASH_DEVICE_SEMAPHORE	1
CONFIG_FLOAT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_DS18B20_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_ESP_WIFI_STATUS	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_APPEND	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FILESYSTEMS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FORMAT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_PARAMETERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_REMOVE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_PRINT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NETWORK_INTERFACE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NVM_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NVM_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PING_PING	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_SET_MODE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_START	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_STOP	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_RESET	1

Continued on next page

Table 1.2 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_BACKTRACE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_CONFIG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_INFO	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_PANIC	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_REBOOT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_RESET_CAUSE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_UPTIME	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_UPGRADE_APPLICATION_ENTER	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_UPGRADE_APPLICATION_ERASE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_UPGRADE_APPLICATION_IS_VALID	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_UPGRADE_BOOTLOADER_ENTER	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_DEVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_HOST_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_PATH_MAX	64
CONFIG_HARNESS_EXPECT_BUFFER_SIZE	512
CONFIG_HARNESS_HEAP_MAX	2048
CONFIG_HARNESS_MOCK_VERBOSE	1
CONFIG_HARNESS_SLEEP_MS	300
CONFIG_HTTP_SERVER_REQUEST_BUFFER_SIZE	128
CONFIG_HTTP_SERVER_SSL	0
CONFIG_I2C	1
CONFIG_I2C_SOFT	1
CONFIG_LED_7SEG_HT16K33	0
CONFIG_LINUX_SOCKET_DEVICE	0
CONFIG_MCP2515	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ADC	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ANALOG_INPUT_PIN	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ANALOG_OUTPUT_PIN	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_BUS	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_CAN	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_CHAN	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_CHIPID	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_DAC	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_DS18B20	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_DS3231	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ESP_WIFI	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_EXTI	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_FLASH	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_FS	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_I2C	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_I2C_SOFT	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_INET	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_LOG	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_MCP2515	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_NETWORK_INTERFACE	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_NRF24L01	1

Continued on next page

Table 1.2 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_OWI	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_PIN	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_PING	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_PWM	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_PWM_SOFT	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_RANDOM	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_RWLOCK	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SD	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SEM	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SETTINGS	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SOCKET	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SPI	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SSL	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_STD	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_THRD	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_TIMER	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_UART	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_UART_SOFT	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_UPGRADE	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_USB	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_USB_DEVICE	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_USB_HOST	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_WATCHDOG	1
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD	1
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD_PERIOD_US	2000000
CONFIG_NRF24L01	1
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT	0
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT_BLOCK_0_SIZE	16384
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT_BLOCK_1_SIZE	16384
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT_CHUNK_SIZE	(CONFIG_NVM_SIZE + 8)
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT_FLASH_DEVICE_INDEX	0
CONFIG_NVM_SIZE	256
CONFIG_OWI	1
CONFIG_PANIC_ASSERT	1
CONFIG_PIN	1
CONFIG_PREEMPTIVE_SCHEDULER	0
CONFIG_PROFILE_STACK	1
CONFIG_PWM	1
CONFIG_PWM_SOFT	1
CONFIG_RANDOM	0
CONFIG_SD	1
CONFIG_SETTINGS_AREA_SIZE	256
CONFIG_SETTINGS_BLOB	1
CONFIG_SHELL_COMMAND_MAX	64
CONFIG_SHELL_HISTORY_SIZE	768
CONFIG_SHELL_MINIMAL	0
CONFIG_SHELL_PROMPT	"\$ "
CONFIG_SHT3XD	0
CONFIG_SOAM_EMBEDDED_DATABASE	0

Continued on next page

Table 1.2 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_SOCKET_RAW	1
CONFIG_SPC5_BOOT_ENTRY_RCHW	1
CONFIG_SPC5_RAM_CLEAR_ALL	1
CONFIG_SPI	1
CONFIG_SPIFFS	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE	CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_DEVICE_INDEX	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_BAUDRATE	38400
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_RX_BUFFER_SIZE	32
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_CONTROL_INTERFACE	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_IN	2
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_OUT	3
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_WAIT_FOR_CONNETION	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM	0
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_ADDRESS	0
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_SIZE	65536
CONFIG_START_NETWORK	0
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_CONNECT_TIMEOUT	30
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_PASSWORD	MyWiFiPassword
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_SSID	MyWiFiSSID
CONFIG_START_NVM	1
CONFIG_START_SHELL	1
CONFIG_START_SHELL_PRIO	30
CONFIG_START_SHELL_STACK_SIZE	768
CONFIG_START_SOAM	0
CONFIG_START_SOAM_PRIO	30
CONFIG_START_SOAM_STACK_SIZE	840
CONFIG_STD_OUTPUT_BUFFER_MAX	16
CONFIG_SYSTEM_INTERRUPTS	1
CONFIG_SYSTEM_INTERRUPT_STACK_SIZE	0
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_FREQUENCY	100
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_SOFTWARE	0
CONFIG_SYS_CONFIG_STRING	1
CONFIG_SYS_LOG_MASK	LOG_UPTO(INFO)
CONFIG_SYS_PANIC_KICK_WATCHDOG	0
CONFIG_SYS_RESET_CAUSE	1
CONFIG_SYS_SIMBA_MAIN_STACK_MAX	4096
CONFIG_THRD_CPU_USAGE	1
CONFIG_THRD_DEFAULT_LOG_MASK	LOG_UPTO(INFO)
CONFIG_THRD_ENV	1
CONFIG_THRD_IDLE_STACK_SIZE	156
CONFIG_THRD_MONITOR_STACK_SIZE	256
CONFIG_THRD_SCHEDULED	1
CONFIG_THRD_STACK_HEAP	0
CONFIG_THRD_STACK_HEAP_SIZE	0
CONFIG_THRD_TERMINATE	1
CONFIG_TIME_UNIX_TIME_TO_DATE	1
CONFIG_UART	1
CONFIG_UART_SOFT	1

Continued on next page

Table 1.2 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_USB	0
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE	0
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_PID	0x8037
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_VID	0x2341
CONFIG_USB_HOST	0
CONFIG_WATCHDOG	1

## Homepage

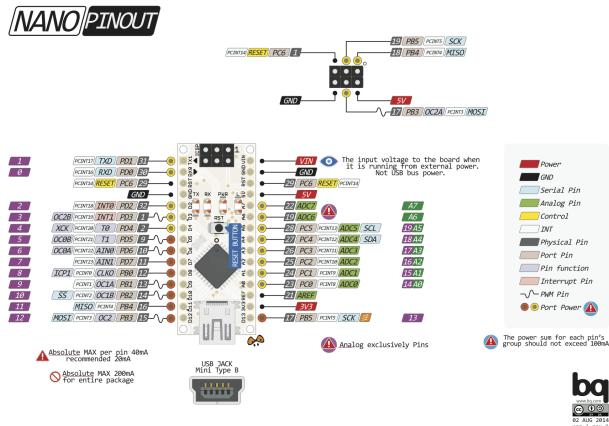
<https://www.arduino.cc/en/Main/ArduinoBoardMega>

Mcu

atmega2560

# Arduino Nano

## Pinout



## Default system features

The default configuration includes those major features. They are all initialized by `sys_start()` at the startup of the application.

- *Console.*

## Drivers

Supported drivers for this board.

- *adc* — Analog to digital conversion
  - *analog\_input\_pin* — Analog input pin

- *analog\_output\_pin* — Analog output pin
- *ds18b20* — One-wire temperature sensor
- *ds3231* — RTC clock
- *exti* — External interrupts
- *i2c* — I2C
- *i2c\_soft* — Software I2C
- *mcp2515* — CAN BUS chipset
- *nrf24l01* — Wireless communication
- *owi* — One-Wire Interface
- *pin* — Digital pins
- *pwm* — Pulse width modulation
- *pwm\_soft* — Software pulse width modulation
- *sd* — Secure Digital memory
- *spi* — Serial Peripheral Interface
- *uart* — Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter
- *uart\_soft* — Software Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter
- *watchdog* — Hardware watchdog

## Library Reference

Read more about board specific functionality in the [Arduino Nano](#) module documentation in the Library Reference.

## Memory usage

Below is the memory usage of two applications:

- The [minimal-configuration](#) application is configured to only include the bare minimum of functionality for the low level kernel to run. That is, the thread scheduler and system tick.
- The [default-configuration](#) application is built with the default configuration, including a lot more functionality. See the list of [Default system features](#) above for a summary.

Application	Flash	RAM
minimal-configuration	1548	279
default-configuration	13340	1038

## Default configuration

Default Standard Library configuration.

Name	Value
CONFIG_ADC	1
CONFIG_ANALOG_INPUT_PIN	1
CONFIG_ANALOG_OUTPUT_PIN	1

Continued on next page

Table 1.3 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_ASSERT	0
CONFIG_ASSERT_FORCE_FATAL	1
CONFIG_CAN	0
CONFIG_CAN_FRAME_TIMESTAMP	1
CONFIG_CHIPID	0
CONFIG_CRC_TABLE_LOOKUP	1
CONFIG_DAC	0
CONFIG_DEBUG	1
CONFIG_DS18B20	1
CONFIG_DS3231	1
CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_CRC	CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_CRC_32
CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_CRC_32	0
CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_CRC_CCITT	1
CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_SEMAPHORE	1
CONFIG_EMACS_COLUMNS_MAX	80
CONFIG_EMACS_HEAP_SIZE	32768
CONFIG_EMACS_ROWS_MAX	24
CONFIG_ESP_WIFI	0
CONFIG_EXTERNAL_OSCILLATOR_FREQUENCY_HZ	16000000
CONFIG_EXTI	1
CONFIG_FAT16	1
CONFIG_FATAL_ASSERT	1
CONFIG_FILESYSTEM_GENERIC	1
CONFIG_FLASH	0
CONFIG_FLASH_DEVICE_SEMAPHORE	1
CONFIG_FLOAT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_DS18B20_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_ESP_WIFI_STATUS	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_APPEND	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_RESET	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FILESYSTEMS_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FORMAT	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_PARAMETERS_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_READ	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_REMOVE	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_WRITE	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_READ	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_WRITE	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_PRINT	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_SET_LOG_MASK	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NETWORK_INTERFACE_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NVM_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NVM_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PING_PING	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_READ	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_SET_MODE	0

Continued on next page

Table 1.3 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_WRITE	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_START	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_STOP	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_READ	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_RESET	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_WRITE	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_BACKTRACE	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_CONFIG	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_INFO	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_PANIC	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_REBOOT	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_RESET_CAUSE	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_UPTIME	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_SET_LOG_MASK	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_UPGRADE_APPLICATION_ENTER	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_UPGRADE_APPLICATION_ERASE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_UPGRADE_APPLICATION_IS_VALID	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_UPGRADE_BOOTLOADER_ENTER	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_DEVICE_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_HOST_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_PATH_MAX	64
CONFIG_HARNESS_EXPECT_BUFFER_SIZE	512
CONFIG_HARNESS_HEAP_MAX	16
CONFIG_HARNESS_MOCK_VERBOSE	1
CONFIG_HARNESS_SLEEP_MS	300
CONFIG_HTTP_SERVER_REQUEST_BUFFER_SIZE	128
CONFIG_HTTP_SERVER_SSL	0
CONFIG_I2C	1
CONFIG_I2C_SOFT	1
CONFIG_LED_7SEG_HT16K33	0
CONFIG_LINUX_SOCKET_DEVICE	0
CONFIG_MCP2515	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ADC	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ANALOG_INPUT_PIN	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ANALOG_OUTPUT_PIN	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_BUS	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_CAN	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_CHAN	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_CHIPID	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_DAC	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_DS18B20	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_DS3231	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ESP_WIFI	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_EXTI	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_FLASH	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_FS	1

Continued on next page

Table 1.3 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_I2C	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_I2C_SOFT	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_INET	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_LOG	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_MCP2515	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_NETWORK_INTERFACE	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_NRF24L01	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_OWI	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_PIN	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_PING	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_PWM	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_PWM_SOFT	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_RANDOM	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_RWLOCK	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SD	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SEM	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SETTINGS	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SOCKET	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SPI	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SSL	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_STD	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_THRD	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_TIMER	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_UART	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_UART_SOFT	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_UPGRADE	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_USB	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_USB_DEVICE	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_USB_HOST	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_WATCHDOG	1
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD	0
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD_PERIOD_US	2000000
CONFIG_NRF24L01	1
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT	0
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT_BLOCK_0_SIZE	16384
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT_BLOCK_1_SIZE	16384
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT_CHUNK_SIZE	(CONFIG_NVM_SIZE + 8)
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT_FLASH_DEVICE_INDEX	0
CONFIG_NVM_SIZE	256
CONFIG_OWI	1
CONFIG_PANIC_ASSERT	1
CONFIG_PIN	1
CONFIG_PREEMPTIVE_SCHEDULER	0
CONFIG_PROFILE_STACK	1
CONFIG_PWM	1
CONFIG_PWM_SOFT	1
CONFIG_RANDOM	0
CONFIG_SD	1
CONFIG_SETTINGS_AREA_SIZE	256

Continued on next page

Table 1.3 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_SETTINGS_BLOB	1
CONFIG_SHELL_COMMAND_MAX	64
CONFIG_SHELL_HISTORY_SIZE	768
CONFIG_SHELL_MINIMAL	1
CONFIG_SHELL_PROMPT	"\$ "
CONFIG_SHT3XD	0
CONFIG_SOAM_EMBEDDED_DATABASE	0
CONFIG_SOCKET_RAW	1
CONFIG_SPC5_BOOT_ENTRY_RCHW	1
CONFIG_SPC5_RAM_CLEAR_ALL	1
CONFIG_SPI	1
CONFIG_SPIFFS	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE	CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_DEVICE_INDEX	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_BAUDRATE	38400
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_RX_BUFFER_SIZE	32
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_CONTROL_INTERFACE	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_IN	2
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_OUT	3
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_WAIT_FOR_CONNETION	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM	0
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_ADDRESS	0
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_SIZE	65536
CONFIG_START_NETWORK	0
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_CONNECT_TIMEOUT	30
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_PASSWORD	MyWiFiPassword
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_SSID	MyWiFSSID
CONFIG_START_NVM	1
CONFIG_START_SHELL	0
CONFIG_START_SHELL_PRIO	30
CONFIG_START_SHELL_STACK_SIZE	768
CONFIG_START_SOAM	0
CONFIG_START_SOAM_PRIO	30
CONFIG_START_SOAM_STACK_SIZE	840
CONFIG_STD_OUTPUT_BUFFER_MAX	16
CONFIG_SYSTEM_INTERRUPTS	1
CONFIG_SYSTEM_INTERRUPT_STACK_SIZE	0
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_FREQUENCY	100
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_SOFTWARE	0
CONFIG_SYS_CONFIG_STRING	0
CONFIG_SYS_LOG_MASK	-1
CONFIG_SYS_PANIC_KICK_WATCHDOG	0
CONFIG_SYS_RESET_CAUSE	1
CONFIG_SYS_SIMBA_MAIN_STACK_MAX	4096
CONFIG_THRD_CPU_USAGE	1
CONFIG_THRD_DEFAULT_LOG_MASK	LOG_UPTO(INFO)
CONFIG_THRD_ENV	0
CONFIG_THRD_IDLE_STACK_SIZE	156
CONFIG_THRD_MONITOR_STACK_SIZE	256

Continued on next page

Table 1.3 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_THREAD_SCHEDULED	1
CONFIG_THREAD_STACK_HEAP	0
CONFIG_THREAD_STACK_HEAP_SIZE	0
CONFIG_THREAD_TERMINATE	1
CONFIG_TIME_UNIX_TIME_TO_DATE	1
CONFIG_UART	1
CONFIG_UART_SOFT	1
CONFIG_USB	0
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE	0
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_PID	0x8037
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_VID	0x2341
CONFIG_USB_HOST	0
CONFIG_WATCHDOG	1

## Homepage

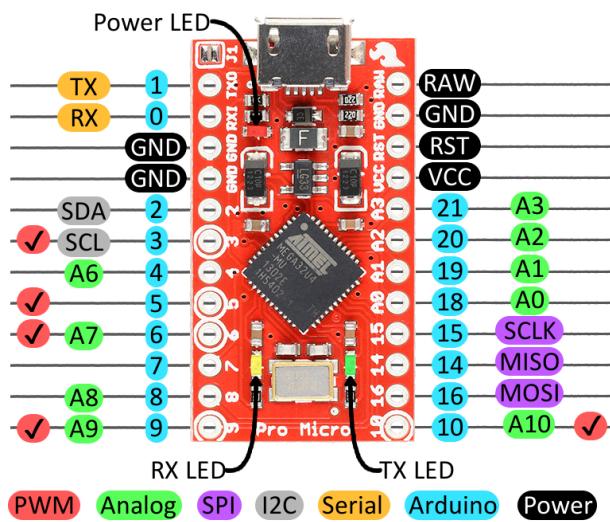
<https://www.arduino.cc/en/Main/ArduinoBoardNano>

## Mcu

*atmega328p*

## Arduino Pro Micro

### Pinout



### Enter the bootloader

Recover a bricked board by entering the bootloader.

1. Power up the board.

2. Connect RST to GND for a second to enter the bootloader and stay in it for 8 seconds.

## Default system features

The default configuration includes those major features. They are all initialized by `sys_start()` at the startup of the application.

- *Console*.

## Drivers

Supported drivers for this board.

- *adc* — Analog to digital conversion
- *analog\_input\_pin* — Analog input pin
- *analog\_output\_pin* — Analog output pin
- *ds18b20* — One-wire temperature sensor
- *ds3231* — RTC clock
- *exti* — External interrupts
- *i2c* — I<sub>2</sub>C
- *i2c\_soft* — Software I<sub>2</sub>C
- *mcp2515* — CAN BUS chipset
- *nrf24l01* — Wireless communication
- *owi* — One-Wire Interface
- *pin* — Digital pins
- *pwm* — Pulse width modulation
- *pwm\_soft* — Software pulse width modulation
- *sd* — Secure Digital memory
- *spi* — Serial Peripheral Interface
- *uart* — Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter
- *uart\_soft* — Software Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter
- *usb* — Universal Serial Bus
- *usb\_device* — Universal Serial Bus - Device
- *watchdog* — Hardware watchdog

## Library Reference

Read more about board specific functionality in the [Arduino Pro Micro](#) module documentation in the Library Reference.

## Memory usage

Below is the memory usage of two applications:

- The [minimal-configuration](#) application is configured to only include the bare minimum of functionality for the low level kernel to run. That is, the thread scheduler and system tick.
- The [default-configuration](#) application is built with the default configuration, including a lot more functionality. See the list of [Default system features](#) above for a summary.

Application	Flash	RAM
minimal-configuration	6578	520
default-configuration	15084	1165

## Default configuration

Default Standard Library configuration.

Name	Value
CONFIG_ADC	1
CONFIG_ANALOG_INPUT_PIN	1
CONFIG_ANALOG_OUTPUT_PIN	1
CONFIG_ASSERT	0
CONFIG_ASSERT_FORCE_FATAL	1
CONFIG_CAN	0
CONFIG_CAN_FRAME_TIMESTAMP	1
CONFIG_CHIPID	0
CONFIG_CRC_TABLE_LOOKUP	1
CONFIG_DAC	0
CONFIG_DEBUG	1
CONFIG_DS18B20	1
CONFIG_DS3231	1
CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_CRC	CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_CRC_32
CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_CRC_32	0
CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_CRC_CCITT	1
CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_SEMAPHORE	1
CONFIG_EMACS_COLUMNS_MAX	80
CONFIG_EMACS_HEAP_SIZE	32768
CONFIG_EMACS_ROWS_MAX	24
CONFIG_ESP_WIFI	0
CONFIG_EXTERNAL_OSCILLATOR_FREQUENCY_HZ	16000000
CONFIG_EXTI	1
CONFIG_FAT16	1
CONFIG_FATAL_ASSERT	1
CONFIG_FILESYSTEM_GENERIC	1
CONFIG_FLASH	0
CONFIG_FLASH_DEVICE_SEMAPHORE	1
CONFIG_FLOAT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_DS18B20_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_ESP_WIFI_STATUS	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_APPEND	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_LIST	0

Continued on next page

Table 1.4 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_RESET	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FILESYSTEMS_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FORMAT	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_PARAMETERS_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_READ	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_REMOVE	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_WRITE	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_READ	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_WRITE	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_PRINT	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_SET_LOG_MASK	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NETWORK_INTERFACE_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NVM_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NVM_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PING_PING	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_READ	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_SET_MODE	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_WRITE	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_START	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_STOP	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_READ	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_RESET	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_WRITE	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_BACKTRACE	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_CONFIG	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_INFO	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_PANIC	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_REBOOT	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_RESET_CAUSE	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_UPTIME	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_SET_LOG_MASK	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_UPGRADE_APPLICATION_ENTER	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_UPGRADE_APPLICATION_ERASE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_UPGRADE_APPLICATION_IS_VALID	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_UPGRADE_BOOTLOADER_ENTER	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_DEVICE_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_HOST_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_PATH_MAX	64
CONFIG_HARNESS_EXPECT_BUFFER_SIZE	512
CONFIG_HARNESS_HEAP_MAX	16
CONFIG_HARNESS_MOCK_VERBOSE	1
CONFIG_HARNESS_SLEEP_MS	300
CONFIG_HTTP_SERVER_REQUEST_BUFFER_SIZE	128
CONFIG_HTTP_SERVER_SSL	0

Continued on next page

Table 1.4 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_I2C	1
CONFIG_I2C_SOFT	1
CONFIG_LED_7SEG_HT16K33	0
CONFIG_LINUX_SOCKET_DEVICE	0
CONFIG_MCP2515	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ADC	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ANALOG_INPUT_PIN	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ANALOG_OUTPUT_PIN	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_BUS	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_CAN	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_CHAN	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_CHIPID	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_DAC	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_DS18B20	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_DS3231	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ESP_WIFI	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_EXTI	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_FLASH	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_FS	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_I2C	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_I2C_SOFT	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_INET	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_LOG	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_MCP2515	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_NETWORK_INTERFACE	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_NRF24L01	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_OWI	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_PIN	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_PING	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_PWM	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_PWM_SOFT	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_RANDOM	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_RWLOCK	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SD	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SEM	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SETTINGS	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SOCKET	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SPI	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SSL	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_STD	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_THRD	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_TIMER	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_UART	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_UART_SOFT	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_UPGRADE	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_USB	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_USB_DEVICE	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_USB_HOST	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_WATCHDOG	1

Continued on next page

Table 1.4 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD	0
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD_PERIOD_US	2000000
CONFIG_NRF24L01	1
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT	0
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT_BLOCK_0_SIZE	16384
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT_BLOCK_1_SIZE	16384
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT_CHUNK_SIZE	(CONFIG_NVM_SIZE + 8)
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT_FLASH_DEVICE_INDEX	0
CONFIG_NVM_SIZE	256
CONFIG_OWI	1
CONFIG_PANIC_ASSERT	1
CONFIG_PIN	1
CONFIG_PREEMPTIVE_SCHEDULER	0
CONFIG_PROFILE_STACK	1
CONFIG_PWM	1
CONFIG_PWM_SOFT	1
CONFIG_RANDOM	0
CONFIG_SD	1
CONFIG_SETTINGS_AREA_SIZE	256
CONFIG_SETTINGS_BLOB	1
CONFIG_SHELL_COMMAND_MAX	64
CONFIG_SHELL_HISTORY_SIZE	768
CONFIG_SHELL_MINIMAL	1
CONFIG_SHELL_PROMPT	“\$ “
CONFIG_SHT3XD	0
CONFIG_SOAM_EMBEDDED_DATABASE	0
CONFIG_SOCKET_RAW	1
CONFIG_SPC5_BOOT_ENTRY_RCHW	1
CONFIG_SPC5_RAM_CLEAR_ALL	1
CONFIG_SPI	1
CONFIG_SPIFFS	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE	CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_DEVICE_INDEX	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_BAUDRATE	38400
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_RX_BUFFER_SIZE	32
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_CONTROL_INTERFACE	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_IN	2
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_OUT	3
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_WAIT_FOR_CONNECTION	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM	0
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_ADDRESS	0
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_SIZE	65536
CONFIG_START_NETWORK	0
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_CONNECT_TIMEOUT	30
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_PASSWORD	MyWiFiPassword
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_SSID	MyWiFiSSID
CONFIG_START_NVM	1
CONFIG_START_SHELL	0
CONFIG_START_SHELL_PRIO	30

Continued on next page

Table 1.4 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_START_SHELL_STACK_SIZE	768
CONFIG_START_SOAM	0
CONFIG_START_SOAM_PRIO	30
CONFIG_START_SOAM_STACK_SIZE	840
CONFIG_STD_OUTPUT_BUFFER_MAX	16
CONFIG_SYSTEM_INTERRUPTS	1
CONFIG_SYSTEM_INTERRUPT_STACK_SIZE	0
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_FREQUENCY	100
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_SOFTWARE	0
CONFIG_SYS_CONFIG_STRING	0
CONFIG_SYS_LOG_MASK	-1
CONFIG_SYS_PANIC_KICK_WATCHDOG	0
CONFIG_SYS_RESET_CAUSE	1
CONFIG_SYS_SIMBA_MAIN_STACK_MAX	4096
CONFIG_THRD_CPU_USAGE	1
CONFIG_THRD_DEFAULT_LOG_MASK	LOG_UPTO(INFO)
CONFIG_THRD_ENV	0
CONFIG_THRD_IDLE_STACK_SIZE	156
CONFIG_THRD_MONITOR_STACK_SIZE	256
CONFIG_THRD_SCHEDULED	1
CONFIG_THRD_STACK_HEAP	0
CONFIG_THRD_STACK_HEAP_SIZE	0
CONFIG_THRD_TERMINATE	1
CONFIG_TIME_UNIX_TIME_TO_DATE	1
CONFIG_UART	1
CONFIG_UART_SOFT	1
CONFIG_USB	1
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE	1
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_PID	0x8037
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_VID	0x2341
CONFIG_USB_HOST	0
CONFIG_WATCHDOG	1

## Homepage

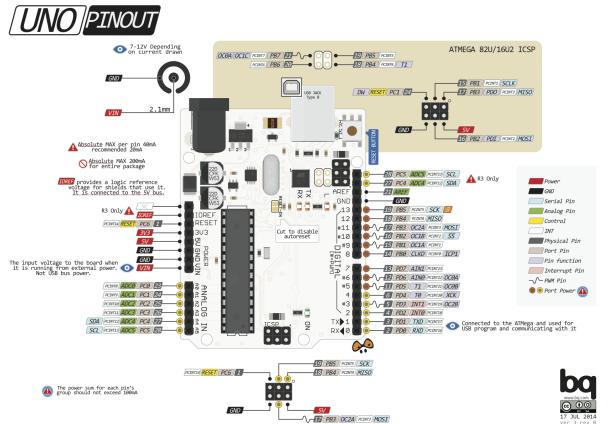
<https://www.sparkfun.com/products/12640>

## Mcu

*atmega32u4*

## Arduino Uno

## Pinout



## Default system features

The default configuration includes those major features. They are all initialized by `sys_start()` at the startup of the application.

- *Console.*

## Drivers

Supported drivers for this board.

- *adc* — Analog to digital conversion
- *analog\_input\_pin* — Analog input pin
- *analog\_output\_pin* — Analog output pin
- *ds18b20* — One-wire temperature sensor
- *ds3231* — RTC clock
- *exti* — External interrupts
- *i2c* — I2C
- *i2c\_soft* — Software I2C
- *mcp2515* — CAN BUS chipset
- *nrf24l01* — Wireless communication
- *owi* — One-Wire Interface
- *pin* — Digital pins
- *pwm* — Pulse width modulation
- *pwm\_soft* — Software pulse width modulation
- *sd* — Secure Digital memory
- *spi* — Serial Peripheral Interface
- *uart* — Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter

- *uart\_soft* — Software Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter
- *watchdog* — Hardware watchdog

## Library Reference

Read more about board specific functionality in the [Arduino Uno](#) module documentation in the Library Reference.

## Memory usage

Below is the memory usage of two applications:

- The [minimal-configuration](#) application is configured to only include the bare minimum of functionality for the low level kernel to run. That is, the thread scheduler and system tick.
- The [default-configuration](#) application is built with the default configuration, including a lot more functionality. See the list of [Default system features](#) above for a summary.

Application	Flash	RAM
minimal-configuration	1548	279
default-configuration	13340	1038

## Default configuration

Default Standard Library configuration.

Name	Value
CONFIG_ADC	1
CONFIG_ANALOG_INPUT_PIN	1
CONFIG_ANALOG_OUTPUT_PIN	1
CONFIG_ASSERT	0
CONFIG_ASSERT_FORCE_FATAL	1
CONFIG_CAN	0
CONFIG_CAN_FRAME_TIMESTAMP	1
CONFIG_CHIPID	0
CONFIG_CRC_TABLE_LOOKUP	1
CONFIG_DAC	0
CONFIG_DEBUG	1
CONFIG_DS18B20	1
CONFIG_DS3231	1
CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_CRC	CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_CRC_32
CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_CRC_32	0
CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_CRC_CCITT	1
CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_SEMAPHORE	1
CONFIG_EMACS_COLUMNS_MAX	80
CONFIG_EMACS_HEAP_SIZE	32768
CONFIG_EMACS_ROWS_MAX	24
CONFIG_ESP_WIFI	0
CONFIG_EXTERNAL_OSCILLATOR_FREQUENCY_HZ	16000000
CONFIG_EXTI	1
CONFIG_FAT16	1
CONFIG_FATAL_ASSERT	1

Continued on next page

Table 1.5 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_FILESYSTEM_GENERIC	1
CONFIG_FLASH	0
CONFIG_FLASH_DEVICE_SEMAPHORE	1
CONFIG_FLOAT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_DS18B20_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_ESP_WIFI_STATUS	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_APPEND	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_RESET	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FILESYSTEMS_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FORMAT	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_PARAMETERS_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_READ	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_REMOVE	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_WRITE	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_READ	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_WRITE	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_PRINT	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_SET_LOG_MASK	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NETWORK_INTERFACE_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NVM_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NVM_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PING_PING	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_READ	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_SET_MODE	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_WRITE	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_START	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_STOP	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_READ	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_RESET	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_WRITE	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_BACKTRACE	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_CONFIG	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_INFO	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_PANIC	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_REBOOT	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_RESET_CAUSE	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_UPTIME	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_SET_LOG_MASK	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_UPGRADE_APPLICATION_ENTER	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_UPGRADE_APPLICATION_ERASE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_UPGRADE_APPLICATION_IS_VALID	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_UPGRADE_BOOTLOADER_ENTER	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_DEVICE_LIST	0

Continued on next page

Table 1.5 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_HOST_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_PATH_MAX	64
CONFIG_HARNESS_EXPECT_BUFFER_SIZE	512
CONFIG_HARNESS_HEAP_MAX	16
CONFIG_HARNESS_MOCK_VERBOSE	1
CONFIG_HARNESS_SLEEP_MS	300
CONFIG_HTTP_SERVER_REQUEST_BUFFER_SIZE	128
CONFIG_HTTP_SERVER_SSL	0
CONFIG_I2C	1
CONFIG_I2C_SOFT	1
CONFIG_LED_7SEG_HT16K33	0
CONFIG_LINUX_SOCKET_DEVICE	0
CONFIG_MCP2515	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ADC	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ANALOG_INPUT_PIN	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ANALOG_OUTPUT_PIN	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_BUS	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_CAN	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_CHAN	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_CHIPID	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_DAC	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_DS18B20	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_DS3231	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ESP_WIFI	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_EXTI	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_FLASH	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_FS	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_I2C	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_I2C_SOFT	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_INET	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_LOG	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_MCP2515	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_NETWORK_INTERFACE	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_NRF24L01	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_OWI	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_PIN	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_PING	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_PWM	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_PWM_SOFT	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_RANDOM	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_RWLOCK	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SD	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SEM	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SETTINGS	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SOCKET	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SPI	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SSL	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_STD	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_THRD	1

Continued on next page

Table 1.5 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_TIMER	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_UART	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_UART_SOFT	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_UPGRADE	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_USB	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_USB_DEVICE	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_USB_HOST	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_WATCHDOG	1
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD	0
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD_PERIOD_US	2000000
CONFIG_NRF24L01	1
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT	0
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT_BLOCK_0_SIZE	16384
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT_BLOCK_1_SIZE	16384
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT_CHUNK_SIZE	(CONFIG_NVM_SIZE + 8)
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT_FLASH_DEVICE_INDEX	0
CONFIG_NVM_SIZE	256
CONFIG_OWI	1
CONFIG_PANIC_ASSERT	1
CONFIG_PIN	1
CONFIG_PREEMPTIVE_SCHEDULER	0
CONFIG_PROFILE_STACK	1
CONFIG_PWM	1
CONFIG_PWM_SOFT	1
CONFIG_RANDOM	0
CONFIG_SD	1
CONFIG_SETTINGS_AREA_SIZE	256
CONFIG_SETTINGS_BLOB	1
CONFIG_SHELL_COMMAND_MAX	64
CONFIG_SHELL_HISTORY_SIZE	768
CONFIG_SHELL_MINIMAL	1
CONFIG_SHELL_PROMPT	"\$ "
CONFIG_SHT3XD	0
CONFIG_SOAM_EMBEDDED_DATABASE	0
CONFIG_SOCKET_RAW	1
CONFIG_SPC5_BOOT_ENTRY_RCHW	1
CONFIG_SPC5_RAM_CLEAR_ALL	1
CONFIG_SPI	1
CONFIG_SPIFFS	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE	CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_DEVICE_INDEX	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_BAUDRATE	38400
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_RX_BUFFER_SIZE	32
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_CONTROL_INTERFACE	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_IN	2
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_OUT	3
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_WAIT_FOR_CONNECTION	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM	0
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_ADDRESS	0

Continued on next page

Table 1.5 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_SIZE	65536
CONFIG_START_NETWORK	0
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_CONNECT_TIMEOUT	30
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_PASSWORD	MyWiFiPassword
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_SSID	MyWiFiSSID
CONFIG_START_NVM	1
CONFIG_START_SHELL	0
CONFIG_START_SHELL_PRIO	30
CONFIG_START_SHELL_STACK_SIZE	768
CONFIG_START_SOAM	0
CONFIG_START_SOAM_PRIO	30
CONFIG_START_SOAM_STACK_SIZE	840
CONFIG_STD_OUTPUT_BUFFER_MAX	16
CONFIG_SYSTEM_INTERRUPTS	1
CONFIG_SYSTEM_INTERRUPT_STACK_SIZE	0
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_FREQUENCY	100
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_SOFTWARE	0
CONFIG_SYS_CONFIG_STRING	0
CONFIG_SYS_LOG_MASK	-1
CONFIG_SYS_PANIC_KICK_WATCHDOG	0
CONFIG_SYS_RESET_CAUSE	1
CONFIG_SYS_SIMBA_MAIN_STACK_MAX	4096
CONFIG_THRD_CPU_USAGE	1
CONFIG_THRD_DEFAULT_LOG_MASK	LOG_UPTO(INFO)
CONFIG_THRD_ENV	0
CONFIG_THRD_IDLE_STACK_SIZE	156
CONFIG_THRD_MONITOR_STACK_SIZE	256
CONFIG_THRD_SCHEDULED	1
CONFIG_THRD_STACK_HEAP	0
CONFIG_THRD_STACK_HEAP_SIZE	0
CONFIG_THRD_TERMINATE	1
CONFIG_TIME_UNIX_TIME_TO_DATE	1
CONFIG_UART	1
CONFIG_UART_SOFT	1
CONFIG_USB	0
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE	0
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_PID	0x8037
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_VID	0x2341
CONFIG_USB_HOST	0
CONFIG_WATCHDOG	1

## Homepage

<https://www.arduino.cc/en/Main/ArduinoBoardUno>

## Mcu

*atmega328p*

## ESP-01

### Pinout



### Flashing

1. Connect VCC to 3.3 V and GND to ground.
2. Connect GPIO0 to GND.
3. Connect EN/CHPH to 3.3 V.
4. Turn on the power.
5. Upload the software to Flash using esptool.

### Boot from flash

1. Connect VCC to 3.3 V and GND to ground.
2. Connect GPIO0 to 3.3 V.
3. Connect EN/CHPH to 3.3 V.
4. Turn on the power.

### Default system features

The default configuration includes those major features. They are all initialized by `sys_start()` at the startup of the application.

- *Console*.
- File system.
- *Debug shell*.

### Drivers

Supported drivers for this board.

- *adc* — Analog to digital conversion

- *analog\_input\_pin* — Analog input pin
- *ds18b20* — One-wire temperature sensor
- *eeprom\_soft* — Software EEPROM
- *esp\_wifi* — Espressif WiFi
- *exti* — External interrupts
- *flash* — Flash memory
- *i2c* — I2C
- *i2c\_soft* — Software I2C
- *led\_7seg\_ht16k33* — LED 7-Segment HT16K33
- *owi* — One-Wire Interface
- *pin* — Digital pins
- *pwm\_soft* — Software pulse width modulation
- *random* — Random numbers.
- *sht3xd* — SHT3x-D Humidity and Temperature Sensor
- *spi* — Serial Peripheral Interface
- *uart* — Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter
- *uart\_soft* — Software Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter

## Library Reference

Read more about board specific functionality in the [ESP-01](#) module documentation in the Library Reference.

## Memory usage

Below is the memory usage of two applications:

- The [minimal-configuration](#) application is configured to only include the bare minimum of functionality for the low level kernel to run. That is, the thread scheduler and system tick.
- The [default-configuration](#) application is built with the default configuration, including a lot more functionality. See the list of [Default system features](#) above for a summary.

Application	Flash	RAM
minimal-configuration	265820	34064
default-configuration	312160	47196

## Default configuration

Default Standard Library configuration.

Name	Value
CONFIG_ADC	1
CONFIG_ANALOG_INPUT_PIN	1
CONFIG_ANALOG_OUTPUT_PIN	0

Continued on next page

Table 1.6 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_ASSERT	0
CONFIG_ASSERT_FORCE_FATAL	1
CONFIG_CAN	0
CONFIG_CAN_FRAME_TIMESTAMP	1
CONFIG_CHIPID	0
CONFIG_CRC_TABLE_LOOKUP	1
CONFIG_DAC	0
CONFIG_DEBUG	1
CONFIG_DS18B20	1
CONFIG_DS3231	1
CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_CRC	CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_CRC_32
CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_CRC_32	0
CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_CRC_CCITT	1
CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_SEMAPHORE	1
CONFIG_EMACS_COLUMNS_MAX	80
CONFIG_EMACS_HEAP_SIZE	32768
CONFIG_EMACS_ROWS_MAX	24
CONFIG_ESP_WIFI	1
CONFIG_EXTERNAL_OSCILLATOR_FREQUENCY_HZ	16000000
CONFIG_EXTI	1
CONFIG_FAT16	1
CONFIG_FATAL_ASSERT	1
CONFIG_FILESYSTEM_GENERIC	1
CONFIG_FLASH	1
CONFIG_FLASH_DEVICE_SEMAPHORE	1
CONFIG_FLOAT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_DS18B20_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_ESP_WIFI_STATUS	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_APPEND	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FILESYSTEMS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FORMAT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_PARAMETERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_REMOVE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_PRINT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NETWORK_INTERFACE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NVM_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NVM_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PING_PING	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_SET_MODE	1

Continued on next page

Table 1.6 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_START	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_STOP	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_BACKTRACE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_CONFIG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_INFO	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_PANIC	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_REBOOT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_RESET_CAUSE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_UPTIME	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_UPGRADE_APPLICATION_ENTER	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_UPGRADE_APPLICATION_ERASE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_UPGRADE_APPLICATION_IS_VALID	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_UPGRADE_BOOTLOADER_ENTER	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_DEVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_HOST_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_PATH_MAX	64
CONFIG_HARNESS_EXPECT_BUFFER_SIZE	512
CONFIG_HARNESS_HEAP_MAX	2048
CONFIG_HARNESS_MOCK_VERBOSE	1
CONFIG_HARNESS_SLEEP_MS	300
CONFIG_HTTP_SERVER_REQUEST_BUFFER_SIZE	128
CONFIG_HTTP_SERVER_SSL	0
CONFIG_I2C	1
CONFIG_I2C_SOFT	1
CONFIG_LED_7SEG_HT16K33	1
CONFIG_LINUX_SOCKET_DEVICE	0
CONFIG_MCP2515	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ADC	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ANALOG_INPUT_PIN	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ANALOG_OUTPUT_PIN	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_BUS	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_CAN	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_CHAN	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_CHIPID	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_DAC	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_DS18B20	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_DS3231	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ESP_WIFI	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_EXTI	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_FLASH	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_FS	1

Continued on next page

Table 1.6 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_I2C	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_I2C_SOFT	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_INET	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_LOG	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_MCP2515	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_NETWORK_INTERFACE	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_NRF24L01	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_OWI	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_PIN	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_PING	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_PWM	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_PWM_SOFT	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_RANDOM	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_RWLOCK	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SD	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SEM	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SETTINGS	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SOCKET	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SPI	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SSL	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_STD	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_THRD	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_TIMER	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_UART	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_UART_SOFT	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_UPGRADE	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_USB	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_USB_DEVICE	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_USB_HOST	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_WATCHDOG	0
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD	0
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD_PERIOD_US	2000000
CONFIG_NRF24L01	0
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT	0
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT_BLOCK_0_SIZE	16384
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT_BLOCK_1_SIZE	16384
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT_CHUNK_SIZE	(CONFIG_NVM_SIZE + 8)
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT_FLASH_DEVICE_INDEX	0
CONFIG_NVM_SIZE	2040
CONFIG_OWI	1
CONFIG_PANIC_ASSERT	1
CONFIG_PIN	1
CONFIG_PREEMPTIVE_SCHEDULER	0
CONFIG_PROFILE_STACK	1
CONFIG_PWM	0
CONFIG_PWM_SOFT	1
CONFIG_RANDOM	1
CONFIG_SD	0
CONFIG_SETTINGS_AREA_SIZE	256

Continued on next page

Table 1.6 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_SETTINGS_BLOB	1
CONFIG_SHELL_COMMAND_MAX	64
CONFIG_SHELL_HISTORY_SIZE	768
CONFIG_SHELL_MINIMAL	0
CONFIG_SHELL_PROMPT	"\$ "
CONFIG_SHT3XD	1
CONFIG_SOAM_EMBEDDED_DATABASE	0
CONFIG_SOCKET_RAW	1
CONFIG_SOFTWARE_I2C	1
CONFIG_SPC5_BOOT_ENTRY_RCHW	1
CONFIG_SPC5_RAM_CLEAR_ALL	1
CONFIG_SPI	1
CONFIG_SPIFFS	1
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE	CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_DEVICE_INDEX	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_BAUDRATE	76800
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_RX_BUFFER_SIZE	32
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_CONTROL_INTERFACE	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_IN	2
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_OUT	3
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_WAIT_FOR_CONNECTION	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_ADDRESS	0x0006b000
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_SIZE	0x10000
CONFIG_START_NETWORK	0
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_CONNECT_TIMEOUT	30
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_PASSWORD	MyWiFiPassword
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_SSID	MyWiFiSSID
CONFIG_START_NVM	1
CONFIG_START_SHELL	1
CONFIG_START_SHELL_PRIO	30
CONFIG_START_SHELL_STACK_SIZE	1536
CONFIG_START_SOAM	0
CONFIG_START_SOAM_PRIO	30
CONFIG_START_SOAM_STACK_SIZE	1536
CONFIG_STD_OUTPUT_BUFFER_MAX	16
CONFIG_SYSTEM_INTERRUPTS	1
CONFIG_SYSTEM_INTERRUPT_STACK_SIZE	0
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_FREQUENCY	100
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_SOFTWARE	1
CONFIG_SYS_CONFIG_STRING	1
CONFIG_SYS_LOG_MASK	LOG_UPTO(INFO)
CONFIG_SYS_PANIC_KICK_WATCHDOG	0
CONFIG_SYS_RESET_CAUSE	1
CONFIG_SYS_SIMBA_MAIN_STACK_MAX	4096
CONFIG_THRD_CPU_USAGE	1
CONFIG_THRD_DEFAULT_LOG_MASK	LOG_UPTO(INFO)
CONFIG_THRD_ENV	1
CONFIG_THRD_IDLE_STACK_SIZE	768

Continued on next page

Table 1.6 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_THREAD_MONITOR_STACK_SIZE	768
CONFIG_THREAD_SCHEDULED	1
CONFIG_THREAD_STACK_HEAP	0
CONFIG_THREAD_STACK_HEAP_SIZE	0
CONFIG_THREAD_TERMINATE	1
CONFIG_TIME_UNIX_TIME_TO_DATE	1
CONFIG_UART	1
CONFIG_UART_SOFT	1
CONFIG_USB	0
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE	0
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_PID	0x8037
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_VID	0x2341
CONFIG_USB_HOST	0
CONFIG_WATCHDOG	0

## Homepage

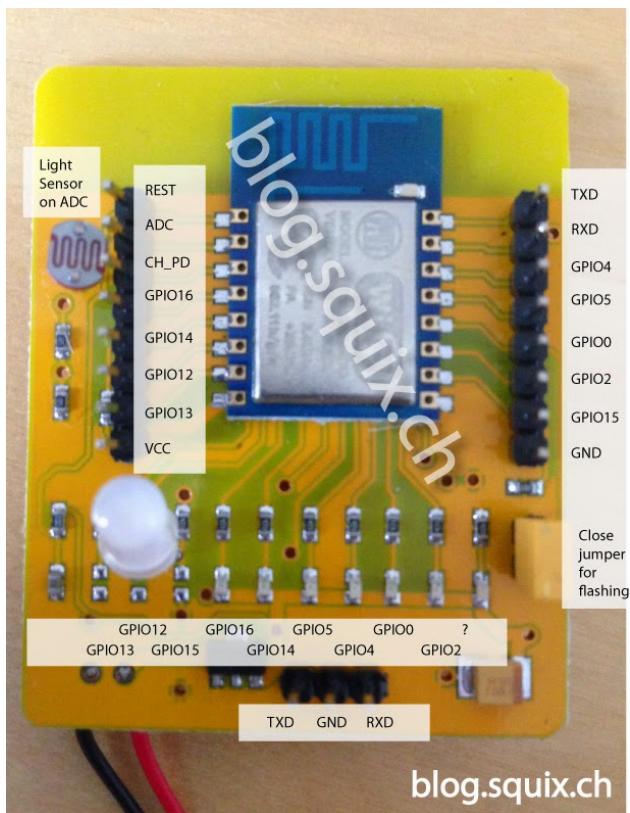
<http://espressif.com>

## Mcu

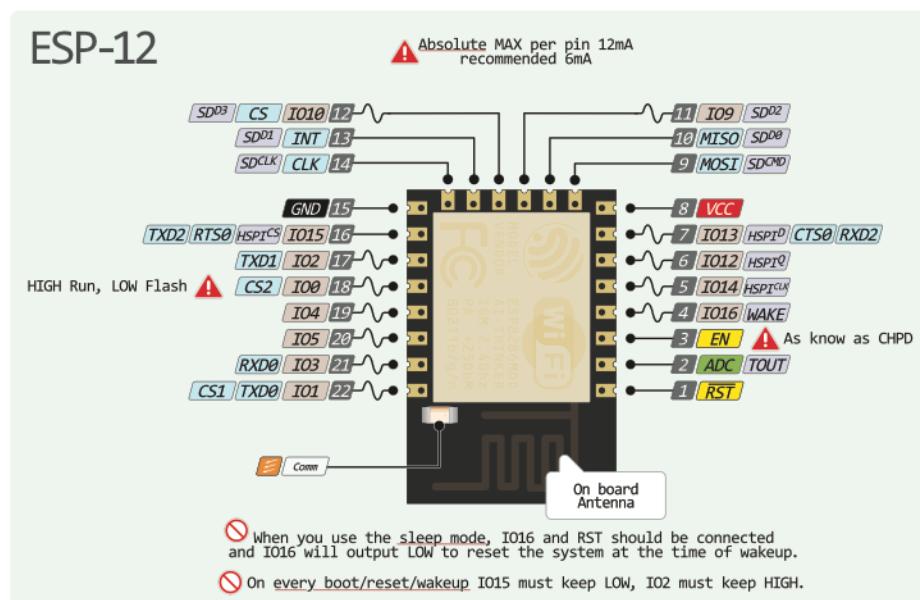
*esp8266*

## ESP-12E Development Board

## Pinout



## ESP-12 pinout



## Flashing

1. Connect 3.3 V to VCC and ground to GND.
2. Attach the flash jumper (to the right in the picture).
3. Turn on the power.
4. Upload the software to Flash using esptool.
5. The application starts automatically when the download is completed.

## Hardware

- 3.3 V power supply and logical level voltage.
- Boot message at 76800 baud on a virgin board. Blue, red and RGB LEDs turned on.
- 4 MB Flash.

How to determine the Flash size:

```
$ python esptool.py --port /dev/ttyUSB0 flash_id
Connecting...
head: 0 ;total: 0
erase size : 0
Manufacturer: e0
Device: 4016
```

Device 4016 gives a Flash of size  $2^{(16 - 1)} / 8 = 4096 \text{ kB} = 4 \text{ MB}$ .

## Default system features

The default configuration includes those major features. They are all initialized by `sys_start()` at the startup of the application.

- *Console*.
- File system.
- *Debug shell*.

## Drivers

Supported drivers for this board.

- *adc* — Analog to digital conversion
- *analog\_input\_pin* — Analog input pin
- *ds18b20* — One-wire temperature sensor
- *eeprom\_soft* — Software EEPROM
- *esp\_wifi* — Espressif WiFi
- *exti* — External interrupts
- *flash* — Flash memory
- *i2c* — I2C

- *i2c\_soft* — Software I2C
- *led\_7seg\_ht16k33* — LED 7-Segment HT16K33
- *owi* — One-Wire Interface
- *pin* — Digital pins
- *pwm\_soft* — Software pulse width modulation
- *random* — Random numbers.
- *sht3xd* — SHT3x-D Humidity and Temperature Sensor
- *spi* — Serial Peripheral Interface
- *uart* — Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter
- *uart\_soft* — Software Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter

## Library Reference

Read more about board specific functionality in the *ESP-12E Development Board* module documentation in the Library Reference.

## Memory usage

Below is the memory usage of two applications:

- The *minimal-configuration* application is configured to only include the bare minimum of functionality for the low level kernel to run. That is, the thread scheduler and system tick.
- The *default-configuration* application is built with the default configuration, including a lot more functionality. See the list of *Default system features* above for a summary.

Application	Flash	RAM
minimal-configuration	265820	34064
default-configuration	312276	47216

## Default configuration

Default Standard Library configuration.

Name	Value
CONFIG_ADC	1
CONFIG_ANALOG_INPUT_PIN	1
CONFIG_ANALOG_OUTPUT_PIN	0
CONFIG_ASSERT	0
CONFIG_ASSERT_FORCE_FATAL	1
CONFIG_CAN	0
CONFIG_CAN_FRAME_TIMESTAMP	1
CONFIG_CHIPID	0
CONFIG_CRC_TABLE_LOOKUP	1
CONFIG_DAC	0
CONFIG_DEBUG	1
CONFIG_DS18B20	1

Continued on next page

Table 1.7 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_DS3231	1
CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_CRC	CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_CRC_32
CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_CRC_32	0
CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_CRC_CCITT	1
CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_SEMAPHORE	1
CONFIG_EMACS_COLUMNS_MAX	80
CONFIG_EMACS_HEAP_SIZE	32768
CONFIG_EMACS_ROWS_MAX	24
CONFIG_ESP_WIFI	1
CONFIG_EXTERNAL_OSCILLATOR_FREQUENCY_HZ	16000000
CONFIG_EXTI	1
CONFIG_FAT16	1
CONFIG_FATAL_ASSERT	1
CONFIG_FILESYSTEM_GENERIC	1
CONFIG_FLASH	1
CONFIG_FLASH_DEVICE_SEMAPHORE	1
CONFIG_FLOAT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_DS18B20_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_ESP_WIFI_STATUS	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_APPEND	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FILESYSTEMS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FORMAT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_PARAMETERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_REMOVE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_PRINT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NETWORK_INTERFACE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NVM_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NVM_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PING_PING	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_SET_MODE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_START	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_STOP	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_BACKTRACE	1

Continued on next page

Table 1.7 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_CONFIG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_INFO	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_PANIC	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_REBOOT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_RESET_CAUSE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_UPTIME	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_UPGRADE_APPLICATION_ENTER	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_UPGRADE_APPLICATION_ERASE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_UPGRADE_APPLICATION_IS_VALID	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_UPGRADE_BOOTLOADER_ENTER	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_DEVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_HOST_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_PATH_MAX	64
CONFIG_HARNESS_EXPECT_BUFFER_SIZE	512
CONFIG_HARNESS_HEAP_MAX	2048
CONFIG_HARNESS_MOCK_VERBOSE	1
CONFIG_HARNESS_SLEEP_MS	300
CONFIG_HTTP_SERVER_REQUEST_BUFFER_SIZE	128
CONFIG_HTTP_SERVER_SSL	0
CONFIG_I2C	1
CONFIG_I2C_SOFT	1
CONFIG_LED_7SEG_HT16K33	1
CONFIG_LINUX_SOCKET_DEVICE	0
CONFIG_MCP2515	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ADC	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ANALOG_INPUT_PIN	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ANALOG_OUTPUT_PIN	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_BUS	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_CAN	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_CHAN	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_CHIPID	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_DAC	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_DS18B20	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_DS3231	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ESP_WIFI	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_EXTI	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_FLASH	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_FS	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_I2C	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_I2C_SOFT	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_INET	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_LOG	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_MCP2515	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_NETWORK_INTERFACE	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_NRF24L01	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_OWI	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_PIN	1

Continued on next page

Table 1.7 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_PING	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_PWM	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_PWM_SOFT	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_RANDOM	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_RWLOCK	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SD	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SEM	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SETTINGS	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SOCKET	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SPI	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SSL	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_STD	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_THRD	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_TIMER	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_UART	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_UART_SOFT	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_UPGRADE	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_USB	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_USB_DEVICE	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_USB_HOST	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_WATCHDOG	0
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD	0
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD_PERIOD_US	2000000
CONFIG_NRF24L01	0
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT	0
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT_BLOCK_0_SIZE	16384
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT_BLOCK_1_SIZE	16384
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT_CHUNK_SIZE	(CONFIG_NVM_SIZE + 8)
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT_FLASH_DEVICE_INDEX	0
CONFIG_NVM_SIZE	2040
CONFIG_OWI	1
CONFIG_PANIC_ASSERT	1
CONFIG_PIN	1
CONFIG_PREEMPTIVE_SCHEDULER	0
CONFIG_PROFILE_STACK	1
CONFIG_PWM	0
CONFIG_PWM_SOFT	1
CONFIG_RANDOM	1
CONFIG_SD	0
CONFIG_SETTINGS_AREA_SIZE	256
CONFIG_SETTINGS_BLOB	1
CONFIG_SHELL_COMMAND_MAX	64
CONFIG_SHELL_HISTORY_SIZE	768
CONFIG_SHELL_MINIMAL	0
CONFIG_SHELL_PROMPT	"\$ "
CONFIG_SHT3XD	1
CONFIG_SOAM_EMBEDDED_DATABASE	0
CONFIG_SOCKET_RAW	1
CONFIG_SOFTWARE_I2C	1

Continued on next page

Table 1.7 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_SPC5_BOOT_ENTRY_RCHW	1
CONFIG_SPC5_RAM_CLEAR_ALL	1
CONFIG_SPI	1
CONFIG_SPIFFS	1
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE	CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_DEVICE_INDEX	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_BAUDRATE	76800
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_RX_BUFFER_SIZE	32
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_CONTROL_INTERFACE	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_IN	2
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_OUT	3
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_WAIT_FOR_CONNECTION	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_ADDRESS	0x00300000
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_SIZE	0xFB000
CONFIG_START_NETWORK	0
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_CONNECT_TIMEOUT	30
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_PASSWORD	MyWiFiPassword
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_SSID	MyWiFISSID
CONFIG_START_NVM	1
CONFIG_START_SHELL	1
CONFIG_START_SHELL_PRIO	30
CONFIG_START_SHELL_STACK_SIZE	1536
CONFIG_START_SOAM	0
CONFIG_START_SOAM_PRIO	30
CONFIG_START_SOAM_STACK_SIZE	1536
CONFIG_STD_OUTPUT_BUFFER_MAX	16
CONFIG_SYSTEM_INTERRUPTS	1
CONFIG_SYSTEM_INTERRUPT_STACK_SIZE	0
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_FREQUENCY	100
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_SOFTWARE	1
CONFIG_SYS_CONFIG_STRING	1
CONFIG_SYS_LOG_MASK	LOG_UPTO(INFO)
CONFIG_SYS_PANIC_KICK_WATCHDOG	0
CONFIG_SYS_RESET_CAUSE	1
CONFIG_SYS_SIMBA_MAIN_STACK_MAX	4096
CONFIG_THRD_CPU_USAGE	1
CONFIG_THRD_DEFAULT_LOG_MASK	LOG_UPTO(INFO)
CONFIG_THRD_ENV	1
CONFIG_THRD_IDLE_STACK_SIZE	768
CONFIG_THRD_MONITOR_STACK_SIZE	768
CONFIG_THRD_SCHEDULED	1
CONFIG_THRD_STACK_HEAP	0
CONFIG_THRD_STACK_HEAP_SIZE	0
CONFIG_THRD_TERMINATE	1
CONFIG_TIME_UNIX_TIME_TO_DATE	1
CONFIG_UART	1
CONFIG_UART_SOFT	1
CONFIG_USB	0

Continued on next page

Table 1.7 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE	0
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_PID	0x8037
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_VID	0x2341
CONFIG_USB_HOST	0
CONFIG_WATCHDOG	0

## Homepage

<http://espressif.com>

## Mcu

*esp8266*

## ESP32-DevKitC

### Pinout

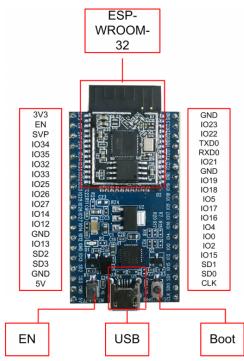


Figure 1-1. ESP32-DevKitC Layout

### Default pin mapping

Here is a list of additional pin mappings not part of the picture above.

Device function	GPIO
LED	16
UART 0 TX	1
UART 0 RX	3
UART 1 TX	19
UART 1 RX	23
UART 2 TX	18
UART 2 RX	5
CAN TX	16
CAN RX	17

## Default system features

The default configuration includes those major features. They are all initialized by `sys_start()` at the startup of the application.

- *Console*.
- File system.
- *Debug shell*.

## Drivers

Supported drivers for this board.

- *adc* — Analog to digital conversion
- *analog\_input\_pin* — Analog input pin
- *can* — Controller Area Network
- *dac* — Digital to analog conversion
- *ds18b20* — One-wire temperature sensor
- *eeprom\_soft* — Software EEPROM
- *esp\_wifi* — Espressif WiFi
- *flash* — Flash memory
- *i2c* — I<sub>2</sub>C
- *i2c\_soft* — Software I<sub>2</sub>C
- *owi* — One-Wire Interface
- *pin* — Digital pins
- *random* — Random numbers.
- *spi* — Serial Peripheral Interface
- *uart* — Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter
- *ws2812* — NeoPixels

## Library Reference

Read more about board specific functionality in the [ESP32-DevKitC](#) module documentation in the Library Reference.

## Memory usage

Below is the memory usage of two applications:

- The [minimal-configuration](#) application is configured to only include the bare minimum of functionality for the low level kernel to run. That is, the thread scheduler and system tick.
- The [default-configuration](#) application is built with the default configuration, including a lot more functionality. See the list of [Default system features](#) above for a summary.

Application	Flash	RAM
minimal-configuration	91428	8644
default-configuration	356256	83420

## Default configuration

Default Standard Library configuration.

Name	Value
CONFIG_ADC	1
CONFIG_ANALOG_INPUT_PIN	1
CONFIG_ANALOG_OUTPUT_PIN	0
CONFIG_ASSERT	1
CONFIG_ASSERT_FORCE_FATAL	1
CONFIG_CAN	1
CONFIG_CAN_FRAME_TIMESTAMP	1
CONFIG_CHIPID	0
CONFIG_CRC_TABLE_LOOKUP	1
CONFIG_DAC	1
CONFIG_DEBUG	1
CONFIG_DS18B20	1
CONFIG_DS3231	1
CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_CRC	CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_CRC_32
CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_CRC_32	0
CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_CRC_CCITT	1
CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_SEMAPHORE	1
CONFIG_EMACS_COLUMNS_MAX	80
CONFIG_EMACS_HEAP_SIZE	32768
CONFIG_EMACS_ROWS_MAX	24
CONFIG_ESP_WIFI	1
CONFIG_EXTERNAL_OSCILLATOR_FREQUENCY_HZ	16000000
CONFIG_EXTI	0
CONFIG_FAT16	1
CONFIG_FATAL_ASSERT	1
CONFIG_FILESYSTEM_GENERIC	1
CONFIG_FLASH	1
CONFIG_FLASH_DEVICE_SEMAPHORE	1
CONFIG_FLOAT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_DS18B20_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_ESP_WIFI_STATUS	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_APPEND	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FILESYSTEMS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FORMAT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_PARAMETERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_REMOVE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_READ	1

Continued on next page

Table 1.8 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_PRINT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NETWORK_INTERFACE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NVM_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NVM_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PING_PING	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_SET_MODE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_START	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_STOP	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_BACKTRACE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_CONFIG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_INFO	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_PANIC	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_REBOOT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_RESET_CAUSE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_UPTIME	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_UPGRADE_APPLICATION_ENTER	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_UPGRADE_APPLICATION_ERASE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_UPGRADE_APPLICATION_IS_VALID	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_UPGRADE_BOOTLOADER_ENTER	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_DEVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_HOST_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_PATH_MAX	64
CONFIG_HARNESS_EXPECT_BUFFER_SIZE	512
CONFIG_HARNESS_HEAP_MAX	2048
CONFIG_HARNESS_MOCK_VERBOSE	1
CONFIG_HARNESS_SLEEP_MS	300
CONFIG_HTTP_SERVER_REQUEST_BUFFER_SIZE	128
CONFIG_HTTP_SERVER_SSL	1
CONFIG_I2C	1
CONFIG_I2C_SOFT	1
CONFIG_LED_7SEG_HT16K33	0
CONFIG_LINUX_SOCKET_DEVICE	0
CONFIG_MCP2515	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ADC	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ANALOG_INPUT_PIN	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ANALOG_OUTPUT_PIN	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_BUS	1

Continued on next page

Table 1.8 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_CAN	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_CHAN	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_CHIPID	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_DAC	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_DS18B20	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_DS3231	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ESP_WIFI	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_EXTI	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_FLASH	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_FS	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_I2C	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_I2C_SOFT	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_INET	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_LOG	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_MCP2515	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_NETWORK_INTERFACE	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_NRF24L01	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_OWI	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_PIN	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_PING	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_PWM	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_PWM_SOFT	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_RANDOM	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_RWLOCK	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SD	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SEM	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SETTINGS	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SOCKET	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SPI	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SSL	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_STD	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_THRD	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_TIMER	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_UART	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_UART_SOFT	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_UPGRADE	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_USB	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_USB_DEVICE	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_USB_HOST	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_WATCHDOG	0
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD	0
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD_PERIOD_US	2000000
CONFIG_NRF24L01	0
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT	0
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT_BLOCK_0_SIZE	16384
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT_BLOCK_1_SIZE	16384
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT_CHUNK_SIZE	(CONFIG_NVM_SIZE + 8)
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT_FLASH_DEVICE_INDEX	0
CONFIG_NVM_SIZE	2040

Continued on next page

Table 1.8 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_OWI	1
CONFIG_PANIC_ASSERT	1
CONFIG_PIN	1
CONFIG_PREEMPTIVE_SCHEDULER	0
CONFIG_PROFILE_STACK	1
CONFIG_PWM	0
CONFIG_PWM_SOFT	0
CONFIG_RANDOM	1
CONFIG_SD	0
CONFIG_SETTINGS_AREA_SIZE	256
CONFIG_SETTINGS_BLOB	1
CONFIG_SHELL_COMMAND_MAX	64
CONFIG_SHELL_HISTORY_SIZE	768
CONFIG_SHELL_MINIMAL	0
CONFIG_SHELL_PROMPT	"\$ "
CONFIG_SHT3XD	0
CONFIG_SOAM_EMBEDDED_DATABASE	0
CONFIG_SOCKET_RAW	1
CONFIG_SOFTWARE_I2C	1
CONFIG_SPC5_BOOT_ENTRY_RCHW	1
CONFIG_SPC5_RAM_CLEAR_ALL	1
CONFIG_SPI	1
CONFIG_SPIFFS	1
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE	CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_DEVICE_INDEX	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_BAUDRATE	115200
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_RX_BUFFER_SIZE	512
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_CONTROL_INTERFACE	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_IN	2
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_OUT	3
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_WAIT_FOR_CONNETION	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_ADDRESS	0x00300000
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_SIZE	0x20000
CONFIG_START_NETWORK	0
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_CONNECT_TIMEOUT	30
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_PASSWORD	MyWiFiPassword
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_SSID	MyWiFiSSID
CONFIG_START_NVM	1
CONFIG_START_SHELL	1
CONFIG_START_SHELL_PRIO	30
CONFIG_START_SHELL_STACK_SIZE	4096
CONFIG_START_SOAM	0
CONFIG_START_SOAM_PRIO	30
CONFIG_START_SOAM_STACK_SIZE	4096
CONFIG_STD_OUTPUT_BUFFER_MAX	16
CONFIG_SYSTEM_INTERRUPTS	1
CONFIG_SYSTEM_INTERRUPT_STACK_SIZE	0
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_FREQUENCY	100

Continued on next page

Table 1.8 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_SOFTWARE	0
CONFIG_SYS_CONFIG_STRING	1
CONFIG_SYS_LOG_MASK	LOG_UPTO(INFO)
CONFIG_SYS_PANIC_KICK_WATCHDOG	0
CONFIG_SYS_RESET_CAUSE	1
CONFIG_SYS_SIMBA_MAIN_STACK_MAX	8192
CONFIG_THRD_CPU_USAGE	1
CONFIG_THRD_DEFAULT_LOG_MASK	LOG_UPTO(INFO)
CONFIG_THRD_ENV	1
CONFIG_THRD_IDLE_STACK_SIZE	1024
CONFIG_THRD_MONITOR_STACK_SIZE	768
CONFIG_THRD_SCHEDULED	1
CONFIG_THRD_STACK_HEAP	0
CONFIG_THRD_STACK_HEAP_SIZE	0
CONFIG_THRD_TERMINATE	1
CONFIG_TIME_UNIX_TIME_TO_DATE	1
CONFIG_UART	1
CONFIG_UART_SOFT	0
CONFIG_USB	0
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE	0
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_PID	0x8037
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_VID	0x2341
CONFIG_USB_HOST	0
CONFIG_WATCHDOG	0

## Homepage

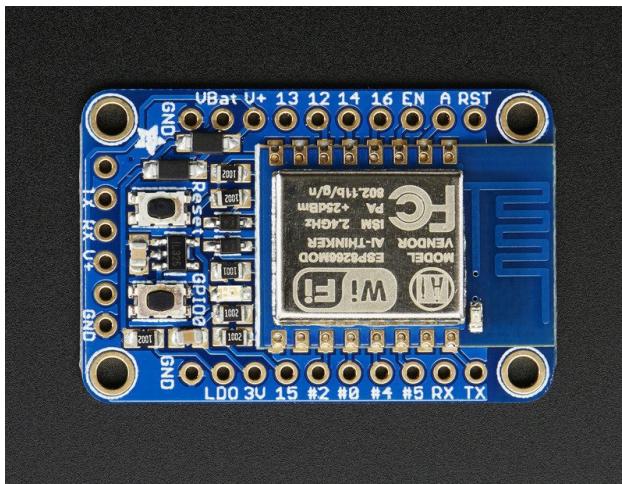
<https://espressif.com/en/products/hardware/esp32-devkitc/overview>

## Mcu

*esp32*

## Adafruit HUZZAH ESP8266 breakout

## Pinout



## Default system features

The default configuration includes those major features. They are all initialized by `sys_start()` at the startup of the application.

- *Console*.
- File system.
- *Debug shell*.

## Drivers

Supported drivers for this board.

- *adc* — Analog to digital conversion
- *analog\_input\_pin* — Analog input pin
- *ds18b20* — One-wire temperature sensor
- *eeprom\_soft* — Software EEPROM
- *esp\_wifi* — Espressif WiFi
- *exti* — External interrupts
- *flash* — Flash memory
- *i2c* — I2C
- *i2c\_soft* — Software I2C
- *led\_7seg\_ht16k33* — LED 7-Segment HT16K33
- *owi* — One-Wire Interface
- *pin* — Digital pins
- *pwm\_soft* — Software pulse width modulation
- *random* — Random numbers.

- *sht3xd* — *SHT3x-D Humidity and Temperature Sensor*
- *spi* — *Serial Peripheral Interface*
- *uart* — *Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter*
- *uart\_soft* — *Software Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter*

## Library Reference

Read more about board specific functionality in the [Adafruit HUZZAH ESP8266 breakout](#) module documentation in the Library Reference.

## Memory usage

Below is the memory usage of two applications:

- The [minimal-configuration](#) application is configured to only include the bare minimum of functionality for the low level kernel to run. That is, the thread scheduler and system tick.
- The [default-configuration](#) application is built with the default configuration, including a lot more functionality. See the list of [Default system features](#) above for a summary.

Application	Flash	RAM
minimal-configuration	265820	34064
default-configuration	311452	46672

## Default configuration

Default Standard Library configuration.

Name	Value
CONFIG_ADC	1
CONFIG_ANALOG_INPUT_PIN	1
CONFIG_ANALOG_OUTPUT_PIN	0
CONFIG_ASSERT	0
CONFIG_ASSERT_FORCE_FATAL	1
CONFIG_CAN	0
CONFIG_CAN_FRAME_TIMESTAMP	1
CONFIG_CHIPID	0
CONFIG_CRC_TABLE_LOOKUP	1
CONFIG_DAC	0
CONFIG_DEBUG	1
CONFIG_DS18B20	1
CONFIG_DS3231	1
CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_CRC	CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_CRC_32
CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_CRC_32	0
CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_CRC_CCITT	1
CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_SEMAPHORE	1
CONFIG_EMACS_COLUMNS_MAX	80
CONFIG_EMACS_HEAP_SIZE	32768
CONFIG_EMACS_ROWS_MAX	24
CONFIG_ESP_WIFI	1

Continued on next page

Table 1.9 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_EXTERNAL_OSCILLATOR_FREQUENCY_HZ	16000000
CONFIG_EXTI	1
CONFIG_FAT16	1
CONFIG_FATAL_ASSERT	1
CONFIG_FILESYSTEM_GENERIC	1
CONFIG_FLASH	1
CONFIG_FLASH_DEVICE_SEMAPHORE	1
CONFIG_FLOAT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_DS18B20_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_ESP_WIFI_STATUS	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_APPEND	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FILESYSTEMS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FORMAT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_PARAMETERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_REMOVE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_PRINT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NETWORK_INTERFACE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NVM_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NVM_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PING_PING	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_SET_MODE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_START	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_STOP	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_BACKTRACE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_CONFIG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_INFO	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_PANIC	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_REBOOT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_RESET_CAUSE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_UPTIME	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_UPGRADE_APPLICATION_ENTER	1

Continued on next page

Table 1.9 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_FS_CMD_UPGRADE_APPLICATION_ERASE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_UPGRADE_APPLICATION_IS_VALID	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_UPGRADE_BOOTLOADER_ENTER	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_DEVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_HOST_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_PATH_MAX	64
CONFIG_HARNESS_EXPECT_BUFFER_SIZE	512
CONFIG_HARNESS_HEAP_MAX	2048
CONFIG_HARNESS_MOCK_VERBOSE	1
CONFIG_HARNESS_SLEEP_MS	300
CONFIG_HTTP_SERVER_REQUEST_BUFFER_SIZE	128
CONFIG_HTTP_SERVER_SSL	0
CONFIG_I2C	1
CONFIG_I2C_SOFT	1
CONFIG_LED_7SEG_HT16K33	1
CONFIG_LINUX_SOCKET_DEVICE	0
CONFIG_MCP2515	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ADC	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ANALOG_INPUT_PIN	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ANALOG_OUTPUT_PIN	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_BUS	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_CAN	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_CHAN	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_CHIPID	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_DAC	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_DS18B20	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_DS3231	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ESP_WIFI	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_EXTI	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_FLASH	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_FS	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_I2C	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_I2C_SOFT	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_INET	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_LOG	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_MCP2515	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_NETWORK_INTERFACE	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_NRF24L01	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_OWI	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_PIN	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_PING	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_PWM	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_PWM_SOFT	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_RANDOM	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_RWLOCK	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SD	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SEM	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SETTINGS	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SOCKET	1

Continued on next page

Table 1.9 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SPI	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SSL	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_STD	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_THREAD	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_TIMER	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_UART	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_UART_SOFT	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_UPGRADE	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_USB	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_USB_DEVICE	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_USB_HOST	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_WATCHDOG	0
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD	0
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD_PERIOD_US	2000000
CONFIG_NRF24L01	0
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT	0
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT_BLOCK_0_SIZE	16384
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT_BLOCK_1_SIZE	16384
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT_CHUNK_SIZE	(CONFIG_NVM_SIZE + 8)
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT_FLASH_DEVICE_INDEX	0
CONFIG_NVM_SIZE	2040
CONFIG_OWI	1
CONFIG_PANIC_ASSERT	1
CONFIG_PIN	1
CONFIG_PREEMPTIVE_SCHEDULER	0
CONFIG_PROFILE_STACK	1
CONFIG_PWM	0
CONFIG_PWM_SOFT	1
CONFIG_RANDOM	1
CONFIG_SD	0
CONFIG_SETTINGS_AREA_SIZE	256
CONFIG_SETTINGS_BLOB	1
CONFIG_SHELL_COMMAND_MAX	64
CONFIG_SHELL_HISTORY_SIZE	768
CONFIG_SHELL_MINIMAL	0
CONFIG_SHELL_PROMPT	"\$ "
CONFIG_SHT3XD	1
CONFIG_SOAM_EMBEDDED_DATABASE	0
CONFIG_SOCKET_RAW	1
CONFIG_SOFTWARE_I2C	1
CONFIG_SPC5_BOOT_ENTRY_RCHW	1
CONFIG_SPC5_RAM_CLEAR_ALL	1
CONFIG_SPI	1
CONFIG_SPIFFS	1
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE	CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_DEVICE_INDEX	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_BAUDRATE	76800
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_RX_BUFFER_SIZE	32
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_CONTROL_INTERFACE	0

Continued on next page

Table 1.9 – continued from previous page

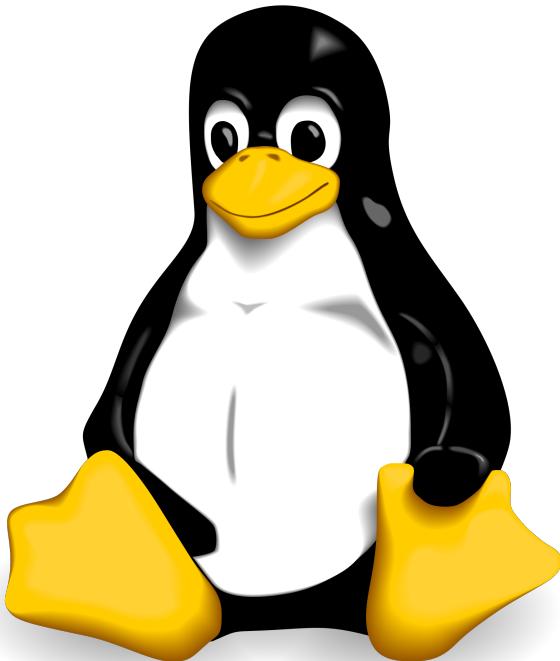
Name	Value
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_IN	2
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_OUT	3
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_WAIT_FOR_CONNECTION	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_ADDRESS	0
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_SIZE	65536
CONFIG_START_NETWORK	0
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_CONNECT_TIMEOUT	30
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_PASSWORD	MyWiFiPassword
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_SSID	MyWiFiSSID
CONFIG_START_NVM	1
CONFIG_START_SHELL	1
CONFIG_START_SHELL_PRIO	30
CONFIG_START_SHELL_STACK_SIZE	1536
CONFIG_START_SOAM	0
CONFIG_START_SOAM_PRIO	30
CONFIG_START_SOAM_STACK_SIZE	1536
CONFIG_STD_OUTPUT_BUFFER_MAX	16
CONFIG_SYSTEM_INTERRUPTS	1
CONFIG_SYSTEM_INTERRUPT_STACK_SIZE	0
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_FREQUENCY	100
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_SOFTWARE	1
CONFIG_SYS_CONFIG_STRING	1
CONFIG_SYS_LOG_MASK	LOG_UPTO(INFO)
CONFIG_SYS_PANIC_KICK_WATCHDOG	0
CONFIG_SYS_RESET_CAUSE	1
CONFIG_SYS_SIMBA_MAIN_STACK_MAX	4096
CONFIG_THRD_CPU_USAGE	1
CONFIG_THRD_DEFAULT_LOG_MASK	LOG_UPTO(INFO)
CONFIG_THRD_ENV	1
CONFIG_THRD_IDLE_STACK_SIZE	768
CONFIG_THRD_MONITOR_STACK_SIZE	768
CONFIG_THRD_SCHEDULED	1
CONFIG_THRD_STACK_HEAP	0
CONFIG_THRD_STACK_HEAP_SIZE	0
CONFIG_THRD_TERMINATE	1
CONFIG_TIME_UNIX_TIME_TO_DATE	1
CONFIG_UART	1
CONFIG_UART_SOFT	1
CONFIG_USB	0
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE	0
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_PID	0x8037
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_VID	0x2341
CONFIG_USB_HOST	0
CONFIG_WATCHDOG	0

**Homepage**

<https://www.adafruit.com/product/2471>

**Mcu**

*esp8266*

**Linux****Pinout****Default system features**

The default configuration includes those major features. They are all initialized by `sys_start()` at the startup of the application.

- *Console.*
- File system.
- *Debug shell.*

**Drivers**

Supported drivers for this board.

- *adc* — Analog to digital conversion
- *analog\_input\_pin* — Analog input pin
- *analog\_output\_pin* — Analog output pin
- *can* — Controller Area Network

- *dac* — Digital to analog conversion
- *ds18b20* — One-wire temperature sensor
- *eeprom\_soft* — Software EEPROM
- *exti* — External interrupts
- *flash* — Flash memory
- *i2c* — I2C
- *i2c\_soft* — Software I2C
- *owi* — One-Wire Interface
- *pin* — Digital pins
- *pwm* — Pulse width modulation
- *pwm\_soft* — Software pulse width modulation
- *random* — Random numbers.
- *sd* — Secure Digital memory
- *spi* — Serial Peripheral Interface
- *uart* — Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter

## Library Reference

Read more about board specific functionality in the [Linux](#) module documentation in the Library Reference.

## Memory usage

Below is the memory usage of two applications:

- The [minimal-configuration](#) application is configured to only include the bare minimum of functionality for the low level kernel to run. That is, the thread scheduler and system tick.
- The [default-configuration](#) application is built with the default configuration, including a lot more functionality. See the list of [Default system features](#) above for a summary.

Application	Flash	RAM
minimal-configuration	145132	320056
default-configuration	385403	474608

## Default configuration

Default Standard Library configuration.

Name	Value
CONFIG_ADC	1
CONFIG_ANALOG_INPUT_PIN	1
CONFIG_ANALOG_OUTPUT_PIN	1
CONFIG_ASSERT	1
CONFIG_ASSERT_FORCE_FATAL	1
CONFIG_CAN	1

Continued on next page

Table 1.10 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_CAN_FRAME_TIMESTAMP	1
CONFIG_CHIPID	0
CONFIG_CRC_TABLE_LOOKUP	1
CONFIG_DAC	1
CONFIG_DEBUG	1
CONFIG_DS18B20	1
CONFIG_DS3231	1
CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_CRC	CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_CRC_32
CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_CRC_32	0
CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_CRC_CCITT	1
CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_SEMAPHORE	1
CONFIG_EMACS_COLUMNS_MAX	80
CONFIG_EMACS_HEAP_SIZE	32768
CONFIG_EMACS_ROWS_MAX	24
CONFIG_ESP_WIFI	0
CONFIG_EXTERNAL_OSCILLATOR_FREQUENCY_HZ	16000000
CONFIG_EXTI	1
CONFIG_FAT16	1
CONFIG_FATAL_ASSERT	1
CONFIG_FILESYSTEM_GENERIC	1
CONFIG_FLASH	1
CONFIG_FLASH_DEVICE_SEMAPHORE	1
CONFIG_FLOAT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_DS18B20_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_ESP_WIFI_STATUS	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_APPEND	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FILESYSTEMS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FORMAT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_PARAMETERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_REMOVE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_PRINT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NETWORK_INTERFACE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NVM_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NVM_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PING_PING	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_SET_MODE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_START	1

Continued on next page

Table 1.10 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_STOP	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_BACKTRACE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_CONFIG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_INFO	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_PANIC	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_REBOOT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_RESET_CAUSE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_UPTIME	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_UPGRADE_APPLICATION_ENTER	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_UPGRADE_APPLICATION_ERASE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_UPGRADE_APPLICATION_IS_VALID	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_UPGRADE_BOOTLOADER_ENTER	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_DEVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_HOST_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_PATH_MAX	64
CONFIG_HARNESS_EXPECT_BUFFER_SIZE	512
CONFIG_HARNESS_HEAP_MAX	2048
CONFIG_HARNESS_MOCK_VERBOSE	1
CONFIG_HARNESS_SLEEP_MS	300
CONFIG_HTTP_SERVER_REQUEST_BUFFER_SIZE	128
CONFIG_HTTP_SERVER_SSL	1
CONFIG_I2C	1
CONFIG_I2C_SOFT	1
CONFIG_LED_7SEG_HT16K33	0
CONFIG_LINUX_SOCKET_DEVICE	0
CONFIG_MCP2515	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ADC	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ANALOG_INPUT_PIN	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ANALOG_OUTPUT_PIN	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_BUS	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_CAN	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_CHAN	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_CHIPID	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_DAC	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_DS18B20	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_DS3231	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ESP_WIFI	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_EXTI	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_FLASH	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_FS	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_I2C	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_I2C_SOFT	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_INET	1

Continued on next page

Table 1.10 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_LOG	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_MCP2515	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_NETWORK_INTERFACE	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_NRF24L01	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_OWI	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_PIN	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_PING	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_PWM	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_PWM_SOFT	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_RANDOM	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_RWLOCK	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SD	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SEM	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SETTINGS	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SOCKET	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SPI	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SSL	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_STD	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_THRD	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_TIMER	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_UART	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_UART_SOFT	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_UPGRADE	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_USB	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_USB_DEVICE	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_USB_HOST	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_WATCHDOG	0
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD	1
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD_PERIOD_US	2000000
CONFIG_NRF24L01	0
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT	0
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT_BLOCK_0_SIZE	16384
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT_BLOCK_1_SIZE	16384
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT_CHUNK_SIZE	(CONFIG_NVM_SIZE + 8)
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT_FLASH_DEVICE_INDEX	0
CONFIG_NVM_SIZE	2040
CONFIG_OWI	1
CONFIG_PANIC_ASSERT	1
CONFIG_PIN	1
CONFIG_PREEMPTIVE_SCHEDULER	0
CONFIG_PROFILE_STACK	1
CONFIG_PWM	1
CONFIG_PWM_SOFT	1
CONFIG_RANDOM	1
CONFIG_SD	1
CONFIG_SETTINGS_AREA_SIZE	1028
CONFIG_SETTINGS_BLOB	1
CONFIG_SHELL_COMMAND_MAX	64
CONFIG_SHELL_HISTORY_SIZE	768

Continued on next page

Table 1.10 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_SHELL_MINIMAL	0
CONFIG_SHELL_PROMPT	"\$ "
CONFIG_SHT3XD	0
CONFIG_SOAM_EMBEDDED_DATABASE	0
CONFIG_SOCKET_RAW	1
CONFIG_SPC5_BOOT_ENTRY_RCHW	1
CONFIG_SPC5_RAM_CLEAR_ALL	1
CONFIG_SPI	1
CONFIG_SPIFFS	1
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE	CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_DEVICE_INDEX	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_BAUDRATE	38400
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_RX_BUFFER_SIZE	512
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_CONTROL_INTERFACE	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_IN	2
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_OUT	3
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_WAIT_FOR_CONNETION	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_ADDRESS	0
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_SIZE	65536
CONFIG_START_NETWORK	0
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_CONNECT_TIMEOUT	30
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_PASSWORD	MyWiFiPassword
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_SSID	MyWiFiSSID
CONFIG_START_NVM	1
CONFIG_START_SHELL	1
CONFIG_START_SHELL_PRIO	30
CONFIG_START_SHELL_STACK_SIZE	768
CONFIG_START_SOAM	0
CONFIG_START_SOAM_PRIO	30
CONFIG_START_SOAM_STACK_SIZE	840
CONFIG_STD_OUTPUT_BUFFER_MAX	16
CONFIG_SYSTEM_INTERRUPTS	1
CONFIG_SYSTEM_INTERRUPT_STACK_SIZE	0
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_FREQUENCY	100
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_SOFTWARE	0
CONFIG_SYS_CONFIG_STRING	1
CONFIG_SYS_LOG_MASK	LOG_UPTO(INFO)
CONFIG_SYS_PANIC_KICK_WATCHDOG	0
CONFIG_SYS_RESET_CAUSE	1
CONFIG_SYS_SIMBA_MAIN_STACK_MAX	4096
CONFIG_THRD_CPU_USAGE	1
CONFIG_THRD_DEFAULT_LOG_MASK	LOG_UPTO(INFO)
CONFIG_THRD_ENV	1
CONFIG_THRD_IDLE_STACK_SIZE	1024
CONFIG_THRD_MONITOR_STACK_SIZE	1024
CONFIG_THRD_SCHEDULED	1
CONFIG_THRD_STACK_HEAP	0
CONFIG_THRD_STACK_HEAP_SIZE	0

Continued on next page

Table 1.10 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_THRD_TERMINATE	1
CONFIG_TIME_UNIX_TIME_TO_DATE	1
CONFIG_UART	1
CONFIG_UART_SOFT	0
CONFIG_USB	0
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE	0
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_PID	0x8037
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_VID	0x2341
CONFIG_USB_HOST	0
CONFIG_WATCHDOG	0

## Homepage

<http://www.kernel.org>

## Mcu

*linux*

## Maple-ESP32

### Pinout



## Default system features

The default configuration includes those major features. They are all initialized by `sys_start()` at the startup of the application.

- *Console*.
- File system.
- *Debug shell*.

## Drivers

Supported drivers for this board.

- *adc* — Analog to digital conversion
- *analog\_input\_pin* — Analog input pin
- *can* — Controller Area Network
- *dac* — Digital to analog conversion
- *ds18b20* — One-wire temperature sensor
- *eeprom\_soft* — Software EEPROM
- *esp\_wifi* — Espressif WiFi
- *flash* — Flash memory
- *i2c* — I2C
- *i2c\_soft* — Software I2C
- *owi* — One-Wire Interface
- *pin* — Digital pins
- *random* — Random numbers.
- *spi* — Serial Peripheral Interface
- *uart* — Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter
- *ws2812* — NeoPixels

## Library Reference

Read more about board specific functionality in the *Maple-ESP32* module documentation in the Library Reference.

## Memory usage

Below is the memory usage of two applications:

- The *minimal-configuration* application is configured to only include the bare minimum of functionality for the low level kernel to run. That is, the thread scheduler and system tick.
- The *default-configuration* application is built with the default configuration, including a lot more functionality. See the list of *Default system features* above for a summary.

Application	Flash	RAM
minimal-configuration	91428	8644
default-configuration	356256	83420

## Default configuration

Default Standard Library configuration.

Name	Value
CONFIG_ADC	1
CONFIG_ANALOG_INPUT_PIN	1
CONFIG_ANALOG_OUTPUT_PIN	0
CONFIG_ASSERT	1
CONFIG_ASSERT_FORCE_FATAL	1
CONFIG_CAN	1
CONFIG_CAN_FRAME_TIMESTAMP	1
CONFIG_CHIPID	0
CONFIG_CRC_TABLE_LOOKUP	1
CONFIG_DAC	1
CONFIG_DEBUG	1
CONFIG_DS18B20	1
CONFIG_DS3231	1
CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_CRC	CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_CRC_32
CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_CRC_32	0
CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_CRC_CCITT	1
CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_SEMAPHORE	1
CONFIG_EMACS_COLUMNS_MAX	80
CONFIG_EMACS_HEAP_SIZE	32768
CONFIG_EMACS_ROWS_MAX	24
CONFIG_ESP_WIFI	1
CONFIG_EXTERNAL_OSCILLATOR_FREQUENCY_HZ	16000000
CONFIG_EXTI	0
CONFIG_FAT16	1
CONFIG_FATAL_ASSERT	1
CONFIG_FILESYSTEM_GENERIC	1
CONFIG_FLASH	1
CONFIG_FLASH_DEVICE_SEMAPHORE	1
CONFIG_FLOAT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_DS18B20_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_ESP_WIFI_STATUS	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_APPEND	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FILESYSTEMS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FORMAT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_PARAMETERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_REMOVE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_PRINT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_SET_LOG_MASK	1

Continued on next page

Table 1.11 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NETWORK_INTERFACE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NVM_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NVM_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PING_PING	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_SET_MODE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_START	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_STOP	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_BACKTRACE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_CONFIG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_INFO	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_PANIC	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_REBOOT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_RESET_CAUSE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_UPTIME	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_UPGRADE_APPLICATION_ENTER	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_UPGRADE_APPLICATION_ERASE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_UPGRADE_APPLICATION_IS_VALID	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_UPGRADE_BOOTLOADER_ENTER	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_DEVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_HOST_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_PATH_MAX	64
CONFIG_HARNESS_EXPECT_BUFFER_SIZE	512
CONFIG_HARNESS_HEAP_MAX	2048
CONFIG_HARNESS_MOCK_VERBOSE	1
CONFIG_HARNESS_SLEEP_MS	300
CONFIG_HTTP_SERVER_REQUEST_BUFFER_SIZE	128
CONFIG_HTTP_SERVER_SSL	1
CONFIG_I2C	1
CONFIG_I2C_SOFT	1
CONFIG_LED_7SEG_HT16K33	0
CONFIG_LINUX_SOCKET_DEVICE	0
CONFIG_MCP2515	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ADC	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ANALOG_INPUT_PIN	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ANALOG_OUTPUT_PIN	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_BUS	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_CAN	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_CHAN	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_CHIPID	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_DAC	1

Continued on next page

Table 1.11 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_DS18B20	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_DS3231	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ESP_WIFI	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_EXTI	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_FLASH	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_FS	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_I2C	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_I2C_SOFT	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_INET	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_LOG	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_MCP2515	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_NETWORK_INTERFACE	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_NRF24L01	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_OWI	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_PIN	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_PING	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_PWM	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_PWM_SOFT	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_RANDOM	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_RWLOCK	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SD	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SEM	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SETTINGS	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SOCKET	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SPI	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SSL	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_STD	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_THRD	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_TIMER	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_UART	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_UART_SOFT	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_UPGRADE	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_USB	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_USB_DEVICE	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_USB_HOST	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_WATCHDOG	0
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD	0
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD_PERIOD_US	2000000
CONFIG_NRF24L01	0
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT	0
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT_BLOCK_0_SIZE	16384
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT_BLOCK_1_SIZE	16384
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT_CHUNK_SIZE	(CONFIG_NVM_SIZE + 8)
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT_FLASH_DEVICE_INDEX	0
CONFIG_NVM_SIZE	2040
CONFIG_OWI	1
CONFIG_PANIC_ASSERT	1
CONFIG_PIN	1
CONFIG_PREEMPTIVE_SCHEDULER	0

Continued on next page

Table 1.11 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_PROFILE_STACK	1
CONFIG_PWM	0
CONFIG_PWM_SOFT	0
CONFIG_RANDOM	1
CONFIG_SD	0
CONFIG_SETTINGS_AREA_SIZE	256
CONFIG_SETTINGS_BLOB	1
CONFIG_SHELL_COMMAND_MAX	64
CONFIG_SHELL_HISTORY_SIZE	768
CONFIG_SHELL_MINIMAL	0
CONFIG_SHELL_PROMPT	"\$ "
CONFIG_SHT3XD	0
CONFIG_SOAM_EMBEDDED_DATABASE	0
CONFIG_SOCKET_RAW	1
CONFIG_SOFTWARE_I2C	1
CONFIG_SPC5_BOOT_ENTRY_RCHW	1
CONFIG_SPC5_RAM_CLEAR_ALL	1
CONFIG_SPI	1
CONFIG_SPIFFS	1
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE	CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_DEVICE_INDEX	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_BAUDRATE	115200
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_RX_BUFFER_SIZE	512
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_CONTROL_INTERFACE	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_IN	2
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_OUT	3
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_WAIT_FOR_CONNETION	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_ADDRESS	0x00300000
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_SIZE	0x20000
CONFIG_START_NETWORK	0
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_CONNECT_TIMEOUT	30
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_PASSWORD	MyWiFiPassword
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_SSID	MyWiFiSSID
CONFIG_START_NVM	1
CONFIG_START_SHELL	1
CONFIG_START_SHELL_PRIO	30
CONFIG_START_SHELL_STACK_SIZE	4096
CONFIG_START_SOAM	0
CONFIG_START_SOAM_PRIO	30
CONFIG_START_SOAM_STACK_SIZE	4096
CONFIG_STD_OUTPUT_BUFFER_MAX	16
CONFIG_SYSTEM_INTERRUPTS	1
CONFIG_SYSTEM_INTERRUPT_STACK_SIZE	0
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_FREQUENCY	100
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_SOFTWARE	0
CONFIG_SYS_CONFIG_STRING	1
CONFIG_SYS_LOG_MASK	LOG_UPTO(INFO)
CONFIG_SYS_PANIC_KICK_WATCHDOG	0

Continued on next page

Table 1.11 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_SYS_RESET_CAUSE	1
CONFIG_SYS_SIMBA_MAIN_STACK_MAX	8192
CONFIG_THRD_CPU_USAGE	1
CONFIG_THRD_DEFAULT_LOG_MASK	LOG_UPTO(INFO)
CONFIG_THRD_ENV	1
CONFIG_THRD_IDLE_STACK_SIZE	1024
CONFIG_THRD_MONITOR_STACK_SIZE	768
CONFIG_THRD_SCHEDULED	1
CONFIG_THRD_STACK_HEAP	0
CONFIG_THRD_STACK_HEAP_SIZE	0
CONFIG_THRD_TERMINATE	1
CONFIG_TIME_UNIX_TIME_TO_DATE	1
CONFIG_UART	1
CONFIG_UART_SOFT	0
CONFIG_USB	0
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE	0
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_PID	0x8037
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_VID	0x2341
CONFIG_USB_HOST	0
CONFIG_WATCHDOG	0

## Homepage

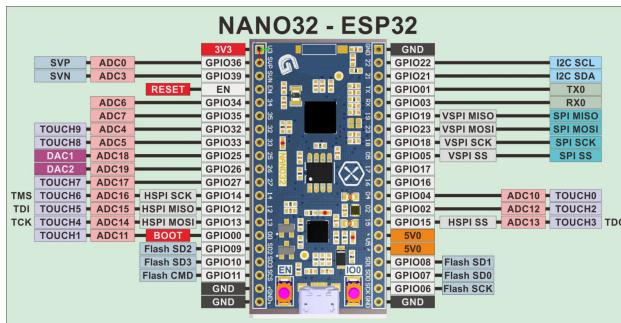
<http://www.analoglamb.com/product/maple-esp32/>

## Mcu

*esp32*

## Nano32

### Pinout



### Default pin mapping

Here is a list of additional pin mappings not part of the picture above.

Device function	GPIO
UART 0 TX	1
UART 0 RX	3
UART 1 TX	19
UART 1 RX	23
UART 2 TX	18
UART 2 RX	5
CAN TX	16
CAN RX	17

## Default system features

The default configuration includes those major features. They are all initialized by `sys_start()` at the startup of the application.

- *Console*.
- File system.
- *Debug shell*.

## Drivers

Supported drivers for this board.

- *adc* — Analog to digital conversion
- *analog\_input\_pin* — Analog input pin
- *can* — Controller Area Network
- *dac* — Digital to analog conversion
- *ds18b20* — One-wire temperature sensor
- *eeprom\_soft* — Software EEPROM
- *esp\_wifi* — Espressif WiFi
- *flash* — Flash memory
- *i2c* — I2C
- *i2c\_soft* — Software I2C
- *owi* — One-Wire Interface
- *pin* — Digital pins
- *random* — Random numbers.
- *spi* — Serial Peripheral Interface
- *uart* — Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter
- *ws2812* — NeoPixels

## Library Reference

Read more about board specific functionality in the [Nano32](#) module documentation in the Library Reference.

## Memory usage

Below is the memory usage of two applications:

- The [minimal-configuration](#) application is configured to only include the bare minimum of functionality for the low level kernel to run. That is, the thread scheduler and system tick.
- The [default-configuration](#) application is built with the default configuration, including a lot more functionality. See the list of [Default system features](#) above for a summary.

Application	Flash	RAM
minimal-configuration	91428	8644
default-configuration	356248	83420

## Default configuration

Default Standard Library configuration.

Name	Value
CONFIG_ADC	1
CONFIG_ANALOG_INPUT_PIN	1
CONFIG_ANALOG_OUTPUT_PIN	0
CONFIG_ASSERT	1
CONFIG_ASSERT_FORCE_FATAL	1
CONFIG_CAN	1
CONFIG_CAN_FRAME_TIMESTAMP	1
CONFIG_CHIPID	0
CONFIG_CRC_TABLE_LOOKUP	1
CONFIG_DAC	1
CONFIG_DEBUG	1
CONFIG_DS18B20	1
CONFIG_DS3231	1
CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_CRC	CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_CRC_32
CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_CRC_32	0
CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_CRC_CCITT	1
CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_SEMAPHORE	1
CONFIG_EMACS_COLUMNS_MAX	80
CONFIG_EMACS_HEAP_SIZE	32768
CONFIG_EMACS_ROWS_MAX	24
CONFIG_ESP_WIFI	1
CONFIG_EXTERNAL_OSCILLATOR_FREQUENCY_HZ	16000000
CONFIG_EXTI	0
CONFIG_FAT16	1
CONFIG_FATAL_ASSERT	1
CONFIG_FILESYSTEM_GENERIC	1
CONFIG_FLASH	1
CONFIG_FLASH_DEVICE_SEMAPHORE	1
CONFIG_FLOAT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_DS18B20_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_ESP_WIFI_STATUS	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_APPEND	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_LIST	1

Continued on next page

Table 1.12 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FILESYSTEMS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FORMAT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_PARAMETERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_REMOVE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_PRINT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NETWORK_INTERFACE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NVM_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NVM_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PING_PING	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_SET_MODE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_START	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_STOP	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_BACKTRACE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_CONFIG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_INFO	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_PANIC	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_REBOOT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_RESET_CAUSE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_UPTIME	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_UPGRADE_APPLICATION_ENTER	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_UPGRADE_APPLICATION_ERASE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_UPGRADE_APPLICATION_IS_VALID	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_UPGRADE_BOOTLOADER_ENTER	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_DEVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_HOST_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_PATH_MAX	64
CONFIG_HARNESS_EXPECT_BUFFER_SIZE	512
CONFIG_HARNESS_HEAP_MAX	2048
CONFIG_HARNESS_MOCK_VERBOSE	1
CONFIG_HARNESS_SLEEP_MS	300
CONFIG_HTTP_SERVER_REQUEST_BUFFER_SIZE	128
CONFIG_HTTP_SERVER_SSL	1

Continued on next page

Table 1.12 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_I2C	1
CONFIG_I2C_SOFT	1
CONFIG_LED_7SEG_HT16K33	0
CONFIG_LINUX_SOCKET_DEVICE	0
CONFIG_MCP2515	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ADC	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ANALOG_INPUT_PIN	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ANALOG_OUTPUT_PIN	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_BUS	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_CAN	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_CHAN	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_CHIPID	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_DAC	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_DS18B20	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_DS3231	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ESP_WIFI	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_EXTI	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_FLASH	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_FS	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_I2C	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_I2C_SOFT	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_INET	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_LOG	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_MCP2515	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_NETWORK_INTERFACE	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_NRF24L01	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_OWI	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_PIN	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_PING	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_PWM	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_PWM_SOFT	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_RANDOM	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_RWLOCK	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SD	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SEM	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SETTINGS	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SOCKET	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SPI	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SSL	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_STD	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_THRD	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_TIMER	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_UART	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_UART_SOFT	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_UPGRADE	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_USB	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_USB_DEVICE	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_USB_HOST	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_WATCHDOG	0

Continued on next page

Table 1.12 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD	0
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD_PERIOD_US	2000000
CONFIG_NRF24L01	0
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT	0
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT_BLOCK_0_SIZE	16384
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT_BLOCK_1_SIZE	16384
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT_CHUNK_SIZE	(CONFIG_NVM_SIZE + 8)
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT_FLASH_DEVICE_INDEX	0
CONFIG_NVM_SIZE	2040
CONFIG_OWI	1
CONFIG_PANIC_ASSERT	1
CONFIG_PIN	1
CONFIG_PREEMPTIVE_SCHEDULER	0
CONFIG_PROFILE_STACK	1
CONFIG_PWM	0
CONFIG_PWM_SOFT	0
CONFIG_RANDOM	1
CONFIG_SD	0
CONFIG_SETTINGS_AREA_SIZE	256
CONFIG_SETTINGS_BLOB	1
CONFIG_SHELL_COMMAND_MAX	64
CONFIG_SHELL_HISTORY_SIZE	768
CONFIG_SHELL_MINIMAL	0
CONFIG_SHELL_PROMPT	"\$ "
CONFIG_SHT3XD	0
CONFIG_SOAM_EMBEDDED_DATABASE	0
CONFIG_SOCKET_RAW	1
CONFIG_SOFTWARE_I2C	1
CONFIG_SPC5_BOOT_ENTRY_RCHW	1
CONFIG_SPC5_RAM_CLEAR_ALL	1
CONFIG_SPI	1
CONFIG_SPIFFS	1
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE	CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_DEVICE_INDEX	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_BAUDRATE	115200
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_RX_BUFFER_SIZE	512
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_CONTROL_INTERFACE	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_IN	2
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_OUT	3
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_WAIT_FOR_CONNECTION	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_ADDRESS	0x00300000
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_SIZE	0x20000
CONFIG_START_NETWORK	0
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_CONNECT_TIMEOUT	30
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_PASSWORD	MyWiFiPassword
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_SSID	MyWiFiSSID
CONFIG_START_NVM	1
CONFIG_START_SHELL	1

Continued on next page

Table 1.12 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_START_SHELL_PRIO	30
CONFIG_START_SHELL_STACK_SIZE	4096
CONFIG_START_SOAM	0
CONFIG_START_SOAM_PRIO	30
CONFIG_START_SOAM_STACK_SIZE	4096
CONFIG_STD_OUTPUT_BUFFER_MAX	16
CONFIG_SYSTEM_INTERRUPTS	1
CONFIG_SYSTEM_INTERRUPT_STACK_SIZE	0
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_FREQUENCY	100
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_SOFTWARE	0
CONFIG_SYS_CONFIG_STRING	1
CONFIG_SYS_LOG_MASK	LOG_UPTO(INFO)
CONFIG_SYS_PANIC_KICK_WATCHDOG	0
CONFIG_SYS_RESET_CAUSE	1
CONFIG_SYS_SIMBA_MAIN_STACK_MAX	8192
CONFIG_THRD_CPU_USAGE	1
CONFIG_THRD_DEFAULT_LOG_MASK	LOG_UPTO(INFO)
CONFIG_THRD_ENV	1
CONFIG_THRD_IDLE_STACK_SIZE	1024
CONFIG_THRD_MONITOR_STACK_SIZE	768
CONFIG_THRD_SCHEDULED	1
CONFIG_THRD_STACK_HEAP	0
CONFIG_THRD_STACK_HEAP_SIZE	0
CONFIG_THRD_TERMINATE	1
CONFIG_TIME_UNIX_TIME_TO_DATE	1
CONFIG_UART	1
CONFIG_UART_SOFT	0
CONFIG_USB	0
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE	0
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_PID	0x8037
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_VID	0x2341
CONFIG_USB_HOST	0
CONFIG_WATCHDOG	0

## Homepage

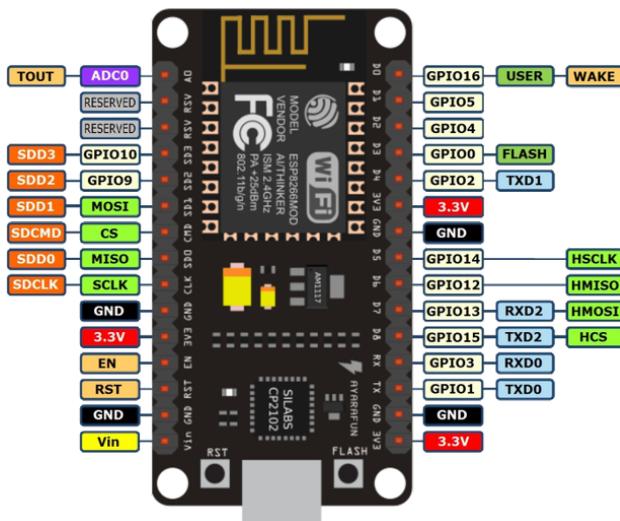
<http://esp32.de>

## Mcu

*esp32*

## NodeMCU

## Pinout



## Default system features

The default configuration includes those major features. They are all initialized by `sys_start()` at the startup of the application.

- *Console*.
- File system.
- *Debug shell*.

## Drivers

Supported drivers for this board.

- *adc* — Analog to digital conversion
- *analog\_input\_pin* — Analog input pin
- *ds18b20* — One-wire temperature sensor
- *eeprom\_soft* — Software EEPROM
- *esp\_wifi* — Espressif WiFi
- *exti* — External interrupts
- *flash* — Flash memory
- *i2c* — I<sub>2</sub>C
- *i2c\_soft* — Software I<sub>2</sub>C
- *led\_7seg\_ht16k33* — LED 7-Segment HT16K33
- *owi* — One-Wire Interface
- *pin* — Digital pins
- *pwm\_soft* — Software pulse width modulation

- *random* — Random numbers.
- *sht3xd* — SHT3x-D Humidity and Temperature Sensor
- *spi* — Serial Peripheral Interface
- *uart* — Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter
- *uart\_soft* — Software Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter

## Library Reference

Read more about board specific functionality in the [NodeMCU](#) module documentation in the Library Reference.

### Memory usage

Below is the memory usage of two applications:

- The [minimal-configuration](#) application is configured to only include the bare minimum of functionality for the low level kernel to run. That is, the thread scheduler and system tick.
- The [default-configuration](#) application is built with the default configuration, including a lot more functionality. See the list of [Default system features](#) above for a summary.

Application	Flash	RAM
minimal-configuration	265820	34064
default-configuration	312316	47196

### Default configuration

Default Standard Library configuration.

Name	Value
CONFIG_ADC	1
CONFIG_ANALOG_INPUT_PIN	1
CONFIG_ANALOG_OUTPUT_PIN	0
CONFIG_ASSERT	0
CONFIG_ASSERT_FORCE_FATAL	1
CONFIG_CAN	0
CONFIG_CAN_FRAME_TIMESTAMP	1
CONFIG_CHIPID	0
CONFIG_CRC_TABLE_LOOKUP	1
CONFIG_DAC	0
CONFIG_DEBUG	1
CONFIG_DS18B20	1
CONFIG_DS3231	1
CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_CRC	CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_CRC_32
CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_CRC_32	0
CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_CRC_CCITT	1
CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_SEMAPHORE	1
CONFIG_EMACS_COLUMNS_MAX	80
CONFIG_EMACS_HEAP_SIZE	32768
CONFIG_EMACS_ROWS_MAX	24

Continued on next page

Table 1.13 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_ESP_WIFI	1
CONFIG_EXTERNAL_OSCILLATOR_FREQUENCY_HZ	16000000
CONFIG_EXTI	1
CONFIG_FAT16	1
CONFIG_FATAL_ASSERT	1
CONFIG_FILESYSTEM_GENERIC	1
CONFIG_FLASH	1
CONFIG_FLASH_DEVICE_SEMAPHORE	1
CONFIG_FLOAT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_DS18B20_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_ESP_WIFI_STATUS	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_APPEND	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FILESYSTEMS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FORMAT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_PARAMETERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_REMOVE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_PRINT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NETWORK_INTERFACE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NVM_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NVM_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PING_PING	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_SET_MODE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_START	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_STOP	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_BACKTRACE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_CONFIG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_INFO	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_PANIC	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_REBOOT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_RESET_CAUSE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_UPTIME	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_SET_LOG_MASK	1

Continued on next page

Table 1.13 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_FS_CMD_UPGRADE_APPLICATION_ENTER	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_UPGRADE_APPLICATION_ERASE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_UPGRADE_APPLICATION_IS_VALID	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_UPGRADE_BOOTLOADER_ENTER	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_DEVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_HOST_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_PATH_MAX	64
CONFIG_HARNESS_EXPECT_BUFFER_SIZE	512
CONFIG_HARNESS_HEAP_MAX	2048
CONFIG_HARNESS_MOCK_VERBOSE	1
CONFIG_HARNESS_SLEEP_MS	300
CONFIG_HTTP_SERVER_REQUEST_BUFFER_SIZE	128
CONFIG_HTTP_SERVER_SSL	0
CONFIG_I2C	1
CONFIG_I2C_SOFT	1
CONFIG_LED_7SEG_HT16K33	1
CONFIG_LINUX_SOCKET_DEVICE	0
CONFIG_MCP2515	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ADC	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ANALOG_INPUT_PIN	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ANALOG_OUTPUT_PIN	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_BUS	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_CAN	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_CHAN	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_CHIPID	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_DAC	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_DS18B20	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_DS3231	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ESP_WIFI	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_EXTI	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_FLASH	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_FS	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_I2C	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_I2C_SOFT	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_INET	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_LOG	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_MCP2515	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_NETWORK_INTERFACE	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_NRF24L01	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_OWI	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_PIN	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_PING	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_PWM	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_PWM_SOFT	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_RANDOM	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_RWLOCK	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SD	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SEM	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SETTINGS	1

Continued on next page

Table 1.13 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SOCKET	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SPI	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SSL	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_STD	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_THRD	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_TIMER	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_UART	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_UART_SOFT	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_UPGRADE	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_USB	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_USB_DEVICE	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_USB_HOST	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_WATCHDOG	0
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD	0
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD_PERIOD_US	2000000
CONFIG_NRF24L01	0
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT	0
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT_BLOCK_0_SIZE	16384
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT_BLOCK_1_SIZE	16384
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT_CHUNK_SIZE	(CONFIG_NVM_SIZE + 8)
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT_FLASH_DEVICE_INDEX	0
CONFIG_NVM_SIZE	2040
CONFIG_OWI	1
CONFIG_PANIC_ASSERT	1
CONFIG_PIN	1
CONFIG_PREEMPTIVE_SCHEDULER	0
CONFIG_PROFILE_STACK	1
CONFIG_PWM	0
CONFIG_PWM_SOFT	1
CONFIG_RANDOM	1
CONFIG_SD	0
CONFIG_SETTINGS_AREA_SIZE	256
CONFIG_SETTINGS_BLOB	1
CONFIG_SHELL_COMMAND_MAX	64
CONFIG_SHELL_HISTORY_SIZE	768
CONFIG_SHELL_MINIMAL	0
CONFIG_SHELL_PROMPT	"\$ "
CONFIG_SHT3XD	1
CONFIG_SOAM_EMBEDDED_DATABASE	0
CONFIG_SOCKET_RAW	1
CONFIG_SOFTWARE_I2C	1
CONFIG_SPC5_BOOT_ENTRY_RCHW	1
CONFIG_SPC5_RAM_CLEAR_ALL	1
CONFIG_SPI	1
CONFIG_SPIFFS	1
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE	CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_DEVICE_INDEX	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_BAUDRATE	76800
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_RX_BUFFER_SIZE	32

Continued on next page

Table 1.13 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_CONTROL_INTERFACE	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_IN	2
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_OUT	3
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_WAIT_FOR_CONNECTION	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_ADDRESS	0x00300000
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_SIZE	0xFB000
CONFIG_START_NETWORK	0
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_CONNECT_TIMEOUT	30
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_PASSWORD	MyWiFiPassword
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_SSID	MyWiFiSSID
CONFIG_START_NVM	1
CONFIG_START_SHELL	1
CONFIG_START_SHELL_PRIO	30
CONFIG_START_SHELL_STACK_SIZE	1536
CONFIG_START_SOAM	0
CONFIG_START_SOAM_PRIO	30
CONFIG_START_SOAM_STACK_SIZE	1536
CONFIG_STD_OUTPUT_BUFFER_MAX	16
CONFIG_SYSTEM_INTERRUPTS	1
CONFIG_SYSTEM_INTERRUPT_STACK_SIZE	0
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_FREQUENCY	100
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_SOFTWARE	1
CONFIG_SYS_CONFIG_STRING	1
CONFIG_SYS_LOG_MASK	LOG_UPTO(INFO)
CONFIG_SYS_PANIC_KICK_WATCHDOG	0
CONFIG_SYS_RESET_CAUSE	1
CONFIG_SYS_SIMBA_MAIN_STACK_MAX	4096
CONFIG_THRD_CPU_USAGE	1
CONFIG_THRD_DEFAULT_LOG_MASK	LOG_UPTO(INFO)
CONFIG_THRD_ENV	1
CONFIG_THRD_IDLE_STACK_SIZE	768
CONFIG_THRD_MONITOR_STACK_SIZE	768
CONFIG_THRD_SCHEDULED	1
CONFIG_THRD_STACK_HEAP	0
CONFIG_THRD_STACK_HEAP_SIZE	0
CONFIG_THRD_TERMINATE	1
CONFIG_TIME_UNIX_TIME_TO_DATE	1
CONFIG_UART	1
CONFIG_UART_SOFT	1
CONFIG_USB	0
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE	0
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_PID	0x8037
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_VID	0x2341
CONFIG_USB_HOST	0
CONFIG_WATCHDOG	0

## Homepage

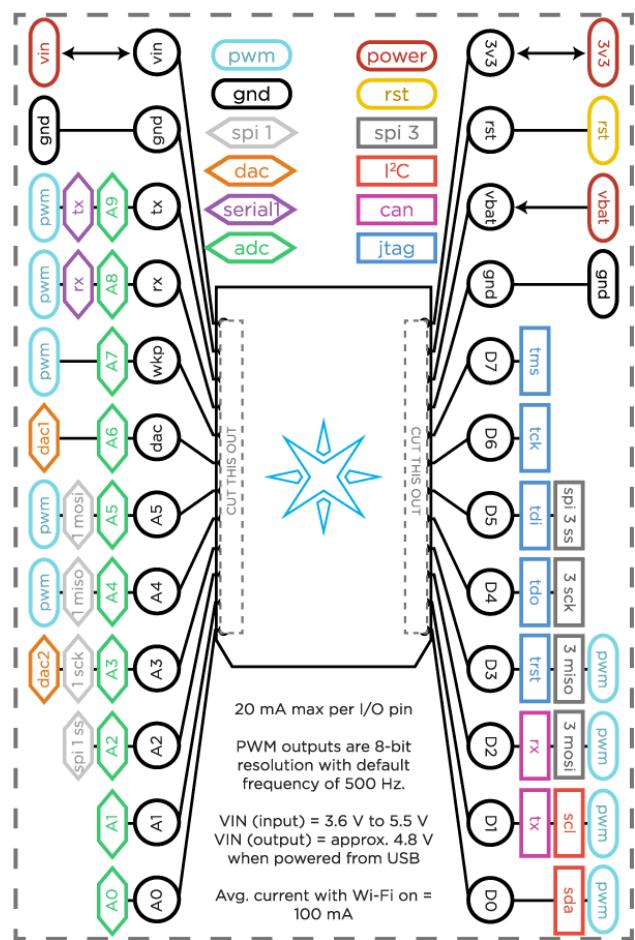
<http://www.nodemcu.com>

## Mcu

*esp8266*

## Particle IO Photon

### Pinout



### Detailed pinout

## Right side pins

USB	Pin	Exposed Functions			STM32 Pin	PØ Pin #	PØ Pin Name		
P H O T O N	3V3	3V3							
	RST	RST			E8	26	MICRO_RST_N		
	VBAT	VBAT			A9	28	VBAT		
	GND	GND							
	D7	JTAG_TMS			PA13	44	MICRO_JTAG_TMS		
	D6	JTAG_TCK			PA14	40	MICRO_JTAG_TCK		
	D5	JTAG_TDI	SPI3_SS		I2S3_WS	PA15	43	MICRO_JTAG_TDI	
	D4	JTAG_TDO	SPI3_SCK		I2S3_SCK	PB3	41	MICRO_JTAG_TDO	
	D3	JTAG_TRST	SPI3_MISO	TIM3_CH1		PB4	42	MICRO_JTAG_TRSTN	
	D2		SPI3_MOSI	CAN2_RX	TIM3_CH2	I2S3_SD	PB5	3	MICRO_GPIO_5
	D1	SCL		CAN2_TX	TIM4_CH1		PB6	5	MICRO_GPIO_3
	D0	SDA			TIM4_CH2		PB7	4	MICRO_GPIO_4

## Left side pins

Pin	USB	Exposed Functions			STM32 Pin	PØ Pin #	PØ Pin Name	
VIN		VIN						
GND		GND						
TX	P H O T O N		USART1_TX	TIM1_CH2	PA9	39	MICRO_UART_TX	
RX			USART1_RX	TIM1_CH3	PA10	38	MICRO_UART_RX	
WKP		ADC0		TIM5_CH1	PA0	27	MICRO_WKUP	
DAC		ADC4			DAC1	PA4	22	MICRO_SPI_SS_N
A5		ADC7	SPI1_MOSI	TIM3_CH2	PA7	23	MICRO_SPI_MOSI	
A4		ADC6	SPI1_MISO	TIM3_CH1	PA6	25	MICRO_SPI_MISO	
A3		ADC5	SPI1_SCK		DAC2	PA5	24	MICRO_SPI_SCK
A2		ADC12	SPI1_SS			PC2	2	MICRO_GPIO_6
A1		ADC13				PC3	1	MICRO_GPIO_7
A0		ADC15				PC5	54	MICRO_GPIO_8

## User I/O

User I/O	Photon Pin #	Exposed Functions			STM32 Pin	PØ Pin #	PØ Pin Name
P H O T O N	RGB LED - RED	27	TIM2_CH2		PA1	8	MICRO_GPIO_0
	RGB LED - GREEN	28	TIM2_CH3		PA2	7	MICRO_GPIO_1
	RGB LED - BLUE	29	TIM2_CH4		PA3	6	MICRO_GPIO_2
	Setup Button	26	TIM3_CH2	I2S3_MCK	PC7	53	MICRO_GPIO_9
	Reset Button	23			E8	26	MICRO_RST_N
	USB Data+	31			PB15	51	MICRO_USB_HS_DP
	USB Data-	30			PB14	52	MICRO_USB_HS_DM
	SMPS Enable	25					
	Peripheral Key	ADC	SPI	PWM/Servo/Tone			
		JTAG	SPI1	I2S	DAC		
		I2C/Wire	Serial1	CAN			

## Prerequisites

Install the dfu-utility.

```
git clone git://git.code.sf.net/p/dfu-util/dfu-util
cd dfu-util
sudo apt-get build-dep dfu-util
./autogen.sh
./configure
make
sudo make install
cd ..

# Give users access to the device.
sudo cp simba/environment/udev/49-photon.rules /etc/udec/rules.d
```

## Flashing

The Photon must enter DFU mode before software can be uploaded to it. It's recommended to use the manual method to verify that software can be successfully uploaded to the board, and then start using the automatic method to reduce the manual work for each software upload.

### Automatic (recommended)

- Connect DTR on the serial adapter to the RST pin on the Photon.
- Connect RTS on the serial adapter to the SETUP pad on the bottom side of the Photon. This requires soldering a cable to the SETUP pad.

Upload the software with `make BOARD=photon upload`.

### Manual

To enter DFU Mode:

1. Hold down the RESET and SETUP buttons.
2. Release only the RESET button, while holding down the SETUP button.
3. Wait for the LED to start flashing yellow (it will flash magenta first).
4. Release the SETUP button.

NOTE: Do **not** connect DTR and/or RTS using manual upload. They must only be connected using the automatic method.

Upload the software with `make BOARD=photon upload`.

## Default system features

The default configuration includes those major features. They are all initialized by `sys_start()` at the startup of the application.

- *Console*.
- *Debug shell*.

## Drivers

Supported drivers for this board.

- *eeprom\_soft* — Software EEPROM
- *flash* — Flash memory
- *i2c* — I2C
- *i2c\_soft* — Software I2C
- *pin* — Digital pins
- *uart* — Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter

## Library Reference

Read more about board specific functionality in the [Particle IO Photon](#) module documentation in the Library Reference.

## Memory usage

Below is the memory usage of two applications:

- The `minimal-configuration` application is configured to only include the bare minimum of functionality for the low level kernel to run. That is, the thread scheduler and system tick.
- The `default-configuration` application is built with the default configuration, including a lot more functionality. See the list of [Default system features](#) above for a summary.

Application	Flash	RAM
minimal-configuration	2668	1672
default-configuration	63848	5998

## Default configuration

Default Standard Library configuration.

Name	Value
CONFIG_ADC	0
CONFIG_ANALOG_INPUT_PIN	0
CONFIG_ANALOG_OUTPUT_PIN	0
CONFIG_ASSERT	1
CONFIG_ASSERT_FORCE_FATAL	1
CONFIG_CAN	0
CONFIG_CAN_FRAME_TIMESTAMP	1
CONFIG_CHIPID	0
CONFIG_CRC_TABLE_LOOKUP	1
CONFIG_DAC	0
CONFIG_DEBUG	1
CONFIG_DS18B20	0
CONFIG_DS3231	0
CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_CRC	CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_CRC_32
CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_CRC_32	0
CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_CRC_CCITT	1
CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_SEMAPHORE	1
CONFIG_EMACS_COLUMNS_MAX	80
CONFIG_EMACS_HEAP_SIZE	32768
CONFIG_EMACS_ROWS_MAX	24
CONFIG_ESP_WIFI	0
CONFIG_EXTERNAL_OSCILLATOR_FREQUENCY_HZ	16000000
CONFIG_EXTI	0
CONFIG_FAT16	1
CONFIG_FATAL_ASSERT	1
CONFIG_FILESYSTEM_GENERIC	1
CONFIG_FLASH	1
CONFIG_FLASH_DEVICE_SEMAPHORE	1
CONFIG_FLOAT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_DS18B20_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_ESP_WIFI_STATUS	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_APPEND	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FILESYSTEMS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FORMAT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_PARAMETERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_REMOVE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_PRINT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_SET_LOG_MASK	1

Continued on next page

Table 1.14 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NETWORK_INTERFACE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NVM_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NVM_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PING_PING	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_SET_MODE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_START	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_STOP	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_BACKTRACE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_CONFIG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_INFO	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_PANIC	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_REBOOT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_RESET_CAUSE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_UPTIME	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_UPGRADE_APPLICATION_ENTER	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_UPGRADE_APPLICATION_ERASE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_UPGRADE_APPLICATION_IS_VALID	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_UPGRADE_BOOTLOADER_ENTER	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_DEVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_HOST_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_PATH_MAX	64
CONFIG_HARNESS_EXPECT_BUFFER_SIZE	512
CONFIG_HARNESS_HEAP_MAX	2048
CONFIG_HARNESS_MOCK_VERBOSE	1
CONFIG_HARNESS_SLEEP_MS	300
CONFIG_HTTP_SERVER_REQUEST_BUFFER_SIZE	128
CONFIG_HTTP_SERVER_SSL	0
CONFIG_I2C	1
CONFIG_I2C_SOFT	1
CONFIG_LED_7SEG_HT16K33	0
CONFIG_LINUX_SOCKET_DEVICE	0
CONFIG_MCP2515	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ADC	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ANALOG_INPUT_PIN	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ANALOG_OUTPUT_PIN	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_BUS	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_CAN	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_CHAN	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_CHIPID	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_DAC	0

Continued on next page

Table 1.14 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_DS18B20	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_DS3231	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ESP_WIFI	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_EXTI	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_FLASH	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_FS	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_I2C	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_I2C_SOFT	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_INET	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_LOG	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_MCP2515	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_NETWORK_INTERFACE	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_NRF24L01	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_OWI	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_PIN	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_PING	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_PWM	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_PWM_SOFT	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_RANDOM	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_RWLOCK	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SD	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SEM	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SETTINGS	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SOCKET	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SPI	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SSL	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_STD	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_THRD	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_TIMER	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_UART	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_UART_SOFT	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_UPGRADE	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_USB	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_USB_DEVICE	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_USB_HOST	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_WATCHDOG	0
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD	1
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD_PERIOD_US	2000000
CONFIG_NRF24L01	0
CONFIG_NVM EEPROM_SOFT	1
CONFIG_NVM EEPROM_SOFT_BLOCK_0_SIZE	16384
CONFIG_NVM EEPROM_SOFT_BLOCK_1_SIZE	16384
CONFIG_NVM EEPROM_SOFT_CHUNK_SIZE	(CONFIG_NVM_SIZE + 8)
CONFIG_NVM EEPROM_SOFT_FLASH_DEVICE_INDEX	0
CONFIG_NVM_SIZE	2040
CONFIG_OWI	0
CONFIG_PANIC_ASSERT	1
CONFIG_PIN	1
CONFIG_PREEMPTIVE_SCHEDULER	0

Continued on next page

Table 1.14 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_PROFILE_STACK	1
CONFIG_PWM	0
CONFIG_PWM_SOFT	0
CONFIG_RANDOM	0
CONFIG_SD	0
CONFIG_SETTINGS_AREA_SIZE	256
CONFIG_SETTINGS_BLOB	1
CONFIG_SHELL_COMMAND_MAX	64
CONFIG_SHELL_HISTORY_SIZE	768
CONFIG_SHELL_MINIMAL	0
CONFIG_SHELL_PROMPT	"\$ "
CONFIG_SHT3XD	0
CONFIG_SOAM_EMBEDDED_DATABASE	0
CONFIG_SOCKET_RAW	1
CONFIG_SOFTWARE_I2C	1
CONFIG_SPC5_BOOT_ENTRY_RCHW	1
CONFIG_SPC5_RAM_CLEAR_ALL	1
CONFIG_SPI	0
CONFIG_SPIFFS	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE	CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_DEVICE_INDEX	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_BAUDRATE	38400
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_RX_BUFFER_SIZE	32
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_CONTROL_INTERFACE	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_IN	2
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_OUT	3
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_WAIT_FOR_CONNETION	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM	0
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_ADDRESS	0
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_SIZE	65536
CONFIG_START_NETWORK	0
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_CONNECT_TIMEOUT	30
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_PASSWORD	MyWiFiPassword
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_SSID	MyWiFiSSID
CONFIG_START_NVM	1
CONFIG_START_SHELL	1
CONFIG_START_SHELL_PRIO	30
CONFIG_START_SHELL_STACK_SIZE	768
CONFIG_START_SOAM	0
CONFIG_START_SOAM_PRIO	30
CONFIG_START_SOAM_STACK_SIZE	840
CONFIG_STD_OUTPUT_BUFFER_MAX	16
CONFIG_SYSTEM_INTERRUPTS	1
CONFIG_SYSTEM_INTERRUPT_STACK_SIZE	0
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_FREQUENCY	100
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_SOFTWARE	0
CONFIG_SYS_CONFIG_STRING	1
CONFIG_SYS_LOG_MASK	LOG_UPTO(INFO)
CONFIG_SYS_PANIC_KICK_WATCHDOG	0

Continued on next page

Table 1.14 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_SYS_RESET_CAUSE	1
CONFIG_SYS_SIMBA_MAIN_STACK_MAX	4096
CONFIG_THRD_CPU_USAGE	1
CONFIG_THRD_DEFAULT_LOG_MASK	LOG_UPTO(INFO)
CONFIG_THRD_ENV	1
CONFIG_THRD_IDLE_STACK_SIZE	384
CONFIG_THRD_MONITOR_STACK_SIZE	512
CONFIG_THRD_SCHEDULED	1
CONFIG_THRD_STACK_HEAP	0
CONFIG_THRD_STACK_HEAP_SIZE	0
CONFIG_THRD_TERMINATE	1
CONFIG_TIME_UNIX_TIME_TO_DATE	1
CONFIG_UART	1
CONFIG_UART_SOFT	0
CONFIG_USB	0
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE	0
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_PID	0x8037
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_VID	0x2341
CONFIG_USB_HOST	0
CONFIG_WATCHDOG	0

## Homepage

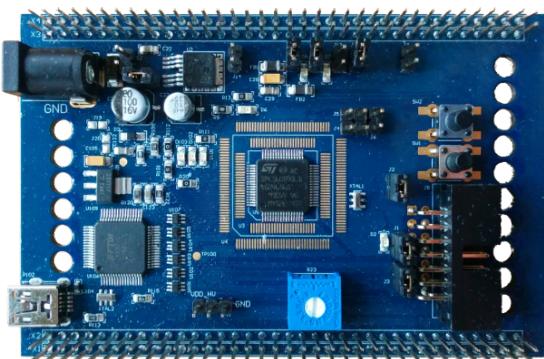
<https://docs.particle.io/datasheets/photon-datasheet/>

## Mcu

*stm32f205rg*

## SPC56D Discovery

### Pinout



## Pin functions

These are the default pin functions in Simba.

List	Index	Pin	Function
X1	12	PB0	CAN TX
X2	9	PB1	CAN RX
X1	10	PB2	UART0 TX
X2	10	PB3	UART0 RX
X4	6	PC2	LED (D8)

## Toolchain

Download [S32 Design Studio for Power v1.1](#) for Linux and install it.

## Default system features

The default configuration includes those major features. They are all initialized by `sys_start()` at the startup of the application.

- *Console*.
- *Debug shell*.

## Drivers

Supported drivers for this board.

- *can* — Controller Area Network
- *eeprom\_soft* — Software EEPROM
- *flash* — Flash memory
- *i2c* — I2C
- *i2c\_soft* — Software I2C
- *pin* — Digital pins
- *uart* — Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter
- *watchdog* — Hardware watchdog

## Library Reference

Read more about board specific functionality in the [SPC56D Discovery](#) module documentation in the Library Reference.

## Memory usage

Below is the memory usage of two applications:

- The [minimal-configuration](#) application is configured to only include the bare minimum of functionality for the low level kernel to run. That is, the thread scheduler and system tick.

- The `default-configuration` application is built with the default configuration, including a lot more functionality.  
See the list of *Default system features* above for a summary.

Application	Flash	RAM
minimal-configuration	13636	952
default-configuration	75308	5954

## Default configuration

Default Standard Library configuration.

Name	Value
CONFIG_ADC	0
CONFIG_ANALOG_INPUT_PIN	0
CONFIG_ANALOG_OUTPUT_PIN	0
CONFIG_ASSERT	1
CONFIG_ASSERT_FORCE_FATAL	1
CONFIG_CAN	1
CONFIG_CAN_FRAME_TIMESTAMP	1
CONFIG_CHIPID	0
CONFIG_CRC_TABLE_LOOKUP	1
CONFIG_DAC	0
CONFIG_DEBUG	1
CONFIG_DS18B20	0
CONFIG_DS3231	0
CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_CRC	CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_CRC_32
CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_CRC_32	0
CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_CRC_CCITT	1
CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_SEMAPHORE	1
CONFIG_EMACS_COLUMNS_MAX	80
CONFIG_EMACS_HEAP_SIZE	32768
CONFIG_EMACS_ROWS_MAX	24
CONFIG_ESP_WIFI	0
CONFIG_EXTERNAL_OSCILLATOR_FREQUENCY_HZ	16000000
CONFIG_EXTI	0
CONFIG_FAT16	1
CONFIG_FATAL_ASSERT	1
CONFIG_FILESYSTEM_GENERIC	1
CONFIG_FLASH	1
CONFIG_FLASH_DEVICE_SEMAPHORE	1
CONFIG_FLOAT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_DS18B20_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_ESP_WIFI_STATUS	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_APPEND	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_RESET	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FILESYSTEMS_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FORMAT	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_PARAMETERS_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_READ	0

Continued on next page

Table 1.15 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_REMOVE	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_WRITE	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_PRINT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NETWORK_INTERFACE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NVM_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NVM_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PING_PING	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_SET_MODE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_START	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_STOP	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_BACKTRACE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_CONFIG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_INFO	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_PANIC	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_REBOOT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_RESET_CAUSE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_UPTIME	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_UPGRADE_APPLICATION_ENTER	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_UPGRADE_APPLICATION_ERASE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_UPGRADE_APPLICATION_IS_VALID	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_UPGRADE_BOOTLOADER_ENTER	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_DEVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_HOST_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_PATH_MAX	64
CONFIG_HARNESS_EXPECT_BUFFER_SIZE	512
CONFIG_HARNESS_HEAP_MAX	2048
CONFIG_HARNESS_MOCK_VERBOSE	1
CONFIG_HARNESS_SLEEP_MS	300
CONFIG_HTTP_SERVER_REQUEST_BUFFER_SIZE	128
CONFIG_HTTP_SERVER_SSL	0
CONFIG_I2C	1
CONFIG_I2C_SOFT	1
CONFIG_LED_7SEG_HT16K33	0
CONFIG_LINUX_SOCKET_DEVICE	0
CONFIG_MCP2515	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ADC	0

Continued on next page

Table 1.15 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ANALOG_INPUT_PIN	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ANALOG_OUTPUT_PIN	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_BUS	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_CAN	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_CHAN	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_CHIPID	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_DAC	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_DS18B20	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_DS3231	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ESP_WIFI	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_EXTI	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_FLASH	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_FS	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_I2C	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_I2C_SOFT	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_INET	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_LOG	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_MCP2515	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_NETWORK_INTERFACE	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_NRF24L01	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_OWI	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_PIN	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_PING	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_PWM	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_PWM_SOFT	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_RANDOM	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_RWLOCK	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SD	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SEM	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SETTINGS	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SOCKET	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SPI	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SSL	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_STD	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_THRD	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_TIMER	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_UART	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_UART_SOFT	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_UPGRADE	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_USB	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_USB_DEVICE	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_USB_HOST	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_WATCHDOG	1
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD	1
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD_PERIOD_US	2000000
CONFIG_NRF24L01	0
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT	1
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT_BLOCK_0_SIZE	16384
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT_BLOCK_1_SIZE	16384

Continued on next page

Table 1.15 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT_CHUNK_SIZE	(CONFIG_NVM_SIZE + 8)
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT_FLASH_DEVICE_INDEX	1
CONFIG_NVM_SIZE	2040
CONFIG_OWI	0
CONFIG_PANIC_ASSERT	1
CONFIG_PIN	1
CONFIG_PREEMPTIVE_SCHEDULER	0
CONFIG_PROFILE_STACK	1
CONFIG_PWM	0
CONFIG_PWM_SOFT	0
CONFIG_RANDOM	0
CONFIG_SD	0
CONFIG_SETTINGS_AREA_SIZE	1028
CONFIG_SETTINGS_BLOB	1
CONFIG_SHELL_COMMAND_MAX	64
CONFIG_SHELL_HISTORY_SIZE	768
CONFIG_SHELL_MINIMAL	0
CONFIG_SHELL_PROMPT	"\$ "
CONFIG_SHT3XD	0
CONFIG_SOAM_EMBEDDED_DATABASE	0
CONFIG_SOCKET_RAW	1
CONFIG_SOFTWARE_I2C	1
CONFIG_SPC5_BOOT_ENTRY_RCHW	1
CONFIG_SPC5_RAM_CLEAR_ALL	1
CONFIG_SPI	0
CONFIG_SPIFFS	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE	CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_DEVICE_INDEX	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_BAUDRATE	115200
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_RX_BUFFER_SIZE	32
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_CONTROL_INTERFACE	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_IN	2
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_OUT	3
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_WAIT_FOR_CONNECTION	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM	0
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_ADDRESS	0
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_SIZE	65536
CONFIG_START_NETWORK	0
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_CONNECT_TIMEOUT	30
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_PASSWORD	MyWiFiPassword
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_SSID	MyWiFiSSID
CONFIG_START_NVM	1
CONFIG_START_SHELL	1
CONFIG_START_SHELL_PRIO	30
CONFIG_START_SHELL_STACK_SIZE	1536
CONFIG_START_SOAM	0
CONFIG_START_SOAM_PRIO	30
CONFIG_START_SOAM_STACK_SIZE	840
CONFIG_STD_OUTPUT_BUFFER_MAX	16

Continued on next page

Table 1.15 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_SYSTEM_INTERRUPTS	1
CONFIG_SYSTEM_INTERRUPT_STACK_SIZE	256
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_FREQUENCY	100
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_SOFTWARE	0
CONFIG_SYS_CONFIG_STRING	1
CONFIG_SYS_LOG_MASK	LOG_UPTO(INFO)
CONFIG_SYS_PANIC_KICK_WATCHDOG	0
CONFIG_SYS_RESET_CAUSE	1
CONFIG_SYS_SIMBA_MAIN_STACK_MAX	4096
CONFIG_THRD_CPU_USAGE	1
CONFIG_THRD_DEFAULT_LOG_MASK	LOG_UPTO(INFO)
CONFIG_THRD_ENV	1
CONFIG_THRD_IDLE_STACK_SIZE	156
CONFIG_THRD_MONITOR_STACK_SIZE	768
CONFIG_THRD_SCHEDULED	1
CONFIG_THRD_STACK_HEAP	0
CONFIG_THRD_STACK_HEAP_SIZE	0
CONFIG_THRD_TERMINATE	1
CONFIG_TIME_UNIX_TIME_TO_DATE	1
CONFIG_UART	1
CONFIG_UART_SOFT	0
CONFIG_USB	0
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE	0
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_PID	0x8037
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_VID	0x2341
CONFIG_USB_HOST	0
CONFIG_WATCHDOG	1

## Homepage

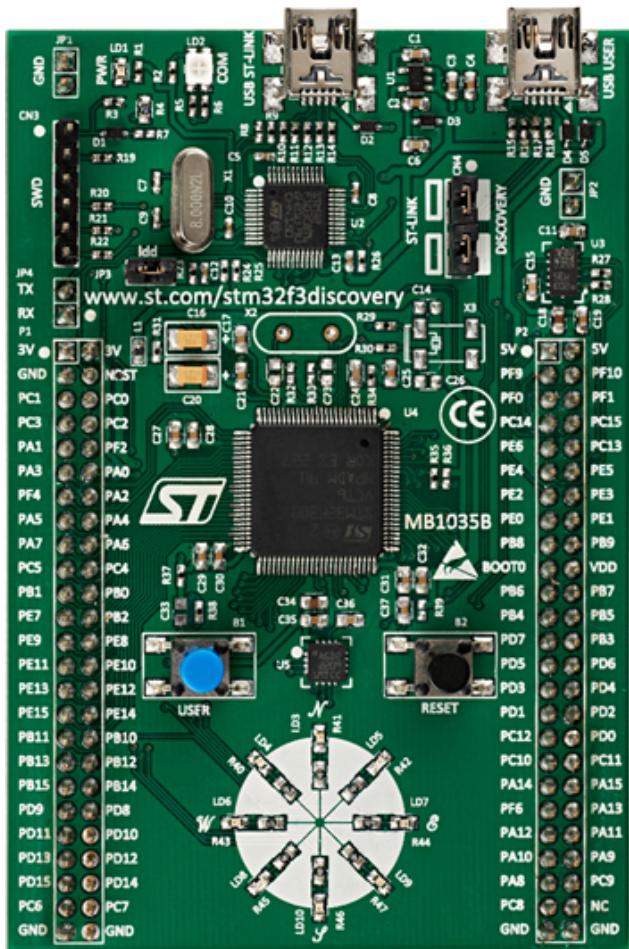
<http://www.st.com/en/evaluation-tools/spc56d-discovery.html>

## Mcu

*spc56d40I1*

## STM32F3DISCOVERY

## Pinout



## Pin functions

These are the default pin functions in Simba.

Function	Pin
UART0 TX	PA9
UART0 RX	PA10
UART1 TX	PA2
UART1 RX	PA3
UART2 TX	PB10
UART2 RX	PB11
SPI0 SCK	PA5
SPI0 MISO	PA6
SPI0 MOSI	PA7
SPI1 SCK	PA13
SPI1 MISO	PA14
SPI1 MOSI	PA15
SPI2 SCK	PC10
SPI2 MISO	PC11
SPI2 MOSI	PC12
I2C0 SCL	PB8
I2C0 SDA	PB9
I2C1 SCL	PF0
I2C1 SDA	PF1
CAN TX	PD1
CAN RX	PD0

## Default system features

The default configuration includes those major features. They are all initialized by `sys_start()` at the startup of the application.

- *Console*.
- *Debug shell*.

## Drivers

Supported drivers for this board.

- *eeprom\_soft* — Software EEPROM
- *flash* — Flash memory
- *i2c* — I2C
- *i2c\_soft* — Software I2C
- *pin* — Digital pins
- *uart* — Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter

## Library Reference

Read more about board specific functionality in the *STM32F3DISCOVERY* module documentation in the Library Reference.

## Memory usage

Below is the memory usage of two applications:

- The [minimal-configuration](#) application is configured to only include the bare minimum of functionality for the low level kernel to run. That is, the thread scheduler and system tick.
- The [default-configuration](#) application is built with the default configuration, including a lot more functionality. See the list of [Default system features](#) above for a summary.

Application	Flash	RAM
minimal-configuration	2816	1672
default-configuration	62976	5502

## Default configuration

Default Standard Library configuration.

Name	Value
CONFIG_ADC	0
CONFIG_ANALOG_INPUT_PIN	0
CONFIG_ANALOG_OUTPUT_PIN	0
CONFIG_ASSERT	1
CONFIG_ASSERT_FORCE_FATAL	1
CONFIG_CAN	0
CONFIG_CAN_FRAME_TIMESTAMP	1
CONFIG_CHIPID	0
CONFIG_CRC_TABLE_LOOKUP	1
CONFIG_DAC	0
CONFIG_DEBUG	1
CONFIG_DS18B20	0
CONFIG_DS3231	0
CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_CRC	CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_CRC_32
CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_CRC_32	0
CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_CRC_CCITT	1
CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_SEMAPHORE	1
CONFIG_EMACS_COLUMNS_MAX	80
CONFIG_EMACS_HEAP_SIZE	32768
CONFIG_EMACS_ROWS_MAX	24
CONFIG_ESP_WIFI	0
CONFIG_EXTERNAL_OSCILLATOR_FREQUENCY_HZ	16000000
CONFIG_EXTI	0
CONFIG_FAT16	1
CONFIG_FATAL_ASSERT	1
CONFIG_FILESYSTEM_GENERIC	1
CONFIG_FLASH	1
CONFIG_FLASH_DEVICE_SEMAPHORE	1
CONFIG_FLOAT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_DS18B20_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_ESP_WIFI_STATUS	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_APPEND	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_LIST	1

Continued on next page

Table 1.16 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FILESYSTEMS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FORMAT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_PARAMETERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_REMOVE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_PRINT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NETWORK_INTERFACE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NVM_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NVM_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PING_PING	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_SET_MODE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_START	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_STOP	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_BACKTRACE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_CONFIG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_INFO	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_PANIC	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_REBOOT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_RESET_CAUSE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_UPTIME	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_UPGRADE_APPLICATION_ENTER	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_UPGRADE_APPLICATION_ERASE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_UPGRADE_APPLICATION_IS_VALID	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_UPGRADE_BOOTLOADER_ENTER	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_DEVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_HOST_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_PATH_MAX	64
CONFIG_HARNESS_EXPECT_BUFFER_SIZE	512
CONFIG_HARNESS_HEAP_MAX	2048
CONFIG_HARNESS_MOCK_VERBOSE	1
CONFIG_HARNESS_SLEEP_MS	300
CONFIG_HTTP_SERVER_REQUEST_BUFFER_SIZE	128
CONFIG_HTTP_SERVER_SSL	0

Continued on next page

Table 1.16 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_I2C	1
CONFIG_I2C_SOFT	1
CONFIG_LED_7SEG_HT16K33	0
CONFIG_LINUX_SOCKET_DEVICE	0
CONFIG_MCP2515	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ADC	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ANALOG_INPUT_PIN	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ANALOG_OUTPUT_PIN	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_BUS	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_CAN	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_CHAN	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_CHIPID	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_DAC	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_DS18B20	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_DS3231	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ESP_WIFI	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_EXTI	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_FLASH	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_FS	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_I2C	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_I2C_SOFT	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_INET	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_LOG	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_MCP2515	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_NETWORK_INTERFACE	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_NRF24L01	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_OWI	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_PIN	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_PING	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_PWM	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_PWM_SOFT	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_RANDOM	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_RWLOCK	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SD	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SEM	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SETTINGS	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SOCKET	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SPI	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SSL	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_STD	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_THRD	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_TIMER	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_UART	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_UART_SOFT	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_UPGRADE	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_USB	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_USB_DEVICE	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_USB_HOST	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_WATCHDOG	0

Continued on next page

Table 1.16 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD	1
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD_PERIOD_US	2000000
CONFIG_NRF24L01	0
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT	1
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT_BLOCK_0_SIZE	16384
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT_BLOCK_1_SIZE	16384
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT_CHUNK_SIZE	(CONFIG_NVM_SIZE + 8)
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT_FLASH_DEVICE_INDEX	0
CONFIG_NVM_SIZE	2040
CONFIG_OWI	0
CONFIG_PANIC_ASSERT	1
CONFIG_PIN	1
CONFIG_PREEMPTIVE_SCHEDULER	0
CONFIG_PROFILE_STACK	1
CONFIG_PWM	0
CONFIG_PWM_SOFT	0
CONFIG_RANDOM	0
CONFIG_SD	0
CONFIG_SETTINGS_AREA_SIZE	256
CONFIG_SETTINGS_BLOB	1
CONFIG_SHELL_COMMAND_MAX	64
CONFIG_SHELL_HISTORY_SIZE	768
CONFIG_SHELL_MINIMAL	0
CONFIG_SHELL_PROMPT	"\$ "
CONFIG_SHT3XD	0
CONFIG_SOAM_EMBEDDED_DATABASE	0
CONFIG_SOCKET_RAW	1
CONFIG_SOFTWARE_I2C	1
CONFIG_SPC5_BOOT_ENTRY_RCHW	1
CONFIG_SPC5_RAM_CLEAR_ALL	1
CONFIG_SPI	0
CONFIG_SPIFFS	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE	CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_DEVICE_INDEX	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_BAUDRATE	38400
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_RX_BUFFER_SIZE	32
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_CONTROL_INTERFACE	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_IN	2
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_OUT	3
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_WAIT_FOR_CONNECTION	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM	0
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_ADDRESS	0
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_SIZE	65536
CONFIG_START_NETWORK	0
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_CONNECT_TIMEOUT	30
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_PASSWORD	MyWiFiPassword
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_SSID	MyWiFiSSID
CONFIG_START_NVM	1
CONFIG_START_SHELL	1

Continued on next page

Table 1.16 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_START_SHELL_PRIO	30
CONFIG_START_SHELL_STACK_SIZE	768
CONFIG_START_SOAM	0
CONFIG_START_SOAM_PRIO	30
CONFIG_START_SOAM_STACK_SIZE	840
CONFIG_STD_OUTPUT_BUFFER_MAX	16
CONFIG_SYSTEM_INTERRUPTS	1
CONFIG_SYSTEM_INTERRUPT_STACK_SIZE	0
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_FREQUENCY	100
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_SOFTWARE	0
CONFIG_SYS_CONFIG_STRING	1
CONFIG_SYS_LOG_MASK	LOG_UPTO(INFO)
CONFIG_SYS_PANIC_KICK_WATCHDOG	0
CONFIG_SYS_RESET_CAUSE	1
CONFIG_SYS_SIMBA_MAIN_STACK_MAX	4096
CONFIG_THRD_CPU_USAGE	1
CONFIG_THRD_DEFAULT_LOG_MASK	LOG_UPTO(INFO)
CONFIG_THRD_ENV	1
CONFIG_THRD_IDLE_STACK_SIZE	384
CONFIG_THRD_MONITOR_STACK_SIZE	512
CONFIG_THRD_SCHEDULED	1
CONFIG_THRD_STACK_HEAP	0
CONFIG_THRD_STACK_HEAP_SIZE	0
CONFIG_THRD_TERMINATE	1
CONFIG_TIME_UNIX_TIME_TO_DATE	1
CONFIG_UART	1
CONFIG_UART_SOFT	0
CONFIG_USB	0
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE	0
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_PID	0x8037
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_VID	0x2341
CONFIG_USB_HOST	0
CONFIG_WATCHDOG	0

## Homepage

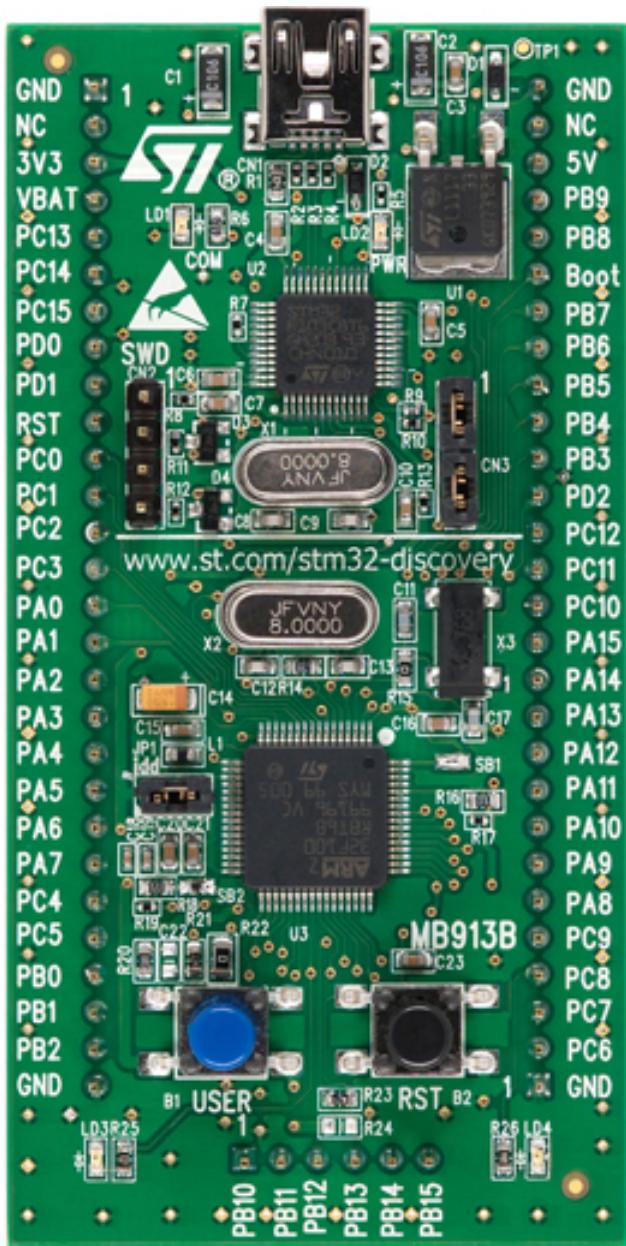
[http://www.st.com/content/st\\_com/en/products/evaluation-tools/product-evaluation-tools/mcu-eval-tools/stm32-mcu-eval-tools/stm32-mcu-discovery-kits/stm32f3discovery.html](http://www.st.com/content/st_com/en/products/evaluation-tools/product-evaluation-tools/mcu-eval-tools/stm32-mcu-eval-tools/stm32-mcu-discovery-kits/stm32f3discovery.html)

## Mcu

*stm32f303vc*

## STM32VLDISCOVERY

## Pinout



## st-link

```
sudo apt install libusb-1.0-0-dev
git clone https://github.com/eerimoq/stlink
./autogen.sh
./configure
make
sudo cp etc/udev/rules.d/49* /etc/udev/rules.d
udevadm control --reload-rules
udevadm trigger
```

```
modprobe -r usb-storage && modprobe usb-storage quirks=483:3744:i
st-util -l
arm-none-eabi-gdb app.out
$ target extended-remote localhost:4242
```

Plug in the board in the PC.

## Pin functions

These are the default pin functions in Simba.

Function	Pin
UART0 TX	PA9
UART0 RX	PA10
UART1 TX	PA2
UART1 RX	PA3
UART2 TX	PC10
UART2 RX	PC11
SPI0 SCK	PA5
SPI0 MISO	PA6
SPI0 MOSI	PA7
I2C0 SCL	PB8
I2C0 SDA	PB9

## Default system features

The default configuration includes those major features. They are all initialized by `sys_start()` at the startup of the application.

- *Console*.
- *Debug shell*.

## Drivers

Supported drivers for this board.

- *eeprom\_soft* — Software EEPROM
- *flash* — Flash memory
- *i2c* — I2C
- *i2c\_soft* — Software I2C
- *pin* — Digital pins
- *uart* — Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter

## Library Reference

Read more about board specific functionality in the *STM32VLDISCOVERY* module documentation in the Library Reference.

## Memory usage

Below is the memory usage of two applications:

- The [minimal-configuration](#) application is configured to only include the bare minimum of functionality for the low level kernel to run. That is, the thread scheduler and system tick.
- The [default-configuration](#) application is built with the default configuration, including a lot more functionality. See the list of [\*Default system features\*](#) above for a summary.

Application	Flash	RAM
minimal-configuration	2816	1672
default-configuration	64256	6006

## Default configuration

Default Standard Library configuration.

Name	Value
CONFIG_ADC	0
CONFIG_ANALOG_INPUT_PIN	0
CONFIG_ANALOG_OUTPUT_PIN	0
CONFIG_ASSERT	1
CONFIG_ASSERT_FORCE_FATAL	1
CONFIG_CAN	0
CONFIG_CAN_FRAME_TIMESTAMP	1
CONFIG_CHIPID	0
CONFIG_CRC_TABLE_LOOKUP	1
CONFIG_DAC	0
CONFIG_DEBUG	1
CONFIG_DS18B20	0
CONFIG_DS3231	0
CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_CRC	CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_CRC_32
CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_CRC_32	0
CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_CRC_CCITT	1
CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_SEMAPHORE	1
CONFIG_EMACS_COLUMNS_MAX	80
CONFIG_EMACS_HEAP_SIZE	32768
CONFIG_EMACS_ROWS_MAX	24
CONFIG_ESP_WIFI	0
CONFIG_EXTERNAL_OSCILLATOR_FREQUENCY_HZ	16000000
CONFIG_EXTI	0
CONFIG_FAT16	1
CONFIG_FATAL_ASSERT	1
CONFIG_FILESYSTEM_GENERIC	1
CONFIG_FLASH	1
CONFIG_FLASH_DEVICE_SEMAPHORE	1
CONFIG_FLOAT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_DS18B20_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_ESP_WIFI_STATUS	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_APPEND	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_LIST	1

Continued on next page

Table 1.17 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FILESYSTEMS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FORMAT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_PARAMETERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_REMOVE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_PRINT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NETWORK_INTERFACE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NVM_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NVM_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PING_PING	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_SET_MODE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_START	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_STOP	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_BACKTRACE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_CONFIG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_INFO	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_PANIC	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_REBOOT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_RESET_CAUSE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_UPTIME	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_UPGRADE_APPLICATION_ENTER	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_UPGRADE_APPLICATION_ERASE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_UPGRADE_APPLICATION_IS_VALID	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_UPGRADE_BOOTLOADER_ENTER	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_DEVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_HOST_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_PATH_MAX	64
CONFIG_HARNESS_EXPECT_BUFFER_SIZE	512
CONFIG_HARNESS_HEAP_MAX	2048
CONFIG_HARNESS_MOCK_VERBOSE	1
CONFIG_HARNESS_SLEEP_MS	300
CONFIG_HTTP_SERVER_REQUEST_BUFFER_SIZE	128
CONFIG_HTTP_SERVER_SSL	0

Continued on next page

Table 1.17 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_I2C	1
CONFIG_I2C_SOFT	1
CONFIG_LED_7SEG_HT16K33	0
CONFIG_LINUX_SOCKET_DEVICE	0
CONFIG_MCP2515	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ADC	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ANALOG_INPUT_PIN	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ANALOG_OUTPUT_PIN	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_BUS	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_CAN	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_CHAN	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_CHIPID	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_DAC	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_DS18B20	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_DS3231	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ESP_WIFI	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_EXTI	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_FLASH	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_FS	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_I2C	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_I2C_SOFT	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_INET	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_LOG	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_MCP2515	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_NETWORK_INTERFACE	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_NRF24L01	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_OWI	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_PIN	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_PING	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_PWM	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_PWM_SOFT	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_RANDOM	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_RWLOCK	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SD	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SEM	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SETTINGS	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SOCKET	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SPI	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SSL	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_STD	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_THRD	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_TIMER	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_UART	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_UART_SOFT	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_UPGRADE	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_USB	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_USB_DEVICE	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_USB_HOST	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_WATCHDOG	0

Continued on next page

Table 1.17 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD	1
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD_PERIOD_US	2000000
CONFIG_NRF24L01	0
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT	1
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT_BLOCK_0_SIZE	16384
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT_BLOCK_1_SIZE	16384
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT_CHUNK_SIZE	(CONFIG_NVM_SIZE + 8)
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT_FLASH_DEVICE_INDEX	0
CONFIG_NVM_SIZE	2040
CONFIG_OWI	0
CONFIG_PANIC_ASSERT	1
CONFIG_PIN	1
CONFIG_PREEMPTIVE_SCHEDULER	0
CONFIG_PROFILE_STACK	1
CONFIG_PWM	0
CONFIG_PWM_SOFT	0
CONFIG_RANDOM	0
CONFIG_SD	0
CONFIG_SETTINGS_AREA_SIZE	256
CONFIG_SETTINGS_BLOB	1
CONFIG_SHELL_COMMAND_MAX	64
CONFIG_SHELL_HISTORY_SIZE	768
CONFIG_SHELL_MINIMAL	0
CONFIG_SHELL_PROMPT	“\$ “
CONFIG_SHT3XD	0
CONFIG_SOAM_EMBEDDED_DATABASE	0
CONFIG_SOCKET_RAW	1
CONFIG_SOFTWARE_I2C	1
CONFIG_SPC5_BOOT_ENTRY_RCHW	1
CONFIG_SPC5_RAM_CLEAR_ALL	1
CONFIG_SPI	0
CONFIG_SPIFFS	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE	CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_DEVICE_INDEX	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_BAUDRATE	38400
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_RX_BUFFER_SIZE	32
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_CONTROL_INTERFACE	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_IN	2
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_OUT	3
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_WAIT_FOR_CONNECTION	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM	0
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_ADDRESS	0
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_SIZE	65536
CONFIG_START_NETWORK	0
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_CONNECT_TIMEOUT	30
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_PASSWORD	MyWiFiPassword
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_SSID	MyWiFiSSID
CONFIG_START_NVM	1
CONFIG_START_SHELL	1

Continued on next page

Table 1.17 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_START_SHELL_PRIO	30
CONFIG_START_SHELL_STACK_SIZE	768
CONFIG_START_SOAM	0
CONFIG_START_SOAM_PRIO	30
CONFIG_START_SOAM_STACK_SIZE	840
CONFIG_STD_OUTPUT_BUFFER_MAX	16
CONFIG_SYSTEM_INTERRUPTS	1
CONFIG_SYSTEM_INTERRUPT_STACK_SIZE	0
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_FREQUENCY	100
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_SOFTWARE	0
CONFIG_SYS_CONFIG_STRING	1
CONFIG_SYS_LOG_MASK	LOG_UPTO(INFO)
CONFIG_SYS_PANIC_KICK_WATCHDOG	0
CONFIG_SYS_RESET_CAUSE	1
CONFIG_SYS_SIMBA_MAIN_STACK_MAX	4096
CONFIG_THRD_CPU_USAGE	1
CONFIG_THRD_DEFAULT_LOG_MASK	LOG_UPTO(INFO)
CONFIG_THRD_ENV	1
CONFIG_THRD_IDLE_STACK_SIZE	384
CONFIG_THRD_MONITOR_STACK_SIZE	512
CONFIG_THRD_SCHEDULED	1
CONFIG_THRD_STACK_HEAP	0
CONFIG_THRD_STACK_HEAP_SIZE	0
CONFIG_THRD_TERMINATE	1
CONFIG_TIME_UNIX_TIME_TO_DATE	1
CONFIG_UART	1
CONFIG_UART_SOFT	0
CONFIG_USB	0
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE	0
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_PID	0x8037
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_VID	0x2341
CONFIG_USB_HOST	0
CONFIG_WATCHDOG	0

## Homepage

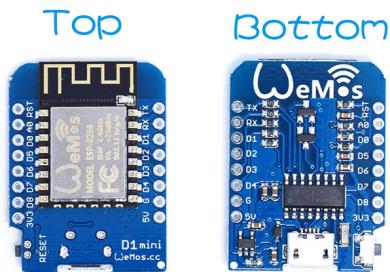
[http://www.st.com/content/st\\_com/en/products/evaluation-tools/product-evaluation-tools/mcu-eval-tools/stm32-mcu-eval-tools/stm32-mcu-discovery-kits/stm32vldiscovery.html?sc=internet/evalboard/product/250863.jsp](http://www.st.com/content/st_com/en/products/evaluation-tools/product-evaluation-tools/mcu-eval-tools/stm32-mcu-eval-tools/stm32-mcu-discovery-kits/stm32vldiscovery.html?sc=internet/evalboard/product/250863.jsp)

## Mcu

*stm32f100rb*

## WEMOS D1 mini

## Pinout



## Default system features

The default configuration includes those major features. They are all initialized by `sys_start()` at the startup of the application.

- *Console.*
  - File system.
  - *Debug shell.*

## Drivers

Supported drivers for this board.

- *adc* — Analog to digital conversion
  - *analog\_input\_pin* — Analog input pin
  - *ds18b20* — One-wire temperature sensor
  - *eeprom\_soft* — Software EEPROM
  - *esp\_wifi* — Espressif WiFi
  - *exti* — External interrupts
  - *flash* — Flash memory
  - *i2c* — I2C
  - *i2c\_soft* — Software I2C
  - *led\_7seg\_ht16k33* — LED 7-Segment HT16K33
  - *owi* — One-Wire Interface
  - *pin* — Digital pins
  - *pwm\_soft* — Software pulse width modulation
  - *random* — Random numbers.
  - *sht3xd* — SHT3x-D Humidity and Temperature Sensor
  - *spi* — Serial Peripheral Interface
  - *uart* — Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter

- *uart\_soft* — Software Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter

## Library Reference

Read more about board specific functionality in the [WEMOS D1 mini](#) module documentation in the Library Reference.

## Memory usage

Below is the memory usage of two applications:

- The [minimal-configuration](#) application is configured to only include the bare minimum of functionality for the low level kernel to run. That is, the thread scheduler and system tick.
- The [default-configuration](#) application is built with the default configuration, including a lot more functionality. See the list of [Default system features](#) above for a summary.

Application	Flash	RAM
minimal-configuration	265820	34064
default-configuration	311488	46700

## Default configuration

Default Standard Library configuration.

Name	Value
CONFIG_ADC	1
CONFIG_ANALOG_INPUT_PIN	1
CONFIG_ANALOG_OUTPUT_PIN	0
CONFIG_ASSERT	0
CONFIG_ASSERT_FORCE_FATAL	1
CONFIG_CAN	0
CONFIG_CAN_FRAME_TIMESTAMP	1
CONFIG_CHIPID	0
CONFIG_CRC_TABLE_LOOKUP	1
CONFIG_DAC	0
CONFIG_DEBUG	1
CONFIG_DS18B20	1
CONFIG_DS3231	1
CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_CRC	CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_CRC_32
CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_CRC_32	0
CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_CRC_CCITT	1
CONFIG_EEPROM_SOFT_SEMAPHORE	1
CONFIG_EMACS_COLUMNS_MAX	80
CONFIG_EMACS_HEAP_SIZE	32768
CONFIG_EMACS_ROWS_MAX	24
CONFIG_ESP_WIFI	1
CONFIG_EXTERNAL_OSCILLATOR_FREQUENCY_HZ	16000000
CONFIG_EXTI	1
CONFIG_FAT16	1
CONFIG_FATAL_ASSERT	1
CONFIG_FILESYSTEM_GENERIC	1

Continued on next page

Table 1.18 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_FLASH	1
CONFIG_FLASH_DEVICE_SEMAPHORE	1
CONFIG_FLOAT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_DS18B20_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_ESP_WIFI_STATUS	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_APPEND	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FILESYSTEMS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FORMAT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_PARAMETERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_REMOVE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_PRINT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NETWORK_INTERFACE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NVM_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NVM_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PING_PING	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_SET_MODE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_START	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_STOP	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_BACKTRACE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_CONFIG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_INFO	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_PANIC	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_REBOOT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_RESET_CAUSE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_UPTIME	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_UPGRADE_APPLICATION_ENTER	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_UPGRADE_APPLICATION_ERASE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_UPGRADE_APPLICATION_IS_VALID	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_UPGRADE_BOOTLOADER_ENTER	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_DEVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_HOST_LIST	1

Continued on next page

Table 1.18 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_FS_PATH_MAX	64
CONFIG_HARNESS_EXPECT_BUFFER_SIZE	512
CONFIG_HARNESS_HEAP_MAX	2048
CONFIG_HARNESS_MOCK_VERBOSE	1
CONFIG_HARNESS_SLEEP_MS	300
CONFIG_HTTP_SERVER_REQUEST_BUFFER_SIZE	128
CONFIG_HTTP_SERVER_SSL	0
CONFIG_I2C	1
CONFIG_I2C_SOFT	1
CONFIG_LED_7SEG_HT16K33	1
CONFIG_LINUX_SOCKET_DEVICE	0
CONFIG_MCP2515	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ADC	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ANALOG_INPUT_PIN	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ANALOG_OUTPUT_PIN	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_BUS	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_CAN	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_CHAN	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_CHIPID	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_DAC	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_DS18B20	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_DS3231	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_ESP_WIFI	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_EXTI	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_FLASH	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_FS	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_I2C	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_I2C_SOFT	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_INET	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_LOG	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_MCP2515	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_NETWORK_INTERFACE	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_NRF24L01	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_OWI	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_PIN	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_PING	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_PWM	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_PWM_SOFT	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_RANDOM	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_RWLOCK	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SD	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SEM	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SETTINGS	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SOCKET	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SPI	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_SSL	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_STD	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_THRD	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_TIMER	1

Continued on next page

Table 1.18 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_UART	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_UART_SOFT	1
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_UPGRADE	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_USB	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_USB_DEVICE	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_USB_HOST	0
CONFIG_MODULE_INIT_WATCHDOG	0
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD	0
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD_PERIOD_US	2000000
CONFIG_NRF24L01	0
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT	0
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT_BLOCK_0_SIZE	16384
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT_BLOCK_1_SIZE	16384
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT_CHUNK_SIZE	(CONFIG_NVM_SIZE + 8)
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT_FLASH_DEVICE_INDEX	0
CONFIG_NVM_SIZE	2040
CONFIG_OWI	1
CONFIG_PANIC_ASSERT	1
CONFIG_PIN	1
CONFIG_PREEMPTIVE_SCHEDULER	0
CONFIG_PROFILE_STACK	1
CONFIG_PWM	0
CONFIG_PWM_SOFT	1
CONFIG_RANDOM	1
CONFIG_SD	0
CONFIG_SETTINGS_AREA_SIZE	256
CONFIG_SETTINGS_BLOB	1
CONFIG_SHELL_COMMAND_MAX	64
CONFIG_SHELL_HISTORY_SIZE	768
CONFIG_SHELL_MINIMAL	0
CONFIG_SHELL_PROMPT	"\$ "
CONFIG_SHT3XD	1
CONFIG_SOAM_EMBEDDED_DATABASE	0
CONFIG_SOCKET_RAW	1
CONFIG_SOFTWARE_I2C	1
CONFIG_SPC5_BOOT_ENTRY_RCHW	1
CONFIG_SPC5_RAM_CLEAR_ALL	1
CONFIG_SPI	1
CONFIG_SPIFFS	1
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE	CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_DEVICE_INDEX	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_BAUDRATE	76800
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_RX_BUFFER_SIZE	32
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_CONTROL_INTERFACE	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_IN	2
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_OUT	3
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_WAIT_FOR_CONNECTION	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_ADDRESS	0x00300000

Continued on next page

Table 1.18 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_SIZE	0xFB000
CONFIG_START_NETWORK	0
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_CONNECT_TIMEOUT	30
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_PASSWORD	MyWiFiPassword
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_SSID	MyWiFiSSID
CONFIG_START_NVM	1
CONFIG_START_SHELL	1
CONFIG_START_SHELL_PRIO	30
CONFIG_START_SHELL_STACK_SIZE	1536
CONFIG_START_SOAM	0
CONFIG_START_SOAM_PRIO	30
CONFIG_START_SOAM_STACK_SIZE	1536
CONFIG_STD_OUTPUT_BUFFER_MAX	16
CONFIG_SYSTEM_INTERRUPTS	1
CONFIG_SYSTEM_INTERRUPT_STACK_SIZE	0
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_FREQUENCY	100
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_SOFTWARE	1
CONFIG_SYS_CONFIG_STRING	1
CONFIG_SYS_LOG_MASK	LOG_UPTO(INFO)
CONFIG_SYS_PANIC_KICK_WATCHDOG	0
CONFIG_SYS_RESET_CAUSE	1
CONFIG_SYS_SIMBA_MAIN_STACK_MAX	4096
CONFIG_THRD_CPU_USAGE	1
CONFIG_THRD_DEFAULT_LOG_MASK	LOG_UPTO(INFO)
CONFIG_THRD_ENV	1
CONFIG_THRD_IDLE_STACK_SIZE	768
CONFIG_THRD_MONITOR_STACK_SIZE	768
CONFIG_THRD_SCHEDULED	1
CONFIG_THRD_STACK_HEAP	0
CONFIG_THRD_STACK_HEAP_SIZE	0
CONFIG_THRD_TERMINATE	1
CONFIG_TIME_UNIX_TIME_TO_DATE	1
CONFIG_UART	1
CONFIG_UART_SOFT	1
CONFIG_USB	0
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE	0
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_PID	0x8037
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_VID	0x2341
CONFIG_USB_HOST	0
CONFIG_WATCHDOG	0

**Homepage**

[https://wiki.wemos.cc/products:d1:d1\\_mini](https://wiki.wemos.cc/products:d1:d1_mini)

**Mcu**

*esp8266*

## Examples

Below is a list of simple examples that are useful to understand the basics of *Simba*.

There are a lot more [examples](#) and unit tests on Github that shows how to use most of the *Simba* modules.

### Analog Read

#### About

Read the value of an analog pin periodically once every second and print the read value to standard output.

#### Source code

```
/***
 * @section License
 *
 * The MIT License (MIT)
 *
 * Copyright (c) 2014-2017, Erik Moqvist
 *
 * Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person
 * obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation
 * files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without
 * restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy,
 * modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies
 * of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is
 * furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:
 *
 * The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be
 * included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.
 *
 * THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND,
 * EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF
 * MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND
 * NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS
 * BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN
 * ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN
 * CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE
 * SOFTWARE.
 *
 * This file is part of the Simba project.
 */

#include "simba.h"

int main()
{
    int value;
    struct analog_input_pin_t pin;

    sys_start();
    analog_input_pin_module_init();

    /* Initialize the analog input pin. */
}
```

```
if (analog_input_pin_init(&pin, &pin_a0_dev) != 0) {
    std_printf(FSTR("Failed to initialize the analog input pin.\r\n"));
    return (-1);
}

while (1) {
    /* Read the analog pin value and print it. */
    value = analog_input_pin_read(&pin);
    std_printf(FSTR("value = %d\r\n"), value);

    /* Wait 100 ms. */
    thrd_sleep_ms(100);
}

return (0);
}
```

The source code can also be found on Github in the [examples/analog\\_read](#) folder.

### Build and run

Build and run the application.

```
$ cd examples/analog_read
$ make -s BOARD=<board> run
value = 234
value = 249
value = 230
```

## Analog Write

### About

Write analog values to an analog output pin to form a sawtooth wave. Connect a LED to the analog output pin and watch the brightness of the LED change.

### Source code

```
/*
 * @section License
 *
 * The MIT License (MIT)
 *
 * Copyright (c) 2014-2017, Erik Moqvist
 *
 * Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person
 * obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation
 * files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without
 * restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy,
 * modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies
 * of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is
 * furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:
 *
```

```

/*
 * The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be
 * included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.
 *
 * THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND,
 * EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF
 * MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND
 * NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS
 * BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN
 * ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN
 * CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE
 * SOFTWARE.
 *
 * This file is part of the Simba project.
 */

#include "simba.h"

int main()
{
    int value;
    struct analog_output_pin_t pin;

    sys_start();
    analog_output_pin_module_init();

    /* Initialize the analog output pin. */
    analog_output_pin_init(&pin, &pin_d10_dev);

    value = 0;

    while (1) {
        /* Write a sawtooth wave to the analog output pin. */
        analog_output_pin_write(&pin, value);
        value += 5;
        value %= 1024;

        /* Wait ten milliseconds. */
        thrd_sleep_ms(10);
    }

    return (0);
}

```

The source code can also be found on Github in the [examples/analog\\_write](#) folder.

## Build and run

Build and upload the application.

```
$ cd examples/analog_write
$ make -s BOARD=<board> upload
```

## Blink

## About

Turn a LED on and off periodically once a second. This example illustrates how to use digital pins and sleep a thread.

## Source code

```
/**  
 * @section License  
 *  
 * The MIT License (MIT)  
 *  
 * Copyright (c) 2014-2017, Erik Moqvist  
 *  
 * Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person  
 * obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation  
 * files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without  
 * restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy,  
 * modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies  
 * of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is  
 * furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:  
 *  
 * The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be  
 * included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.  
 *  
 * THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND,  
 * EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF  
 * MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND  
 * NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS  
 * BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN  
 * ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN  
 * CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE  
 * SOFTWARE.  
 *  
 * This file is part of the Simba project.  
 */  
  
#include "simba.h"  
  
int main()  
{  
    struct pin_driver_t led;  
  
    /* Start the system. */  
    sys_start();  
  
    /* Initialize the LED pin as output and set its value to 1. */  
    pin_init(&led, &pin_led_dev, PIN_OUTPUT);  
    pin_write(&led, 1);  
  
    while (1) {  
        /* Wait half a second. */  
        thrd_sleep_ms(500);  
  
        /* Toggle the LED on/off. */  
        pin_toggle(&led);  
    }  
}
```

```

    return (0);
}

```

The source code can also be found on Github in the [examples/blink](#) folder.

## Build and run

Build and upload the application.

```

$ cd examples/blink
$ make -s BOARD=<board> upload

```

## DS18B20

### About

Read and print the temperature measured with one or more DS18B20 sensors.

### Source code

```

/**
 * @section License
 *
 * The MIT License (MIT)
 *
 * Copyright (c) 2014-2017, Erik Moqvist
 *
 * Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person
 * obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation
 * files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without
 * restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy,
 * modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies
 * of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is
 * furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:
 *
 * The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be
 * included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.
 *
 * THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND,
 * EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF
 * MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND
 * NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS
 * BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN
 * ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN
 * CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE
 * SOFTWARE.
 *
 * This file is part of the Simba project.
 */

#include "simba.h"

int main()

```

```
{  
    struct owi_driver_t owi;  
    struct ds18b20_driver_t ds;  
    struct owi_device_t devices[4];  
    char temperature[16], *temperature_p;  
    int number_of_sensors;  
    int i;  
  
    /* Initialization. */  
    sys_start();  
    ds18b20_module_init();  
    owi_init(&owi, &pin_d7_dev, devices, membersof(devices));  
    ds18b20_init(&ds, &owi);  
    time_busy_wait_us(50000);  
  
    /* Search for devices on the OWI bus. */  
    number_of_sensors = owi_search(&owi);  
    std_printf(FSTR("Number of sensors: %d\r\n"), number_of_sensors);  
  
    while (1) {  
        /* Take a new temperature sample. */  
        ds18b20_convert(&ds);  
  
        for (i = 0; i < owi.len; i++) {  
            if (devices[i].id[0] != DS18B20_FAMILY_CODE) {  
                continue;  
            }  
  
            temperature_p = ds18b20_get_temperature_str(&ds,  
                                              devices[i].id,  
                                              temperature);  
  
            if (temperature_p == NULL) {  
                temperature_p = "failed to get";  
            }  
  
            std_printf(FSTR("Device id: %02x %02x %02x %02x %02x %02x %02x %02x,\n"  
                           " Temperature: %s\r\n"),  
                      (unsigned int)devices[i].id[0],  
                      (unsigned int)devices[i].id[1],  
                      (unsigned int)devices[i].id[2],  
                      (unsigned int)devices[i].id[3],  
                      (unsigned int)devices[i].id[4],  
                      (unsigned int)devices[i].id[5],  
                      (unsigned int)devices[i].id[6],  
                      (unsigned int)devices[i].id[7],  
                      temperature_p);  
        }  
    }  
  
    return (0);  
}
```

The source code can also be found on Github in the [examples/ds18b20](#) folder.

## Build and run

Build and run the application.

```
$ cd examples/ds18b20
$ make -s BOARD=<board> run
Number of sensors: 2
Device id: 28 9c 1d 5d 05 00 00 32, Temperature: 22.6250
Device id: 28 95 32 5d 05 00 00 33, Temperature: 22.6875
```

## Filesystem

### About

Create the file counter.txt and write 0 to it. Everytime the application is restarted the counter is incremented by one.

### Source code

```
/*
 * @section License
 *
 * The MIT License (MIT)
 *
 * Copyright (c) 2014-2017, Erik Moqvist
 *
 * Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person
 * obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation
 * files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without
 * restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy,
 * modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies
 * of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is
 * furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:
 *
 * The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be
 * included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.
 *
 * THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND,
 * EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF
 * MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND
 * NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS
 * BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN
 * ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN
 * CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE
 * SOFTWARE.
 *
 * This file is part of the Simba project.
 */

#include "simba.h"

#if !defined(BOARD_ARDUINO_DUE) && !defined(ARCH_ESP) && !defined(ARCH_ESP32)
#   error "This example can only be built for Arduino Due, ESP and ESP32."
#endif
```

```
/*
 * Increment the counter in 'counter.txt'.
 */
static int increment_counter(void)
{
    char buf[32];
    struct fs_file_t file;
    long counter;
    size_t size;

    std_printf(FSTR("Incrementing the counter in 'counter.txt'.\r\n"));

    if (fs_open(&file, "counter.txt", FS_RDWR) != 0) {
        /* Create the file if missing. */
        if (fs_open(&file,
                    "counter.txt",
                    FS_CREAT | FS_TRUNC | FS_RDWR) != 0) {
            return (-1);
        }

        if (fs_write(&file, "0", 2) != 2) {
            return (-2);
        }

        if (fs_seek(&file, 0, FS_SEEK_SET) != 0) {
            return (-3);
        }
    }

    if (fs_read(&file, buf, 16) <= 0) {
        return (-4);
    }

    if (std_strtol(buf, &counter) == NULL) {
        return (-5);
    }

    /* Increment the counter. */
    counter++;
    std_sprintf(buf, FSTR("%lu"), counter);
    size = strlen(buf) + 1;

    if (fs_seek(&file, 0, FS_SEEK_SET) != 0) {
        return (-6);
    }

    if (fs_write(&file, buf, size) != size) {
        return (-7);
    }

    if (fs_close(&file) != 0) {
        return (-8);
    }

    std_printf(FSTR("Counter incremented to %lu\r\n"), counter);

    return (0);
}
```

```

int main()
{
    int res;

    sys_start();
    std_printf(sys_get_info());

    /* Increment the counter. */
    res = increment_counter();

    if (res != 0) {
        std_printf(FSTR("Failed to increment the counter with error %d.\r\n"),
                   res);
    }

    /* The shell thread is started in sys_start() so just suspend this
       thread. */
    thrd_suspend(NULL);

    return (0);
}

```

The source code can also be found on [Github](#) in the `examples/filesystem` folder.

## Build and run

Build and run the application.

```
$ cd examples/filesystem
$ make -s BOARD=arduino_due upload
```

The output in the terminal emulator:

```

Incrementing the counter in 'counter.txt'.
Counter incremented to 1.
<manually reset the board>
Incrementing the counter in 'counter.txt'.
Counter incremented to 2.
<manually reset the board>
Incrementing the counter in 'counter.txt'.
Counter incremented to 3.

```

## Hello World

### About

This application prints “Hello world!” to standard output.

### Source code

```

/**
 * @section License

```

```
/*
 * The MIT License (MIT)
 *
 * Copyright (c) 2014-2017, Erik Moqvist
 *
 * Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person
 * obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation
 * files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without
 * restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy,
 * modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies
 * of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is
 * furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:
 *
 * The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be
 * included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.
 *
 * THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND,
 * EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF
 * MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND
 * NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS
 * BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN
 * ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN
 * CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE
 * SOFTWARE.
 *
 * This file is part of the Simba project.
 */
#include "simba.h"

int main()
{
    /* Start the system. */
    sys_start();

    std_printf(FSTR("Hello world!\r\n"));

    return (0);
}
```

The source code can also be found on Github in the [examples/hello\\_world](#) folder.

## Build and run

Build and run the application.

```
$ cd examples/hello_world
$ make -s BOARD=<board> run
...
Hello world!
$
```

## HTTP Client

## About

Conenct to a remote host perform a HTTP GET action to fetch the root page ‘/’ from the remote host.

Define CONFIG\_START\_NETWORK\_INTERFACE\_WIFI\_SSID and CONFIG\_START\_NETWORK\_INTERFACE\_WIFI\_PASSWORD in config.h to the SSID and password of your WiFi, otherwise the board will fail to connect to the WiFi network. Alternatively, the defines can be given as defines on the make command line as seen in the example below.

## Source code

```
/***
 * @section License
 *
 * The MIT License (MIT)
 *
 * Copyright (c) 2014-2017, Erik Moqvist
 *
 * Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person
 * obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation
 * files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without
 * restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy,
 * modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies
 * of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is
 * furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:
 *
 * The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be
 * included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.
 *
 * THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND,
 * EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF
 * MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND
 * NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS
 * BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN
 * ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN
 * CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE
 * SOFTWARE.
 *
 * This file is part of the Simba project.
 */
#include "simba.h"

/* The ip address of the host to connect to. */
#define REMOTE_HOST_IP 216.58.211.142

int main()
{
    struct socket_t socket;
    char http_request[] =
        "GET / HTTP/1.1\r\n"
        "Host: " STRINGIFY(REMOTE_HOST_IP) "\r\n"
        "\r\n";
    char http_response[64];
    char remote_host_ip[] = STRINGIFY(REMOTE_HOST_IP);
    struct inet_addr_t remote_host_address;

    /* Start the system. Brings up the configured network interfaces
```

```
    and starts the TCP/IP-stack. */
sys_start();

/* Open the tcp socket. */
socket_open_tcp(&socket);

std_printf(FSTR("Connecting to '%s'.\r\n"), remote_host_ip);

if (inet_aton(remote_host_ip, &remote_host_address.ip) != 0) {
    std_printf(FSTR("Bad ip address '%.\r\n"), remote_host_ip);
    return (-1);
}

remote_host_address.port = 80;

if (socket_connect(&socket, &remote_host_address) != 0) {
    std_printf(FSTR("Failed to connect to '%s'.\r\n"), remote_host_ip);
    return (-1);
}

/* Send the HTTP request... */
if (socket_write(&socket,
                 http_request,
                 strlen(http_request)) != strlen(http_request)) {
    std_printf(FSTR("Failed to send the HTTP request.\r\n"));
    return (-1);
}

/* ...and receive the first 64 bytes of the response. */
if (socket_read(&socket,
                http_response,
                sizeof(http_response)) != sizeof(http_response)) {
    std_printf(FSTR("Failed to receive the response.\r\n"));
}

std_printf(FSTR("First 64 bytes of the response:\r\n"
               "%s"),
           http_response);

/* Close the socket. */
socket_close(&socket);

return (0);
}
```

The source code can also be found on Github in the [examples/http\\_client](#) folder.

## Build and run

Build and run the application. It must be built for ESP12E or ESP01 since those are the only boards with a network connection (WiFi).

```
$ cd examples/http_client
$ make -s BOARD=esp12e CDEFS_EXTRA="CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_SSID=Qvist_
↪CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_PASSWORD=FooBar" run
...
Connecting to WiFi with SSID 'Qvist'.
```

```
Connected to WiFi with SSID 'Qvist'. Got IP address '192.168.1.103'.
Connecting to '216.58.211.142'.
First 64 bytes of the response:
HTTP/1.1 301 Moved Permanently
Location: http://www.google.com/GET / HTTP/1.1
Host: 216.58.211.142
...
$
```

## Ping

### About

Ping a remote host periodically once every second.

### Source code

```
/** 
 * @section License
 *
 * The MIT License (MIT)
 *
 * Copyright (c) 2014-2017, Erik Moqvist
 *
 * Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person
 * obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation
 * files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without
 * restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy,
 * modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies
 * of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is
 * furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:
 *
 * The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be
 * included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.
 *
 * THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND,
 * EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF
 * MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND
 * NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS
 * BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN
 * ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN
 * CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE
 * SOFTWARE.
 *
 * This file is part of the Simba project.
 */
#include "simba.h"

/* The ip address of the host to ping. */
#define REMOTE_HOST_IP 216.58.211.142

int main()
{
```

```
int res, attempt;
char remote_host_ip[] = STRINGIFY(REMOTE_HOST_IP);
struct inet_ip_addr_t remote_host_ip_address;
struct time_t round_trip_time, timeout;

sys_start();

if (inet_aton(remote_host_ip, &remote_host_ip_address) != 0) {
    std_printf(FSTR("Bad ip address '%s'.\r\n"), remote_host_ip);
    return (-1);
}

timeout.seconds = 3;
timeout.nanoseconds = 0;
attempt = 1;

/* Ping the remote host once every second. */
while (1) {
    res = ping_host_by_ip_address(&remote_host_ip_address,
                                   &timeout,
                                   &round_trip_time);

    if (res == 0) {
        std_printf(FSTR("Successfully pinged '%s' (%d).\r\n"),
                   remote_host_ip,
                   attempt);
    } else {
        std_printf(FSTR("Failed to ping '%s' (%d).\r\n"),
                   remote_host_ip,
                   attempt);
    }

    attempt++;
    thrd_sleep(1);
}

return (0);
}
```

The source code can also be found on Github in the `examples/ping` folder.

## Build and run

Build and run the application.

```
$ cd examples/ping
$ make -s BOARD=<board> run
Successfully pinged '192.168.1.100' in 20 ms (#1).
Successfully pinged '192.168.1.100' in 20 ms (#2).
Successfully pinged '192.168.1.100' in 20 ms (#3).
```

## Queue

## About

Use a queue to communicate between two threads.

## Source code

```
/** 
 * @section License
 *
 * The MIT License (MIT)
 *
 * Copyright (c) 2014-2017, Erik Moqvist
 *
 * Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person
 * obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation
 * files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without
 * restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy,
 * modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies
 * of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is
 * furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:
 *
 * The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be
 * included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.
 *
 * THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND,
 * EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF
 * MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND
 * NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS
 * BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN
 * ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN
 * CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE
 * SOFTWARE.
 *
 * This file is part of the Simba project.
 */
#include "simba.h"

static struct queue_t queue;

static THRD_STACK(writer_stack, 256);

static void *writer_main(void *arg_p)
{
    int value;

    /* Write to the queue. */
    value = 1;
    queue_write(&queue, &value, sizeof(value));

    return (NULL);
}

int main()
{
    int value;
```

```
sys_start();
queue_init(&queue, NULL, 0);
thrd_spawn(writer_main, NULL, 0, writer_stack, sizeof(writer_stack));

/* Read from the queue. */
queue_read(&queue, &value, sizeof(value));

std_printf(FSTR("read value = %d\r\n"), value);

return (0);
}
```

The source code can also be found on Github in the examples/queue folder.

### Build and run

Build and upload the application.

```
$ cd examples/queue
$ make -s BOARD=<board> run
read value = 1
```

### Shell

### About

Use the serial port to monitor and control the application.

### Source code

```
/*
 * @section License
 *
 * The MIT License (MIT)
 *
 * Copyright (c) 2014-2017, Erik Moqvist
 *
 * Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person
 * obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation
 * files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without
 * restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy,
 * modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies
 * of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is
 * furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:
 *
 * The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be
 * included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.
 *
 * THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND,
 * EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF
 * MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND
 * NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS
 * BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN
```

```

* ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN
* CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE
* SOFTWARE.
*
* This file is part of the Simba project.
*/

#include "simba.h"

/* Hello world command. */
static struct fs_command_t cmd_hello_world;

static struct shell_t shell;

/**
* The shell command callback for "/hello_world".
*/
static int cmd_hello_world_cb(int argc,
                             const char *argv[],
                             void *out_p,
                             void *in_p,
                             void *arg_p,
                             void *call_arg_p)
{
    /* Write "Hello World!" to the output channel. */
    std_fprintf(out_p, OSTR("Hello World!\r\n"));

    return (0);
}

int main()
{
    /* Start the system. */
    sys_start();

    std_printf(sys_get_info());

    /* Register the hello world command. */
    fs_command_init(&cmd_hello_world,
                    CSTR("/hello_world"),
                    cmd_hello_world_cb,
                    NULL);
    fs_command_register(&cmd_hello_world);

    /* Start the shell. */
    shell_init(&shell,
               sys_get_stdin(),
               sys_get_stdout(),
               NULL,
               NULL,
               NULL,
               NULL);
    shell_main(&shell);

    return (0);
}

```

The source code can also be found on Github in the [examples/shell](#) folder.

## Build and run

Build and run the application.

```
$ cd examples/shell  
$ make -s BOARD=<board> upload
```

Communicate with the board using a serial terminal emulator, for example *TeraTerm*.

Type `hello_world` in the terminal emulator and press Enter. `Hello World!` is printed.

Press Tab to print a list of all registered commands and try them if you want to.

```
$ hello_world  
Hello World!  
$ <tab>  
drivers/  
filesystems/  
hello_world  
help  
history  
kernel/  
logout  
oam/  
$ kernel/thrd/list  
      NAME      STATE   PRIO    CPU  MAX-STACK-USAGE  LOGMASK  
        shell    current     0    0%    358/   5575    0x0f  
        idle     ready    127    0%      57/    156    0x0f  
$
```

## Timer

### About

Start a periodic timer that writes an event to the main thread. The main thread reads the event and prints “timeout” to the standard output.

### Source code

```
/**  
 * @section License  
 *  
 * The MIT License (MIT)  
 *  
 * Copyright (c) 2014-2017, Erik Moqvist  
 *  
 * Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person  
 * obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation  
 * files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without  
 * restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy,  
 * modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies  
 * of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is  
 * furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:  
 *  
 * The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be
```

```

* included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.
*
* THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND,
* EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF
* MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND
* NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS
* BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN
* ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN
* CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE
* SOFTWARE.
*
* This file is part of the Simba project.
*/
#include "simba.h"

#define TIMEOUT_EVENT      0x1

static struct event_t event;
static struct timer_t timer;

static void timer_cb(void *arg_p)
{
    uint32_t mask;

    mask = TIMEOUT_EVENT;
    event_write_isr(&event, &mask, sizeof(mask));
}

int main()
{
    uint32_t mask;
    struct time_t timeout;

    sys_start();
    event_init(&event);

    /* Initialize and start a periodic timer. */
    timeout.seconds = 1;
    timeout.nanoseconds = 0;
    timer_init(&timer, &timeout, timer_cb, NULL, TIMER_PERIODIC);
    timer_start(&timer);

    while (1) {
        mask = TIMEOUT_EVENT;
        event_read(&event, &mask, sizeof(mask));

        std_printf(FSTR("timeout\r\n"));
    }

    return (0);
}

```

The source code can also be found on Github in the [examples/timer](#) folder.

## Build and run

Build and upload the application.

```
$ cd examples/timer
$ make -s BOARD=<board> run
timeout
timeout
timeout
```

## Library Reference

Simba's standard library is very extensive, offering a wide range of facilities as indicated by the long table of contents listed below. The library contains modules used by many developers in their everyday programming.

Besides the generated documentation, the source code of the interfaces and their implementatins are available on [Github](#).

### kernel

The kernel package is the heart in *Simba*. It implements the thread scheduler.

The kernel package on [Github](#).

#### assert — Assertions

Source code: src/kernel/assert.h

---

#### Defines

**FATAL** (n) (-n)

**IS\_FATAL** (n) (n < 0)

Check is an error code is fatal (negative error code).

**ASSERT** (cond, ...) ASSERTNR(cond, EASSERT, FATAL(EASSERT), \_\_VA\_ARGS\_\_)

Assert given condition and print an error message on assertion failure. Call the system on fatal callback with error code EASSERT on fatal error, otherwise return NULL.

**ASSERTN** (cond, n, ...) ASSERTNR(cond, n, FATAL(n), \_\_VA\_ARGS\_\_)

Assert given condition and print an error message on assertion failure. Call the system on fatal callback with given error code n on fatal error, otherwise return the error code negated.

**ASSETRV** (cond, ...) ASSERTNRV(cond, EASSERT, \_\_VA\_ARGS\_\_)

Assert given condition and print an error message on assertion failure. Call the system on fatal callback with error code EASSERT on fatal error, otherwise return NULL.

**ASSETRN** (cond, ...) ASSERTNR(cond, EASSERT, NULL, \_\_VA\_ARGS\_\_)

Assert given condition and print an error message on assertion failure. Call the system on fatal callback with error code EASSERT on fatal error, otherwise return NULL.

**ASSERTNR** (cond, n, ...)

Assert given condition and print an error message. Call the system on fatal callback with given error code n on fatal error, otherwise return given error code res.

**ASSERTNRV** (cond, n, ...)

Assert given condition and print an error message on assertion failure. Call the system on fatal callback with given error code n on fatal error, otherwise return.

**ASSERTNRN** (cond, n, ...) ASSERTNR(cond, n, NULL, \_\_VA\_ARGS\_\_)

Assert given condition and print an error message on assertion failure. Call the system on fatal callback with given error code n on fatal error, otherwise return NULL.

**FATAL\_ASSERTN** (cond, n, ...)

Assert given condition and print an error message on assertion failure, then call the system on fatal callback with given error code n.

This assertion is not affected by CONFIG\_ASSERT, but instead CONFIG\_FATAL\_ASSERT.

**FATAL\_ASSERT** (cond, ...) FATAL\_ASSERTN(cond, EASSERT, \_\_VA\_ARGS\_\_)

Assert given condition and print an error message on assertion failure, then call the system on fatal callback with error code EASSERT.

This assertion is not affected by CONFIG\_ASSERT, but instead CONFIG\_FATAL\_ASSERT.

**PANIC\_ASSERTN** (cond, n, ...)

Assert given condition and call sys\_panic() with given error code n on assertion failure.

This assertion is not affected by CONFIG\_ASSERT, but instead CONFIG\_PANIC\_ASSERT.

**PANIC\_ASSERT** (cond, ...) PANIC\_ASSERTN(cond, EASSERT, \_\_VA\_ARGS\_\_)

Assert given condition and call sys\_panic() with error code EASSERT.

This assertion is not affected by CONFIG\_ASSERT, but instead CONFIG\_PANIC\_ASSERT.

**errno — Error numbers**

Source code: src/kernel/errno.h

---

**Defines****EPERM** 1**ENOENT** 2

No such file or directory.

**ESRCH** 3

No such process.

**EINTR** 4

Interrupted system call.

**EIO** 5

I/O error.

**ENXIO** 6

No such device or address.

**E2BIG** 7

Argument list too long.

**ENOEXEC** 8

Exec format error.

**EBADF** 9

Bad file number.

**ECHILD** 10

No child processes.

**EAGAIN** 11

Try again.

**ENOMEM** 12

Out of memory.

**EACCES** 13

Permission denied.

**EFAULT** 14

Bad address.

**ENOTBLK** 15

Block device required.

**EBUSY** 16

Device or resource busy.

**EEXIST** 17

File exists.

**EXDEV** 18

Cross-device link.

**ENODEV** 19

No such device.

**ENOTDIR** 20

Not a directory.

**EISDIR** 21

Is a directory.

**EINVAL** 22

Invalid argument.

**ENFILE** 23

File table overflow.

**EMFILE** 24

Too many open files.

**ENOTTY** 25

Not a typewriter.

**ETXTBSY** 26

Text file busy.

**EFBIG** 27

File too large.

**ENOSPC** 28

No space left on device.

**ESPIPE** 29

Illegal seek.

**EROFS** 30

Read-only file system.

**EMLINK** 31

Too many links.

**EPPIPE** 32

Broken pipe.

**EDOM** 33

Math argument out of domain of func.

**ERANGE** 34

Math result not representable.

**EDEADLK** 35

Resource deadlock would occur.

**ENAMETOOLONG** 36

File name too long.

**ENOLCK** 37

No record locks available.

**ENOSYS** 38

Function not implemented.

**ENOTEMPTY** 39

Directory not empty.

**ELOOP** 40

Too many symbolic links encountered.

**EWOULDBLOCK** EAGAIN

Operation would block.

**ENOMSG** 42

No message of desired type.

**EIDRM** 43

Identifier removed.

**ECHRNG** 44

Channel number out of range.

**EL2NSYNC** 45

Level 2 not synchronized.

**EL3HLT** 46

Level 3 halted.

**EL3RST** 47

Level 3 reset.

**ELNRNG** 48

Link number out of range.

**EUNATCH** 49

Protocol driver not attached.

**ENOCSI** 50

No CSI structure available.

**EL2HLT** 51

Level 2 halted.

**EBADE** 52

Invalid exchange.

**EBADR** 53

Invalid request descriptor.

**EXFULL** 54

Exchange full.

**ENOANO** 55

No anode.

**EBADRQC** 56

Invalid request code.

**EBADSLT** 57

Invalid slot.

**EDEADLOCK** EDEADLK

Deadlock.

**EBFONT** 59

Bad font file format.

**ENOSTR** 60

Device not a stream.

**ENODATA** 61

No data available.

**ETIME** 62

Timer expired.

**ENOSR** 63

Out of streams resources.

**ENONET** 64

Machine is not on the network.

**ENOPKG** 65

Package not installed.

**EREMOTE** 66

Object is remote.

**ENOLINK** 67

Link has been severed.

**EADV** 68

Advertise error.

**ESRMNT** 69

Srmount error.

**ECOMM** 70

Communication error on send.

**EPROTO** 71

Protocol error.

**EMULTIHOP** 72

Multihop attempted.

**EDOTDOT** 73

RFS specific error.

**EBADMSG** 74

Not a data message.

**EOVERFLOW** 75

Value too large for defined data type.

**ENOTUNIQ** 76

Name not unique on network.

**EBADFD** 77

File descriptor in bad state.

**EREMCHG** 78

Remote address changed.

**ELIBACC** 79

Can not access a needed shared library.

**ELIBBAD** 80

Accessing a corrupted shared library.

**ELIBSCN** 81

.lib section in a.out corrupted.

**ELIBMAX** 82

Attempting to link in too many shared libraries.

**ELIBEXEC** 83

Cannot exec a shared library directly.

**EILSEQ** 84

Illegal byte sequence.

**ERESTART** 85

Interrupted system call should be restarted.

**ESTRPIPE** 86

Streams pipe error.

**EUSERS** 87

Too many users.

**ENOTSOCK** 88

Socket operation on non-socket.

**EDESTADDRREQ** 89

Destination address required.

**EMSGSIZE** 90

Message too long.

**EPROTOTYPE** 91

Protocol wrong type for socket.

**ENOPROTOOPT** 92

Protocol not available.

**EPROTONOSUPBOARD** 93

Protocol not supported.

**ESOCKTNOSUPBOARD** 94

Socket type not supported.

**EOPNOTSUPP** 95

Operation not supported on transport endpoint.

**EPFNOSUPBOARD** 96

Protocol family not supported.

**EAFNOSUPBOARD** 97

Address family not supported by protocol.

**EADDRINUSE** 98

Address already in use.

**EADDRNOTAVAIL** 99

Cannot assign requested address.

**ENETDOWN** 100

Network is down.

**ENETUNREACH** 101

Network is unreachable.

**ENETRESET** 102

Network dropped connection because of reset.

**ECONNABORTED** 103

Software caused connection abort.

**ECONNRESET** 104

Connection reset by peer.

**ENOBUFS** 105

No buffer space available.

**EISCONN** 106

Transport endpoint is already connected.

**ENOTCONN** 107

Transport endpoint is not connected.

**ESHUTDOWN** 108

Cannot send after transport endpoint shutdown.

**ETOOMANYREFS** 109

Too many references: cannot splice.

**ETIMEDOUT** 110

Connection timed out.

**ECONNREFUSED** 111

Connection refused.

**EHOSTDOWN** 112

Host is down.

**EHOSTUNREACH** 113

No route to host.

**EALREADY** 114

Operation already in progress.

**EINPROGRESS** 115

Operation now in progress.

**ESTALE** 116

Stale NFS file handle.

**EUCLEAN** 117

Structure needs cleaning.

**ENOTNAM** 118

Not a XENIX named type file.

**ENAVAIL** 119

No XENIX sems available.

**EISNAM** 120

Is a named type file.

**EREMOTEIO** 121

Remote I/O error.

**EDQUOT** 122

Quota exceeded.

**ENOMEDIUM** 123

No medium found.

**EMEDIUMTYPE** 124

Wrong medium type.

**ECANCELED** 125

Operation Canceled.

**ENOKEY** 126

Required key not available.

**EKEYEXPIRED** 127

Key has expired.

**EKEYREVOKED** 128

Key has been revoked.

**EKEYREJECTED** 129

Key was rejected by service.

**ESTACK** 1000

Stack corrupt.

**EBTASSERT** 1001

Test assertion.

**EASSERT** 1002

Assertion.

**ENOCOMMAND** 1003

Command not found.

## sys — System

System level functionality and definitions.

---

Source code: src/kernel/sys.h, src/kernel/sys.c

Test code: tst/kernel/sys/main.c

Test coverage: src/kernel/sys.c

---

### Defines

**VERSION\_STR** STRINGIFY(VERSION)

**SYS\_TICK\_MAX** ((sys\_tick\_t)-1)

### TypeDefs

**typedef uint32\_t sys\_tick\_t**

**typedef uint32\_t cpu\_usage\_t**

**typedef void(\* sys\_on\_fatal\_fn\_t) (int error) \_\_attribute\_\_((noreturn))**

### Enums

**enum sys\_reset\_cause\_t**

System reset causes.

*Values:*

**sys\_reset\_cause\_unknown\_t = 0**

**sys\_reset\_cause\_power\_on\_t**

**sys\_reset\_cause\_watchdog\_timeout\_t**

**sys\_reset\_cause\_software\_t**

**sys\_reset\_cause\_external\_t**

**sys\_reset\_cause\_jtag\_t**

**sys\_reset\_cause\_max\_t**

### Functions

**static sys\_tick\_t t2st (const struct time\_t \*time\_p)**

Conversion from the time struct to system ticks.

**static void st2t (sys\_tick\_t tick, struct time\_t \*time\_p)**

Conversion from system ticks to the time struct.

---

```
int sys_module_init (void)
```

Initialize the sys module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

```
int sys_start (void)
```

Start the system and convert this context to the main thread.

This function initializes a bunch of enabled features in the simba platform. Many low level features (scheduling, timers, ...) are always enabled, but higher level features are only enabled if configured.

This function **must** be the first function call in main().

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

```
void sys_stop (int error)
```

Stop the system.

**Return** Never returns.

#### Parameters

- *error*: Error code.

```
void sys_panic (const char *message_p)
```

System panic. Write given message, a backtrace and other port specific debug information to the console and then reboot the system.

This function may be called from interrupt context and with the system lock taken.

**Return** Never returns.

#### Parameters

- *message\_p*: Panic message to write to the console.

```
void sys_reboot (void)
```

Reboot the system. Also known as a soft reset.

**Return** Never returns.

```
int sys_backtrace (void **buf_p, size_t size)
```

Store the backtrace in given buffer.

**Return** Backtrace depth.

#### Parameters

- *buf\_p*: Buffer to store the backtrace in.
- *size*: Size of the buffer.

```
enum sys_reset_cause_t sys_reset_cause (void)
```

Get the system reset cause.

**Return** The reset cause.

int **sys\_uptime** (struct *time\_t* \**uptime\_p*)

Get the system uptime.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- *uptime\_p*: System uptime.

int **sys\_uptime\_isr** (struct *time\_t* \**uptime\_p*)

Get the system uptime from interrupt context or with the system lock taken.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- *uptime\_p*: System uptime.

void **sys\_set\_on\_fatal\_callback** (sys\_on\_fatal\_fn\_t *callback*)

Set the on-fatal-callback function to given callback.

The on-fatal-callback is called when a fatal error occurs. The default on-fatal-callback is `sys_stop()`.

**Return** void

**Parameters**

- *callback*: Callback called when a fatal error occurs.

void **sys\_set\_stdin** (void \**chan\_p*)

Set the standard input channel.

**Return** void.

**Parameters**

- *chan\_p*: New standard input channel.

void \***sys\_get\_stdin** (void)

Get the standard input channel.

**Return** Standard input channel.

void **sys\_set\_stdout** (void \**chan\_p*)

Set the standard output channel.

**Return** void.

**Parameters**

- *chan\_p*: New standard output channel.

void \***sys\_get\_stdout** (void)

Get the standard output channel.

**Return** Standard output channel.

void **sys\_lock** (void)

Take the system lock. Turns off interrupts.

**Return** void.

void **sys\_unlock** (void)

Release the system lock. Turn on interrupts.

**Return** void.

void **sys\_lock\_isr** (void)

Take the system lock from isr. In many ports this has no effect.

**Return** void.

void **sys\_unlock\_isr** (void)

Release the system lock from isr. In many ports this function has no effect.

**Return** void.

far\_string\_t **sys\_get\_info** (void)

Get a pointer to the application information string.

The buffer contains various information about the application; for example the application name and the build date.

**Return** The pointer to the application information string.

far\_string\_t **sys\_get\_config** (void)

Get a pointer to the application configuration string.

The buffer contains a string of all configuration variables and their values.

**Return** The pointer to the application configuration string.

*cpu\_usage\_t* **sys\_interrupt\_cpu\_usage\_get** (void)

Get the current interrupt cpu usage counter.

**Return** cpu usage, 0-100.

void **sys\_interrupt\_cpu\_usage\_reset** (void)

Reset the interrupt cpu usage counter.

## Variables

const char \***sys\_reset\_cause\_string\_map**[sys\_reset\_cause\_max\_t]

System reset cause strings map.

struct *sys\_t* **sys**

struct **sys\_t**

## Public Members

```
sys_on_fatal_fn_t on_fatal_callback  
void *stdin_p  
void *stdout_p  
uint32_t start  
uint32_t time  
struct sys_t::@71 sys_t::interrupt
```

## thrd — Threads

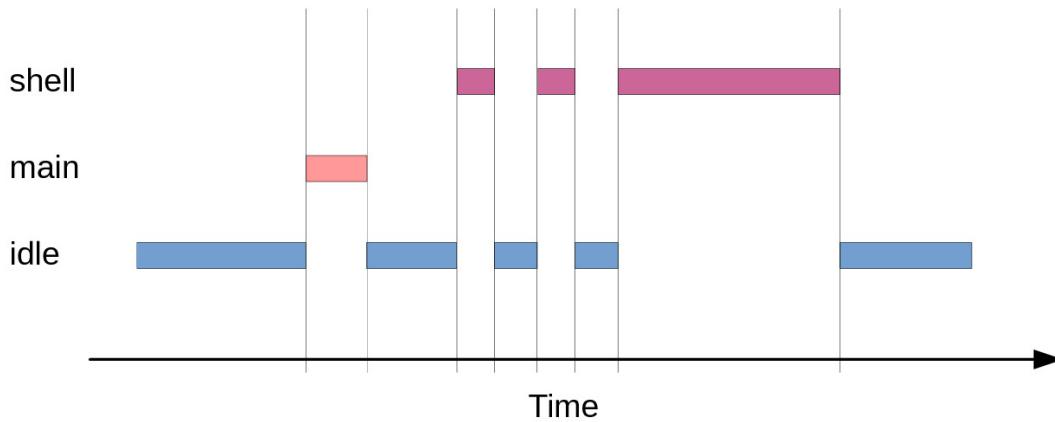
A thread is the basic execution entity in the OS. A pre-emptive or cooperative scheduler controls the execution of threads.

## Scheduler

The single core scheduler is configured as cooperative or preemptive at compile time. The cooperative scheduler is implemented for all boards, but the preemptive scheduler is only implemented for a few boards.

There are two threads that are always present; the main thread and the idle thread. The main thread is the root thread in the system, created in the `main()` function by calling `sys_start()`. The idle thread is running when no other thread is ready to run. It simply waits for an interrupt to occur and then reschedules to run other ready threads.

The diagram below is an example of how three threads; `shell`, `main` and `idle` are scheduled over time.



As it is a single core scheduler only one thread is running at a time. In the beginning the system is idle and the `idle` thread is running. After a while the `main` and `shell` threads have some work to do, and since they have higher priority than the `idle` thread they are scheduled. At the end the `idle` thread is running again.

## Debug file system commands

Four debug file system commands are available, all located in the directory `kernel/thrd/`.

Command	Description
list	Print a list of all threads.
set_log_mask <thread name> <mask>	Set the log mask of thread <thread name> to mask.
monitor/set_period_ms <ms>	Set the monitor thread sampling period to <ms> milliseconds.
monitor/set_print <state>	Enable(1)/disable(0) monitor statistics to be printed periodically.

Example output from the shell:

```
$ kernel/thrd/list
      NAME      STATE    PRIO    CPU    SCHEDULED   LOGMASK
  main      current      0     0%          1      0x0f
           ready     127     0%          0      0x0f
           ready    -80     0%          0      0x0f
```

---

Source code: [src/kernel/thrd.h](#), [src/kernel/thrd.c](#)

Test code: [tst/kernel/thrd/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/kernel/thrd.c](#)

---

## Defines

**THRD\_STACK**(name, size) THRD\_PORT\_STACK(name, size)

**THRD\_CONTEXT\_STORE\_ISR** THRD\_PORT\_CONTEXT\_STORE\_ISR

Push all callee-save registers not part of the context struct. The preemptive scheduler requires this macro before the `thrd_yield_isr()` function is called from interrupt context.

**THRD\_CONTEXT\_LOAD\_ISR** THRD\_PORT\_CONTEXT\_LOAD\_ISR

Pop all callee-save registers not part of the context struct. The preemptive scheduler requires this macro after the `thrd_yield_isr()` function is called from interrupt context.

**THRD\_RESCHEDULE\_ISR** do { \THRD\_CONTEXT\_STORE\_ISR; \thrd\_yield\_isr(); \THRD\_CONTEXT\_LOAD\_ISR; \ } while (0)

Reschedule from isr. Used by preemptive systems to interrupt low priority threads in favour of high priority threads.

## Functions

**int thrd\_module\_init(void)**

Initialize the thread module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code

**struct *thrd\_t* \*thrd\_spawn(void \*(\*main))(void \***

**, void \*arg\_p, int prio, void \*stack\_p, size\_t stack\_size**

Spawn a thread with given main (entry) function and argument. The thread is initialized and added to the ready queue in the scheduler for execution when prioritized.

**Return** Thread id, or NULL on error.

### Parameters

- main: Thread main (entry) function. This function normally contains an infinite loop waiting for events to occur.
- arg\_p: Main function argument. Passed as arg\_p to the main function.
- prio: Thread scheduling priority. [-127..127], where -127 is the highest priority and 127 is the lowest.
- stack\_p: Stack pointer. The pointer to a stack created with the macro THRD\_STACK().
- stack\_size: The stack size in number of bytes.

**int thrd\_suspend (const struct *time\_t* \*timeout\_p)**

Suspend current thread and wait to be resumed or a timeout occurs (if given).

**Return** zero(0), -ETIMEOUT on timeout or other negative error code.

### Parameters

- timeout\_p: Time to wait to be resumed before a timeout occurs and the function returns.

**int thrd\_resume (struct *thrd\_t* \*thrd\_p, int err)**

Resume given thread. If resumed thread is not yet suspended it will not be suspended on next suspend call to thrd\_suspend() or thrd\_suspend\_isr().

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- thrd\_p: Thread id to resume.
- err: Error code to be returned by thrd\_suspend() or thrd\_suspend\_isr().

**int thrd\_yield (void)**

Put the currently executing thread on the ready list and reschedule.

This function is often called periodically from low priority work heavy threads to give higher priority threads the chance to execute.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**int thrd\_join (struct *thrd\_t* \*thrd\_p)**

Wait for given thread to terminate.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- thrd\_p: Thread to wait for.

**int thrd\_sleep (float seconds)**

Pauses the current thread for given number of seconds.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- seconds: Seconds to sleep.

---

**int `thrd_sleep_ms`** (int *ms*)  
Pauses the current thread for given number of milliseconds.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- *ms*: Milliseconds to sleep.

**int `thrd_sleep_us`** (long *us*)  
Pauses the current thread for given number of microseconds.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- *us*: Microseconds to sleep.

**struct `thrd_t *thrd_self`** (void)  
Get current thread's id.

**Return** Thread id.

**int `thrd_set_name`** (const char \**name\_p*)  
Set the name of the current thread.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- *name\_p*: New thread name.

**const char \*`thrd_get_name`** (void)  
Get the name of the current thread.

**Return** Current thread name.

**struct `thrd_t *thrd_get_by_name`** (const char \**name\_p*)  
Get the pointer to given thread.

**Return** Thread pointer or NULL if the thread was not found.

**int `thrd_set_log_mask`** (struct `thrd_t *thrd_p`, int *mask*)  
Set the log mask of given thread.

**Return** Old log mask.

**Parameters**

- *thrd\_p*: Thread to set the log mask of.
- *mask*: Log mask. See the log module for available levels.

**int `thrd_get_log_mask`** (void)  
Get the log mask of the current thread.

**Return** Log mask of current thread.

`int thrd_set_prio (struct thrd_t *thrd_p, int prio)`  
Set the priority of given thread.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- *thrd\_p*: Thread to set the priority for.
- *prio*: Priority.

`int thrd_get_prio (void)`  
Get the priority of the current thread.

**Return** Priority of current thread.

`int thrd_init_global_env (struct thrd_environment_variable_t *variables_p, int length)`  
Initialize the global environment variables storage. These variables are shared among all threads.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- *variables\_p*: Variables array.
- *length*: Length of the variables array.

`int thrd_set_global_env (const char *name_p, const char *value_p)`  
Set the value of given environment variable. The pointers to given name and value are stored in the current global environment array.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- *name\_p*: Name of the environment variable to set.
- *value\_p*: Value of the environment variable. Set to NULL to remove the variable.

`const char *thrd_get_global_env (const char *name_p)`  
Get the value of given environment variable in the global environment array.

**Return** Value of given environment variable or NULL if it is not found.

**Parameters**

- *name\_p*: Name of the environment variable to get.

`int thrd_init_env (struct thrd_environment_variable_t *variables_p, int length)`  
Initialize the current threads' environment variables storage.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- *variables\_p*: Variables are to be used by this therad.
- *length*: Length of the variables array.

---

```
int thrd_set_env (const char *name_p, const char *value_p)
```

Set the value of given environment variable. The pointers to given name and value are stored in the current threads' environment array.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- name\_p: Name of the environment variable to set.
- value\_p: Value of the environment variable. Set to NULL to remove the variable.

```
const char *thrd_get_env (const char *name_p)
```

Get the value of given environment variable. If given variable is not found in the current threads' environment array, the global environment array is searched.

**Return** Value of given environment variable or NULL if it is not found.

#### Parameters

- name\_p: Name of the environment variable to get.

```
int thrd_suspend_isr (const struct time_t *timeout_p)
```

Suspend current thread with the system lock taken (see `sys_lock()`) and wait to be resumed or a timeout occurs (if given).

**Return** zero(0), -ETIMEOUT on timeout or other negative error code.

#### Parameters

- timeout\_p: Time to wait to be resumed before a timeout occurs and the function returns.

```
int thrd_resume_isr (struct thrd_t *thrd_p, int err)
```

Resume given thread from isr or with the system lock taken (see `sys_lock()`). If resumed thread is not yet suspended it will not be suspended on next suspend call to `thrd_suspend()` or `thrd_suspend_isr()`.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- thrd\_p: Thread id to resume.
- err: Error code to be returned by `thrd_suspend()` or `thrd_suspend_isr()`.

```
int thrd_yield_isr (void)
```

Yield current thread from isr (preemptive scheduler only) or with the system lock taken.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

```
void *thrd_stack_alloc (size_t size)
```

Allocate a thread stack of given size.

**Return** The pointer to allocated thread stack, or NULL on error.

```
int thrd_stack_free (void *stack_p)
```

Free given thread stack.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

```
const void *thrd_get_bottom_of_stack(struct thrd_t *thrd_p)
```

Get the pointer to given threads' bottom of stack.

**Return** The pointer to given threads' bottom of stack, or NULL on error.

```
const void *thrd_get_top_of_stack(struct thrd_t *thrd_p)
```

Get the pointer to given threads' top of stack.

**Return** The pointer to given threads' top of stack, or NULL on error.

```
int thrd_prio_list_init(struct thrd_prio_list_t *self_p)
```

Initialize given prio list.

```
void thrd_prio_list_push_isr(struct thrd_prio_list_t *self_p, struct thrd_prio_list_elem_t *elem_p)
```

Push given element on given priority list. The priority list is a linked list with the highest priority thread first. The pushed element is added *after* any already pushed elements with the same thread priority.

**Return** void.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Priority list to push on.
- elem\_p: Element to push.

```
struct thrd_prio_list_elem_t *thrd_prio_list_pop_isr(struct thrd_prio_list_t *self_p)
```

Pop the highest priority element from given priority list.

**Return** Popped element or NULL if the list was empty.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Priority list to pop from.

```
int thrd_prio_list_remove_isr(struct thrd_prio_list_t *self_p, struct thrd_prio_list_elem_t *elem_p)
```

Remove given element from given priority list.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Priority list to remove given element from.
- elem\_p: Element to remove.

```
struct thrd_environment_variable_t
```

#include <thrd.h> A thread environment variable.

### Public Members

```
const char *name_p
```

```
const char *value_p
```

```
struct thrd_environment_t
```

## Public Members

```
struct thrd_environment_variable_t *variables_p
size_t number_of_variables
size_t max_number_of_variables

struct thrd_t
```

## Public Members

```
struct thrd_prio_list_elem_t elem
struct thrd_t::@72 thrd_t::scheduler
struct thrd_port_t port
int prio
int state
int err
int log_mask
struct timer_t *timer_p
const char *name_p
struct thrd_t *next_p
struct thrd_t::@73 thrd_t::statistics
size_t stack_size
```

## time — System time

Source code: src/kernel/time.h, src/kernel/time.c

Test code: tst/kernel/time/main.c

Test coverage: src/kernel/time.c

---

## Functions

**int time\_get (struct *time\_t* \*now\_p)**

Get current time in seconds and nanoseconds. The resolution of the time is implementation specific and may vary a lot between different architectures.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- now\_p: Read current time.

**int time\_set (struct *time\_t* \*new\_p)**

Set current time in seconds and nanoseconds.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- new\_p: New current time.

```
int time_add (struct time_t *res_p, struct time_t *left_p, struct time_t *right_p)
```

Add given times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- res\_p: The result of the adding left\_p to right\_p.
- left\_p: First operand.
- right\_p: Second operand.

```
int time_subtract (struct time_t *res_p, struct time_t *left_p, struct time_t *right_p)
```

Subtract given times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- res\_p: The result of the subtracing left\_p from right\_p.
- left\_p: The operand to subtract from.
- right\_p: The operand to subtract.

```
void time_busy_wait (long useconds)
```

Busy wait for given number of microseconds.

NOTE: The maximum allowed time to sleep is target specific.

**Return** void

**Parameters**

- useconds: Microseconds to busy wait.

```
int time_unix_time_to_date (struct date_t *date_p, struct time_t *time_p)
```

Convert given unix time to a date.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- date\_p: Converted time.
- time\_p: Unix time to convert.

```
struct time_t
```

```
#include <time.h>
```

## Public Members

**int32\_t seconds**

Number of seconds.

**int32\_t nanoseconds**

Number of nanoseconds.

**struct date\_t**

#include <time.h> A date in year, month, date, day, hour, minute and seconds.

## Public Members

**int second**

Second [0..59].

**int minute**

Minute [0..59].

**int hour**

Hour [0..23].

**int day**

Weekday [1..7], where 1 is Monday and 7 is Sunday.

**int date**

Day in month [1..31]

**int month**

Month [1..12] where 1 is January and 12 is December.

**int year**

Year [1970..].

## timer — Timers

Timers are started with a timeout, and when the time is up the timer expires and the timer callback function is called from interrupt context.

The timeout resolution is the system tick period. Timeouts are always rounded up to the closest system tick. That is, a timer can never expire early, but may expire slightly late.

An application requiring timers with higher precision than the system tick must use the hardware timers.

Source code: [src/kernel/timer.h](#), [src/kernel/timer.c](#)

Test code: [tst/kernel/timer/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/kernel/timer.c](#)

## Defines

**TIMER\_PERIODIC** 0x1

## TypeDefs

```
typedef void (*timer_callback_t)(void *arg_p)
```

Time callback prototype.

## Functions

```
int timer_module_init(void)
```

Initialize the timer module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

```
int timer_init(struct timer_t *self_p, const struct time_t *timeout_p, timer_callback_t callback, void *arg_p, int flags)
```

Initialize given timer object with given timeout and expiry callback. The timer resolution directly depends on the system tick frequency and is rounded up to the closest possible value. This applies to both single shot and periodic timers.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Timer object to initialize with given parameters.
- timeout\_p: The timer timeout value.
- callback: Function called when the timer expires. Called from interrupt context.
- arg\_p: Function callback argument. Passed to the callback when the timer expires.
- flags: Set TIMER\_PERIODIC for periodic timer.

```
int timer_start(struct timer_t *self_p)
```

Start given initialized timer object.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Timer object to start.

```
int timer_start_isr(struct timer_t *self_p)
```

See timer\_start() for a description.

This function may only be called from an isr or with the system lock taken (see sys\_lock()).

```
int timer_stop(struct timer_t *self_p)
```

Stop given timer object. This has no effect on a timer that already expired or was never started.

**Return** true(1) if the timer was stopped, false(0) if the timer already expired or was never started, and otherwise negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Timer object to stop.

```
int timer_stop_isr(struct timer_t *self_p)
See timer_stop() for description.
```

This function may only be called from an isr or with the system lock taken (see sys\_lock()).

## struct timer\_t

### Public Members

```
struct timer_t *next_p
sys_tick_t delta
sys_tick_t timeout
int flags
timer_callback_t callback
void *arg_p
```

### types — Common types

Source code: src/kernel/types.h

---

### Defines

**UNUSED** (v) (void)(v)

**STRINGIFY** (x) STRINGIFY2(x)

Create a string of an identifier using the pre-processor.

**STRINGIFY2** (x) #x

Used internally by STRINGIFY().

**TOKENPASTE** (x, y) TOKENPASTE2(x, y)

Concatenate two tokens.

**TOKENPASTE2** (x, y) x ## y

Used internally by TOKENPASTE().

**UNIQUE** (x) TOKENPASTE(x, TOKENPASTE(\_\_, \_\_LINE\_\_))

Create a unique token.

**PRINT\_FILE\_LINE** std\_printf(OSTR("%s:%d:\r\n"), \_\_FILE\_\_, \_\_LINE\_\_);

Debug print of file and line.

**STD\_PRINTF\_DEBUG** (...)

**membersof** (a) ((ssize\_t)(sizeof(a) / sizeof((a)[0])))

Get the number of elements in an array.

As an example, the code below outputs number of members in foo = 10.

```
int foo[10];
std_printf(FSTR("number of members in foo = %d\r\n"),
membersof(foo));
```

```
container_of(ptr, type, member) ({ \ const typeof( ((type *)0)->member ) *__mptr = (ptr); \ (type *)(
    (char *)__mptr - offsetof(type,member) );})  
DIV_CEIL(n, d) (((n) + (d - 1)) / d)  
    Integer division that rounds the result up.  
DIV_ROUND(n, d) (((n) + (d / 2)) / d)  
    Integer division that rounds the result to the closest integer.  
MIN(a, b) (((a) < (b)) ? (a) : (b))  
    Get the minimum value of the two.  
MAX(a, b) (((a) > (b)) ? (a) : (b))  
    Get the maximum value of the two.  
BIT(pos) (1 << (pos))  
BITFIELD_SET(name, value) (((value) << name ## _POS) & name ## _MASK)  
BITFIELD_GET(name, value) (((value) & name ## _MASK) >> name ## _POS)  
OSTR(string) FSTR(string)  
CSTR(string) FSTR(string)
```

## Typedefs

```
typedef uint8_t u8_t  
typedef int8_t s8_t  
typedef uint16_t u16_t  
typedef int16_t s16_t  
typedef uint32_t u32_t  
typedef int32_t s32_t  
struct thrd_prio_list_elem_t
```

## Public Members

```
struct thrd_prio_list_elem_t *next_p  
struct thrd_t *thrd_p  
struct thrd_prio_list_t
```

## Public Members

```
struct thrd_prio_list_elem_t *head_p
```

## sync

Thread synchronization refers to the idea that multiple threads are to join up or handshake at a certain point, in order to reach an agreement or commit to a certain sequence of action.

The sync package on [Github](#).

## bus — Message bus

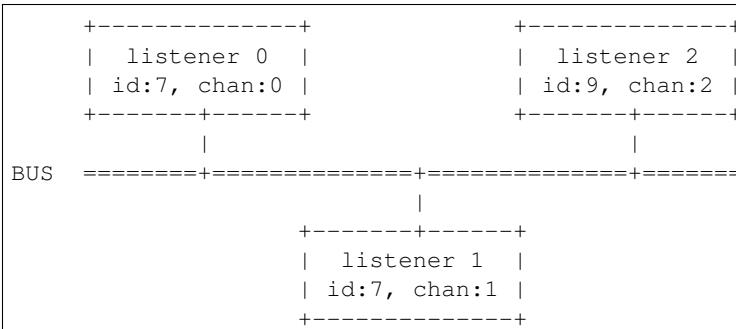
A message bus provides a software-bus abstraction that gathers all the communications between a group of threads over a single shared virtual channel. Messages are transferred on the bus from a sender to one or more attached listeners. The concept is analogous to the bus concept found in computer hardware architecture.

### Example

In this example there is a bus with three listeners attached; listerner 0, 1 and 2. Listener 0 and 1 are attached to the bus listening for message id 7, and listener 2 for message id 9.

Any thread can write a message to the bus by calling `bus_write()`. If a message with id 7 is written to the bus, both listerner 0 and 1 will receive the message. Listener 2 will receive messages with id 9.

Messages are read from the listener channel by the thread that owns the listener.




---

Source code: [src/sync/bus.h](#), [src/sync/bus.c](#)

Test code: [tst/sync/bus/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/sync/bus.c](#)

---

## Functions

`int bus_module_init (void)`

Initialize the bus module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code

`int bus_init (struct bus_t *self_p)`

Initialize given bus.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Bus to initialize.

```
int bus_listener_init(struct bus_listener_t *self_p, int id, void *chan_p)
```

Initialize given listener to receive messages with given id, after the listener is attached to the bus. A listener can only receive messages of a single id, though, the same channel may be used in multiple listeners with different ids (if the channel supports it).

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Listener to initialize.
- id: Message id to receive.
- chan\_p: Channel to receive messages on.

```
int bus_attach(struct bus_t *self_p, struct bus_listener_t *listener_p)
```

Attach given listener to given bus. Messages written to the bus will be written to all listeners initialized with the written message id.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Bus to attach the listener to.
- listener\_p: Listener to attach to the bus.

```
int bus_detach(struct bus_t *self_p, struct bus_listener_t *listener_p)
```

Detach given listener from given bus. A detached listener will not receive any messages from the bus.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Bus to detach listener from.
- listener\_p: Listener to detach from the bus.

```
int bus_write(struct bus_t *self_p, int id, const void *buf_p, size_t size)
```

Write given message to given bus. All attached listeners to given bus will receive the message.

**Return** Number of listeners that received the message, or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Bus to write the message to.
- id: Message identity.
- buf\_p: Buffer to write to the bus. All listeners with given message id will receive this data.
- size: Number of bytes to write.

```
struct bus_t  
#include <bus.h>
```

## Public Members

```
struct rwlock_t rwlock
struct binary_tree_t listeners
struct bus_listener_t
```

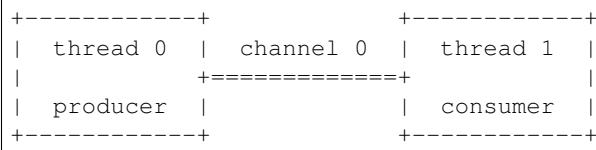
## Public Members

```
struct binary_tree_node_t base
int id
void *chan_p
struct bus_listener_t *next_p
```

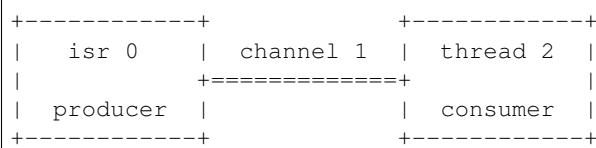
## chan — Abstract channel communication

Threads often communicate over channels. The producer thread or isr writes data to a channel and the consumer reads it. There may be multiple producers writing to a single channel, but only one consumer is allowed.

In the first example, `thread 0` and `thread 1` communicates over a channel. `thread 0` writes data to the channel and `thread 1` reads the written data.



In the second example, `isr 0` and `thread 2` communicates over a channel. `isr 0` writes data to the channel and `thread 2` reads the written data.




---

Source code: `src/sync/chan.h`, `src/sync/chan.c`

Test coverage: `src/sync/chan.c`

---

## Defines

```
CHAN_CONTROL_LOG_BEGIN 1
CHAN_CONTROL_LOG_END 2
    End of a log entry.
CHAN_CONTROL_PRINTF_BEGIN 3
    Beginning of printf output.
```

**CHAN\_CONTROL\_PRINTF\_END** 4  
End of printf output.

## Typedefs

**typedef** ssize\_t (\***chan\_read\_fn\_t**) (void \*self\_p, void \*buf\_p, size\_t size)  
Channel read function callback type.

**Return** Number of read bytes or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Channel to read from.
- buf\_p: Buffer to read into.
- size: Number of bytes to read.

**typedef** ssize\_t (\***chan\_write\_fn\_t**) (void \*self\_p, **const** void \*buf\_p, size\_t size)  
Channel write function callback type.

**Return** Number of written bytes or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Channel to write to.
- buf\_p: Buffer to write.
- size: Number of bytes to write.

**typedef** int (\***chan\_control\_fn\_t**) (void \*self\_p, int operation)  
Channel control function callback type.

**Return** Operation specific.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Channel to read from.
- operation: Control operation.

**typedef** int (\***chan\_write\_filter\_fn\_t**) (void \*self\_p, **const** void \*buf\_p, size\_t size)  
Channel write filter function callback type.

**Return** true(1) if the buffer shall be written to the channel, otherwise false(0).

### Parameters

- self\_p: Channel to write to.
- buf\_p: Buffer to write.
- size: Number of bytes in buffer.

**typedef** size\_t (\***chan\_size\_fn\_t**) (void \*self\_p)  
Channel size function callback type.

**Return** Number of bytes available.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Channel to get the size of.

## Functions

`int chan_module_init(void)`

Initialize the channel module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

`int chan_init(struct chan_t *self_p, chan_read_fn_t read, chan_write_fn_t write, chan_size_fn_t size)`

Initialize given channel with given callbacks. A channel must be initialized before it can be used.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Channel to initialize.
- `read`: Read function callback. This function must implement the channel read functionality, and will be called when the user reads data from the channel.
- `write`: Write function callback. This function must implement the channel write functionality, and will be called when the user writes data to the channel.
- `size`: Size function callback. This function must return the size of the channel. It should return zero(0) if there is no data available in the channel, and otherwise a positive integer.

`int chan_set_write_isr_cb(struct chan_t *self_p, chan_write_fn_t write_isr_cb)`

Set the write isr function callback.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Initialized driver object.
- `filter`: Write isr function to set.

`int chan_set_write_filter_cb(struct chan_t *self_p, chan_write_filter_fn_t write_filter_cb)`

Set the write filter callback function. The write filter function is called when data is written to the channel, and its return value determines if the data shall be written to the underlying channel implementation, or discarded.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Initialized driver object.
- `write_filter_cb`: filter Write filter function to set.

`int chan_set_write_filter_isr_cb(struct chan_t *self_p, chan_write_filter_fn_t write_filter_isr_cb)`

Set the write isr filter callback function. The write filter function is called when data is written to the channel, and its return value determines if the data shall be written to the underlying channel implementation, or discarded.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Initialized driver object.
- `write_filter_isr_cb`: filter Write filter function to set.

`int chan_set_control_cb (struct chan_t *self_p, chan_control_fn_t control_cb)`  
Set control function callback.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: Initialized driver object.
- `control`: Control function to set.

`ssize_t chan_read (void *self_p, void *buf_p, size_t size)`

Read data from given channel. The behaviour of this function depends on the channel implementation. Often, the calling thread will be blocked until all data has been read or an error occurs.

**Return** Number of read bytes or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: Channel to read from.
- `buf_p`: Buffer to read into.
- `size`: Number of bytes to read.

`ssize_t chan_write (void *self_p, const void *buf_p, size_t size)`

Write data to given channel. The behaviour of this function depends on the channel implementation. Some channel implementations blocks until the receiver has read the data, and some returns immediately.

**Return** Number of written bytes or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: Channel to write to.
- `buf_p`: Buffer to write.
- `size`: Number of bytes to write.

`size_t chan_size (void *self_p)`

Get the number of bytes available to read from given channel.

**Return** Number of bytes available.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: Channel to get the size of.

`int chan_control (void *self_p, int operation)`  
Control given channel.

**Return** Operation specific.

`ssize_t chan_write_isr (void *self_p, const void *buf_p, size_t size)`

Write data to given channel from interrupt context or with the system lock taken. The behaviour of this function depends on the channel implementation. Some channel implementations blocks until the receiver has read the data, and some returns immediately.

**Return** Number of written bytes or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Channel to write to.
- `buf_p`: Buffer to write.
- `size`: Number of bytes to write.

```
int chan_is_polled_isr (struct chan_t *self_p)
```

Check if a channel is polled. May only be called from isr or with the system lock taken (see `sys_lock()`).

**Return** true(1) or false(0).

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Channel to check.

```
int chan_list_init (struct chan_list_t *list_p, void *workspace_p, size_t size)
```

Initialize an empty list of channels. A list is used to wait for data on multiple channel at the same time. When there is data on at least one channel, the poll function returns and the application can read from the channel with data.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `list_p`: List to initialize.
- `workspace_p`: Workspace for internal use.
- `size`: Size of the workspace in bytes.

```
int chan_list_destroy (struct chan_list_t *list_p)
```

Destroy an initialized list of channels.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `list_p`: List to destroy.

```
int chan_list_add (struct chan_list_t *list_p, void *chan_p)
```

Add given channel to list of channels.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `list_p`: List of channels.
- `chan_p`: Channel to add.

```
int chan_list_remove (struct chan_list_t *list_p, void *chan_p)
```

Remove given channel from list of channels.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `list_p`: List of channels.

- `chan_p`: Channel to remove.

```
void *chan_list_poll (struct chan_list_t *list_p, const struct time_t *timeout_p)
```

Poll given list of channels for events. Blocks until at least one of the channels in the list has data ready to be read or an timeout occurs.

**Return** Channel with data or NULL on timeout.

#### Parameters

- `list_p`: List of channels to poll.
- `timeout_p`: Time to wait for data on any channel before a timeout occurs. Set to NULL to wait forever.

```
void *chan_poll (void *chan_p, const struct time_t *timeout_p)
```

Poll given channel for events. Blocks until the channel has data ready to be read or an timeout occurs.

**Return** The channel or NULL on timeout.

#### Parameters

- `chan_p`: Channel to poll.
- `timeout_p`: Time to wait for data on the channel before a timeout occurs. Set to NULL to wait forever.

```
void *chan_null (void)
```

Get a reference to the null channel. This channel will ignore all written data but return that it was successfully written.

**Return** The null channel.

```
ssize_t chan_read_null (void *self_p, void *buf_p, size_t size)
```

Null channel read function callback. Pass to `chan_init()` if no read function callback is needed for the channel.

**Return** Always returns -1.

```
ssize_t chan_write_null (void *self_p, const void *buf_p, size_t size)
```

Null channel write function callback. Pass to `chan_init()` if no write function callback is needed for the channel.

**Return** Always returns size.

```
size_t chan_size_null (void *self_p)
```

Null channel size function callback. Pass to `chan_init()` if no size function callback is needed for the channel.

**Return** Always returns zero(0).

```
int chan_control_null (void *self_p, int operation)
```

Null channel control function callback. Will silently ignore the control request.

**Return** Always returns zero(0).

```
struct chan_list_t
```

## Public Members

```
struct chan_t **chans_pp
size_t max
size_t len
int flags

struct chan_t
#include <chan.h> Channel datastructure.
```

## Public Members

```
chan_read_fn_t read
chan_write_fn_t write
chan_size_fn_t size
chan_control_fn_t control
chan_write_filter_fn_t write_filter_cb
chan_write_fn_t write_isr
chan_write_filter_fn_t write_filter_isr_cb
struct thrd_t *reader_p
struct chan_list_t *list_p
```

## event — Event channel

An event channel consists of a 32 bits bitmap, where each bit corresponds to an event state. If the bit is set, the event is active. Since an event only has two states, active and inactive, signalling the same event multiple times will just result in the event to be active. There is no internal counter of how “active” an event is, it’s simply active or inactive.

---

Source code: [src-sync/event.h](#), [src-sync/event.c](#)

Test code: [tst-sync/event/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src-sync/event.c](#)

---

## Functions

**int event\_init (struct event\_t \*self\_p)**  
Initialize given event channel.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code

### Parameters

- **self\_p**: Event channel to initialize.

**ssize\_t event\_read (struct event\_t \*self\_p, void \*buf\_p, size\_t size)**

Wait for an event to occur in given event mask. This function blocks until at least one of the events in the event mask has been set. When the function returns, given event mask has been overwritten with the events that actually occurred.

**Return** sizeof(mask) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: Event channel object.
- buf\_p: The mask of events to wait for. When the function returns the mask contains the events that have occurred.
- size: Size to read (always sizeof(mask)).

**ssize\_t event\_write (struct event\_t \*self\_p, const void \*buf\_p, size\_t size)**

Write given event(s) to given event channel.

**Return** sizeof(mask) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: Event channel object.
- buf\_p: The mask of events to write.
- size: Must always be sizeof(mask).

**ssize\_t event\_write\_isr (struct event\_t \*self\_p, const void \*buf\_p, size\_t size)**

Write given events to the event channel from isr or with the system lock taken (see sys\_lock()).

**Return** sizeof(mask) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: Event channel object.
- buf\_p: The mask of events to write.
- size: Must always be sizeof(mask).

**ssize\_t event\_size (struct event\_t \*self\_p)**

Checks if there are events active on the event channel.

**Return** one(1) is at least one event is active, otherwise zero(0).

**Parameters**

- self\_p: Event channel object.

```
struct event_t  
#include <event.h>
```

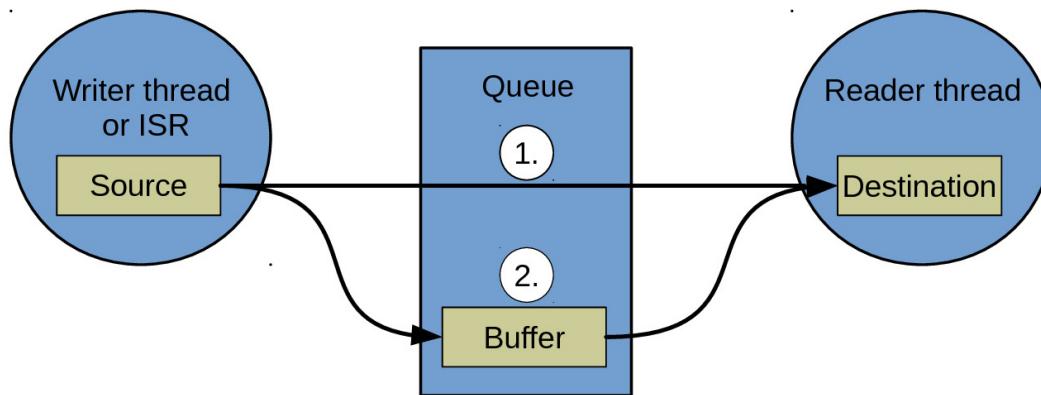
**Public Members**

```
struct chan_t base  
uint32_t mask  
uint32_t reader_mask
```

## queue — Queue channel

The most common channel is the queue. It can be either synchronous or semi-asynchronous. In the synchronous version the writing thread will block until all written data has been read by the reader. In the semi-asynchronous version the writer writes to a buffer within the queue, and only blocks all data does not fit in the buffer. The buffer size is selected by the application when initializing the queue.

The diagram below shows how two threads communicates using a queue. The writer thread writes from its source buffer to the queue. The reader thread reads from the queue to its destination buffer.



The data is either copied directly from the source to the destination buffer (1. in the figure), or via the internal queue buffer (2. in the figure).

1. The reader thread is waiting for data. The writer writes from its source buffer directly to the readers' destination buffer.
2. The reader thread is *not* waiting for data. The writer writes from its source buffer into the queue buffer. Later, the reader reads data from the queue buffer to its destination buffer.

---

Source code: [src/sync/queue.h](#), [src/sync/queue.c](#)

Test code: [tst/sync/queue/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/sync/queue.c](#)

Example code: [examples/queue/main.c](#)

---

## Defines

```
QUEUE_INIT_DECL(_name, _buf, _size) struct queue_t _name = { \ .base = { \ .read =  
    (chan_read_fn_t)queue_read, \ .write = (chan_write_fn_t)queue_write, \ .size =  
    (chan_size_fn_t)queue_size, \ .control = chan_control_null, \ .reader_p = NULL, \ .  
.list_p = NULL \ }, \ .writers = { \ .head_p = NULL, \ }, \ .writer_p = NULL, \ .buffer =  
{ \ .begin_p = _buf, \ .read_p = _buf, \ .write_p = _buf, \ .end_p = &_buf[_size], \ .size  
= _size \ }, \ .state = QUEUE_STATE_INITIALIZED, \ .reader = { \ .buf_p = NULL, \ .  
.size = 0, \ .left = 0 \ } \ }
```

## Enums

**enum queue\_state\_t**

Values:

**QUEUE\_STATE\_INITIALIZED** = 0

Queue initialized state.

**QUEUE\_STATE\_RUNNING**

Queue running state.

**QUEUE\_STATE\_STOPPED**

Queue stopped state.

## Functions

**int queue\_init (struct queue\_t \*self\_p, void \*buf\_p, size\_t size)**

Initialize given queue.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code

### Parameters

- self\_p: Queue to initialize.
- buf\_p: Buffer.
- size: Size of buffer.

**int queue\_start (struct queue\_t \*self\_p)**

Start given queue. It is not required to start a queue unless it has been stopped.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Queue to start.

**int queue\_stop (struct queue\_t \*self\_p)**

Stop given queue. Any ongoing read and write operations will return with the currently read/written number of bytes. Any read and write operations on a stopped queue will return zero(0).

**Return** true(1) if a thread was resumed, false(0) if no thread was resumed, or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Queue to stop.

**int queue\_stop\_isr (struct queue\_t \*self\_p)**

Same as queue\_stop() but from isr or with the system lock taken (see sys\_lock()).

**ssize\_t queue\_read (struct queue\_t \*self\_p, void \*buf\_p, size\_t size)**

Read from given queue. Blocks until size bytes has been read.

**Return** Number of read bytes or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Queue to read from.

- `buf_p`: Buffer to read to.
- `size`: Size to read.

`ssize_t queue_write (struct queue_t *self_p, const void *buf_p, size_t size)`

Write bytes to given queue. Blocks until size bytes has been written.

**Return** Number of written bytes or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Queue to write to.
- `buf_p`: Buffer to write from.
- `size`: Number of bytes to write.

`ssize_t queue_write_isr (struct queue_t *self_p, const void *buf_p, size_t size)`

Write bytes to given queue from isr or with the system lock taken (see `sys_lock()`). May write less than size bytes.

**Return** Number of written bytes or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Queue to write to.
- `buf_p`: Buffer to write from.
- `size`: Number of bytes to write.

`ssize_t queue_size (struct queue_t *self_p)`

Get the number of bytes currently stored in the queue. May return less bytes than number of bytes stored in the channel.

**Return** Number of bytes in queue.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Queue.

`ssize_t queue_unused_size (struct queue_t *self_p)`

Get the number of unused bytes in the queue.

**Return** Number of bytes unused in the queue.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Queue.

`ssize_t queue_unused_size_isr (struct queue_t *self_p)`

Get the number of unused bytes in the queue from isr or with the system lock taken (see `sys_lock()`).

**Return** Number of bytes unused in the queue.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Queue.

**struct queue\_buffer\_t**

### Public Members

```
char *begin_p  
char *read_p  
char *write_p  
char *end_p  
size_t size  
struct queue_writer_elem_t
```

### Public Members

```
struct thrd_prio_list_elem_t base  
void *buf_p  
size_t size  
size_t left  
struct queue_t
```

### Public Members

```
struct chan_t base  
struct thrd_prio_list_t writers  
struct queue_writer_elem_t *writer_p  
char *buf_p  
size_t size  
size_t left  
struct queue_t::@103 queue_t::reader  
struct queue_buffer_t buffer  
queue_state_t state
```

### **rwlock — Reader-writer lock**

An RW lock allows concurrent access for read-only operations, while write operations require exclusive access. This means that multiple threads can read the data in parallel but an exclusive lock is needed for writing or modifying data. When a writer is writing the data, all other writers or readers will be blocked until the writer is finished writing. A common use might be to control access to a data structure in memory that cannot be updated atomically and is invalid (and should not be read by another thread) until the update is complete.

---

Source code: [src-sync/rwlock.h](#), [src-sync/rwlock.c](#)

Test code: [tst-sync/rwlock/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src-sync/rwlock.c](#)

## Functions

`int rwlock_module_init (void)`

Initialize the reader-writer lock module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code

`int rwlock_init (struct rwlock_t *self_p)`

Initialize given reader-writer lock object.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Reader-writer lock to initialize.

`int rwlock_reader_take (struct rwlock_t *self_p)`

Take given reader-writer lock. Multiple threads can have the reader lock at the same time.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Reader-writer lock to take.

`int rwlock_reader_give (struct rwlock_t *self_p)`

Give given reader-writer lock.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Reader-writer lock give.

`int rwlock_reader_give_isr (struct rwlock_t *self_p)`

Give given reader-writer lock from isr or with the system lock taken.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Reader-writer lock to give.

`int rwlock_writer_take (struct rwlock_t *self_p)`

Take given reader-writer lock as a writer. Only one thread can have the lock at a time, including both readers and writers.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Reader-writer lock to take.

```
int rwlock_writer_give(struct rwlock_t *self_p)
    Give given reader-writer lock.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: Reader-writer lock to give.

```
int rwlock_writer_give_isr(struct rwlock_t *self_p)
    Give given reader-writer lock from isr or with the system lock taken.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: Reader-writer lock to give.

```
struct rwlock_t
#include <rwlock.h>
```

**Public Members**

```
int number_of_readers
int number_of_writers
volatile struct rwlock_elem_t *readers_p
volatile struct rwlock_elem_t *writers_p
```

**sem — Counting semaphores**

The semaphore is a synchronization primitive used to protect a shared resource. A semaphore counts the number of resources taken, and suspends threads when the maximum number of resources are taken. When a resource becomes available, a suspended thread is resumed.

A semaphore initialized with *count\_max* one(1) is called a binary semaphore. A binary semaphore can only be taken by one thread at a time and can be used to signal that an event has occurred. That is, *sem\_give()* may be called multiple times and the semaphore resource count will remain at zero(0) until *sem\_take()* is called.

---

Source code: [src-sync-sem.h](#), [src-sync-sem.c](#)

Test code: [tst-sync-sem/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src-sync-sem.c](#)

---

**Defines**

```
SEM_INIT_DECL(name, _count, _count_max) struct sem_t name = { .count = _count, \ .count_max =
    _count_max, \ .head_p = NULL }
```

## Functions

**int sem\_module\_init (void)**

Initialize the semaphore module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code

**int sem\_init (struct sem\_t \*self\_p, int count, int count\_max)**

Initialize given semaphore object. Maximum count is the number of resources that can be taken at any given moment.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Semaphore to initialize.
- count: Initial taken resource count. Set the initial count to the same value as count\_max to initialize the semaphore with all resources taken.
- count\_max: Maximum number of resources that can be taken at any given moment.

**int sem\_take (struct sem\_t \*self\_p, struct time\_t \*timeout\_p)**

Take given semaphore. If the semaphore count is zero the calling thread will be suspended until count is incremented by sem\_give().

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Semaphore to take.
- timeout\_p: Timeout.

**int sem\_give (struct sem\_t \*self\_p, int count)**

Give given count to given semaphore. Any suspended thread waiting for this semaphore, in sem\_take(), is resumed. This continues until the semaphore count becomes zero or there are no threads in the suspended list.

Giving a count greater than the currently taken count is allowed and results in all resources available. This is especially useful for binary semaphores where sem\_give() is often called more often than sem\_take().

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Semaphore to give count to.
- count: Count to give.

**int sem\_give\_isr (struct sem\_t \*self\_p, int count)**

Give given count to given semaphore from isr or with the system lock taken.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Semaphore to give count to.
- count: Count to give.

## struct sem\_t

### Public Members

int **count**

Number of used resources.

int **count\_max**

Maximum number of resources.

struct *thrd\_prio\_list\_t* **waiters**

Wait list.

## drivers

The drivers package on [Github](#).

Modules:

### adc — Analog to digital conversion

Source code: src/drivers/adc.h, src/drivers/adc.c

Test code: tst/drivers/adc/main.c

---

### Defines

**ADC\_REFERENCE\_VCC** ADC\_PORT\_REFERENCE\_VCC

### Functions

int **adc\_module\_init** (void)

Initialize the ADC driver module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

int **adc\_init** (**struct adc\_driver\_t** \**self\_p*, **struct adc\_device\_t** \**dev\_p*, **struct pin\_device\_t** \**pin\_dev\_p*, int *reference*, long *sampling\_rate*)

Initialize given driver object from given configuration.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- *self\_p*: Driver object to be initialized.
- *dev\_p*: ADC device to use.
- *pin\_dev\_p*: Pin device to use.
- *reference*: Voltage reference. Only ADC\_REFERENCE\_VCC is supported.

- `sampling_rate`: Sampling rate in Hz. The lowest allowed value is one and the highest value depends on the architecture. The sampling rate is not used in single sample conversions, ie. calls to `adc_async_convert()` and `adc_convert()` with length one; or calls to `adc_convert_isr()`.

`int adc_async_convert (struct adc_driver_t *self_p, uint16_t *samples_p, size_t length)`

Start an asynchronous conversion of analog signal to digital samples. Call `adc_async_wait()` to wait for the conversion to complete.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Driver object.
- `samples_p`: Converted samples.
- `length`: Length of samples array.

`int adc_async_wait (struct adc_driver_t *self_p)`

Wait for an asynchronous conversion to complete.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Driver object.

`int adc_convert (struct adc_driver_t *self_p, uint16_t *samples_p, size_t length)`

Start a synchronous conversion of an analog signal to digital samples. This is equivalent to `adc_async_convert() + adc_async_wait()`, but in a single function call.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Driver object.
- `samples_p`: Converted samples.
- `length`: Length of samples array.

`int adc_convert_isr (struct adc_driver_t *self_p, uint16_t *sample_p)`

Start a synchronous conversion of analog signal to digital samples from isr or with the system lock taken. This function will poll the ADC hardware until the sample has been converted.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Driver object.
- `sample_p`: Converted sample.

`int adc_is_valid_device (struct adc_device_t *dev_p)`

Check if given ADC device is valid.

**Return** true(1) if the pin device is valid, otherwise false(0).

#### Parameters

- `dev_p`: ADC device to validate.

## Variables

`struct adc_device_t adc_device[ADC_DEVICE_MAX]`

### `analog_input_pin` — Analog input pin

Source code: `src/drivers/analog_input_pin.h`, `src/drivers/analog_input_pin.c`

Test code: `tst/drivers/analog_input_pin/main.c`

---

## Functions

`int analog_input_pin_module_init(void)`

Initialize the analog input pin module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

`int analog_input_pin_init(struct analog_input_pin_t *self_p, struct pin_device_t *dev_p)`

Initialize given driver object with given device and mode.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Driver object to be initialized.
- `dev_p`: Device to use.

`int analog_input_pin_read(struct analog_input_pin_t *self_p)`

Read the current value of given pin.

**Return** Analog pin value, otherwise negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Driver object.

`int analog_input_pin_read_isr(struct analog_input_pin_t *self_p)`

Read the current value of given pin from an isr or with the system lock taken.

**Return** Analog pin value, otherwise negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Driver object.

`struct analog_input_pin_t`

`#include <analog_input_pin.h>`

## Public Members

**struct adc\_driver\_t adc**

### analog\_output\_pin — Analog output pin

Source code: src/drivers/analog\_output\_pin.h, src/drivers/analog\_output\_pin.c

Test code: tst/drivers/analog\_output\_pin/main.c

---

## Functions

**int analog\_output\_pin\_module\_init (void)**

Initialize the analog output pin module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**int analog\_output\_pin\_init (struct analog\_output\_pin\_t \*self\_p, struct pin\_device\_t \*dev\_p)**

Initialize given driver object with given device and mode.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Driver object to be initialized.
- dev\_p: Device to use.

**int analog\_output\_pin\_write (struct analog\_output\_pin\_t \*self\_p, int value)**

Write given value to the analog pin.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Driver object.
- value: The value to write to the pin. A number in the range 0 to 1023, where 0 is lowest output and 1023 is highest output.

**int analog\_output\_pin\_read (struct analog\_output\_pin\_t \*self\_p)**

Read the value that is currently written to given analog output pin.

**Return** Value in the range 0 to 1023, or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Driver object.

**struct analog\_output\_pin\_t**

#include <analog\_output\_pin.h>

## Public Members

**struct pwm\_driver\_t pwm**

### can — Controller Area Network

A Controller Area Network (CAN bus) is a vehicle bus standard designed to allow microcontrollers and devices to communicate with each other in applications without a host computer. It is a message-based protocol, designed originally for multiplex electrical wiring within automobiles, but is also used in many other contexts.

Below is a short example of how to use this module. The error handling is left out for readability.

```
struct can_frame_t can_rx_buf[8];
struct can_frame_t frame;

/* Initialize and start the CAN controller. */
can_init(&can,
          &can_device[0],
          CAN_SPEED_500KBPS,
          can_rx_buf,
          sizeof(can_rx_buf)) == 0;
can_start(&can);

/* Read a frame from the bus. */
can_read(&can, &frame, sizeof(frame));

/* Stop the CAN controller. */
can_stop(&can);
```

---

Source code: [src/drivers/can.h](#), [src/drivers/can.c](#)

Test code: [tst/drivers/can/main.c](#)

---

## Defines

**CAN\_SPEED\_1000KBPS** CAN\_PORT\_SPEED\_1000KBPS

**CAN\_SPEED\_500KBPS** CAN\_PORT\_SPEED\_500KBPS

**CAN\_SPEED\_250KBPS** CAN\_PORT\_SPEED\_250KBPS

## Functions

**int can\_module\_init (void)**

Initialize CAN module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**int can\_init (struct can\_driver\_t \*self\_p, struct can\_device\_t \*dev\_p, uint32\_t speed, void \*rdbuf\_p, size\_t size)**

Initialize given driver object from given configuration.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Driver object to initialize.
- `dev_p`: CAN device to use.
- `speed`: Can bus speed. One of the defines with the prefix `CAN_SPEED_`.
- `rxbuf_p`: CAN frame reception buffer.
- `size`: Size of the reception buffer in bytes.

`int can_start (struct can_driver_t *self_p)`

Starts the CAN device using configuration in given driver object.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Initialized driver object.

`int can_stop (struct can_driver_t *self_p)`

Stops the CAN device referenced by given driver object.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Initialized driver object.

`ssize_t can_read (struct can_driver_t *self_p, struct can_frame_t *frame_p, size_t size)`

Read one or more CAN frames from the CAN bus. Blocks until the frame(s) are received.

**Return** Number of bytes read or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Initialized driver object.
- `frame_p`: Array of read frames.
- `size`: Size of frames buffer in bytes. Must be a multiple of `sizeof(struct can_frame_t)`.

`ssize_t can_write (struct can_driver_t *self_p, const struct can_frame_t *frame_p, size_t size)`

Write one or more CAN frames to the CAN bus. Blocks until the frame(s) have been transmitted.

**Return** Number of bytes written or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Initialized driver object.
- `frame_p`: Array of frames to write.
- `size`: Size of frames buffer in bytes. Must be a multiple of `sizeof(struct can_frame_t)`.

## Variables

```
struct can_device_t can_device[CAN_DEVICE_MAX]  
struct can_frame_t
```

### Public Members

```
uint32_t id  
uint8_t extended_frame  
uint8_t rtr  
uint8_t size  
struct can_frame_t::@0 can_frame_t::@1  
uint8_t u8[8]  
uint32_t u32[2]  
union can_frame_t::@2 can_frame_t::data
```

## chipid — Chip identity

Source code: [src/drivers/chipid.h](#), [src/drivers/chipid.c](#)

Test code: [tst/drivers/chipid/main.c](#)

---

## Functions

```
int chipid_read(struct chipid_t *id_p)
```

## dac — Digital to analog conversion

Source code: [src/drivers/dac.h](#), [src/drivers/dac.c](#)

Test code: [tst/drivers/dac/main.c](#)

---

## Functions

```
int dac_module_init(void)
```

Initialize DAC driver module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

```
int dac_init(struct dac_driver_t *self_p, struct dac_device_t *dev_p, struct pin_device_t *pin0_dev_p,  
            struct pin_device_t *pin1_dev_p, int sampling_rate)
```

Initialize given driver object from given configuration.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Driver object to be initialized.
- `dev_p`: Device to use.
- `pin0_dev_p`: Pin used for mono or first stereo channel.
- `pin1_dev_p`: Second stereo pin.
- `sampling_rate`: Sampling rate in Hz.

```
int dac_async_convert (struct dac_driver_t *self_p, void *samples_p, size_t length)
```

Start an asynchronous conversion of samples to an analog signal.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Driver object.
- `samples`: Samples to convert to an analog signal.
- `length`: Length of samples array.

```
int dac_async_wait (struct dac_driver_t *self_p)
```

Wait for ongoing asynchronous conversion to finish.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Driver object.

```
int dac_convert (struct dac_driver_t *self_p, void *samples_p, size_t length)
```

Start synchronous conversion of samples to an analog signal.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Driver object.
- `samples`: Converted samples.
- `length`: Length of samples array.

## Variables

```
struct dac_device_t dac_device[DAC_DEVICE_MAX]
```

## ds18b20 — One-wire temperature sensor

Source code: [src/drivers/ds18b20.h](#), [src/drivers/ds18b20.c](#)

Test code: [tst/drivers/ds18b20/main.c](#)

## Defines

**DS18B20\_FAMILY\_CODE** 0x28

## Functions

**int ds18b20\_module\_init (void)**

Initialize the DS18B20 driver module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**int ds18b20\_init (struct ds18b20\_driver\_t \*self\_p, struct owi\_driver\_t \*owi\_p)**

Initialize given driver object. The driver object will communicate with all DS18B20 devices on given OWI bus.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Driver object to be initialized.
- owi\_p: One-Wire (OWI) driver.

**int ds18b20\_convert (struct ds18b20\_driver\_t \*self\_p)**

Start temperature conversion on all sensors.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Driver object to be initialized.

**int ds18b20\_get\_temperature (struct ds18b20\_driver\_t \*self\_p, const uint8\_t \*id\_p, int \*temp\_p)**

Get the temperature for given device identity.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Driver object to be initialized.
- id\_p: Device identity.
- temp\_p: Measured temperature in Q4.4 to Q8.4 depending on resolution.

**char \*ds18b20\_get\_temperature\_str (struct ds18b20\_driver\_t \*self\_p, const uint8\_t \*id\_p, char \*temp\_p)**

Get temperature for given device identity formatted as a string.

**Return** temp\_p on success, NULL otherwise.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Driver object to be initialized.
- id\_p: Device identity.
- temp\_p: Measured formatted temperature.

---

```
struct ds18b20_driver_t
```

#### Public Members

```
struct owi_driver_t *owi_p
struct ds18b20_driver_t *next_p
```

### ds3231 — RTC clock

Source code: src/drivers/ds3231.h, src/drivers/ds3231.c

Test code: tst/drivers/ds3231/main.c

---

#### Functions

```
int ds3231_init (struct ds3231_driver_t *self_p, struct i2c_driver_t *i2c_p)
Initialize given driver object.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

##### Parameters

- self\_p: Driver object to be initialized.
- i2c\_p: I2C driver to use.

```
int ds3231_set_date (struct ds3231_driver_t *self_p, struct date_t *date_p)
Set date in the DS3231 device.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

##### Parameters

- self\_p: Driver object.
- date\_p: Date to set in the device.

```
int ds3231_get_date (struct ds3231_driver_t *self_p, struct date_t *date_p)
Get date from the DS3231 device.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

##### Parameters

- self\_p: Driver object.
- date\_p: Date read from the device.

```
struct ds3231_driver_t
#include <ds3231.h>
```

## Public Members

**struct i2c\_driver\_t \*i2c\_p**

### eeprom\_soft — Software EEPROM

Source code: src/drivers/eeprom\_soft.h, src/drivers/eeprom\_soft.c

Test code: tst/drivers/eeprom\_soft/main.c

---

## Functions

**int eeprom\_soft\_module\_init(void)**

Initialize software EEPROM module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**int eeprom\_soft\_init(struct eeprom\_soft\_driver\_t \*self\_p, struct flash\_driver\_t \*flash\_p, const struct eeprom\_soft\_block\_t \*blocks\_p, int number\_of\_blocks, size\_t chunk\_size)**

Initialize given driver object.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Driver object to initialize.
- flash\_p: Flash driver.
- blocks\_p: Flash memory blocks to use.
- number\_of\_blocks: Number of blocks.
- chunk\_size: Chunk size in bytes. This is the size of the EEPROM. Eight bytes of the chunk will be used to store metadata, so only chunk\_size - 8 bytes are available to the user.

**int eeprom\_soft\_mount(struct eeprom\_soft\_driver\_t \*self\_p)**

Mount given software EEPROM.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Driver object to mount.

**int eeprom\_soft\_format(struct eeprom\_soft\_driver\_t \*self\_p)**

Format given software EEPROM.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Driver object to format.

---

```
ssize_t eeprom_soft_read(struct eeprom_soft_driver_t *self_p, void *dst_p, uintptr_t src, size_t size)
    Read into given buffer from given address.
```

**Return** Number of bytes read or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Initialized driver object.
- `dst_p`: Buffer to read into.
- `src`: Software EEPROM address to read from. Addressing starts at zero(0).
- `size`: Number of bytes to read.

```
ssize_t eeprom_soft_write(struct eeprom_soft_driver_t *self_p, uintptr_t dst, const void *src_p, size_t
                           size)
    Write given buffer to given address.
```

**Return** Number of bytes written or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Initialized driver object.
- `dst`: Software EEPROM address to write to. Addressing starts at zero(0).
- `src_p`: Buffer to write.
- `size`: Number of bytes to write.

```
struct eeprom_soft_block_t
#include <eeprom_soft.h>
```

#### Public Members

```
uintptr_t address
size_t size
struct eeprom_soft_driver_t
```

#### Public Members

```
struct flash_driver_t *flash_p
const struct eeprom_soft_block_t *blocks_p
int number_of_blocks
size_t chunk_size
size_t eeprom_size
const struct eeprom_soft_block_t *block_p
uintptr_t chunk_address
uint16_t revision
struct eeprom_soft_driver_t ::@3 eeprom_soft_driver_t ::current
```

## esp\_wifi — Espressif WiFi

This module is a wrapper for the Espressif WiFi interface.

Configure the WiFi as a Station and an Access Point at the same time. The application tries to connect to a Wifi with SSID *ssid* and will accept connections to the SSID *Simba*.

```
esp_wifi_set_op_mode(esp_wifi_op_mode_station_softap_t);
esp_wifi_softap_init("Simba", NULL);
esp_wifi_station_init("ssid", "password", NULL, NULL);
```

Configure the WiFi as an Access Point. The application will accept connections to the SSID *Simba*.

```
esp_wifi_set_op_mode(esp_wifi_op_mode_softap_t);
esp_wifi_softap_init("Simba", NULL);
```

Configure the WiFi as a Station. The application tries to connect to a Wifi with SSID *ssid*.

```
esp_wifi_set_op_mode(esp_wifi_op_mode_station_t);
esp_wifi_station_init("ssid", "password", NULL, NULL);
```

Configure the WiFi as a Station specifying the MAC address of the access point. The application tries to connect to a Wifi with a MAC of *c8:d7:19:0f:04:66* and SSID *ssid*.

```
esp_wifi_set_op_mode(esp_wifi_op_mode_station_t);
esp_wifi_station_init("ssid",
                      "password",
                      (uint8_t []){0xc8, 0xd7, 0x19, 0x0f, 0x04, 0x66},
                      NULL);
```

---

Submodules:

## esp\_wifi\_softap — Espressif WiFi SoftAP

This module is a wrapper for the Espressif WiFi SoftAP interface.

---

Source code: src/drivers/esp\_wifi/softap.h, src/drivers/esp\_wifi/softap.c

Test code: tst/drivers/esp\_wifi/softap/main.c

---

## Functions

```
int esp_wifi_softap_init(const char *ssid_p, const char *password_p)
    Initialize the WiFi SoftAP interface.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- *ssid\_p*: SSID of the SoftAP.
- *password\_p*: Password of SoftAP.

---

```
int esp_wifi_softap_set_ip_info (const struct inet_if_ip_info_t *info_p)
    Set the ip address, netmask and gateway of the WiFi SoftAP.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

```
int esp_wifi_softap_get_ip_info (struct inet_if_ip_info_t *info_p)
    Get the SoftAP ip address, netmask and gateway.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- info\_p: Read ip information.

```
int esp_wifi_softap_get_number_of_connected_stations (void)
    Get the number of stations connected to the SoftAP.
```

**Return** Number of conencted stations.

```
int esp_wifi_softap_get_station_info (struct esp_wifi_softap_station_info_t *info_p, int length)
    Get the information of stations connected to the SoftAP, including MAC and IP addresses.
```

**Return** Number of valid station information entries or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- info\_p: An array to write the station information to.
- length: Length of the info array.

```
int esp_wifi_softap_dhcp_server_start (void)
    Enable the SoftAP DHCP server.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

```
int esp_wifi_softap_dhcp_server_stop (void)
    Disable the SoftAP DHCP server. The DHCP server is enabled by default.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

```
enum esp_wifi_dhcp_status_t esp_wifi_softap_dhcp_server_status (void)
    Get the SoftAP DHCP server status.
```

**Return** DHCP server status.

```
struct esp_wifi_softap_station_info_t
    #include <softap.h>
```

#### Public Members

```
uint8_t bssid[6]
```

```
struct inet_ip_addr_t ip_address
```

## **esp\_wifi\_station — Espressif WiFi Station**

This module is a wrapper for the Espressif WiFi station interface.

---

Source code: src/drivers/esp\_wifi/station.h, src/drivers/esp\_wifi/station.c

Test code: [tst/drivers/esp\\_wifi/station/main.c](#)

---

### **Enums**

#### **enum esp\_wifi\_station\_status\_t**

*Values:*

```
esp_wifi_station_status_idle_t = 0
esp_wifi_station_status_connecting_t
esp_wifi_station_status_auth_failure_t
esp_wifi_station_status_no_ap_found_t
esp_wifi_station_status_connect_fail_t
esp_wifi_station_status_got_ip_t
esp_wifi_station_status_connected_t
```

### **Functions**

```
int esp_wifi_station_init (const char *ssid_p, const char *password_p, const uint8_t *bssid_p, const
                           struct inet_if_ip_info_t *info_p)
```

Initialize the WiFi station.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### **Parameters**

- ssid\_p: WiFi SSID to connect to.
- password\_p: WiFi password.
- bssid\_p: WiFi station MAC (BSSID) or NULL to ignore.
- info\_p: Static ip configuration or NULL to use DHCP.

```
int esp_wifi_station_connect (void)
```

Connect the WiFi station to the Access Point (AP).

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

```
int esp_wifi_station_disconnect (void)
```

Disconnect the WiFi station from the AP.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

---

**int esp\_wifi\_station\_set\_ip\_info (const struct *inet\_if\_ip\_info\_t* \*info\_p)**  
Set the ip address, netmask and gateway of the WiFi station.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**int esp\_wifi\_station\_get\_ip\_info (struct *inet\_if\_ip\_info\_t* \*info\_p)**  
Get the station ip address, netmask and gateway.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**int esp\_wifi\_station\_set\_reconnect\_policy (int policy)**  
Set whether the station will reconnect to the AP after disconnection. It will do so by default.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- *policy*: If it's true, it will enable reconnection; if it's false, it will disable reconnection.

**int esp\_wifi\_station\_get\_reconnect\_policy (void)**  
Check whether the station will reconnect to the AP after disconnection.

**Return** true(1) or false(0).

**enum *esp\_wifi\_station\_status\_t* esp\_wifi\_station\_get\_status (void)**  
Get the connection status of the WiFi station.

**Return** The connection status.

**int esp\_wifi\_station\_dhcp\_client\_start (void)**  
Enable the station DHCP client.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**int esp\_wifi\_station\_dhcp\_client\_stop (void)**  
Disable the station DHCP client.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**enum *esp\_wifi\_dhcp\_status\_t* esp\_wifi\_station\_dhcp\_client\_status (void)**  
Get the station DHCP client status.

**Return** Station DHCP client status.

**const char \*esp\_wifi\_station\_status\_as\_string (enum *esp\_wifi\_station\_status\_t* status)**  
Convert given status code to a string.

**Return** Status code as a string.

---

Source code: [src/drivers/esp\\_wifi.h](#), [src/drivers/esp\\_wifi.c](#)

Test code: [tst/drivers/esp\\_wifi/main.c](#)

---

## Enums

**enum esp\_wifi\_op\_mode\_t**

Values:

**esp\_wifi\_op\_mode\_null\_t** = 0  
**esp\_wifi\_op\_mode\_station\_t**  
**esp\_wifi\_op\_mode\_softap\_t**  
**esp\_wifi\_op\_mode\_station\_softap\_t**  
**esp\_wifi\_op\_mode\_max\_t**

**enum esp\_wifi\_phy\_mode\_t**

Physical WiFi mode.

Values:

**esp\_wifi\_phy\_mode\_11b\_t** = 1  
**esp\_wifi\_phy\_mode\_11g\_t**  
**esp\_wifi\_phy\_mode\_11n\_t**

**enum esp\_wifi\_dhcp\_status\_t**

DHCP status.

Values:

**esp\_wifi\_dhcp\_status\_stopped\_t** = 0  
**esp\_wifi\_dhcp\_status\_running\_t**

## Functions

**int esp\_wifi\_module\_init (void)**

Initialize the Espressif WiFi module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**int esp\_wifi\_set\_op\_mode (enum esp\_wifi\_op\_mode\_t mode)**

Set the WiFi operating mode to None, Station, SoftAP or Station + SoftAP. The default mode is SoftAP.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- mode: Operating mode to set.

**enum esp\_wifi\_op\_mode\_t esp\_wifi\_get\_op\_mode (void)**

Get the current WiFi operating mode. The operating mode can be None, Station, SoftAP, or Station + SoftAP.

**Return** Current operating mode.

---

**int esp\_wifi\_set\_phy\_mode (enum esp\_wifi\_phy\_mode\_t mode)**  
Set the WiFi physical mode (802.11b/g/n).

The SoftAP only supports b/g.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- mode: Physical mode.

**enum esp\_wifi\_phy\_mode\_t esp\_wifi\_get\_phy\_mode (void)**  
Get the physical mode (802.11b/g/n).

**Return** WiFi physical mode.

**void esp\_wifi\_print (void \*chout\_p)**  
Print information about the WiFi.

## exti — External interrupts

Source code: src/drivers/exti.h, src/drivers/exti.c

Test code: tst/drivers/exti/main.c

---

## Defines

**EXTI\_TRIGGER\_BOTH\_EDGES EXTI\_PORT\_TRIGGER\_BOTH\_EDGES**  
Trigger an interrupt on both rising and falling edges.

**EXTI\_TRIGGER\_FALLING\_EDGE EXTI\_PORT\_TRIGGER\_FALLING\_EDGE**  
Trigger an interrupt on falling edges.

**EXTI\_TRIGGER\_RISING\_EDGE EXTI\_PORT\_TRIGGER\_RISING\_EDGE**  
Trigger an interrupt on both rising edges.

## Functions

**int exti\_module\_init (void)**

Initialize the external interrupt (EXTI) module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**int exti\_init (struct exti\_driver\_t \*self\_p, struct exti\_device\_t \*dev\_p, int trigger, void (\*on\_interrupt)) void \*arg\_p , void \*arg\_p**Initialize given driver object.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Driver object to be initialized.
- `dev_p`: Device to use.
- `trigger`: One of `EXTI_TRIGGER_BOTH_EDGES`, `EXTI_TRIGGER_FALLING_EDGE` or `EXTI_TRIGGER_RISING_EDGE`.
- `on_interrupt`: Function callback called when an interrupt occurs.
- `arg_p`: Function callback argument.

```
int exti_start (struct exti_driver_t *self_p)
```

Starts the EXTI device using given driver object.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: Driver object.

```
int exti_stop (struct exti_driver_t *self_p)
```

Stops the EXTI device referenced by given driver object.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: Driver object.

```
int exti_clear (struct exti_driver_t *self_p)
```

Clear the interrupt flag.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: Driver object.

## Variables

```
struct exti_device_t exti_device[EXTI_DEVICE_MAX]
```

## flash — Flash memory

Source code: [src/drivers/flash.h](#), [src/drivers/flash.c](#)

Test code: [tst/drivers/flash/main.c](#)

---

## Functions

```
int flash_module_init (void)
```

Initialize the flash module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

---

```
int flash_init (struct flash_driver_t *self_p, struct flash_device_t *dev_p)
    Initialize given driver object.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- *self\_p*: Driver object to initialize.
- *dev\_p*: Device to use.

```
ssize_t flash_read (struct flash_driver_t *self_p, void *dst_p, uintptr_t src, size_t size)
    Read data from given flash memory.
```

**Return** Number of read bytes or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- *self\_p*: Initialized driver object.
- *dst\_p*: Buffer to read into.
- *src*: Address in flash memory to read from.
- *size*: Number of bytes to receive.

```
ssize_t flash_write (struct flash_driver_t *self_p, uintptr_t dst, const void *src_p, size_t size)
    Write data to given flash memory.
```

**Return** Number of written bytes or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- *self\_p*: Initialized driver object.
- *dst*: Address in flash memory to write to.
- *src\_p*: Buffer to write.
- *size*: Number of bytes to write.

```
int flash_erase (struct flash_driver_t *self_p, uintptr_t addr, size_t size)
    Erase all sectors part of given memory range.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- *self\_p*: Initialized driver object.
- *dst*: Address in flash memory to erase from.
- *size*: Number of bytes to erase.

### Variables

```
struct flash_device_t flash_device[FLASH_DEVICE_MAX]
```

## i2c — I2C

I2C is a data transfer bus. Normally one master and one or more slaves are connected to the bus. The master addresses one slave at a time to transfer data between the devices.

The master is normally fairly easy to implement since it controls the bus clock and no race conditions can occur. The slave, on the other hand, can be implemented in various ways depending on the application requirements. In this implementation the slave will always send an acknowledgement when addressed by the master, and lock the bus by pulling SCL low until it is ready for the transmission.

This driver is for systems with hardware I2C support. For systems without hardware I2C support the *i2c\_soft — Software I2C* driver can be used.

---

Source code: [src/drivers/i2c.h](#), [src/drivers/i2c.c](#)

Test code: [tst/drivers/i2c/master/main.c](#)

---

## Defines

**I2C\_BAUDRATE\_3\_2MBPS** I2C\_PORT\_BAUDRATE\_3\_2MBPS

**I2C\_BAUDRATE\_1MBPS** I2C\_PORT\_BAUDRATE\_1MBPS

**I2C\_BAUDRATE\_400KBPS** I2C\_PORT\_BAUDRATE\_400KBPS

**I2C\_BAUDRATE\_100KBPS** I2C\_PORT\_BAUDRATE\_100KBPS

## Functions

**int i2c\_module\_init()**

Initialize the i2c module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**int i2c\_init (struct i2c\_driver\_t \*self\_p, struct i2c\_device\_t \*dev\_p, int baudrate, int address)**

Initialize given driver object. The same driver object is used for both master and slave modes. Use `i2c_start()` to start the device as a master, and `i2c_slave_start()` to start it as a slave.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Driver object to initialize.
- `dev_p`: I2C device to use.
- `baudrates`: Bus baudrate when in master mode. Unused in slave mode.
- `address`: Slave address when in slave mode. Unused in master mode.

**int i2c\_start (struct i2c\_driver\_t \*self\_p)**

Start given driver object in master mode. Enables data reception and transmission, but does not start any transmission. Use `i2c_read()` and `i2c_write()` to exchange data with the peer.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Driver object to initialize.

`int i2c_stop(struct i2c_driver_t *self_p)`

Stop given driver object. Disables data reception and transmission in master mode.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Driver object to initialize.

`ssize_t i2c_read(struct i2c_driver_t *self_p, int address, void *buf_p, size_t size)`

Read given number of bytes into given buffer from given slave.

**Return** Number of bytes read or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Driver object.
- `address`: Slave address to read from.
- `buf_p`: Buffer to read into.
- `size`: Number of bytes to read.

`ssize_t i2c_write(struct i2c_driver_t *self_p, int address, const void *buf_p, size_t size)`

Write given number of bytes from given buffer to given slave.

**Return** Number of bytes written or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Driver object.
- `address`: Slave address to write to.
- `buf_p`: Buffer to write.
- `size`: Number of bytes to write.

`int i2c_scan(struct i2c_driver_t *self_p, int address)`

Scan the i2c bus for a slave with given address.

**Return** true(1) if a slave responded to given address, otherwise false(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Driver object.
- `address`: Address of the slave to scan for.

`int i2c_slave_start(struct i2c_driver_t *self_p)`

Start given driver object in slave mode. Enables data reception and transmission, but does not start any transmission. Data transfers are started by calling the `i2c_slave_read()` and `i2c_slave_write()`.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Driver object to initialize.

```
int i2c_slave_stop(struct i2c_driver_t *self_p)
```

Stop given driver object. Disables data reception and transmission in slave mode.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Driver object to initialize.

```
ssize_t i2c_slave_read(struct i2c_driver_t *self_p, void *buf_p, size_t size)
```

Read into given buffer from the next master that addresses this slave.

**Return** Number of bytes read or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Driver object.
- `buf_p`: Buffer to read into.
- `size`: Number of bytes to read.

```
ssize_t i2c_slave_write(struct i2c_driver_t *self_p, const void *buf_p, size_t size)
```

Write given buffer to the next master that addresses this slave.

**Return** Number of bytes written or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Driver object.
- `buf_p`: Buffer to write.
- `size`: Number of bytes to write.

## Variables

```
struct i2c_device_t i2c_device[I2C_DEVICE_MAX]
```

## i2c\_soft — Software I2C

I2C is a data transfer bus. Normally one master and one or more slaves are connected to the bus. The master addresses one slave at a time to transfer data between the devices.

This driver implements I2C in software for MCUs without I2C hardware support. For systems with hardware I2C support, the [i2c — I2C](#) driver will probably be preferable.

---

Source code: [src/drivers/i2c\\_soft.h](#), [src/drivers/i2c\\_soft.c](#)

Test code: [tst/drivers/i2c/master\\_soft/main.c](#)

---

## Functions

`int i2c_soft_module_init(void)`

Initialize the I2C soft module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

`int i2c_soft_init(struct i2c_soft_driver_t *self_p, struct pin_device_t *scl_dev_p, struct pin_device_t *sda_dev_p, long baudrate, long max_clock_stretching_us, long clock_stretching_sleep_us)`

Initialize given driver object.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Driver object to initialize.
- `scl_dev_p`: The I2C clock pin (SCL).
- `sda_dev_p`: The I2C data pin (SDA).
- `baudrate`: Bus baudrate.
- `max_clock_stretching_us`: Maximum number of microseconds to wait for the clock stretching to end.
- `clock_stretching_sleep_us`: SCL poll interval in number of microseconds waiting for clock stretching to end.

`int i2c_soft_start(struct i2c_soft_driver_t *self_p)`

Start given driver object. Enables data reception and transmission, but does not start any transmission. Data transfers are started by calling the `i2c_soft_read()` and `i2c_soft_write()`.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Driver object to initialize.

`int i2c_soft_stop(struct i2c_soft_driver_t *self_p)`

Stop given driver object. Disables data reception and transmission.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Driver object to initialize.

`ssize_t i2c_soft_read(struct i2c_soft_driver_t *self_p, int address, void *buf_p, size_t size)`

Read given number of bytes into given buffer from given slave.

**Return** Number of bytes read or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Driver object.
- `address`: Slave address to read from.

- `buf_p`: Buffer to read into.
- `size`: Number of bytes to read.

`ssize_t i2c_soft_write (struct i2c_soft_driver_t *self_p, int address, const void *buf_p, size_t size)`  
Write given number of bytes from given buffer to given slave.

**Return** Number of bytes written or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Driver object.
- `address`: Slave address to write to.
- `buf_p`: Buffer to write.
- `size`: Number of bytes to write.

`int i2c_soft_scan (struct i2c_soft_driver_t *self_p, int address)`  
Scan the i2c bus for a slave with given address.

**Return** true(1) if a slave responded to given address, otherwise false(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Driver object.
- `address`: Address of the slave to scan for.

`struct i2c_soft_driver_t`  
`#include <i2c_soft.h>`

#### Public Members

```
struct pin_device_t *scl_p
struct pin_device_t *sda_p
long baudrate
long baudrate_us
long max_clock_stretching_us
long clock_stretching_sleep_us
```

## led\_7seg\_ht16k33 — LED 7-Segment HT16K33

This is a driver for ‘Adafruit 0.56” 4-Digit 7-Segment Display w/I2C Backpack‘ or compatible devices which uses the Holtek HT16K33 chip.

At this time the driver only supports using the *i2c\_soft — Software I2C* driver to communicate with the HT16K33, not the *i2c — I2C* driver.

Source code: `src/drivers/led_7seg_ht16k33.h`, `src/drivers/led_7seg_ht16k33.c`

---

## Defines

**LED\_7SEG\_HT16K33\_BRIGHTNESS\_MIN()**  
Minimum brightness.

**LED\_7SEG\_HT16K33\_BRIGHTNESS\_MAX** 0xf  
Maximum brightness.

**LED\_7SEG\_HT16K33\_DEFAULT\_I2C\_ADDR** 0x70  
Default I2C address for HT16K33.

# Functions

```
int led_7seg_ht16k33_module_init(void)
```

Initialize the driver module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**int led\_7seg\_ht16k33\_init (struct led\_7seg\_ht16k33\_driver\_t \*self\_p, struct i2c\_soft\_driver\_t \*i2c\_p, int i2c\_addr)**  
Initialize driver object. The driver object will be used for a single display.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

## Parameters

- `self_p`: Driver object to be initialize.
  - `i2c_p`: The I2C driver pointer.
  - `i2c_addr`: The address of the HT16K33 controller. Probably LED 7SEG HT16K33 DEFAULT I2C ADDR.

```
int led_7seg_ht16k33_start (struct led_7seg_ht16k33_driver_t *self_p)
    Start driver.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

## Parameters

- `self_p`: Driver object.

```
int led_7seg_ht16k33_display(struct led_7seg_ht16k33_driver_t *self_p)
    Send content of display buffer to the display.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

## Parameters

- `self_p`: Driver object.

```
int led_7seg_ht16k33_clear(struct led_7seg_ht16k33_driver_t *self_p)
    Clear content of display buffer.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

## Parameters

- `self_p`: Driver object.

```
int led_7seg_ht16k33_brightness (struct led_7seg_ht16k33_driver_t *self_p, int brightness)
    Set display brightness.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: Driver object.
- `brightness`: Brightness from LED\_7SEG\_HT16K33\_BRIGHTNESS\_MIN to LED\_7SEG\_HT16K33\_BRIGHTNESS\_MAX.

```
int led_7seg_ht16k33_set_num (struct led_7seg_ht16k33_driver_t *self_p, int num, int base)
    Set a number in the display buffer.
```

Number cannot be more than 4 digits AKA  $\text{base}^4 - 1$ .

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: Driver object.
- `num`: Number to set.
- `base`: Base of `num`.

```
int led_7seg_ht16k33_show_colon (struct led_7seg_ht16k33_driver_t *self_p, int show_colon)
    Set show/hide of colon in the display buffer.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: Driver object.
- `show_colon`: If true light colon, otherwise turn off.

```
int led_7seg_ht16k33_show_dot (struct led_7seg_ht16k33_driver_t *self_p, int position, int
                                show_dot)
    Set show/hide of dot in the display buffer.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: Driver object.
- `position`: The position to light colon or not. Range: 0 to 3.
- `show_dot`: If true light dot, otherwise turn off.

```
struct led_7seg_ht16k33_driver_t
    #include <led_7seg_ht16k33.h>
```

## Public Members

```
struct i2c_soft_driver_t *i2c_p
int i2c_addr
uint8_t buf[5]
```

### mcp2515 — CAN BUS chipset

Source code: src/drivers/mcp2515.h, src/drivers/mcp2515.c

Test code: tst/drivers/mcp2515/main.c

---

## Defines

```
MCP2515_SPEED_1000KBPS 1000
MCP2515_SPEED_500KBPS 500
MCP2515_MODE_NORMAL 0x00
MCP2515_MODE_LOOPBACK 0x40
```

## Functions

```
int mcp2515_init (struct mcp2515_driver_t *self_p, struct spi_device_t *spi_p, struct pin_device_t *cs_p,
                  struct exti_device_t *exti_p, void *chin_p, int mode, int speed)
Initialize given driver object.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Driver object to initialize.
- spi\_p: SPI driver to use.
- cs\_p: SPI chip select pin.
- exti\_p: External interrupt tp use.
- chin\_p: Frames received from the hardware are written to this channel.
- mode: Device mode.
- speed: CAN bus speed in kbps.

```
int mcp2515_start (struct mcp2515_driver_t *self_p)
Starts the CAN device using given driver object.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Initialized driver object.

```
int mcp2515_stop (struct mcp2515_driver_t *self_p)
```

Stops the CAN device referenced by driver object.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: Initialized driver object.

```
ssize_t mcp2515_read (struct mcp2515_driver_t *self_p, struct mcp2515_frame_t *frame_p)
```

Read a CAN frame.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: Initialized driver object.
- frame\_p: Read frame.

```
ssize_t mcp2515_write (struct mcp2515_driver_t *self_p, const struct mcp2515_frame_t *frame_p)
```

Write a CAN frame.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: Initialized driver object.
- frame\_p: Frame to write.

```
struct mcp2515_frame_t
```

**Public Members**

```
uint32_t id  
int size  
int rtr  
uint32_t timestamp  
uint8_t data[8]
```

```
struct mcp2515_driver_t
```

**Public Functions**

```
mcp2515_driver_t::THRD_STACK(stack, 1024)
```

**Public Members**

```
struct spi_driver_t spi  
struct exti_driver_t exti  
int mode
```

```

int speed
struct chan_t chout
struct chan_t *chin_p
struct sem_t isr_sem
struct sem_t tx_sem

```

## nrf24l01 — Wireless communication

Source code: src/drivers/nrf24l01.h, src/drivers/nrf24l01.c

---

### Functions

**int nrf24l01\_module\_init (void)**

Initialize NRF24L01 module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**int nrf24l01\_init (struct nrf24l01\_driver\_t \*self\_p, struct spi\_device\_t \*spi\_p, struct pin\_device\_t \*cs\_p, struct pin\_device\_t \*ce\_p, struct exti\_device\_t \*exti\_p, uint32\_t address)**

Initialize given driver object from given configuration.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Driver object to be initialized.
- spi\_p: SPI device.
- cs\_p: Chip select pin device.
- ce\_p: CE pin device.
- exti\_p: External interrupt flagdevice.
- address: 4 MSB:s of RX pipes. LSB is set to 0 through 5 for the 6 pipes.

**int nrf24l01\_start (struct nrf24l01\_driver\_t \*self\_p)**

Starts the NRF24L01 device using given driver object.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Initialized driver object.

**int nrf24l01\_stop (struct nrf24l01\_driver\_t \*self\_p)**

Stops the NRF24L01 device referenced by driver object.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Initialized driver object.

```
ssize_t nrf24l01_read(struct nrf24l01_driver_t *self_p, void *buf_p, size_t size)
```

Read data from the NRF24L01 device.

**Return** Number of received bytes or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Initialized driver object.
- `buf_p`: Buffer to read into.
- `size`: Number of bytes to read (must be 32).

```
ssize_t nrf24l01_write(struct nrf24l01_driver_t *self_p, uint32_t address, uint8_t pipe, const void *buf_p, size_t size)
```

Write data to the NRF24L01 device.

**Return** number of sent bytes or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Initialized driver object.
- `address`: 4 MSB:s of TX address.
- `pipe`: LSB of TX address.
- `buf_p`: Buffer to write.
- `size`: Number of bytes to write (must be 32).

```
struct nrf24l01_driver_t  
#include <nrf24l01.h>
```

#### Public Members

```
struct spi_driver_t spi  
struct exti_driver_t exti  
struct pin_driver_t ce  
struct queue_t irqchan  
struct queue_t chin  
struct thrd_t *thrd_p  
uint32_t address  
char irqbuf[8]  
char chinbuf[32]  
char stack[256]
```

## owi — One-Wire Interface

Source code: [src/drivers/owi.h](#), [src/drivers/owi.c](#)

Test code: [tst/drivers/owi/main.c](#)

---

### Defines

```
OWI_SEARCH_ROM 0xf0
OWI_READ_ROM 0x33
OWI_MATCH_ROM 0x55
OWI_SKIP_ROM 0xcc
OWI_ALARM_SEARCH 0xec
```

### Functions

**int owi\_init (struct owi\_driver\_t \*self\_p, struct pin\_device\_t \*dev\_p, struct owi\_device\_t \*devices\_p, size\_t nmemb)**  
Initialize driver object.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Driver object to be initialized.
- dev\_p: Pin device to use.
- devices\_p: Storage for devices found when searching.
- nmemb: Number of members in devices.

**int owi\_reset (struct owi\_driver\_t \*self\_p)**

Send reset on one wire bus.

**Return** true(1) if one or more devices are connected to the bus, false(0) if no devices were found, otherwise negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Driver object.

**int owi\_search (struct owi\_driver\_t \*self\_p)**

Search for devices on given one wire bus. The device id of all found devices are stored in the devices array passed to owi\_init().

**Return** Number of devices found or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Driver object.

**ssize\_t owi\_read (struct owi\_driver\_t \*self\_p, void \*buf\_p, size\_t size)**

Read into buffer from one wire bus.

**Return** Number of bits read or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: Driver object.
- `buf_p`: Buffer to read into.
- `size`: Number of bits to read.

```
ssize_t owi_write (struct owi_driver_t *self_p, const void *buf_p, size_t size)
```

Write buffer to given one wire bus.

**Return** Number of bits written or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: Driver object.
- `buf_p`: Buffer to write.
- `size`: Number of bits to write.

```
struct owi_device_t
```

**Public Members**

```
uint8_t id[8]
```

```
struct owi_driver_t
```

**Public Members**

```
struct pin_driver_t pin
struct owi_device_t *devices_p
size_t nmemb
size_t len
```

**pin — Digital pins**

**Debug file system commands**

Three debug file system commands are available, all located in the directory `drivers/pin/`. These commands directly access the pin device registers, without using the pin driver object.

Command	Description
<code>set_mode &lt;pin&gt; &lt;mode&gt;</code>	Set the mode of the pin <code>&lt;pin&gt;</code> to <code>&lt;mode&gt;</code> , where <code>&lt;mode&gt;</code> is one of <code>output</code> and <code>input</code> .
<code>read &lt;pin&gt;</code>	Read current input or output value of the pin <code>&lt;pin&gt;</code> . <code>high</code> or <code>low</code> is printed.
<code>write &lt;pin&gt; &lt;value&gt;</code>	Write the value <code>&lt;value&gt;</code> to pin <code>&lt;pin&gt;</code> , where <code>&lt;value&gt;</code> is one of <code>high</code> and <code>low</code> .

Example output from the shell:

```
$ drivers/pin/set_mode d2 output
$ drivers/pin/read d2
low
$ drivers/pin/write d2 high
$ drivers/pin/read d2
high
$ drivers/pin/set_mode d3 input
$ drivers/pin/read d3
low
```

Source code: src/drivers/pin.h, src/drivers/pin.c

Test code: tst/drivers/pin/main.c

## Defines

**PIN\_OUTPUT** 0

**PIN\_INPUT** 1

Configure the pin as an input pin.

## Functions

**int pin\_module\_init (void)**

Initialize the pin module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**int pin\_init (struct pin\_driver\_t \*self\_p, struct pin\_device\_t \*dev\_p, int mode)**

Initialize given driver object with given device and mode.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Driver object to be initialized.
- dev\_p: Device to use.
- mode: Pin mode. One of PIN\_INPUT or PIN\_OUTPUT.

**int pin\_write (struct pin\_driver\_t \*self\_p, int value)**

Write given value to given pin.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Driver object.
- value: 1 for high and 0 for low output.

**int pin\_read (struct pin\_driver\_t \*self\_p)**

Read the current value of given pin.

**Return** 1 for high and 0 for low input, otherwise negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: Driver object.

**int pin\_toggle (struct pin\_driver\_t \*self\_p)**

Toggle the pin output value (high/low).

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: Driver object.

**int pin\_set\_mode (struct pin\_driver\_t \*self\_p, int mode)**

Set the pin mode of given pin.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: Driver object.
- mode: New pin mode.

**static int pin\_device\_set\_mode (const struct pin\_device\_t \*dev\_p, int mode)**

Pin device mode to set. One of PIN\_INPUT or PIN\_OUTPUT.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: Pin device.
- mode: New pin mode.

**static int pin\_device\_read (const struct pin\_device\_t \*dev\_p)**

Read the value of given pin device.

**Return** 1 for high and 0 for low input, otherwise negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: Pin device.

**static int pin\_device\_write\_high (const struct pin\_device\_t \*dev\_p)**

Write high to given pin device.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: Pin device.

**static int pin\_device\_write\_low (const struct pin\_device\_t \*dev\_p)**

Write low to given pin device.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Pin device.

```
int pin_is_valid_device(struct pin_device_t *dev_p)
```

Check if given pin device is valid.

**Return** true(1) if the pin device is valid, otherwise false(0).

#### Parameters

- dev\_p: Pin device to validate.

## Variables

```
struct pin_device_t pin_device[PIN_DEVICE_MAX]
```

## pwm — Pulse width modulation

Source code: src/drivers/pwm.h, src/drivers/pwm.c

---

## Functions

```
int pwm_module_init(void)
```

Initialize the pwm module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

```
int pwm_init(struct pwm_driver_t *self_p, struct pwm_device_t *dev_p, long frequency, long duty_cycle)
```

Initialize given PWM driver object.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Driver object to be initialized.
- dev\_p: PWM device to use.
- frequency: Frequency.
- duty\_cycle: Duty cycle.

```
int pwm_start(struct pwm_driver_t *self_p)
```

Start given PWM driver object.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Driver object to start.

```
int pwm_stop (struct pwm_driver_t *self_p)
    Stop given PWM driver object.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: Driver object to stop.

```
int pwm_set_frequency (struct pwm_driver_t *self_p, long value)
    Set the frequency of the PWM signal.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: Driver object.
- value: Frequency. Use `pwm_frequency()` to convert a frequency in Hertz to a value expected by this function.

```
long pwm_get_frequency (struct pwm_driver_t *self_p)
    Get current frequency.
```

**Return** Current frequency.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: Driver object.

```
int pwm_set_duty_cycle (struct pwm_driver_t *self_p, long value)
    Set the duty cycle of the signal.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: Driver object.
- value: Duty cycle. Use `pwm_duty_cycle()` to convert a duty cycle percentage to a value expected by this function.

```
long pwm_get_duty_cycle (struct pwm_driver_t *self_p)
    Get current duty cycle.
```

**Return** Current duty cycle.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: Driver object.

```
long pwm_frequency (int hertz)
```

Convert a duty cycle percentage to a value for `pwm_set_frequency()`.

**Return** Frequency.

**Parameters**

- hertz: Frequency in Hertz.

---

```
int pwm_frequency_as_hz (long value)
Convert a frequency value returned by pwm_get_frequency() to Hertz.
```

**Return** Frequency in Hertz.

**Parameters**

- value: Frequency.

```
long pwm_duty_cycle (int percentage)
Convert a duty cycle percentage to a value for pwm_set_duty_cycle().
```

**Return** Duty cycle.

**Parameters**

- percentage: Duty cycle percentage.

```
int pwm_duty_cycle_as_percent (long value)
Convert a duty cycle value returned by pwm_get_duty_cycle() to a percentage.
```

**Return** Duty cycle percentage.

**Parameters**

- value: Duty cycle.

```
struct pwm_device_t *pwm_pin_to_device (struct pin_device_t *pin_p)
Get the PWM device for given pin.
```

**Return** PWM device, or NULL on error.

**Parameters**

- pin\_p: The pin device to get the PWM device for.

## Variables

```
struct pwm_device_t pwm_device[PWM_DEVICE_MAX]
```

### pwm\_soft — Software pulse width modulation

This module implements software PWM on all digital pins. In general, software PWM outputs an inaccurate, low frequency signal. Keep that in mind designing your application.

If an accurate and/or high frequency PWM signal is required, a *hardware PWM* should be used instead.

Here is a short example of how to use this module. A software PWM driver is initialized for digital pin 3 (D3). A software PWM signal with duty cycle 10% is outputted on D3 after the calling *pwm\_soft\_start()*.

```
struct pwm_soft_driver_t pwm_soft;

pwm_soft_module_init(500);
pwm_soft_init(&pwm_soft, &pin_d3_dev, pwm_soft_duty_cycle(10));
pwm_soft_start(&pwm_soft);
```

Change the duty cycle to 85% by calling *pwm\_soft\_set\_duty\_cycle()*.

```
pwm_soft_set_duty_cycle(&pwm_soft, pwm_soft_duty_cycle(85));
```

Stop outputting the software PWM signal to D3 by calling `pwm_soft_stop()`.

```
pwm_soft_stop(&pwm_soft);
```

---

Source code: [src/drivers/pwm\\_soft.h](#), [src/drivers/pwm\\_soft.c](#)

Test code: [tst/drivers/pwm\\_soft/main.c](#)

---

## Functions

**int `pwm_soft_module_init` (long *frequency*)**

Initialize the software PWM module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- *frequency*: PWM module frequency in Hertz. All software PWM:s will run at this frequency. The frequency can later be changed by calling `pwm_soft_set_frequency()`.

**int `pwm_soft_set_frequency` (long *value*)**

Set the frequency. The frequency is the same for all software PWM:s. All software PWM:s must be stopped before calling this function, otherwise a negative error code will be returned.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- *value*: Frequency to set in Hertz. All software PWM:s will run at this frequency.

**long `pwm_soft_get_frequency` (void)**

Get current frequency.

**Return** Current frequency in Hertz.

**int `pwm_soft_init` (struct *pwm\_soft\_driver\_t* \**self\_p*, struct *pin\_device\_t* \**pin\_dev\_p*, long *duty\_cycle*)**

Initialize given software PWM driver object.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- *self\_p*: Driver object to be initialized.
- *pin\_dev\_p*: Pin device to use.
- *duty\_cycle*: Initial duty cycle.

**int `pwm_soft_start` (struct *pwm\_soft\_driver\_t* \**self\_p*)**

Start outputting the PWM signal on the pin given to `pwm_soft_init()`.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Driver object to start.

```
int pwm_soft_stop(struct pwm_soft_driver_t *self_p)
    Stop outputting the PWM signal on the pin given to pwm_soft_init().
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Driver object to stop.

```
int pwm_soft_set_duty_cycle(struct pwm_soft_driver_t *self_p, long value)
```

Set the duty cycle. Calls pwm\_soft\_stop() and pwm\_soft\_start() to restart outputting the PWM signal with the new duty cycle.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Driver object.
- value: Duty cycle. Use pwm\_soft\_duty\_cycle() to convert a duty cycle percentage to a value expected by this function.

```
unsigned int pwm_soft_get_duty_cycle(struct pwm_soft_driver_t *self_p)
```

Get current duty cycle. Use pwm\_soft\_duty\_cycle\_as\_percent() to convert a duty cycle to a percentage.

**Return** Current duty cycle.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Driver object.

```
long pwm_soft_duty_cycle(int percentage)
```

Convert a duty cycle percentage to a value for pwm\_soft\_init() and pwm\_soft\_set\_duty\_cycle().

**Return** Duty cycle.

#### Parameters

- percentage: Duty cycle percentage.

```
int pwm_soft_duty_cycle_as_percent(long value)
```

Convert a duty cycle value for pwm\_soft\_init() and pwm\_soft\_set\_duty\_cycle() to a percentage.

**Return** Duty cycle percentage.

#### Parameters

- value: Duty cycle.

```
struct pwm_soft_driver_t
```

#include <pwm\_soft.h>

## Public Members

```
struct pin_device_t *pin_dev_p  
long frequency  
long duty_cycle  
unsigned int delta  
struct thrd_t *thrd_p  
struct pwm_soft_driver_t *next_p
```

### random — Random numbers.

Source code: [src/drivers/random.h](#), [src/drivers/random.c](#)

Test code: [tst/drivers/random/main.c](#)

---

## Functions

```
int random_module_init(void)  
uint32_t random_read(void)  
    Read a random number from the hardware.  
  
Return Read random number.
```

### sd — Secure Digital memory

Source code: [src/drivers/sd.h](#), [src/drivers/sd.c](#)

Test code: [tst/drivers/sd/main.c](#)

---

## Defines

```
SD_ERR_NO_RESPONSE_WAIT_FOR_DATA_START_BLOCK 5001  
SD_ERR_GO_IDLE_STATE 5002  
SD_ERR_CRC_ON_OFF 5003  
SD_ERR_SEND_IF_COND 5004  
SD_ERR_CHECK_PATTERN 5005  
SD_ERR_SD_SEND_OP_COND 5006  
SD_ERR_READ_OCR 5007  
SD_ERR_READ_COMMAND 5008  
SD_ERR_READ_DATA_START_BLOCK 5009
```

---

```

SD_ERR_READ_WRONG_DATA_CRC 5010
SD_ERR_WRITE_BLOCK 5011
SD_ERR_WRITE_BLOCK_TOKEN_DATA_RES_ACCEPTED 5012
SD_ERR_WRITE_BLOCK_WAIT_NOT_BUSY 5013
SD_ERR_WRITE_BLOCK_SEND_STATUS 5014
SD_BLOCK_SIZE 512
SD_CCC (csd_p) (((uint16_t)(csd_p)->ccc_high << 4) \| ((uint16_t)(csd_p)->ccc_low << 0))
SD_C_SIZE (csd_p) (((uint16_t)(csd_p)->c_size_high << 10) \| ((uint16_t)(csd_p)->c_size_mid << 2) \| ((uint16_t)(csd_p)->c_size_low << 0))
SD_C_SIZE_MULT (csd_p) (((csd_p)->c_size_mult_high << 1) \| ((csd_p)->c_size_mult_low << 0))
SD_SECTOR_SIZE (csd_p) (((csd_p)->sector_size_high << 1) \| ((csd_p)->sector_size_low << 0))
SD_WRITE_BL_LEN (csd_p) (((csd_p)->write_bl_len_high << 2) \| ((csd_p)->write_bl_len_low << 0))
SD_CSD_STRUCTURE_V1 0
SD_CSD_STRUCTURE_V2 1

```

## Functions

**int *sd\_init* (*struct sd\_driver\_t* \**self\_p*, *struct spi\_driver\_t* \**spi\_p*)**  
Initialize given driver object.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- *self\_p*: Driver object to initialize.

**int *sd\_start* (*struct sd\_driver\_t* \**self\_p*)**  
Start given SD card driver. This resets the SD card and performs the initialization sequence.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- *self\_p*: Initialized driver object.

**int *sd\_stop* (*struct sd\_driver\_t* \**self\_p*)**  
Stop given SD card driver.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- *self\_p*: Initialized driver object.

**ssize\_t *sd\_read\_cid* (*struct sd\_driver\_t* \**self\_p*, *struct sd\_cid\_t* \**cid\_p*)**

Read card CID register. The CID contains card identification information such as Manufacturer ID, Product name, Product serial number and Manufacturing date.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Initialized driver object.
- `cid`: pointer to cid data store.

`ssize_t sd_read_csd (struct sd_driver_t *self_p, union sd_csd_t *csd_p)`

Read card CSD register. The CSD contains that provides information regarding access to the card's contents.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Initialized driver object.
- `csd`: pointer to csd data store.

`ssize_t sd_read_block (struct sd_driver_t *self_p, void *dst_p, uint32_t src_block)`

Read given block from SD card.

**Return** Number of read bytes or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Initialized driver object.
- `buf_p`: Buffer to read into.
- `src_block`: Block to read from.

`ssize_t sd_write_block (struct sd_driver_t *self_p, uint32_t dst_block, const void *src_p)`

Write data to the SD card.

**Return** Number of written bytes or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Initialized driver object.
- `dst_block`: Block to write to.
- `src_p`: Buffer to write.

## Variables

`struct sd_csd_v2_t PACKED`

`struct sd_cid_t`

## Public Members

```
uint8_t mid
char oid[2]
char pnm[5]
uint8_t prv
uint32_t psn
uint16_t mdt
```

```
uint8_t crc
struct sd_csd_v1_t
```

### Public Members

```
uint8_t reserved1
uint8_t csd_structure
uint8_t taac
uint8_t nsac
uint8_t tran_speed
uint8_t ccc_high
uint8_t read_bl_len
uint8_t ccc_low
uint8_t c_size_high
uint8_t reserved2
uint8_t dsr_imp
uint8_t read_blk_misalign
uint8_t write_blk_misalign
uint8_t read_bl_partial
uint8_t c_size_mid
uint8_t vdd_r_curr_max
uint8_t vdd_r_curr_min
uint8_t c_size_low
uint8_t c_size_mult_high
uint8_t vdd_w_curr_max
uint8_t vdd_w_curr_min
uint8_t sector_size_high
uint8_t erase_blk_en
uint8_t c_size_mult_low
uint8_t wp_grp_size
uint8_t sector_size_low
uint8_t write_bl_len_high
uint8_t r2w_factor
uint8_t reserved3
uint8_t wp_grp_enable
uint8_t reserved4
uint8_t write_bl_partial
```

```
uint8_t write_b1_len_low
uint8_t reserved5
uint8_t file_format
uint8_t tmp_write_protect
uint8_t perm_write_protect
uint8_t copy
uint8_t file_format_grp
uint8_t crc

struct sd_csd_v2_t
```

### Public Members

```
uint8_t reserved1
uint8_t csd_structure
uint8_t taac
uint8_t nsac
uint8_t tran_speed
uint8_t ccc_high
uint8_t read_b1_len
uint8_t ccc_low
uint8_t reserved2
uint8_t dsr_imp
uint8_t read_blk_misalign
uint8_t write_blk_misalign
uint8_t read_b1_partial
uint8_t c_size_high
uint8_t reserved3
uint8_t c_size_mid
uint8_t c_size_low
uint8_t sector_size_high
uint8_t erase_blk_en
uint8_t reserved4
uint8_t wp_grp_size
uint8_t sector_size_low
uint8_t write_b1_len_high
uint8_t r2w_factor
uint8_t reserved5
```

```

    uint8_t wp_grp_enable
    uint8_t reserved6
    uint8_t write_b1_partial
    uint8_t write_b1_len_low
    uint8_t reserved7
    uint8_t file_format
    uint8_t tmp_write_protect
    uint8_t perm_write_protect
    uint8_t copy
    uint8_t file_format_grp
    uint8_t crc

union sd_csd_t

```

### Public Members

```

struct sd_csd_v1_t v1
struct sd_csd_v2_t v2

```

**struct sd\_driver\_t**

### Public Members

```

struct spi_driver_t *spi_p
int type

```

## sht3xd — SHT3x-D Humidity and Temperature Sensor



The Sensirion SHT3x-D is a series of digital of Humidity and Temperature Sensors. This driver supports the SHT30-D, SHT31-D, and SHT35-D using an I2C interface. The analog SHT3x-A, such as SHT30-A and SHT31-A are not supported.

The SHT3x-D sensors supports I2C speed of up to 1MHz.

Current limitations of this driver:

- Only supports using the *i2c\_soft — Software I2C* driver to communicate with the SHT3x sensor, not the *i2c — I2C* driver.

- Only supports basic functionality and high repeatability mode.
- Does not perform check CRC of sensor result.

Datasheet: [Datasheet SHT3x-DIS](#)

Source code: [src/drivers/sht3xd.h](#), [src/drivers/sht3xd.c](#)

---

### Defines

**SHT3X\_DIS\_I2C\_ADDR\_A** 0x44  
SHT3x-DIS default I2C address.

**SHT3X\_DIS\_I2C\_ADDR\_B** 0x45  
SHT3x-DIS alternate I2C address.

**MEASUREMENT\_DURATION\_HIGH\_MS** 15  
Max measurement time for high repeatability.

### Functions

**int sht3xd\_module\_init (void)**  
Initialize the driver module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**int sht3xd\_init (struct sht3xd\_driver\_t \*self\_p, struct i2c\_soft\_driver\_t \*i2c\_p, int i2c\_addr)**  
Initialize driver object. The driver object will be used for a single sensor.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Driver object to be initialize.
- i2c\_p: The I2C driver pointer.
- i2c\_addr: The address of the SHT3x-D. Probably SHT3X\_DIS\_I2C\_ADDR\_A.

**int sht3xd\_start (struct sht3xd\_driver\_t \*self\_p)**  
Start the driver.

This verify the sensor is present.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Driver object.

**int sht3xd\_get\_temp\_humid (struct sht3xd\_driver\_t \*self\_p, float \*temp\_p, float \*humid\_p)**  
Get measurements and return it from the SHD3x-DIS chip.

This is a “high level” function which will block for the time it takes the sensor to perform the measurement.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Driver object.
- temp\_p: Tempererature in Celsius, or NULL.
- humid\_p: Relative Humidity, or NULL.

```
int sht3xd_get_serial (struct sht3xd_driver_t *self_p, uint32_t *serial_p)
Get the serial number from the SHD3x-D.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Driver object.
- serial\_p: Serial number of the SHT3x-D sensor.

```
struct sht3xd_driver_t
#include <sht3xd.h>
```

### Public Members

```
struct i2c_soft_driver_t *i2c_p
int i2c_addr
uint32_t serial
```

## spi — Serial Peripheral Interface

Source code: src/drivers/spi.h, src/drivers/spi.c

---

### Defines

```
SPI_MODE_SLAVE 0
SPI_MODE_MASTER 1
SPI_SPEED_8MBPS SPI_PORT_SPEED_8MBPS
SPI_SPEED_4MBPS SPI_PORT_SPEED_4MBPS
SPI_SPEED_2MBPS SPI_PORT_SPEED_2MBPS
SPI_SPEED_1MBPS SPI_PORT_SPEED_1MBPS
SPI_SPEED_500KBPS SPI_PORT_SPEED_500KBPS
SPI_SPEED_250KBPS SPI_PORT_SPEED_250KBPS
SPI_SPEED_125KBPS SPI_PORT_SPEED_125KBPS
```

## Functions

**int spi\_module\_init (void)**

Initialize SPI module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**int spi\_init (struct spi\_driver\_t \*self\_p, struct spi\_device\_t \*dev\_p, struct pin\_device\_t \*ss\_pin\_p, int mode, int speed, int polarity, int phase)**

Initialize driver object.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Driver object to initialize.
- dev\_p: Device to use.
- ss\_pin\_p: Slave select pin device.
- mode: Master or slave mode.
- speed: Speed in kbps.
- polarity: Set to 0 or 1.
- phase: Set to 0 or 1.

**int spi\_start (struct spi\_driver\_t \*self\_p)**

Start given SPI driver. Configures the SPI hardware.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Initialized driver object.

**int spi\_stop (struct spi\_driver\_t \*self\_p)**

Stop given SPI driver. Deconfigures the SPI hardware if given driver currently owns the bus.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Initialized driver object.

**int spi\_take\_bus (struct spi\_driver\_t \*self\_p)**

In multi master application the driver must take ownership of the SPI bus before performing data transfers. Will re-configure the SPI hardware if configured by another driver.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Initialized driver object.

**int spi\_give\_bus (struct spi\_driver\_t \*self\_p)**

In multi master application the driver must give ownership of the SPI bus to let other masters take it.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Initialized driver object.

```
int spi_select (struct spi_driver_t *self_p)
Select the slave by asserting the slave select pin.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Initialized driver object.

```
int spi_deselect (struct spi_driver_t *self_p)
Deselect the slave by de-asserting the slave select pin.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Initialized driver object.

```
ssize_t spi_transfer (struct spi_driver_t *self_p, void *rxbuf_p, const void *txbuf_p, size_t size)
Simultaniuos read/write operation over the SPI bus.
```

**Return** Number of transferred bytes or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Initialized driver object.
- `rxbuf_p`: Buffer to read into.
- `txbuf_p`: Buffer to write.
- `size`: Number of bytes to transfer.

```
ssize_t spi_read (struct spi_driver_t *self_p, void *buf_p, size_t size)
Read data from the SPI bus.
```

**Return** Number of read bytes or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Initialized driver object.
- `buf_p`: Buffer to read into.
- `size`: Number of bytes to receive.

```
ssize_t spi_write (struct spi_driver_t *self_p, const void *buf_p, size_t size)
Write data to the SPI bus.
```

**Return** Number of written bytes or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Initialized driver object.
- `buf_p`: Buffer to write.

- `size`: Number of bytes to write.

`ssize_t spi_get (struct spi_driver_t *self_p, uint8_t *data_p)`  
Get one byte of data from the SPI bus.

**Return** Number of read bytes or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: Initialized driver object.
- `data_p`: Read data.

`ssize_t spi_put (struct spi_driver_t *self_p, uint8_t data)`  
Put one byte of data to the SPI bus.

**Return** Number of written bytes or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: Initialized driver object.
- `data`: data to write.

**Variables**

`struct spi_device_t spi_device[SPI_DEVICE_MAX]`

**uart — Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter**

Source code: `src/drivers/uart.h`, `src/drivers/uart.c`

Test code: `tst/drivers/uart/main.c`

---

**Defines**

`uart_read (self_p, buf_p, size) queue_read(&(self_p)->chin, buf_p, size)`  
Read data from the UART.

**Return** Number of received bytes or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: Initialized driver object.
- `buf_p`: Buffer to read into.
- `size`: Number of bytes to receive.

`uart_write (self_p, buf_p, size) (self_p)->chout.write(&(self_p)->chout, buf_p, size)`  
Write data to the UART.

**Return** Number of written bytes or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: Initialized driver object.
- `buf_p`: Buffer to write.
- `size`: Number of bytes to write.

## Typedefs

```
typedef int (*uart_rx_filter_cb_t) (char c)
```

## Functions

```
int uart_module_init (void)
```

Initialize UART module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

```
int uart_init (struct uart_driver_t *self_p, struct uart_device_t *dev_p, long baudrate, void *rdbuf_p,  
              size_t size)
```

Initialize driver object from given configuration.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Driver object to be initialized.
- `dev_p`: Device to use.
- `baudrate`: Baudrate.
- `rdbuf_p`: Reception buffer.
- `size`: Reception buffer size.

```
int uart_set_rx_filter_cb (struct uart_driver_t *self_p, uart_rx_filter_cb_t rx_filter_cb)
```

Set the reception filter callback function.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Initialized driver object.
- `rx_filter_cb`: Callback to set.

```
int uart_start (struct uart_driver_t *self_p)
```

Starts the UART device using given driver object.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Initialized driver object.

```
int uart_stop (struct uart_driver_t *self_p)
```

Stops the UART device referenced by driver object.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: Initialized driver object.

```
int uart_device_start (struct uart_device_t *dev_p, long baudrate)
```

Starts the UART device using given configuration. The UART device group of functions does not use interrupts, but instead polls the hardware for events. The driver and device functions may not be used for the same UART device.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `dev_p`: UART device to start.
- `baudrate`: Baudrate.

```
int uart_device_stop (struct uart_device_t *dev_p)
```

Stops given UART device.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `dev_p`: UART device to stop.

```
ssize_t uart_device_read (struct uart_device_t *dev_p, void *buf_p, size_t size)
```

Read data from the UART. This function does not wait for interrupts, but instead busy-waits for data by polling UART registers.

**Return** Number of received bytes or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `dev_p`: UART device to read from.
- `buf_p`: Buffer to read into.
- `size`: Number of bytes to receive.

```
ssize_t uart_device_write (struct uart_device_t *dev_p, const void *buf_p, size_t size)
```

Write data to the UART. This function does not wait for interrupts, but instead busy-waits for data by polling UART registers.

**Return** Number of written bytes or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `dev_p`: UART device to write to.
- `buf_p`: Buffer to write.
- `size`: Number of bytes to write.

## Variables

```
struct uart_device_t uart_device[UART_DEVICE_MAX]
```

**uart\_soft — Software Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter**

Source code: src/drivers/uart\_soft.h, src/drivers/uart\_soft.c

**Defines**

**uart\_soft\_read**(self\_p, buf\_p, size) queue\_read(&(self\_p)->chin, buf\_p, size)  
Read data from the UART.

**Return** Number of received bytes or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: Initialized driver object.
- buf\_p: Buffer to read into.
- size: Number of bytes to receive.

**uart\_soft\_write**(self\_p, buf\_p, size) (self\_p)->chout.write(&(self\_p)->chout, buf\_p, size)  
Write data to the UART.

**Return** number of sent bytes or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: Initialized driver object.
- buf\_p: Buffer to write.
- size: Number of bytes to write.

**Functions**

int **uart\_soft\_init** (struct *uart\_soft\_driver\_t* \*self\_p, struct pin\_device\_t \*tx\_dev\_p, struct pin\_device\_t \*rx\_dev\_p, struct exti\_device\_t \*rx\_exti\_dev\_p, int baudrate, void \*rdbuf\_p, size\_t size)

Initialize driver object from given configuration.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: Driver object to be initialized.
- tx\_dev\_p: TX pin device.
- rx\_dev\_p: RX pin device.
- rx\_exti\_dev\_p: RX pin external interrupt device.
- baudrate: Baudrate.
- rdbuf\_p: Reception buffer.
- size: Reception buffer size.

```
struct uart_soft_driver_t
#include <uart_soft.h>
```

## Public Members

```
struct pin_driver_t tx_pin
struct pin_driver_t rx_pin
struct exti_driver_t rx_exti
struct chan_t chout
struct queue_t chin
int sample_time
int baudrate
```

## usb — Universal Serial Bus

Source code: src/drivers/usb.h, src/drivers/usb.c

---

## Defines

```
REQUEST_TYPE_DATA_MASK (0x80)
REQUEST_TYPE_DATA_DIRECTION_HOST_TO_DEVICE (0x00)
REQUEST_TYPE_DATA_DIRECTION_DEVICE_TO_HOST (0x80)
REQUEST_TYPE_TYPE_MASK (0x60)
REQUEST_TYPE_TYPE_STANDARD (0x00)
REQUEST_TYPE_TYPE_CLASS (0x20)
REQUEST_TYPE_TYPE_VENDOR (0x40)
REQUEST_TYPE_RECIPIENT_MASK (0x0f)
REQUEST_TYPE_RECIPIENT_DEVICE (0x00)
REQUEST_TYPE_RECIPIENT_INTERFACE (0x01)
REQUEST_TYPE_RECIPIENT_ENDPOINT (0x02)
REQUEST_TYPE_RECIPIENT_OTHER (0x03)
REQUEST_GET_STATUS 0
REQUEST_SET_ADDRESS 5
REQUEST_GET_DESCRIPTOR 6
REQUEST_SET_CONFIGURATION 9
DESCRIPTOR_TYPE_DEVICE 1
DESCRIPTOR_TYPE_CONFIGURATION 2
DESCRIPTOR_TYPE_STRING 3
DESCRIPTOR_TYPE_INTERFACE 4
DESCRIPTOR_TYPE_ENDPOINT 5
```

```

_DESCRIPTOR_TYPE_INTERFACE_ASSOCIATION 11
_DESCRIPTOR_TYPE_RPIPE 34
_DESCRIPTOR_TYPE_CDC 36
USB_CLASS_USE_INTERFACE 0x00 /* Device. */
USB_CLASS_AUDIO 0x01 /* Interface. */
USB_CLASS_CDC_CONTROL 0x02 /* Both. */
USB_CLASS_HID 0x03 /* Interface. */
USB_CLASS_PHYSICAL 0x05 /* Interface. */
USB_CLASS_IMAGE 0x06 /* Interface. */
USB_CLASS_PRINTER 0x07 /* Interface. */
USB_CLASS_MASS_STORAGE 0x08 /* Interface. */
USB_CLASS_HUB 0x09 /* Device. */
USB_CLASS_CDC_DATA 0x0a /* Interface. */
USB_CLASS_SMART_CARD 0x0b /* Interface. */
USB_CLASS_CONTENT_SECURITY 0x0d /* Interface. */
USB_CLASS_VIDEO 0x0e /* Interface. */
USB_CLASS_PERSONAL_HEALTHCARE 0x0f /* Interface. */
USB_CLASS_AUDIO_VIDEO_DEVICES 0x10 /* Interface. */
USB_CLASS_BILLBOARD_DEVICE_CLASS 0x11 /* Device. */
USB_CLASS_DIAGNOSTIC_DEVICE 0xdc /* Both. */
USB_CLASS_WIRELESS_CONTROLLER 0xe0 /* Interface. */
USB_CLASS_MISCCELLANEOUS 0xef /* Both. */
USB_CLASS_APPLICATION_SPECIFIC 0xfe /* Interface. */
USB_CLASS_VENDOR_SPECIFIC 0xff /* Both. */
ENDPOINT_ENDPOINT_ADDRESS_DIRECTION (address) (((address) >> 7) & 0x1)
ENDPOINT_ENDPOINT_ADDRESS_NUMBER (address) (((address) >> 0) & 0xf)
ENDPOINT_ATTRIBUTES_USAGE_TYPE (attributes) (((attributes) >> 4) & 0x3)
ENDPOINT_ATTRIBUTES_SYNCHRONISATION_TYPE (attributes) (((attributes) >> 2) & 0x3)
ENDPOINT_ATTRIBUTES_TRANSFER_TYPE (attributes) (((attributes) >> 0) & 0x3)
ENDPOINT_ATTRIBUTES_TRANSFER_TYPE_CONTROL 0
ENDPOINT_ATTRIBUTES_TRANSFER_TYPE_ISOCHRONOUS 1
ENDPOINT_ATTRIBUTES_TRANSFER_TYPE_BULK 2
ENDPOINT_ATTRIBUTES_TRANSFER_TYPE_INTERRUPT 3
CONFIGURATION_ATTRIBUTES_BUS_POWERED 0x80
USB_CDC_LINE_CODING 0x20
USB_CDC_CONTROL_LINE_STATE 0x22

```

```
USB_CDC_SEND_BREAK 0x23
USB_MESSAGE_TYPE_ADD 0
USB_MESSAGE_TYPE_REMOVE 1
```

## Functions

```
int usb_format_descriptors (void *out_p, uint8_t *buf_p, size_t size)
    Format the descriptors and write them to given channel.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- out\_p: Output channel.
- buf\_p: Pointer to the descriptors to format.
- size: Number of bytes in the descriptors buffer.

```
struct usb_descriptor_configuration_t *usb_desc_get_configuration (uint8_t *desc_p, size_t size,
    int configuration)
```

Get the configuration descriptor for given configuration index.

**Return** Configuration or NULL on failure.

### Parameters

- buf\_p: Pointer to the descriptors.
- size: Number of bytes in the descriptors buffer.
- configuration: Configuration to find.

```
struct usb_descriptor_interface_t *usb_desc_get_interface (uint8_t *desc_p, size_t size, int configuration,
    int interface)
```

Get the interface descriptor for given configuration and interface index.

**Return** Interface or NULL on failure.

### Parameters

- buf\_p: Pointer to the descriptors.
- size: Number of bytes in the descriptors buffer.
- configuration: Configuration to find.
- interface: Interface to find.

```
struct usb_descriptor_endpoint_t *usb_desc_get_endpoint (uint8_t *desc_p, size_t size, int configuration,
    int interface, int endpoint)
```

Get the endpoint descriptor for given configuration, interface and endpoint index.

**Return** Endpoint or NULL on failure.

### Parameters

- buf\_p: Pointer to the descriptors.
- size: Number of bytes in the descriptors buffer.

- configuration: Configuration to find.
- interface: Interface to find.
- endpoint: Endpoint to find.

```
int usb_desc_get_class (uint8_t *buf_p, size_t size, int configuration, int interface)
Get the interface class.
```

### Return

### Parameters

- buf\_p: Pointer to the descriptors.
- size: Number of bytes in the descriptors buffer.
- configuration: Configuration to find.
- interface: Interface to find.

### Variables

```
struct usb_device_t usb_device[USB_DEVICE_MAX]
struct usb_setup_t
```

### Public Members

```
uint8_t request_type
uint8_t request
uint16_t feature_selector
uint16_t zero_interface_endpoint
struct usb_setup_t::@20::@21 usb_setup_t::clear_feature
uint16_t zero0
uint16_t zero1
struct usb_setup_t::@20::@22 usb_setup_t::get_configuration
uint8_t descriptor_index
uint8_t descriptor_type
uint16_t language_id
struct usb_setup_t::@20::@23 usb_setup_t::get_descriptor
uint16_t device_address
uint16_t zero
struct usb_setup_t::@20::@24 usb_setup_t::set_address
uint16_t configuration_value
struct usb_setup_t::@20::@25 usb_setup_t::set_configuration
uint16_t value
```

```
uint16_t index  
struct usb_setup_t::@20::@26  usb_setup_t::base  
union usb_setup_t::@20  usb_setup_t::u  
uint16_t length  
struct usb_descriptor_header_t
```

#### Public Members

```
uint8_t length  
uint8_t descriptor_type  
struct usb_descriptor_device_t
```

#### Public Members

```
uint8_t length  
uint8_t descriptor_type  
uint16_t bcd_usb  
uint8_t device_class  
uint8_t device_subclass  
uint8_t device_protocol  
uint8_t max_packet_size_0  
uint16_t id_vendor  
uint16_t id_product  
uint16_t bcd_device  
uint8_t manufacturer  
uint8_t product  
uint8_t serial_number  
uint8_t num_configurations  
struct usb_descriptor_configuration_t
```

#### Public Members

```
uint8_t length  
uint8_t descriptor_type  
uint16_t total_length  
uint8_t num_interfaces  
uint8_t configuration_value  
uint8_t configuration
```

```
uint8_t configuration_attributes  
uint8_t max_power  
struct usb_descriptor_interface_t
```

#### Public Members

```
uint8_t length  
uint8_t descriptor_type  
uint8_t interface_number  
uint8_t alternate_setting  
uint8_t num_endpoints  
uint8_t interface_class  
uint8_t interface_subclass  
uint8_t interface_protocol  
uint8_t interface  
struct usb_descriptor_endpoint_t
```

#### Public Members

```
uint8_t length  
uint8_t descriptor_type  
uint8_t endpoint_address  
uint8_t attributes  
uint16_t max_packet_size  
uint8_t interval  
struct usb_descriptor_string_t
```

#### Public Members

```
uint8_t length  
uint8_t descriptor_type  
uint8_t string[256]  
struct usb_descriptor_interface_association_t
```

#### Public Members

```
uint8_t length  
uint8_t descriptor_type  
uint8_t first_interface
```

```
uint8_t interface_count  
uint8_t function_class  
uint8_t function_subclass  
uint8_t function_protocol  
uint8_t function  
  
struct usb_descriptor_cdc_header_t
```

#### Public Members

```
uint8_t length  
uint8_t descriptor_type  
uint8_t sub_type  
uint16_t bcd  
  
struct usb_descriptor_cdc_acm_t
```

#### Public Members

```
uint8_t length  
uint8_t descriptor_type  
uint8_t sub_type  
uint8_t capabilities  
  
struct usb_descriptor_cdc_union_t
```

#### Public Members

```
uint8_t length  
uint8_t descriptor_type  
uint8_t sub_type  
uint8_t master_interface  
uint8_t slave_interface  
  
struct usb_descriptor_cdc_call_management_t
```

#### Public Members

```
uint8_t length  
uint8_t descriptor_type  
uint8_t sub_type  
uint8_t capabilities  
uint8_t data_interface
```

```
union usb_descriptor_t
```

#### Public Members

```
struct usb_descriptor_header_t header  
struct usb_descriptor_device_t device  
struct usb_descriptor_configuration_t configuration  
struct usb_descriptor_interface_t interface  
struct usb_descriptor_endpoint_t endpoint  
struct usb_descriptor_string_t string  
struct usb_cdc_line_info_t
```

#### Public Members

```
uint32_t dte_rate  
uint8_t char_format  
uint8_t parity_type  
uint8_t data_bits  
struct usb_message_header_t
```

#### Public Members

```
int type  
struct usb_message_add_t
```

#### Public Members

```
struct usb_message_header_t header  
int device  
union usb_message_t
```

#### Public Members

```
struct usb_message_header_t header  
struct usb_message_add_t add
```

## **usb\_device — Universal Serial Bus - Device**

A USB device is powered and enumerated by a USB host.

The implementation of this module aims to be simple, but yet flexible. It's possible to change the USB configuration descriptors at runtime by stopping the current driver, initialize a new driver and start the new driver. For simple devices only a single configuration is normally needed.

Using the USB device module is fairly easy. First write the USB descriptors, then initialize the class drivers, then initialize the USB device driver and then start it.

See the test code below for an example usage.

---

Class driver modules:

### **usb\_device\_class\_cdc — CDC ACM (serial port over USB)**

USB CDC (Communications Device Class) ACM (Abstract Control Model) is a vendor-independent publicly documented protocol that can be used for emulating serial ports over USB.

More information on [Wikipedia](#).

---

Source code: `src/drivers/usb/device/class/cdc.h`, `src/drivers/usb/device/class/cdc.c`

Test code: `tst/drivers/usb_device/main.c`

---

## **Defines**

**usb\_device\_class\_cdc\_read**(self\_p, buf\_p, size) queue\_read(&(self\_p)->chin, buf\_p, size)

Read data from the CDC driver.

**Return** Number of bytes read or negative error code.

### **Parameters**

- `self_p`: Initialized driver object.
- `buf_p`: Buffer to read into.
- `size`: Number of bytes to read.

**usb\_device\_class\_cdc\_write**(self\_p, buf\_p, size) (self\_p)->chout.write(&(self\_p)->chout, buf\_p, size)

Write data to the CDC driver.

**Return** Number of bytes written or negative error code.

### **Parameters**

- `self_p`: Initialized driver object.
- `buf_p`: Buffer to write.
- `size`: Number of bytes to write.

## Functions

**int `usb_device_class_cdc_module_init`(void)**  
Initialize the CDC module.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**int `usb_device_class_cdc_init`(`struct usb_device_class_cdc_driver_t` \**self\_p*, int *control\_interface*,  
                                  int *endpoint\_in*, int *endpoint\_out*, void \**rxbuf\_p*, size\_t *size*)**  
Initialize driver object from given configuration.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- *self\_p*: Driver object to be initialized.
- *rxbuf\_p*: Reception buffer.
- *size*: Reception buffer size.

**int `usb_device_class_cdc_input_isr`(`struct usb_device_class_cdc_driver_t` \**self\_p*)**

Called by the USB device driver periodically to let the CDC driver read received data from the hardware.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- *self\_p*: Initialized driver object.

**int `usb_device_class_cdc_is_connected`(`struct usb_device_class_cdc_driver_t` \**self\_p*)**

Check if the CDC is connected to the remote endpoint.

**Return** true(1) if connected, false(0) if disconnected, otherwise negative error code.

### Parameters

- *self\_p*: Initialized driver object.

**struct `usb_device_class_cdc_driver_t`**  
    *#include <cdc.h>*

## Public Members

```
struct usb_device_driver_base_t base
struct usb_device_driver_t *drv_p
int control_interface
int endpoint_in
int endpoint_out
int line_state
struct usb_cdc_line_info_t line_info
struct chan_t chout
struct queue_t chin
```

Source code: src/drivers/usb\_device.h, src/drivers/usb\_device.c

Test code: [tst/drivers/usb\\_device/main.c](#)

---

## Functions

`int usb_device_module_init(void)`

`int usb_device_init(struct usb_device_driver_t *self_p, struct usb_device_t *dev_p,`  
Initialize the USB device driver object from given configuration.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Driver object to be initialized.
- `dev_p`: USB device to use.
- `drivers_pp`: An array of initialized drivers.
- `drivers_max`: Length of the drivers array.
- `descriptors_pp`: A NULL terminated array of USB descriptors.

`int usb_device_start(struct usb_device_driver_t *self_p)`

Start the USB device device using given driver object.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Initialized driver object.

`int usb_device_stop(struct usb_device_driver_t *self_p)`

Stop the USB device device referenced by driver object.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Initialized driver object.

`ssize_t usb_device_write(struct usb_device_driver_t *self_p, int endpoint, const void *buf_p, size_t size)`

Write data to given endpoint.

**Return** Number of bytes written or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Initialized driver object.
- `endpoint`: Endpoint to write to.
- `buf_p`: Buffer to write.
- `size`: Number of bytes to write.

`ssize_t usb_device_read_isr (struct usb_device_driver_t *self_p, int endpoint, void *buf_p, size_t size)`  
Read data from given endpoint from an isr or with the system lock taken.

**Return** Number of bytes read or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Initialized driver object.
- `endpoint`: Endpoint to read data from.
- `buf_p`: Buffer to read into.
- `size`: Number of bytes to read.

`ssize_t usb_device_write_isr (struct usb_device_driver_t *self_p, int endpoint, const void *buf_p, size_t size)`  
Write data to given endpoint from an isr or with the system lock taken.

**Return** Number of bytes written or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Initialized driver object.
- `endpoint`: Endpoint to write to.
- `buf_p`: Buffer to write.
- `size`: Number of bytes to write.

## **usb\_host — Universal Serial Bus - Host**

A USB host powers the bus and enumerates connected USB devices.

---

Class driver modules:

### **usb\_host\_class\_hid — Human Interface Device (HID)**

In computing, the USB human interface device class (USB HID class) is a part of the USB specification for computer peripherals: it specifies a device class (a type of computer hardware) for human interface devices such as keyboards, mice, game controllers and alphanumeric display devices.

More information on [Wikipedia](#).

---

Source code: `src/drivers/usb/host/class/hid.h`, `src/drivers/usb/host/class/hid.c`

---

## Defines

```
USB_CLASS_HID_SUBCLASS_NONE 0
USB_CLASS_HID_SUBCLASS_BOOT_INTERFACE 1
USB_CLASS_HID_PROTOCOL_NONE 0
USB_CLASS_HID_PROTOCOL_KEYBOARD 1
USB_CLASS_HID_PROTOCOL_MOUSE 2
```

## Functions

```
int usb_host_class_hid_init (struct usb_host_class_hid_driver_t *self_p, struct usb_host_driver_t
                             *usb_p, struct usb_host_class_hid_device_t *devices_p, size_t length)
```

Initialize driver object from given configuration.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Driver object to be initialized.
- usb\_p: USB driver to use.
- devices\_p: Array of devices. One entry in this array is allocated for each HID device that is connected to the host.
- length: Length of the devices array.

```
int usb_host_class_hid_start (struct usb_host_class_hid_driver_t *self_p)
```

Starts the HID driver.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Initialized driver object to start.

```
int usb_host_class_hid_stop (struct usb_host_class_hid_driver_t *self_p)
```

Stops the HID driver.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Initialized to stop.

```
struct usb_host_class_hid_device_t
```

## Public Members

```
uint8_t buf[1]
```

```
struct usb_host_class_hid_driver_t
```

## Public Members

```
struct usb_host_driver_t *usb_p
struct usb_host_class_hid_device_t *devices_p
size_t length
size_t size
struct usb_host_class_hid_driver_t::@18 usb_host_class_hid_driver_t::report
struct usb_host_device_driver_t device_driver
```

### **usb\_host\_class\_mass\_storage** — Mass Storage

The USB mass storage device class (also known as USB MSC or UMS) is a set of computing communications protocols defined by the USB Implementers Forum that makes a USB device accessible to a host computing device and enables file transfers between the host and the USB device. To a host, the USB device acts as an external hard drive; the protocol set interfaces with a number of storage devices.

More information on [Wikipedia](#).

---

Source code: `src/drivers/usb/host/class/mass_storage.h`, `src/drivers/usb/host/class/mass_storage.c`

---

## Functions

```
int usb_host_class_mass_storage_init (struct usb_host_class_mass_storage_driver_t *self_p, struct usb_host_driver_t *usb_p, struct usb_host_class_mass_storage_device_t *devices_p, size_t length)
int usb_host_class_mass_storage_start (struct usb_host_class_mass_storage_driver_t *self_p)
int usb_host_class_mass_storage_stop (struct usb_host_class_mass_storage_driver_t *self_p)
ssize_t usb_host_class_mass_storage_device_read (struct usb_host_device_driver_t *device_p, void *buf_p, size_t address, size_t size)
struct usb_host_class_mass_storage_device_t
    #include <mass_storage.h>
```

## Public Members

```
uint8_t buf[1]
struct usb_host_class_mass_storage_driver_t
```

## Public Members

```
struct usb_host_driver_t *usb_p
struct usb_host_class_mass_storage_device_t *devices_p
size_t length
size_t size
struct usb_host_class_mass_storage_driver_t::@19 usb_host_class_mass_storage_driver_t
struct usb_host_device_driver_t device_driver
```

---

Source code: src/drivers/usb\_host.h, src/drivers/usb\_host.c

---

## Defines

```
USB_HOST_DEVICE_STATE_NONE 0
USB_HOST_DEVICE_STATE_ATTACHED 1
USB_PIPE_TYPE_CONTROL 0
USB_PIPE_TYPE_INTERRUPT 1
USB_PIPE_TYPE_ISOCRONOUS 2
USB_PIPE_TYPE_BULK 3
```

## Functions

int **usb\_host\_module\_init** (void)

Initialize the USB host module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

int **usb\_host\_init** (struct usb\_host\_driver\_t \*self\_p, struct usb\_device\_t \*dev\_p, struct  
usb\_host\_device\_t \*devices\_p, size\_t length)

Initialize the USB host driver object from given configuration.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Driver object to be initialized.
- dev\_p: USB device to use.
- devices\_p: An array of devices. One entry in this array is allocated for each USB device that is connected to the host.
- length: Length of the devices array.

---

**int `usb_host_start`** (**struct `usb_host_driver_t` \**self\_p***)  
Start the USB host device using given driver object.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- *self\_p*: Initialized driver object.

**int `usb_host_stop`** (**struct `usb_host_driver_t` \**self\_p***)  
Stop the USB host device referenced by driver object.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- *self\_p*: Initialized driver object.

**int `usb_host_driver_add`** (**struct `usb_host_driver_t` \**self\_p*, struct `usb_host_device_driver_t` \**driver\_p*, void \**arg\_p*)  
Add given class/vendor driver to the USB host driver.**

When a USB device is plugged in, its class and vendor information is read by the host. Those values are used to find the device driver for this particular device. If there is no driver, the device cannot be configured and will not work.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- *self\_p*: Initialized driver object.
- *driver\_p*: USB device driver to add.

**int `usb_host_driver_remove`** (**struct `usb_host_driver_t` \**self\_p*, struct `usb_host_device_driver_t` \**driver\_p*)  
Remove given class/vendor driver from the USB host driver.**

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- *self\_p*: Initialized driver object.
- *driver\_p*: USB device driver to remove.

**struct `usb_host_device_t` \*`usb_host_device_open`** (**struct `usb_host_driver_t` \**self\_p*, int *device***)  
Open given device in given driver. Open a device before reading and writing data to it with `usb_host_device_read()` or `usb_host_device_write()`.

**Return** Opened device or NULL on failure.

**Parameters**

- *self\_p*: Initialized driver.
- *device*: Device to open.

**int `usb_host_device_close`** (**struct `usb_host_driver_t` \**self\_p*, int *device***)  
Close given device in given driver.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: Initialized driver.
- `device`: Device to close.

`ssize_t usb_host_device_read(struct usb_host_device_t *device_p, int endpoint, void *buf_p, size_t size)`  
Read data from given endpoint for given device.

**Return** Number of bytes read or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `device_p`: Device to read from.
- `endpoint`: Endpoint to read data from.
- `buf_p`: Buffer to read into.
- `size`: Number of bytes to read.

`ssize_t usb_host_device_write(struct usb_host_device_t *device_p, int endpoint, const void *buf_p, size_t size)`  
Write data to given endpoint for given device.

**Return** Number of bytes written or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `device_p`: Device to write to.
- `endpoint`: Endpoint to write to.
- `buf_p`: Buffer to write.
- `size`: Number of bytes to write.

`ssize_t usb_host_device_control_transfer(struct usb_host_device_t *device_p, struct usb_setup_t *setup_p, void *buf_p, size_t size)`  
Perform a control transfer on endpoint zero(0).

A control transfer can have up to three stages. First the setup stage, then an optional data stage, and at last a status stage.

**Return** Number of bytes read/written or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `device_p`: Device to write to.
- `setup_p`: Setup packet to write.
- `buf_p`: Buffer to read/write. May be NULL if no data shall be transferred.
- `size`: Number of bytes to read/write.

`int usb_host_device_set_configuration(struct usb_host_device_t *device_p, uint8_t configuration)`  
Set configuration for given device.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

## Parameters

- `device_p`: Device to use.
- `configuration`: Configuration to set.

```
struct usb_host_device_t
#include <usb_host.h> An USB device as seen by the host.
```

## Public Members

```
int id
int state
int address
int vid
int pid
char *description_p
size_t max_packet_size
uint8_t configuration
struct usb_descriptor_device_t *dev_p
struct usb_descriptor_configuration_t *conf_p
struct usb_host_device_t::@27::@29 usb_host_device_t::descriptor
struct usb_host_device_t::@27 usb_host_device_t::current
struct usb_host_driver_t *self_p
struct usb_pipe_t *pipes[32]
size_t size
uint8_t buf[128]
struct usb_host_device_t::@28 usb_host_device_t::descriptors
struct usb_host_device_driver_t
#include <usb_host.h> Used to find a device driver.
```

## Public Members

```
int (*supports) (struct usb_host_device_t *)
int (*enumerate) (struct usb_host_device_t *)
struct usb_host_device_driver_t *next_p
```

## watchdog — Hardware watchdog

Source code: src/drivers/watchdog.h, src/drivers/watchdog.c

## Typedefs

```
typedef void (*watchdog_isr_fn_t)(void)
```

## Functions

```
int watchdog_module_init(void)
```

Initialize the watchdog driver module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

```
int watchdog_start_ms(int timeout, watchdog_isr_fn_t on_interrupt)
```

Start the watchdog with given timeout. Use `watchdog_kick()` to periodically restart the timer.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `timeout`: Watchdog timeout in milliseconds.
- `on_interrupt`: Function callback called when a watchdog interrupt occurs. Not all MCU:s supports this feature.

```
int watchdog_stop(void)
```

Stop the watchdog.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

```
int watchdog_kick(void)
```

Kick the watchdog. Restarts the watchdog timer with its original timeout given to `watchdog_start_ms()`. The board will be reset if this function is not called before the watchdog timer expires.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

## ws2812 — NeoPixels

Source code: `src/drivers/ws2812.h`, `src/drivers/ws2812.c`

---

## Defines

```
WS2812_PIN_DEVICES_MAX 8
```

## Functions

`int ws2812_module_init (void)`

Initialize the WS2812 driver module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

`int ws2812_init (struct ws2812_driver_t *self_p, struct pin_device_t **pin_devices_pp, int number_of_pin_devices)`

Initialize given driver object from given configuration.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Driver object to be initialized.
- `pin_devices_pp`: An array of pin device(s) to use. The maximum length of the array is defined as `WS2812_PIN_DEVICES_MAX`.
- `number_of_pin_devices`: Number of pin devices in the pin devices array.

`int ws2812_write (struct ws2812_driver_t *self_p, const uint8_t *colors_p, int number_of_pixles)`

Write given RGB colors to the NeoPixels.

CAUTION: Interrupts are disabled during the write to meet the strict timing requirements on the pulse train. It takes ~30 us to write to one pixel, that is, interrupts are disabled for  $\sim 30 * \text{number\_of\_pixles}$  us. Long pixel chains may cause the rest of the system to misbehave.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Driver object.
- `colors_p`: An array of GRB colors to write to the NeoPixels. All pin devices green component first, then all red, and last all blue, repeated for all NeoPixels. For example, when a single pin device is configured the array is G0, R0, B0, G1, R1, B1, ...
- `number_of_pixles`: Number of GRB colors per pin device in `colors_p`.

`struct ws2812_driver_t`

### Public Members

`struct pin_device_t **pins_pp`

`int number_of_pins`

`uint32_t mask`

## filesystems

File systems and file system like frameworks.

The filesystems package on [Github](#).

### **fat16 — FAT16 filesystem**

File Allocation Table (FAT) is a computer file system architecture and a family of industry-standard file systems utilizing it. The FAT file system is a legacy file system which is simple and robust. It offers good performance even in light-weight implementations, but cannot deliver the same performance, reliability and scalability as some modern file systems. It is, however, supported for compatibility reasons by nearly all currently developed operating systems for personal computers and many mobile devices and embedded systems, and thus is a well-suited format for data exchange between computers and devices of almost any type and age from 1981 up to the present.

#### Example

Here is the pseudo-code for mounting a file system, performing file operations and unmounting the file system.

All function arguments are omitted in this example.

```
/* Mount the file system. This is normally done once when the
   application starts. */
fat16_init();
fat16_mount();

/* Perform file operations. */
fat16_file_open();
fat16_file_read();
fat16_file_close();

fat16_file_open();
fat16_file_write();
fat16_file_close();

/* Unmount the file system when it is no longer needed. Normally when
   the application stops. */
fat16_unmount();
```

---

Source code: [src/filesystems/fat16.h](#), [src/filesystems/fat16.c](#)

Test code: [tst/filesystems/fat16/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/filesystems/fat16.c](#)

Example code: [examples/fat16/main.c](#)

---

#### Defines

**FAT16\_SEEK\_SET 0**

**FAT16\_SEEK\_CUR 1**

The offset is relative to the current position indicator.

**FAT16\_SEEK\_END** 2

The offset is relative to the end of the file.

**FAT16\_EOF** -1

End of file indicator.

**O\_READ** 0x01

Open for reading.

**O\_RDONLY** O\_READ

Same as O\_READ.

**O\_WRITE** 0x02

Open for write.

**O\_WRONLY** O\_WRITE

Same as O\_WRITE.

**O\_RDWR** (O\_READ | O\_WRITE)

Open for reading and writing.

**O\_APPEND** 0x04

The file position indicator shall be set to the end of the file prior to each write.

**O\_SYNC** 0x08

Synchronous writes.

**O\_CREAT** 0x10

Create the file if non-existent.

**O\_EXCL** 0x20

If O\_CREAT and O\_EXCL are set, file open shall fail if the file exists.

**O\_TRUNC** 0x40

Truncate the file to zero length.

**DIR\_ATTR\_READ\_ONLY** 0x01

File is read-only.

**DIR\_ATTR\_HIDDEN** 0x02

File should hidden in directory listings.

**DIR\_ATTR\_SYSTEM** 0x04

Entry is for a system file.

**DIR\_ATTR\_VOLUME\_ID** 0x08

Directory entry contains the volume label.

**DIR\_ATTR\_DIRECTORY** 0x10

Entry is for a directory.

**DIR\_ATTR\_ARCHIVE** 0x20

Old DOS archive bit for backup support.

## Typedefs

```
typedef ssize_t (*fat16_read_t) (void *arg_p, void *dst_p, uint32_t src_block)
    Block read function callback.
```

```
typedef ssize_t (*fat16_write_t) (void *arg_p, uint32_t dst_block, const void *src_p)
    Block write function callback.
```

```
typedef uint16_t fat_t
```

A FAT entry.

## Functions

```
int fat16_init (struct fat16_t *self_p, fat16_read_t read, fat16_write_t write, void *arg_p, unsigned int partition)
```

Initialize a FAT16 volume.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: FAT16 object to initialize.
- read: Callback function used to read blocks of data.
- write: Callback function used to write blocks of data.
- arg\_p: Argument passed as the first argument to read() and write().
- partition: Partition to be used. Legal values for a partition are 1-4 to use the corresponding partition on a device formatted with a MBR, Master Boot Record, or zero if the device is formatted as a super floppy with the FAT boot sector in block zero.

```
int fat16_mount (struct fat16_t *self_p)
```

Mount given FAT16 volume.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: FAT16 object.

```
int fat16_unmount (struct fat16_t *self_p)
```

Unmount given FAT16 volume.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: FAT16 object.

```
int fat16_format (struct fat16_t *self_p)
```

Create an empty FAT16 file system on the device.

### Parameters

- self\_p: FAT16 object.

```
int fat16_print (struct fat16_t *self_p, void *chan_p)
```

Print volume information to given channel.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: FAT16 object.
- chan\_p: Output channel.

---

**int fat16\_file\_open (struct *fat16\_t* \**self\_p*, struct *fat16\_file\_t* \**file\_p*, const char \**path\_p*, int *oflag*)**  
Open a file by file path and mode flags.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- *self\_p*: FAT16 object.
- *file\_p*: File object to be initialized.
- *path\_p*: A valid 8.3 DOS name for a file path.
- *oflag*: mode of file open (create, read, write, etc).

**int fat16\_file\_close (struct *fat16\_file\_t* \**file\_p*)**  
Close a file and force cached data and directory information to be written to the media.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- *file\_p*: File object.

**ssize\_t fat16\_file\_read (struct *fat16\_file\_t* \**file\_p*, void \**buf\_p*, size\_t *size*)**  
Read data to given buffer with given size from the file.

**Return** Number of bytes read or EOF(-1).

**Parameters**

- *file\_p*: File object.
- *buf\_p*: Buffer to read into.
- *size*: number of bytes to read.

**ssize\_t fat16\_file\_write (struct *fat16\_file\_t* \**file\_p*, const void \**buf\_p*, size\_t *size*)**  
Write data from buffer with given size to the file.

**Return** Number of bytes written or EOF(-1).

**Parameters**

- *file\_p*: File object.
- *buf\_p*: Buffer to write.
- *size*: number of bytes to write.

**int fat16\_file\_seek (struct *fat16\_file\_t* \**file\_p*, int *pos*, int *whence*)**  
Sets the file's read/write position relative to mode.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- *file\_p*: File object.
- *pos*: New position in bytes from given mode.
- *whence*: Absolute, relative or from end.

ssize\_t **fat16\_file\_tell** (struct *fat16\_file\_t* \**file\_p*)

Return current position in the file.

**Return** Current position or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- *file\_p*: File object.

int **fat16\_file\_truncate** (struct *fat16\_file\_t* \**file\_p*, size\_t *size*)

Truncate given file to a size of precisely *size* bytes.

If the file previously was larger than this size, the extra data is lost. If the file previously was shorter, it is extended, and the extended part reads as null bytes ('\0').

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- *file\_p*: File object.
- *size*: New size of the file in bytes.

ssize\_t **fat16\_file\_size** (struct *fat16\_file\_t* \**file\_p*)

Return number of bytes in the file.

**Return** File size in bytes or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- *file\_p*: File object.

int **fat16\_file\_sync** (struct *fat16\_file\_t* \**file\_p*)

Causes all modified data and directory fields to be written to the storage device.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- *file\_p*: File object.

int **fat16\_dir\_open** (struct *fat16\_t* \**self\_p*, struct *fat16\_dir\_t* \**dir\_p*, const char \**path\_p*, int *oflag*)

Open a directory by directory path and mode flags.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- *self\_p*: FAT16 object.
- *dir\_p*: Directory object to be initialized.
- *path\_p*: A valid 8.3 DOS name for a directory path.
- *oflag*: mode of the directory to open (create, read, etc).

int **fat16\_dir\_close** (struct *fat16\_dir\_t* \**dir\_p*)

Close given directory.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `dir_p`: Directory object.

```
int fat16_dir_read (struct fat16_dir_t *dir_p, struct fat16_dir_entry_t *entry_p)
    Read the next file or directory within the opened directory.
```

**Return** true(1) if an entry was read or false(0) if no entry could be read, otherwise negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `dir_p`: Directory object.
- `entry_p`: Read entry.

```
int fat16_stat (struct fat16_t *self_p, const char *path_p, struct fat16_stat_t *stat_p)
    Gets file status by path.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: The file system struct.
- `path_p`: The path of the file to stat.
- `stat_p`: The stat struct to populate.

## Variables

```
struct dir_t PACKED
```

```
union fat16_time_t
```

#include <fat16.h> FAT Time Format. A FAT directory entry time stamp is a 16-bit field that has a granularity of 2 seconds. Here is the format (bit 0 is the LSB of the 16-bit word, bit 15 is the MSB of the 16-bit word).

Bits 0-4: 2-second count, valid value range 0-29 inclusive (0-58 seconds). Bits 5-10: Minutes, valid value range 0-59 inclusive. Bits 11-15: Hours, valid value range 0-23 inclusive.

The valid time range is from Midnight 00:00:00 to 23:59:58.

## Public Members

```
uint16_t as_uint16
uint16_t seconds
uint16_t minutes
uint16_t hours
struct fat16_time_t::@30 fat16_time_t::bits
```

```
union fat16_date_t
```

#include <fat16.h> FAT date representation support Date Format. A FAT directory entry date stamp is a 16-bit field that is basically a date relative to the MS-DOS epoch of 01/01/1980. Here is the format (bit 0 is the LSB of the 16-bit word, bit 15 is the MSB of the 16-bit word):

Bits 0-4: Day of month, valid value range 1-31 inclusive. Bits 5-8: Month of year, 1 = January, valid value range 1-12 inclusive. Bits 9-15: Count of years from 1980, valid value range 0-127 inclusive (1980-2107).

## Public Members

```
uint16_t as_uint16
uint16_t day
uint16_t month
uint16_t year
struct fat16_date_t::@31 fat16_date_t::bits
```

### **struct part\_t**

#include <fat16.h> MBR partition table entry. A partition table entry for a MBR formatted storage device. The MBR partition table has four entries.

## Public Members

### **uint8\_t boot**

Boot Indicator. Indicates whether the volume is the active partition. Legal values include: 0x00. Do not use for booting. 0x80 Active partition.

### **uint8\_t begin\_head**

Head part of Cylinder-head-sector address of the first block in the partition. Legal values are 0-255. Only used in old PC BIOS.

### **unsigned begin\_sector**

Sector part of Cylinder-head-sector address of the first block in the partition. Legal values are 1-63. Only used in old PC BIOS.

### **unsigned begin\_cylinder\_high**

High bits cylinder for first block in partition.

### **uint8\_t begin\_cylinder\_low**

Combine beginCylinderLow with beginCylinderHigh. Legal values are 0-1023. Only used in old PC BIOS.

### **uint8\_t type**

Partition type. See defines that begin with PART\_TYPE\_ for some Microsoft partition types.

### **uint8\_t end\_head**

head part of cylinder-head-sector address of the last sector in the partition. Legal values are 0-255. Only used in old PC BIOS.

### **unsigned end\_sector**

Sector part of cylinder-head-sector address of the last sector in the partition. Legal values are 1-63. Only used in old PC BIOS.

### **unsigned end\_cylinder\_high**

High bits of end cylinder

### **uint8\_t end\_cylinder\_low**

Combine endCylinderLow with endCylinderHigh. Legal values are 0-1023. Only used in old PC BIOS.

### **uint32\_t first\_sector**

Logical block address of the first block in the partition.

### **uint32\_t total\_sectors**

Length of the partition, in blocks.

**struct bpb\_t**

`#include <fat16.h>` BIOS parameter block; The BIOS parameter block describes the physical layout of a FAT volume.

**Public Members****uint16\_t bytes\_per\_sector**

Count of bytes per sector. This value may take on only the following values: 512, 1024, 2048 or 4096

**uint8\_t sectors\_per\_cluster**

Number of sectors per allocation unit. This value must be a power of 2 that is greater than 0. The legal values are 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, and 128.

**uint16\_t reserved\_sector\_count**

Number of sectors before the first FAT. This value must not be zero.

**uint8\_t fat\_count**

The count of FAT data structures on the volume. This field should always contain the value 2 for any FAT volume of any type.

**uint16\_t root\_dir\_entry\_count**

For FAT12 and FAT16 volumes, this field contains the count of 32-byte directory entries in the root directory. For FAT32 volumes, this field must be set to 0. For FAT12 and FAT16 volumes, this value should always specify a count that when multiplied by 32 results in a multiple of bytesPerSector. FAT16 volumes should use the value 512.

**uint16\_t total\_sectors\_small**

This field is the old 16-bit total count of sectors on the volume. This count includes the count of all sectors in all four regions of the volume. This field can be 0; if it is 0, then totalSectors32 must be non-zero. For FAT32 volumes, this field must be 0. For FAT12 and FAT16 volumes, this field contains the sector count, and totalSectors32 is 0 if the total sector count fits (is less than 0x10000).

**uint8\_t media\_type**

This dates back to the old MS-DOS 1.x media determination and is no longer usually used for anything. 0xf8 is the standard value for fixed (non-removable) media. For removable media, 0xf0 is frequently used. Legal values are 0xf0 or 0xf8-0xff.

**uint16\_t sectors\_per\_fat**

Count of sectors occupied by one FAT on FAT12/FAT16 volumes. On FAT32 volumes this field must be 0, and sectorsPerFat32 contains the FAT size count.

**uint16\_t sectors\_per\_track**

Sectors per track for interrupt 0x13. Not used otherwise.

**uint16\_t head\_count**

Number of heads for interrupt 0x13. Not used otherwise.

**uint32\_t hidden\_sectors**

Count of hidden sectors preceding the partition that contains this FAT volume. This field is generally only relevant for media visible on interrupt 0x13.

**uint32\_t total\_sectors\_large**

This field is the new 32-bit total count of sectors on the volume. This count includes the count of all sectors in all four regions of the volume. This field can be 0; if it is 0, then totalSectors16 must be non-zero.

**struct fbs\_t**

`#include <fat16.h>` Boot sector for a FAT16 or FAT32 volume.

## Public Members

```
uint8_t jmp_to_boot_code[3]
    X86 jmp to boot program

char oem_name[8]
    Informational only - don't depend on it

struct hpb_t bpb
    BIOS Parameter Block

uint8_t drive_number
    For int0x13 use value 0x80 for hard drive

uint8_t reserved1
    Used by Windows NT - should be zero for FAT

uint8_t boot_signature
    0x29 if next three fields are valid

uint32_t volume_serial_number
    Usually generated by combining date and time

char volume_label[11]
    Should match volume label in root dir

char file_system_type[8]
    Informational only - don't depend on it

uint8_t boot_code[448]
    X86 boot code

uint16_t boot_sector_sig
    Must be 0x55AA

struct mbr_t
    #include <fat16.h> Master Boot Record. The first block of a storage device that is formatted with a MBR.
```

## Public Members

```
uint8_t codeArea[440]
    Code Area for master boot program.

uint32_t diskSignature
    Optional WindowsNT disk signature. May contain more boot code.

uint16_t usuallyZero
    Usually zero but may be more boot code.

struct part_t part[4]
    Partition tables.

uint16_t mbr_sig
    First MBR signature byte. Must be 0x55

struct dir_t
    #include <fat16.h> FAT short directory entry. Short means short 8.3 name, not the entry size.
```

## Public Members

`uint8_t name[11]`

Short 8.3 name. The first eight bytes contain the file name with blank fill. The last three bytes contain the file extension with blank fill.

`uint8_t attributes`

Entry attributes. The upper two bits of the attribute byte are reserved and should always be set to 0 when a file is created and never modified or looked at after that. See defines that begin with DIR\_ATT\_.

`uint8_t reserved1`

Reserved for use by Windows NT. Set value to 0 when a file is created and never modify or look at it after that.

`uint8_t creation_time_tenths`

The granularity of the seconds part of creationTime is 2 seconds so this field is a count of tenths of a second and its valid value range is 0-199 inclusive. (WHG note - seems to be hundredths)

`uint16_t creation_time`

Time file was created.

`uint16_t creation_date`

Date file was created.

`uint16_t last_access_date`

Last access date. Note that there is no last access time, only a date. This is the date of last read or write. In the case of a write, this should be set to the same date as lastWriteDate.

`uint16_t first_cluster_high`

High word of this entry's first cluster number (always 0 for a FAT12 or FAT16 volume).

`uint16_t last_write_time`

Time of last write. File creation is considered a write.

`uint16_t last_write_date`

Date of last write. File creation is considered a write.

`uint16_t first_cluster_low`

Low word of this entry's first cluster number.

`uint32_t file_size`

32-bit unsigned holding this file's size in bytes.

`union fat16_cache16_t`

## Public Members

`uint8_t data[512]`

`fat_t fat[256]`

`struct dir_t dir[16]`

`struct mbr_t mbr`

`struct fbs_t fbs`

`struct fat16_cache_t`

**Public Members**

```
uint32_t block_number
uint8_t dirty
uint32_t mirror_block
union fat16_cache16_t buffer

struct fat16_t
```

**Public Members**

```
fat16_read_t read
fat16_write_t write
void *arg_p
unsigned int partition
uint8_t fat_count
uint8_t blocks_per_cluster
uint16_t root_dir_entry_count
fat_t blocks_per_fat
fat_t cluster_count
uint32_t volume_start_block
uint32_t fat_start_block
uint32_t root_dir_start_block
uint32_t data_start_block
struct fat16_cache_t cache

struct fat16_file_t
```

**Public Members**

```
struct fat16_t *fat16_p
uint8_t flags
int16_t dir_entry_block
int16_t dir_entry_index
fat_t first_cluster
size_t file_size
fat_t cur_cluster
size_t cur_position

struct fat16_dir_t
```

**Public Members**

```
int16_t root_index
struct fat16_file_t file
struct fat16_dir_entry_t
```

**Public Members**

```
char name[256]
int is_dir
size_t size
struct date_t latest_mod_date
struct fat16_stat_t
```

**Public Members**

```
size_t size
int is_dir
```

**fs — Debug file system**

The debug file system is not really a file system, but rather a file system like tree of commands, counters, parameters, and “real” file systems.

- A command is a file path mapped to a function callback. The callback is invoked when its path is passed to the `fs_call()` function. Commands are registered into the debug file system by a call to `fs_command_register()`.
- A counter is a file path mapped to a 64 bit value. The value can be incremented and read by the application. Counters are registered into the debug file system by a call to `fs_counter_register()`.
- A parameter is file path mapped to a value stored in ram that can be easily read and modified by the user from a shell. Parameters are registered into the debug file system by a call to `fs_parameter_register()`.
- A “real” file system is a file path, or mount point, mapped to a file system instance. The debug file system has a file access interface. The purpose of this interface is to have a common file access interface, independent of the underlying file systems interface. File systems are registered into the debug file system by a call to `fs_filesystem_register()`.

**Debug file system commands**

The debug file system module itself registers seven commands, all located in the directory `filesystems/fs/`.

Command	Description
filesystems/list	Print a list of all registered file systems.
list [<folder>]	Print a list of all files and folders in given folder.
read <file>	Read from given file.
write <file> <data>	Create and write to a file. Overwrites existing files.
append <file> <data>	Append data to an existing file.
counters/list	Print a list of all registered counters.
counters/reset	Reset all counters to zero.
parameters/list	Print a list of all registered parameters.

Example output from the shell:

```
$ filesystems/fs/filesystems/list
MOUNT-POINT          MEDIUM   TYPE     AVAILABLE  SIZE  USAGE
/tmp                  ram       fat16      54K    64K   14%
/home/erik            sd        fat16     1.9G    2G    5%
/etc                  flash     spiffs    124K   128K   3%
$ filesystems/fs/write tmp/foo.txt "Hello "
$ filesystems/fs/append tmp/foo.txt world!
$ filesystems/fs/read tmp/foo.txt
Hello world!
$ filesystems/fs/list tmp
xxxx-xx-xx xx-xx      12 foo.txt
$ filesystems/fs/counters/list
NAME                      VALUE
/your/counter            00000000000000034
/my/counter              00000000000000002
$ filesystems/fs/counters/reset
$ filesystems/fs/counters/list
NAME                      VALUE
/your/counter            000000000000000000
/my/counter              000000000000000000
$ filesystems/fs/parameters/list
NAME                      VALUE
/foo/bar                 -2
```

---

Source code: [src/filesystems/fs.h](#), [src/filesystems/fs.c](#)

Test code: [tst/filesystems/fs/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/filesystems/fs.c](#)

---

## Defines

**FS\_SEEK\_SET** 0

**FS\_SEEK\_CUR** 1

The offset is relative to the current position indicator.

**FS\_SEEK\_END** 2

The offset is relative to the end of the file.

**FS\_READ** 0x01

Open for reading.

---

**FS\_WRITE** 0x02  
Open for write.

**FS\_RDWR** (FS\_READ | FS\_WRITE)  
Open for reading and writing.

**FS\_APPEND** 0x04  
The file position indicator shall be set to the end of the file prior to each write.

**FS\_SYNC** 0x08  
Synchronous writes.

**FS\_CREAT** 0x10  
Create the file if non-existent.

**FS\_EXCL** 0x20  
If FS\_CREAT and FS\_EXCL are set, file open shall fail if the file exists.

**FS\_TRUNC** 0x40  
Truncate the file to zero length.

**FS\_TYPE\_FILE** 1

**FS\_TYPE\_DIR** 2

**FS\_TYPE\_HARD\_LINK** 3

**FS\_TYPE\_SOFT\_LINK** 4

## Typedefs

**typedef int (\*fs\_callback\_t)** (int argc, **const char** \*argv[], void \*out\_p, void \*in\_p, void \*arg\_p, void \*call\_arg\_p)  
Command callback prototype.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- argc: Number of arguments in argv.
- argv: An array of arguments.
- out\_p: Output channel.
- in\_p: Input channel.
- arg\_p: Argument passed to the init function of given command.
- call\_arg\_p: Argument passed to the fs\_call function.

**typedef int (\*fs\_parameter\_set\_callback\_t)** (void \*value\_p, **const char** \*src\_p)  
Parameter setter callback prototype.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- value\_p: Buffer the new value should be written to.
- src\_p: Value to set as a string.

```
typedef int (*fs_parameter_print_callback_t)(void *chout_p, void *value_p)
Parameter printer callback prototype.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- chout\_p: Channel to write the formatted value to.
- value\_p: Value to format and print to the output channel.

## Enums

```
enum fs_type_t
```

*Values:*

```
fs_type_fat16_t = 0
fs_type_spiffs_t
fs_type_generic_t
```

## Functions

```
int fs_module_init(void)
```

Initialize the file system module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

```
int fs_call(char *command_p, void *chin_p, void *chout_p, void *arg_p)
```

Call given file system command with given input and output channels. Quote an argument if it contains spaces, otherwise it is parsed as multiple arguments. Any quotation mark in an argument string must be escaped with a backslash (\), otherwise it is interpreted as a string quotation mask.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- command\_p: Command string to call. The command string will be modified by this function, so don't use it after this function returns.
- chin\_p: Input channel.
- chout\_p: Output channel.
- arg\_p: User argument passed to the command callback function as call\_arg\_p.

```
int fs_open(struct fs_file_t *self_p, const char *path_p, int flags)
```

Open a file by file path and mode flags. File operations are permitted after the file has been opened.

The path can be either absolute or relative. It's an absolute path if it starts with a forward slash /, and relative otherwise. Relative paths are relative to the current working directory, given by the thread environment variable CWD.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: File object to be initialized.
- `path_p`: Path of the file to open. The path can be absolute or relative.
- `flags`: Mode of file open. A combination of `FS_READ`, `FS_RDONLY`, `FS_WRITE`, `FS_WRONLY`, `FS_RDWR`, `FS_APPEND`, `FS_SYNC`, `FS_CREAT`, `FS_EXCL` and `FS_TRUNC`.

`int fs_close (struct fs_file_t *self_p)`

Close given file. No file operations are permitted on a closed file.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Initialized file object.

`ssize_t fs_read (struct fs_file_t *self_p, void *dst_p, size_t size)`

Read from given file into given buffer.

**Return** Number of bytes read or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Initialized file object.
- `dst_p`: Buffer to read data into.
- `size`: Number of bytes to read.

`ssize_t fs_read_line (struct fs_file_t *self_p, void *dst_p, size_t size)`

Read one line from given file into given buffer. The function reads one character at a time from given file until the destination buffer is full, a newline `\n` is found or end of file is reached.

**Return** If a line was found the number of bytes read not including the null-termination is returned. If the destination buffer becomes full before a newline character, the destination buffer size is returned. Otherwise a negative error code is returned.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Initialized file object.
- `dst_p`: Buffer to read data into. Should fit the whole line and null-termination.
- `size`: Size of the destination buffer.

`ssize_t fs_write (struct fs_file_t *self_p, const void *src_p, size_t size)`

Write from given buffer into given file.

**Return** Number of bytes written or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Initialized file object.
- `dst_p`: Buffer to write.
- `size`: Number of bytes to write.

`int fs_seek (struct fs_file_t *self_p, int offset, int whence)`

Sets the file's read/write position relative to whence.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Initialized file object.
- `offset`: New position in bytes from given whence.
- `whence`: Absolute (FS\_SEEK\_SET), relative (FS\_SEEK\_CUR) or from end (FS\_SEEK\_END).

`ssize_t fs_tell (struct fs_file_t *self_p)`

Return current position in the file.

**Return** Current position or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Initialized file object.

`int fs_dir_open (struct fs_dir_t *dir_p, const char *path_p, int oflag)`

Open a directory by directory path and mode flags.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `dir_p`: Directory object to be initialized.
- `path_p`: A valid path name for a directory path.
- `oflag`: mode of the directory to open (create, read, etc).

`int fs_dir_close (struct fs_dir_t *dir_p)`

Close given directory.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `dir_p`: Directory object.

`int fs_dir_read (struct fs_dir_t *dir_p, struct fs_dir_entry_t *entry_p)`

Read the next file or directory within the opened directory.

**Return** true(1) if an entry was read or false(0) if no entry could be read, otherwise negative error code.

### Parameters

- `dir_p`: Directory object.
- `entry_p`: Read entry.

`int fs_remove (const char *path_p)`

Remove file by given path.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `path_p`: The path of the file to remove.

`int fs_stat (const char *path_p, struct fs_stat_t *stat_p)`

Gets file status by path.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `path_p`: The path of the file to stat.
- `stat_p`: The stat struct to populate.

`int fs_mkdir (const char *path_p)`

Create a directory with given path.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `path_p`: The path of the directory to create.

`int fs_format (const char *path_p)`

Format file system at given path.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `path_p`: The path to the root of the file system to format. All data in the file system will be deleted.

`int fs_ls (const char *path_p, const char *filter_p, void *chout_p)`

List files and folders in given path. Optionally with given filter. The list is written to the output channel.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `path_p`: Directory to list.
- `filter_p`: Filter out files and folders.
- `chout_p`: Output chan.

`int fs_list (const char *path_p, const char *filter_p, void *chout_p)`

List files (callbacks) and directories in given path. Optionally with given filter. The list is written to the output channel.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `path_p`: Directory to list.
- `filter_p`: Filter out files and folders.
- `chout_p`: Output chan.

`int fs_auto_complete (char *path_p)`

Auto-complete given path.

**Return** >=1 if completion happened. Number of autocompleted characters added to the path. 0 if no completion happened, or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `path_p`: Absolute or relative path to auto-complete.

```
void fs_split (char *buf_p, char **path_pp, char **cmd_pp)
    Split buffer into path and command inplace.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- buf\_p: Buffer to split.
- path\_pp: Path or NULL if no path was found.
- cmd\_pp: Command or empty string.

```
void fs_merge (char *path_p, char *cmd_p)
    Merge path and command previously split using fs_split () .
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- path\_p: Path from spilt.
- cmd\_p: Command from split.

```
int fs_filesystem_init_generic (struct fs_filesystem_t *self_p, const char *name_p, struct
                                    fs_filesystem_operations_t *ops_p)
    Initialize given generic file system.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: File system to initialize.
- name\_p: Path to register.
- ops\_p: File system function callbacks.

```
int fs_filesystem_register (struct fs_filesystem_t *self_p)
```

Register given file system. Use the functions `fs_open()`, `fs_read()`, `fs_write()`, `fs_close()`, `fs_seek()`, `fs_tell()` and `fs_read_line()` to access files in a registered file system.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: File system to register.

```
int fs_filesystem_deregister (struct fs_filesystem_t *self_p)
```

Deregister given file system.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: File system to deregister.

```
int fs_command_init (struct fs_command_t *self_p, far_string_t path_p, fs_callback_t callback, void
                        *arg_p)
    Initialize given command.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: Command to initialize.
- path\_p: Path to register.
- callback: Command callback function.
- arg\_p: Callback argument.

```
int fs_command_register(struct fs_command_t *command_p)
```

Register given command. Registered commands are called by the function `fs_call()`.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- command\_p: Command to register.

```
int fs_command_deregister(struct fs_command_t *command_p)
```

Deregister given command.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- command\_p: Command to deregister.

```
int fs_counter_init(struct fs_counter_t *self_p, far_string_t path_p, uint64_t value)
```

Initialize given counter.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: Counter to initialize.
- path\_p: Path to register.
- value: Initial value of the counter.

```
int fs_counter_increment(struct fs_counter_t *self_p, uint64_t value)
```

Increment given counter.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: Command to initialize.
- value: Increment value.

```
int fs_counter_register(struct fs_counter_t *counter_p)
```

Register given counter.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- counter\_p: Counter to register.

```
int fs_counter_deregister (struct fs_counter_t *counter_p)
    Deregister given counter.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- *counter\_p*: Counter to deregister.

```
int fs_parameter_init (struct fs_parameter_t *self_p, far_string_t path_p, fs_parameter_set_callback_t
    set_cb, fs_parameter_print_callback_t print_cb, void *value_p)
    Initialize given parameter.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- *self\_p*: Parameter to initialize.
- *path\_p*: Path to register.
- *set\_cb*: Callback function set set the parameter value.
- *print\_cb*: Callback function set print the parameter value.
- *value\_p*: Value storage area.

```
int fs_parameter_register (struct fs_parameter_t *parameter_p)
    Register given parameter.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- *parameter\_p*: Parameter to register.

```
int fs_parameter_deregister (struct fs_parameter_t *parameter_p)
    Deregister given parameter.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- *parameter\_p*: Parameter to deregister.

```
int fs_parameter_int_set (void *value_p, const char *src_p)
    Integer parameter setter function callback
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- *value\_p*: Buffer the new value should be written to.
- *src\_p*: Value to set as a string.

```
int fs_parameter_int_print (void *chout_p, void *value_p)
    Integer parameter printer function callback
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- chout\_p: Channel to write the formatted value to.
- value\_p: Value to format and print to the output channel.

```
struct fs_filesystem_t
```

#### Public Members

```
const char *name_p
fs_type_t type
struct fs_filesystem_operations_t *ops_p
struct fs_filesystem_t::@32:@34  fs_filesystem_t::generic
union fs_filesystem_t::@32  fs_filesystem_t::fs
union fs_filesystem_t::@33  fs_filesystem_t::config
struct fs_filesystem_t *next_p
struct fs_file_t
```

#### Public Members

```
struct fs_filesystem_t *filesystem_p
union fs_file_t::@35  fs_file_t::u
struct fs_stat_t
#include <fs.h> Path stats.
```

#### Public Members

```
uint32_t size
uint8_t type
struct fs_command_t
```

#### Public Members

```
far_string_t path_p
fs_callback_t callback
void *arg_p
struct fs_command_t *next_p
struct fs_counter_t
```

### Public Members

```
struct fs_command_t command  
long long unsigned int fs_counter_t::value  
struct fs_counter_t *next_p  
struct fs_parameter_t
```

### Public Members

```
struct fs_command_t command  
fs_parameter_set_callback_t set_cb  
fs_parameter_print_callback_t print_cb  
void *value_p  
struct fs_parameter_t *next_p  
struct fs_dir_t
```

### Public Members

```
struct fs_filesystem_t *filesystem_p  
union fs_dir_t::@36 fs_dir_t::u  
struct fs_dir_entry_t
```

### Public Members

```
char name[256]  
int type  
size_t size  
struct date_t latest_mod_date  
struct fs_filesystem_operations_t
```

### Public Members

```
int (*file_open) (struct fs_filesystem_t *filesystem_p, struct fs_file_t *self_p, const char *path_p, int flags)  
int (*file_close) (struct fs_file_t *self_p)  
ssize_t (*file_read) (struct fs_file_t *self_p, void *dst_p, size_t size)  
ssize_t (*file_write) (struct fs_file_t *self_p, const void *src_p, size_t size)  
int (*file_seek) (struct fs_file_t *self_p, int offset, int whence)  
ssize_t (*file_tell) (struct fs_file_t *self_p)
```

## spiffs — SPI Flash File System

The source code of this module is based on <https://github.com/pellepl/spiffs>.

### About

Spiffs is a file system intended for SPI NOR flash devices on embedded targets.

Spiffs is designed with following characteristics in mind:

- Small (embedded) targets, sparse RAM without heap.
- Only big areas of data (blocks) can be erased.
- An erase will reset all bits in block to ones.
- Writing pulls one to zeroes.
- Zeroes can only be pulled to ones by erase.
- Wear leveling.

---

Source code: `src/filesystems/spiffs.h`, `src/filesystems/spiffs.c`

Test code: `tst/filesystems/spiffs/main.c`

---

### Defines

```
SPIFFS_OK 0
SPIFFS_ERR_NOT_MOUNTED -10000
SPIFFS_ERR_FULL -10001
SPIFFS_ERR_NOT_FOUND -10002
SPIFFS_ERR_END_OF_OBJECT -10003
SPIFFS_ERR_DELETED -10004
SPIFFS_ERR_NOT_FINALIZED -10005
SPIFFS_ERR_NOT_INDEX -10006
SPIFFS_ERR_OUT_OF_FILE_DESCS -10007
SPIFFS_ERR_FILE_CLOSED -10008
SPIFFS_ERR_FILE_DELETED -10009
SPIFFS_ERR_BAD_DESCRIPTOR -10010
SPIFFS_ERR_IS_INDEX -10011
SPIFFS_ERR_IS_FREE -10012
SPIFFS_ERR_INDEX_SPAN_MISMATCH -10013
SPIFFS_ERR_DATA_SPAN_MISMATCH -10014
SPIFFS_ERR_INDEX_REF_FREE -10015
```

**SPIFFS\_ERR\_INDEX\_REF\_LU** -10016  
**SPIFFS\_ERR\_INDEX\_REF\_INVALID** -10017  
**SPIFFS\_ERR\_INDEX\_FREE** -10018  
**SPIFFS\_ERR\_INDEX\_LU** -10019  
**SPIFFS\_ERR\_INDEX\_INVALID** -10020  
**SPIFFS\_ERR\_NOT\_WRITABLE** -10021  
**SPIFFS\_ERR\_NOT\_READABLE** -10022  
**SPIFFS\_ERR\_CONFLICTING\_NAME** -10023  
**SPIFFS\_ERR\_NOT\_CONFIGURED** -10024  
**SPIFFS\_ERR\_NOT\_A\_FS** -10025  
**SPIFFS\_ERR\_MOUNTED** -10026  
**SPIFFS\_ERR\_ERASE\_FAIL** -10027  
**SPIFFS\_ERR\_MAGIC\_NOT\_POSSIBLE** -10028  
**SPIFFS\_ERR\_NO\_DELETED\_BLOCKS** -10029  
**SPIFFS\_ERR\_FILE\_EXISTS** -10030  
**SPIFFS\_ERR\_NOT\_A\_FILE** -10031  
**SPIFFS\_ERR\_RO\_NOT\_IMPL** -10032  
**SPIFFS\_ERR\_RO\_ABORTED\_OPERATION** -10033  
**SPIFFS\_ERR\_PROBE\_TOO\_FEW\_BLOCKS** -10034  
**SPIFFS\_ERR\_PROBE\_NOT\_A\_FS** -10035  
**SPIFFS\_ERR\_NAME\_TOO\_LONG** -10036  
**SPIFFS\_ERR\_INTERNAL** -10050  
**SPIFFS\_ERR\_TEST** -10100  
**SPIFFS\_DBG** (...) print(\_\_VA\_ARGS\_\_)  
**SPIFFS\_GC\_DBG** (...) printf(\_\_VA\_ARGS\_\_)  
**SPIFFS\_CACHE\_DBG** (...) printf(\_\_VA\_ARGS\_\_)  
**SPIFFS\_CHECK\_DBG** (...) printf(\_\_VA\_ARGS\_\_)  
**SPIFFS\_APPEND** 0x04  
Any write to the filehandle is appended to end of the file.  
**SPIFFS\_O\_APPEND** SPIFFS\_APPEND  
**SPIFFS\_TRUNC** 0x40  
If the opened file exists, it will be truncated to zero length before opened.  
**SPIFFS\_O\_TRUNC** SPIFFS\_TRUNC  
**SPIFFS\_CREAT** 0x10  
If the opened file does not exist, it will be created before opened.  
**SPIFFS\_O\_CREAT** SPIFFS\_CREAT

**SPIFFS\_RONLY** 0x01

The opened file may only be read.

**SPIFFS\_O\_RONLY** SPIFFS\_RONLY**SPIFFS\_WRONLY** 0x02

The opened file may only be written.

**SPIFFS\_O\_WRONLY** SPIFFS\_WRONLY**SPIFFS\_RDWR** (SPIFFS\_RONLY | SPIFFS\_WRONLY)

The opened file may be both read and written.

**SPIFFS\_O\_RDWR** SPIFFS\_RDWR**SPIFFS\_DIRECT** 0x08

Any writes to the filehandle will never be cached but flushed directly.

**SPIFFS\_O\_DIRECT** SPIFFS\_DIRECT**SPIFFS\_EXCL** 0x20

If SPIFFS\_O\_CREAT and SPIFFS\_O\_EXCL are set, SPIFFS\_open() shall fail if the file exists.

**SPIFFS\_O\_EXCL** SPIFFS\_EXCL**SPIFFS\_SEEK\_SET** (0)**SPIFFS\_SEEK\_CUR** (1)**SPIFFS\_SEEK\_END** (2)**SPIFFS\_TYPE\_FILE** (1)**SPIFFS\_TYPE\_DIR** (2)**SPIFFS\_TYPE\_HARD\_LINK** (3)**SPIFFS\_TYPE\_SOFT\_LINK** (4)**SPIFFS\_LOCK** (fs)**SPIFFS\_UNLOCK** (fs)

## Typedefs

**typedef int16\_t spiffs\_file\_t**

Spiffs file descriptor index type. must be signed.

**typedef uint16\_t spiffs\_flags\_t**

Spiffs file descriptor flags.

**typedef uint16\_t spiffs\_mode\_t**

Spiffs file mode.

**typedef uint8\_t spiffs\_obj\_type\_t**

Object type.

**typedef int32\_t (\*spiffs\_read\_cb\_t)** (uint32\_t addr, uint32\_t size, uint8\_t \*dst\_p)

Spi read call function type.

**typedef int32\_t (\*spiffs\_write\_cb\_t)** (uint32\_t addr, uint32\_t size, uint8\_t \*src\_p)

Spi write call function type.

**typedef int32\_t (\*spiffs\_erase\_cb\_t)** (uint32\_t addr, uint32\_t size)

Spi erase call function type.

```
typedef void (*spiffs_check_callback_t)(enum spiffs_check_type_t type, enum spiffs_check_report_t report, uint32_t arg1, uint32_t arg2)
    File system check callback function.

typedef void (*spiffs_file_callback_t)(struct spiffs_t *fs_p, enum spiffs_fileop_type_t op,
                                         spiffs_obj_id_t obj_id, spiffs_page_ix_t pix)
    File system listener callback function.

typedef spiffs_block_ix_t spiffs_block_ix
typedef spiffs_page_ix_t spiffs_page_ix
typedef spiffs_obj_id_t spiffs_obj_id
typedef spiffs_span_ix_t spiffs_span_ix

typedef struct spiffs_t spiffs
typedef spiffs_file_t spiffs_file
typedef spiffs_flags_t spiffs_flags
typedef spiffs_obj_type_t spiffs_obj_type
typedef spiffs_mode_t spiffs_mode
typedef enum spiffs_fileop_type_t spiffs_fileop_type
typedef struct spiffs_config_t spiffs_config
typedef spiffs_check_callback_t spiffs_check_callback
typedef struct spiffs_dirent_t spiffs_dirent
typedef struct spiffs_dir_t spiffs_DIR
typedef spiffs_file_callback_t spiffs_file_callback
```

## Enums

**enum spiffs\_check\_type\_t**  
File system check callback report operation.

*Values:*

SPIFFS\_CHECK\_LOOKUP = 0  
SPIFFS\_CHECK\_INDEX  
SPIFFS\_CHECK\_PAGE

**enum spiffs\_check\_report\_t**  
File system check callback report type.

*Values:*

SPIFFS\_CHECK\_PROGRESS = 0  
SPIFFS\_CHECK\_ERROR  
SPIFFS\_CHECK\_FIX\_INDEX  
SPIFFS\_CHECK\_FIX\_LOOKUP  
SPIFFS\_CHECK\_DELETE\_ORPHANED\_INDEX

---

```

SPIFFS_CHECK_DELETE_PAGE
SPIFFS_CHECK_DELETE_BAD_FILE

enum spiffs_fileop_type_t
    File system listener callback operation.

    Values:

    SPIFFS_CB_CREATED = 0
        The file has been created.

    SPIFFS_CB_UPDATED
        The file has been updated or moved to another page.

    SPIFFS_CB_DELETED
        The file has been deleted.

```

## Functions

```

int32_t spiffs_mount (struct spiffs_t *self_p, struct spiffs_config_t *config_p, uint8_t *work_p,
                      uint8_t *fd_space_p, uint32_t fd_space_size, void *cache_p, uint32_t cache_size,
                      spiffs_check_callback_t check_cb)

```

Initializes the file system dynamic parameters and mounts the filesystem. If SPIFFS\_USE\_MAGIC is enabled the mounting may fail with SPIFFS\_ERR\_NOT\_A\_FS if the flash does not contain a recognizable file system. In this case, SPIFFS\_format must be called prior to remounting.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: The file system struct.
- `config_p`: The physical and logical configuration of the file system.
- `work_p`: A memory work buffer comprising 2\*`config->log_page_size` bytes used throughout all file system operations
- `fd_space_p`: Memory for file descriptors.
- `fd_space_size`: Memory size of file descriptors.
- `cache_p`: Memory for cache, may be NULL.
- `cache_size`: Memory size of cache.
- `check_cb`: Callback function for reporting during consistency checks.

```

void spiffs_unmount (struct spiffs_t *self_p)

```

Unmounts the file system. All file handles will be flushed of any cached writes and closed.

**Return** void.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: The file system struct.

```

int32_t spiffs_creat (struct spiffs_t *self_p, const char *path_p, spiffs_mode_t mode)

```

Creates a new file.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: The file system struct.
- `path_p`: The path of the new file.
- `mode`: Ignored, for posix compliance.

`spiffs_file_t spiffs_open (struct spiffs_t *self_p, const char *path_p, spiffs_flags_t flags, spiffs_mode_t mode)`

Opens/creates a file.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: The file system struct.
- `path_p`: The path of the new file.
- `flags`: The flags for the open command, can be combinations of SPIFFS\_O\_APPEND, SPIFFS\_O\_TRUNC, SPIFFS\_O\_CREAT, SPIFFS\_O\_RDONLY, SPIFFS\_O\_WRONLY, SPIFFS\_O\_RDWR, SPIFFS\_O\_DIRECT, SPIFFS\_O\_EXCL.
- `mode`: Ignored, for posix compliance.

`spiffs_file_t spiffs_open_by_dirent (struct spiffs_t *self_p, struct spiffs_dirent_t *ent_p, spiffs_flags_t flags, spiffs_mode_t mode)`

Opens a file by given dir entry.

Optimization purposes, when traversing a file system with SPIFFS\_readdir a normal SPIFFS\_open would need to traverse the filesystem again to find the file, whilst SPIFFS\_open\_by\_dirent already knows where the file resides.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: The file system struct.
- `e_p`: The dir entry to the file.
- `flags`: The flags for the open command, can be combinations of SPIFFS\_APPEND, SPIFFS\_TRUNC, SPIFFS\_CREAT, SPIFFS\_RD\_ONLY, SPIFFS\_WR\_ONLY, SPIFFS\_RDWR, SPIFFS\_DIRECT. SPIFFS\_CREAT will have no effect in this case.
- `mode`: Ignored, for posix compliance.

`spiffs_file_t spiffs_open_by_page (struct spiffs_t *self_p, spiffs_page_ix_t page_ix, spiffs_flags_t flags, spiffs_mode_t mode)`

Opens a file by given page index.

Optimization purposes, opens a file by directly pointing to the page index in the spi flash. If the page index does not point to a file header SPIFFS\_ERR\_NOT\_A\_FILE is returned.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: The file system struct.
- `page_ix`: The page index.
- `flags`: The flags for the open command, can be combinations of SPIFFS\_APPEND, SPIFFS\_TRUNC, SPIFFS\_CREAT, SPIFFS\_RD\_ONLY, SPIFFS\_WR\_ONLY, SPIFFS\_RDWR, SPIFFS\_DIRECT. SPIFFS\_CREAT will have no effect in this case.
- `mode`: Ignored, for posix compliance.

---

`int32_t spiffs_read (struct spiffs_t *self_p, spiffs_file_t fh, void *buf_p, int32_t len)`  
Reads from given filehandle.

**Return** Number of bytes read or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: The file system struct.
- `fh`: The filehandle.
- `buf_p`: Where to put read data.
- `len`: How much to read.

`int32_t spiffs_write (struct spiffs_t *self_p, spiffs_file_t fh, void *buf_p, int32_t len)`  
Writes to given filehandle.

**Return** Number of bytes written, or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: The file system struct.
- `fh`: The filehandle.
- `buf_p`: The data to write.
- `len`: How much to write.

`int32_t spiffs_lseek (struct spiffs_t *self_p, spiffs_file_t fh, int32_t off, int whence)`  
Moves the read/write file offset. Resulting offset is returned or negative if error.

`lseek(fs, fd, 0, SPIFFS_SEEK_CUR)` will thus return current offset.

If SPIFFS\_SEEK\_CUR, the file offset shall be set to its current location plus offset.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: The file system struct.
- `fh`: The filehandle.
- `off`: How much/where to move the offset.
- `whence`: If SPIFFS\_SEEK\_SET, the file offset shall be set to offset bytes.

If SPIFFS\_SEEK\_END, the file offset shall be set to the size of the file plus offse, which should be negative.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

`int32_t spiffs_remove (struct spiffs_t *self_p, const char *path_p)`  
Removes a file by path.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: The file system struct.
- `path_p`: The path of the file to remove.

`int32_t spiffs_fremove (struct spiffs_t *self_p, spiffs_file_t fh)`  
Removes a file by filehandle.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: The file system struct.
- fh: The filehandle of the file to remove.

`int32_t spiffs_stat (struct spiffs_t *self_p, const char *path_p, struct spiffs_stat_t *stat_p)`

Gets file status by path.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: The file system struct.
- path\_p: The path of the file to stat.
- stat\_p: The stat struct to populate.

`int32_t spiffs_fstat (struct spiffs_t *self_p, spiffs_file_t fh, struct spiffs_stat_t *stat_p)`

Gets file status by filehandle.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: The file system struct.
- fh: The filehandle of the file to stat.
- stat\_p: The stat struct to populate.

`int32_t spiffs_fflush (struct spiffs_t *self_p, spiffs_file_t fh)`

Flushes all pending write operations from cache for given file.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: The file system struct.
- fh: The filehandle of the file to flush.

`int32_t spiffs_close (struct spiffs_t *self_p, spiffs_file_t fh)`

Closes a filehandle. If there are pending write operations, these are finalized before closing.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: The file system struct.
- fh: The filehandle of the file to close.

`int32_t spiffs_rename (struct spiffs_t *self_p, const char *old_path_p, const char *new_path_p)`

Renames a file.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: The file system struct.
- old\_path\_p: Path of file to rename.
- new\_path\_p: New path of file.

`int32_t spiffs_errno (struct spiffs_t *self_p)`

Returns last error of last file operation.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: The file system struct.

`void spiffs_clearerr (struct spiffs_t *self_p)`

Clears last error.

**Return** void.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: The file system struct.

`struct spiffs_dir_t *spiffs_opendir (struct spiffs_t *self_p, const char *name_p, struct spiffs_dir_t *dir_p)`

Opens a directory stream corresponding to the given name. The stream is positioned at the first entry in the directory. On hydrogen builds the name argument is ignored as hydrogen builds always correspond to a flat file structure - no directories.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: The file system struct.
- name\_p: The name of the directory.
- dir\_p: Pointer the directory stream to be populated.

`int32_t spiffs_closedir (struct spiffs_dir_t *dir_p)`

Closes a directory stream

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- dir\_p: The directory stream to close.

`struct spiffs_dirent_t *spiffs_readdir (struct spiffs_dir_t *dir_p, struct spiffs_dirent_t *ent_p)`

Reads a directory into given spifs\_dirent struct.

**Return** NULL if error or end of stream, else given dirent is returned.

#### Parameters

- dir\_p: Pointer to the directory stream.
- ent\_p: The dirent struct to be populated.

`int32_t spiffs_check (struct spiffs_t *self_p)`

Runs a consistency check on given filesystem.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: The file system struct.

`int32_t spiffs_info (struct spiffs_t *self_p, uint32_t *total_p, uint32_t *used_p)`

Returns number of total bytes available and number of used bytes. This is an estimation, and depends on if there are many files with little data or few files with much data.

NB: If used number of bytes exceeds total bytes, a SPIFFS\_check should run. This indicates a power loss in midst of things. In worst case (repeated powerlosses in mending or gc) you might have to delete some files.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: The file system struct.
- `total_p`: Total number of bytes in filesystem.
- `used_p`: Used number of bytes in filesystem.

`int32_t spiffs_format (struct spiffs_t *self_p)`

Formats the entire file system. All data will be lost. The filesystem must not be mounted when calling this.

NB: formatting is awkward. Due to backwards compatibility, SPIFFS\_mount MUST be called prior to formatting in order to configure the filesystem. If SPIFFS\_mount succeeds, SPIFFS\_unmount must be called before calling SPIFFS\_format. If SPIFFS\_mount fails, SPIFFS\_format can be called directly without calling SPIFFS\_unmount first.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: The file system struct.

`uint8_t spiffs_mounted (struct spiffs_t *self_p)`

Returns nonzero if spiffs is mounted, or zero if unmounted.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: The file system struct.

`int32_t spiffs_gc_quick (struct spiffs_t *self_p, uint16_t max_free_pages)`

Tries to find a block where most or all pages are deleted, and erase that block if found. Does not care for wear levelling. Will not move pages around.

If parameter `max_free_pages` are set to 0, only blocks with only deleted pages will be selected.

NB: the garbage collector is automatically called when spiffs needs free pages. The reason for this function is to give possibility to do background tidying when user knows the system is idle.

Use with care.

Setting `max_free_pages` to anything larger than zero will eventually wear flash more as a block containing free pages can be erased.

Will set `err_no` to SPIFFS\_OK if a block was found and erased, SPIFFS\_ERR\_NO\_DELETED\_BLOCK if no matching block was found, or other error.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: The file system struct.
- `max_free_pages`: maximum number allowed free pages in block.

`int32_t spiffs_gc (struct spiffs_t *self_p, uint32_t size)`

Will try to make room for given amount of bytes in the filesystem by moving pages and erasing blocks. If it is physically impossible, `err_no` will be set to SPIFFS\_ERR\_FULL. If there already is this amount (or more) of free space, SPIFFS\_gc will silently return. It is recommended to call SPIFFS\_info before invoking this method in order to determine what amount of bytes to give.

NB: the garbage collector is automatically called when spiffs needs free pages. The reason for this function is to give possibility to do background tidying when user knows the system is idle.

Use with care.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: The file system struct.
- `size`: Amount of bytes that should be freed.

`int32_t spiffs_eof (struct spiffs_t *self_p, spiffs_file_t fh)`

Check if EOF reached.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: The file system struct.
- `fh`: The filehandle of the file to check.

`int32_t spiffs_tell (struct spiffs_t *self_p, spiffs_file_t fh)`

Get position in file.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: The file system struct.
- `fh`: The filehandle of the file to check.

`int32_t spiffs_set_file_callback_func (struct spiffs_t *self_p, spiffs_file_callback_t cb_func)`

Registers a callback function that keeps track on operations on file headers. Do note, that this callback is called from within internal spiffs mechanisms. Any operations on the actual file system being callbacked from in this callback will mess things up for sure - do not do this. This can be used to track where files are and move around during garbage collection, which in turn can be used to build location tables in ram. Used in conjunction with SPIFFS\_open\_by\_page this may improve performance when opening a lot of files. Must be invoked after mount.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: The file system struct.
- `cb_func`: The callback on file operations.

```
struct spiffs_config_t  
#include <spiffs.h> Spiffs spi configuration struct.
```

### Public Members

**spiffs\_read\_cb\_t hal\_read\_f**

Physical read function.

**spiffs\_write\_cb\_t hal\_write\_f**

Physical write function.

**spiffs\_erase\_cb\_t hal\_erase\_f**

Physical erase function.

**uint32\_t phys\_size**

Physical size of the spi flash.

**uint32\_t phys\_addr**

Physical offset in spi flash used for spiffs, must be on block boundary.

**uint32\_t phys\_erase\_block**

Physical size when erasing a block.

**uint32\_t log\_block\_size**

Logical size of a block, must be on physical block size boundary and must never be less than a physical block.

**uint32\_t log\_page\_size**

Logical size of a page, must be at least log\_block\_size /

1.

```
struct spiffs_t
```

### Public Members

**struct spiffs\_config\_t cfg**

File system configuration.

**uint32\_t block\_count**

Number of logical blocks.

**spiffs\_block\_ix\_t free\_cursor\_block\_ix**

Cursor for free blocks, block index.

**int free\_cursor\_obj\_lu\_entry**

Cursor for free blocks, entry index.

**spiffs\_block\_ix\_t cursor\_block\_ix**

Cursor when searching, block index.

**int cursor\_obj\_lu\_entry**

Cursor when searching, entry index.

**uint8\_t \*lu\_work**

Primary work buffer, size of a logical page.

**uint8\_t \*work**

Secondary work buffer, size of a logical page.

```

uint8_t *fd_space
    File descriptor memory area.

uint32_t fd_count
    Available file descriptors.

int32_t err_code
    Last error.

uint32_t free_blocks
    Current number of free blocks.

uint32_t stats_p_allocated
    Current number of busy pages.

uint32_t stats_p_deleted
    Current number of deleted pages.

uint8_t cleaning
    Flag indicating that garbage collector is cleaning.

spiffs_obj_id_t max_erase_count
    Max erase count amongst all blocks.

spiffs_check_callback_t check_cb_f
    Check callback function.

spiffs_file_callback_t file_cb_f
    File callback function.

uint8_t mounted
    Mounted flag.

void *user_data
    User data.

uint32_t config_magic
    Config magic.

struct spiffs_stat_t
#include <spiffs.h> Spiffs file status struct.

```

### Public Members

```

spiffs_obj_id_t obj_id

uint32_t size

spiffs_obj_type_t type

spiffs_page_ix_t pix

uint8_t name[SPIFFS_OBJ_NAME_LEN]

struct spiffs_dirent_t

```

### Public Members

```

spiffs_obj_id_t obj_id

uint8_t name[SPIFFS_OBJ_NAME_LEN]

```

```
spiffs_obj_type_t type  
uint32_t size  
spiffs_page_ix_t pix  
struct spiffs_dir_t
```

### Public Members

```
struct spiffs_t *fs  
spiffs_block_ix_t block  
int entry
```

## inet

The inet package on [Github](#).

Modules:

### http\_server — HTTP server

A HTTP server serves HTTP client requests, typically from a web browser.

A HTTP server can be wrapped in SSL, a security layer, to create a HTTPS server.

---

Source code: [src/inet/http\\_server.h](#), [src/inet/http\\_server.c](#)

Test code: [tst/inet/http\\_server/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/inet/http\\_server.c](#)

Example code: [examples/http\\_server/main.c](#), [examples/https\\_server/main.c](#)

---

## TypeDefs

```
typedef int (*http_server_route_callback_t)(struct http_server_connection_t *connection_p,  
                                         struct http_server_request_t *request_p)
```

## Enums

### enum http\_server\_request\_action\_t

Values:

```
http_server_request_action_get_t = 0  
http_server_request_action_post_t = 1
```

### enum http\_server\_content\_type\_t

Content type.

Values:

```

http_server_content_type_text_plain_t = 0
http_server_content_type_text_html_t = 1

enum http_server_response_code_t
  Response codes.

  Values:

    http_server_response_code_200_ok_t = 200
    http_server_response_code_400_bad_request_t = 400
    http_server_response_code_401_unauthorized_t = 401
    http_server_response_code_404_not_found_t = 404

enum http_server_connection_state_t
  Connection state.

  Values:

    http_server_connection_state_free_t = 0
    http_server_connection_state_allocated_t

```

## Functions

```

int http_server_init (struct http_server_t *self_p, struct http_server_listener_t *listener_p, struct
http_server_connection_t *connections_p, const char *root_path_p, const struct
http_server_route_t *routes_p, http_server_route_callback_t on_no_route)

```

Initialize given http server with given root path and maximum number of clients.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- **self\_p**: Http server to initialize.
- **listener\_p**: Listener.
- **connections\_p**: A NULL terminated list of connections.
- **root\_path\_p**: Working directory for the connection threads.
- **routes\_p**: An array of routes.
- **on\_no\_route**: Callback called for all requests without a matching route in route\_p.

```

int http_server_wrap_ssl (struct http_server_t *self_p, struct ssl_context_t *context_p)

```

Wrap given HTTP server in SSL, to make it secure.

This function must be called after `http_server_init()` and before `http_server_start()`.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- **self\_p**: Http server to wrap in SSL.
- **context\_p**: SSL context to wrap the server in.

```
int http_server_start(struct http_server_t *self_p)
Start given HTTP server.
```

Spawn the threads and start listening for connections.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Http server.

```
int http_server_stop(struct http_server_t *self_p)
Stop given HTTP server.
```

Closes the listener and all open connections, and then kills the threads.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Http server.

```
int http_server_response_write(struct http_server_connection_t *connection_p, struct
http_server_request_t *request_p, struct http_server_response_t
*response_p)
```

Write given HTTP response to given connected client. This function should only be called from the route callbacks to respond to given request.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- connection\_p: Current connection.
- request\_p: Current request.
- response\_p: Current response. If buf\_p in the response to NULL this function will only write the HTTP header, including the size, to the socket. After this function returns write the payload by calling socket\_write().

```
struct http_server_request_t
#include <http_server.h> HTTP request.
```

### Public Members

```
http_server_request_action_t action
char path[64]
int present
char value[20]
struct http_server_request_t::@38::@39 http_server_request_t::sec_websocket_key
struct http_server_request_t::@38::@40 http_server_request_t::content_type
long value
struct http_server_request_t::@38::@41 http_server_request_t::content_length
struct http_server_request_t::@38::@42 http_server_request_t::authorization
```

```

struct http_server_request_t::@38::@43 http_server_request_t::expect
struct http_server_request_t::@38 http_server_request_t::headers
struct http_server_response_t
#include <http_server.h> HTTP response.

```

### Public Members

```

int type
http_server_response_code_t code
const char *buf_p
size_t size
struct http_server_response_t::@44 http_server_response_t::content
struct http_server_listener_t

```

### Public Members

```

const char *address_p
int port
const char *name_p
void *buf_p
size_t size
struct http_server_listener_t::@45::@46 http_server_listener_t::stack
struct thrd_t*id_p
struct http_server_listener_t::@45 http_server_listener_t::thrd
struct socket_t socket
struct http_server_connection_t

```

### Public Members

```

http_server_connection_state_t state
const char *name_p
void *buf_p
size_t size
struct http_server_connection_t::@47::@48 http_server_connection_t::stack
struct thrd_t*id_p
struct http_server_connection_t::@47 http_server_connection_t::thrd
struct http_server_t*self_p
struct socket_t socket

```

```
void *chan_p
struct event_t events
struct http_server_route_t
#include <http_server.h> Call given callback for given path.
```

### Public Members

```
const char *path_p
http_server_route_callback_t callback
struct http_server_t
```

### Public Members

```
const char *root_path_p
const struct http_server_route_t *routes_p
http_server_route_callback_t on_no_route
struct http_server_listener_t *listener_p
struct http_server_connection_t *connections_p
struct ssl_context_t *ssl_context_p
struct event_t events
```

## http\_websocket\_client — HTTP websocket client

Source code: src/inet/http\_websocket\_client.h, src/inet/http\_websocket\_client.c

Test code: tst/inet/http\_websocket\_client/main.c

Test coverage: src/inet/http\_websocket\_client.c

---

### Functions

```
int http_websocket_client_init (struct http_websocket_client_t *self_p, const char *server_p, int
port, const char *path_p)
Initialize given http.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Http to initialize.
- server\_p: Server hostname to connect to.
- port: Port to connect to.
- path\_p: Path.

---

```
int http_websocket_client_connect (struct http_websocket_client_t *self_p)
    Connect given http to the server.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Http to connect.

```
int http_websocket_client_disconnect (struct http_websocket_client_t *self_p)
    Disconnect given http from the server.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Http to connect.

```
ssize_t http_websocket_client_read (struct http_websocket_client_t *self_p, void *buf_p, size_t
    size)
```

Read from given http.

**Return** Number of bytes read or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Http to read from.
- buf\_p: Buffer to read into.
- size: Number of bytes to read..

```
ssize_t http_websocket_client_write (struct http_websocket_client_t *self_p, int type, const void
    *buf_p, uint32_t size)
```

Write given data to given http.

**Return** Number of bytes written or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Http to write to.
- buf\_p: Buffer to write.
- size: Number of bytes to write.

```
struct http_websocket_client_t
#include <http_websocket_client.h>
```

### Public Members

```
struct socket_t socket
const char *host_p
int port
struct http_websocket_client_t::@49 http_websocket_client_t::server
size_t left
struct http_websocket_client_t::@50 http_websocket_client_t::frame
```

```
const char *path_p
```

### **http\_websocket\_server — HTTP websocket server**

Source code: [src/inet/http\\_websocket\\_server.h](#), [src/inet/http\\_websocket\\_server.c](#)

Test code: [tst/inet/http\\_websocket\\_server/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/inet/http\\_websocket\\_server.c](#)

---

## Functions

```
int http_websocket_server_init (struct http_websocket_server_t *self_p, struct socket_t *socket_p)
```

Initialize given websocket server. The server uses the http module interface to communicate with the client.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Http to initialize.
- socket\_p: Connected socket.

```
int http_websocket_server_handshake (struct http_websocket_server_t *self_p, struct http_server_request_t *request_p)
```

Read the handshake request from the client and send the handshake response.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Websocket server.
- request\_p: Read handshake request.

```
ssize_t http_websocket_server_read (struct http_websocket_server_t *self_p, int *type_p, void *buf_p, size_t size)
```

Read a message from given websocket.

**Return** Number of bytes read or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Websocket to read from.
- type\_p: Read message type.
- buf\_p: Buffer to read into.
- size: Number of bytes to read. Longer messages will be truncated and the leftover data dropped.

```
ssize_t http_websocket_server_write (struct http_websocket_server_t *self_p, int type, const void *buf_p, uint32_t size)
```

Write given message to given websocket.

**Return** Number of bytes written or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: WebSocket to write to.
- `type`: One of `HTTP_TYPE_TEXT` and `HTTP_TYPE_BINARY`.
- `buf_p`: Buffer to write.
- `size`: Number of bytes to write.

```
struct http_websocket_server_t
#include <http_websocket_server.h>
```

## Public Members

`struct socket_t *socket_p`

## inet — Internet utilities

Source code: `src/inet/inet.h`, `src/inet/inet.c`

Test code: `tst/inet/inet/inet.c`

Test coverage: `src/inet/inet.c`

---

## Functions

`int inet_module_init(void)`

Initialize the `inet` module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

`int inet_aton(const char *src_p, struct inet_ip_addr_t *dst_p)`

Convert the Internet host address `src_p` from the IPv4 numbers-and-dots notation into binary form (in network byte order) and stores it in the structure that `dst_p` points to.

The address supplied in `src_p` can have one of the following forms:

- a.b.c.d Each of the four numeric parts specifies a byte of the address; the bytes are assigned in left-to-right order to produce the binary address.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `src_p`: Address a.b.c.d to convert into a number.
- `dst_p`: Converted address.

`char *inet_ntoa(const struct inet_ip_addr_t *src_p, char *dst_p)`

Convert the Internet host `src_p` from the IPv4 binary form (in network byte order) to numbers-and-dots notation and stores it in the structure that `dst_p` points to.

**Return** Converted address pointer or NULL on failure.

### Parameters

- `src_p`: Address to convert into a string.
- `dst_p`: Converted address as a string.

`uint16_t inet_checksum(void *buf_p, size_t size)`

Calculate the internet checksum of given buffer.

**Return** Calculated checksum.

### Parameters

- `buf_p`: Buffer to calculate the checksum of.
- `size`: Size of the buffer.

`struct inet_ip_addr_t`

`#include <inet.h>`

### Public Members

`uint32_t number`

IPv4 address.

`struct inet_addr_t`

### Public Members

`struct inet_ip_addr_t ip`

IPv4 address.

`uint16_t port`

Port.

`struct inet_if_ip_info_t`

`#include <inet.h>` Interface IP information.

### Public Members

`struct inet_ip_addr_t address`

`struct inet_ip_addr_t netmask`

`struct inet_ip_addr_t gateway`

## isotp — ISO-TP

Source code: `src/inet/isotp.h, src/inet/isotp.c`

Test code: `tst/inet/isotp/main.c`

---

## Defines

`ISOTP_FLAGS_NO_FLOW_CONTROL` ( $1 \ll 0$ )

## Functions

`int isotp_init (struct isotp_t *self_p, uint8_t *message_p, size_t size, int flags)`

Initialize given ISO-TP object. An object can *either* be used to transmit or receive an ISO-TP message. Once `isotp_input()` or `isotp_output()` returns a positive value the message transmission is completed.

An object can only be used to transmit one message. Initialize a new object to transmit another message.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Driver object to initialize.
- `message_p`: ISO-TP message to transmit, or a reception buffer for an incoming message.
- `size`: Size of the message buffer in bytes.
- `flags`: Configuration flags.

`ssize_t isotp_input (struct isotp_t *self_p, const uint8_t *buf_p, size_t size)`

Input a CAN frame into given ISO-TP object. Always call `isotp_output()` after this function returns zero(0) to check if there are frames to transmit.

For an ISO-TP object that transmits a message this function always returns zero(0) or negative error code.

**Return** Once a complete ISO-TP message has been received the size of the message is returned. Meanwhile, zero(0) is returned if the frame was expected. A negative error code is returned if the frame was unexpected or invalid.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Initialized ISO-TP object.
- `buf_p`: Input data.
- `size`: Data buffer length in bytes.

`ssize_t isotp_output (struct isotp_t *self_p, uint8_t *buf_p, size_t *size_p)`

Check if there is data to be transmitted. The caller must transmit all frames this function creates.

For an ISO-TP object that receives a message this function always returns zero(0) or negative error code.

**Return** Once a complete ISO-TP message has been transmitted the size of the message is returned. Meanwhile, zero(0) or negative error code is returned.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Initialized ISO-TP object.
- `buf_p`: Output data to be transmitted to the peer. The size of this buffer must be at least eight bytes.
- `size_p`: Number of bytes to be transmitted.

`struct isotp_t`

## Public Members

```
uint8_t *message_p  
size_t size  
int state  
int flags  
size_t offset  
int next_index  
struct isotp_t::@51  isotp_t::message
```

### mqtt\_client — MQTT client

MQTT is a publish-subscribe-based lightweight messaging protocol.

---

**Note:** This driver only implements the MQTT protocol, not the transport layer (normally TCP). That has to be set up using channels.

---

The driver works by running the processing code in a thread which communicate with the MQTT broker on one side using channels, and the application on the other side using queues.

This means the application has to set up appropriate channels, which is already ready to communicate with the MQTT server, e.g. using TCP, and the thread running the MQTT client.

Basic example of initializing MQTT over TCP (error checking left out for brevity).

```
static size_t on_publish(struct mqtt_client_t *client_p,  
                        const char *topic_p,  
                        void *chin_p,  
                        size_t size)  
{  
    uint8_t buf[32];  
  
    chan_read(chin_p, buf, size);  
    buf[size] = '\0';  
    std_printf(OSTR("on_publish: %s\r\n"), &buf[0]);  
  
    return (0);  
}
```

```
struct inet_addr_t remote_host_address;  
  
inet_aton("127.0.0.1", &remote_host_address.ip);  
remote_host_address.port = 1883;  
socket_open_tcp(&server_sock);  
socket_connect(&server_sock, &remote_host_address);  
  
mqtt_client_init(&client,  
                 "mqtt_client",  
                 NULL,  
                 &server_sock,  
                 &server_sock,  
                 on_publish,
```

```

        NULL);

thrd_spawn(mqtt_client_main,
           &client,
           0,
           stack,
           sizeof(stack));

mqtt_client_connect(&client);

```

Source code: [src/inet/mqtt\\_client.h](#), [src/inet/mqtt\\_client.c](#)

Test code: [tst/inet/mqtt\\_client/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/inet/mqtt\\_client.c](#)

Example code: [examples/mqtt\\_client/main.c](#)

---

## Typedefs

**typedef size\_t (\*mqtt\_on\_publish\_t)(struct mqtt\_client\_t \*client\_p, const char \*topic\_p, void \*chin\_p, size\_t size)**  
 Prototype of the on-publish callback function.

**Return** Number of bytes read from the input channel.

### Parameters

- client\_p: The client.
- topic\_p: The received topic.
- chin\_p: The channel to read the value from.
- size: Number of bytes of the value to read from chin\_p.

**typedef int (\*mqtt\_on\_error\_t)(struct mqtt\_client\_t \*client\_p, int error)**

Prototype of the on-error callback function.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- client\_p: The client.
- error: The number of error that occurred.

## Enums

**enum mqtt\_client\_state\_t**

Values:

**mqtt\_client\_state\_disconnected\_t**  
**mqtt\_client\_state\_connected\_t**  
**mqtt\_client\_state\_connecting\_t**

**enum mqtt\_qos\_t**  
Quality of Service.

*Values:*

**mqtt\_qos\_0\_t** = 0  
**mqtt\_qos\_1\_t** = 1  
**mqtt\_qos\_2\_t** = 2

## Functions

**int mqtt\_client\_init (struct mqtt\_client\_t \*self\_p, const char \*name\_p, struct log\_object\_t \*log\_object\_p, void \*chout\_p, void \*chin\_p, mqtt\_on\_publish\_t on\_publish, mqtt\_on\_error\_t on\_error)**

Initialize given MQTT client.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: MQTT client.
- `name_p`: Name of the thread.
- `log_object_p`: Log object.
- `chout_p`: Output channel for client to server packets.
- `chin_p`: Input channel for server to client packets.
- `on_publish`: On-publish callback function. Called when the server publishes a message.
- `on_error`: On-error callback function. Called when an error occurs. If NULL, a default handler is used.

**void \*mqtt\_client\_main (void \*arg\_p)**  
MQTT client thread.

**Return** Never returns.

### Parameters

- `arg_p`: MQTT client.

**int mqtt\_client\_connect (struct mqtt\_client\_t \*self\_p)**  
Establish a connection to the server.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: MQTT client.

**int mqtt\_client\_disconnect (struct mqtt\_client\_t \*self\_p)**  
Disconnect from the server.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: MQTT client.

```
int mqtt_client_ping(struct mqtt_client_t *self_p)
Send a ping request to the server (broker) and wait for the ping response.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: MQTT client.

```
int mqtt_client_publish(struct mqtt_client_t *self_p, struct mqtt_application_message_t *message_p)
Publish given topic.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: MQTT client.
- topic\_p: Topic.
- payload\_p: Payload to publish. May be NULL.
- payload\_size: Number of bytes in the payload.

```
int mqtt_client_subscribe(struct mqtt_client_t *self_p, struct mqtt_application_message_t *message_p)
Subscribe to given message.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: MQTT client.
- message\_p: The message to subscribe to. The payload part of the message is not used. The topic may use wildcards, given that the server supports it.

```
int mqtt_client_unsubscribe(struct mqtt_client_t *self_p, struct mqtt_application_message_t *message_p)
Unsubscribe from given message.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: MQTT client.
- message\_p: The message to unsubscribe from. Only the topic in the message is used.

```
struct mqtt_client_t
#include <mqtt_client.h> MQTT client.
```

### Public Members

```
const char *name_p
struct log_object_t *log_object_p
```

```
int state
int type
void *data_p
struct mqtt_client_t::@52 mqtt_client_t::message
void *out_p
void *in_p
struct mqtt_client_t::@53 mqtt_client_t::transport
struct queue_t out
struct queue_t in
struct mqtt_client_t::@54 mqtt_client_t::control
mqtt_on_publish_t on_publish
mqtt_on_error_t on_error

struct mqtt_application_message_t
#include <mqtt_client.h> MQTT application message.
```

### Public Members

```
const char *buf_p
size_t size
struct mqtt_application_message_t::@55 mqtt_application_message_t::topic
const void *buf_p
struct mqtt_application_message_t::@56 mqtt_application_message_t::payload
mqtt_qos_t qos
```

### network\_interface — Network interface

The network interface module has a list of all network interfaces and their states.

Network interface modules:

### network\_interface\_slip — Serial Link Internet Protocol

Serial Line Internet Protocol (SLIP) is a link layer internet protocol used to transfer TCP/IP packets over a point-to-point serial line.

It is documented in RFC 1055.

---

Source code: [src/inet/network\\_interface/slip.h](#)

Example code: [examples/inet/slip/main.c](#)

---

## Defines

`NETWORK_INTERFACE_SLIP_FRAME_SIZE_MAX` 1500

## Enums

`enum network_interface_slip_state_t`

*Values:*

`NETWORK_INTERFACE_SLIP_STATE_NORMAL` = 0

`NETWORK_INTERFACE_SLIP_STATE_ESCAPE`

## Functions

`int network_interface_slip_module_init(void)`

Initialize the slip module.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

`int network_interface_slip_init(struct network_interface_slip_t *self_p, struct inet_ip_addr_t *ipaddr_p, struct inet_ip_addr_t *netmask_p, struct inet_ip_addr_t *gateway_p, void *chout_p)`

Initialize given slip network interface with given configuration and output channel.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Slip to initialize.
- `ipaddr_p`: Network interface IP address.
- `netmask_p`: Network interface netmask.
- `gateway_p`: Network interface gateway.
- `chout_p`: Output channel.

`int network_interface_slip_input(struct network_interface_slip_t *self_p, uint8_t data)`

Input a byte into the SLIP IP stack. Normally a user thread reads one byte at a time from the UART and calls this functions with the read byte as argument.

**Return** Number of bytes written to the input frame or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Slip to initialize.
- `data`: Byte to input into the stack.

`struct network_interface_slip_t`

## Public Members

```
network_interface_slip_state_t state
struct pbuf *pbuff_p
uint8_t *buf_p
size_t size
struct network_interface_slip_t::@57 network_interface_slip_t::frame
void *chout_p
struct network_interface_t network_interface
```

### network\_interface\_wifi — WiFi network interface

WiFi network interface driver modules:

#### network\_interface\_driver\_esp — ESP WiFi network interface driver

---

Source code: src/inet/network\_interface/driver/esp.h, src/inet/network\_interface/driver/esp.c

Test code: [tst/inet/network\\_interface/wifi\\_esp/main.c](#)

---

## Variables

```
struct network_interface_wifi_driver_t network_interface_wifi_driver_esp_station
struct network_interface_wifi_driver_t network_interface_wifi_driver_esp_softap
    Esressif WiFi SoftAP driver callbacks. To be used as driver in the wifi network interface.
```

---

Source code: src/inet/network\_interface/wifi.h, src/inet/network\_interface/wifi.c

Test code: [tst/inet/network\\_interface/wifi\\_esp/main.c](#)

---

## Functions

```
int network_interface_wifi_module_init(void)
    Initialize the WiFi network interface module.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

```
int network_interface_wifi_init(struct network_interface_wifi_t *self_p, const char *name_p,
                                struct network_interface_wifi_driver_t *driver_p, void *arg_p,
                                const char *ssid_p, const char *password_p)
    Initialize given WiFi network interface with given configuration.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: The WiFi network interface to initialize.
- `name_p`: Name to assign to the interface.
- `driver_p`: Driver virtualization callbacks to use.
- `arg_p`: Argument passed to the driver callbacks. In case of ESP chips and WiFi station mode - compound literal of `uint8_t[6]` specifying the access point MAC.
- `ssid_p`: Access Point SSID.
- `password_p`: Access Point password.

```
int network_interface_wifi_start (struct network_interface_wifi_t *self_p)
Start given WiFi network interface.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: WiFi network interface to start.

```
int network_interface_wifi_stop (struct network_interface_wifi_t *self_p)
Stop given WiFi network interface.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: WiFi network interface to stop.

```
int network_interface_wifi_is_up (struct network_interface_wifi_t *self_p)
Get the connection status of given network interface.
```

**Return** true(1) if the network interface is up, false(0) if it is down, and otherwise negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Network interface to get the connection status of.

```
int network_interface_wifi_set_ip_info (struct network_interface_wifi_t *self_p, const struct
inet_if_ip_info_t *info_p)
Set the ip address, netmask and gateway of given network interface.
```

**Return** zero(0) if the interface has valid IP information, otherwise negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Network interface.
- `info_p`: Interface IP information to set.

```
int network_interface_wifi_get_ip_info (struct network_interface_wifi_t *self_p, struct
inet_if_ip_info_t *info_p)
Get the ip address, netmask and gateway of given network interface.
```

**Return** zero(0) if the interface has valid IP information, otherwise negative error code.

#### Parameters

- **self\_p**: Network interface.
- **info\_p**: Interface IP information. Only valid if this function returns zero(0).

```
struct network_interface_wifi_t
#include <wifi.h>
```

#### Public Members

```
struct network_interface_t network_interface
struct network_interface_wifi_driver_t *driver_p
void *arg_p
const char *ssid_p
const char *password_p
const struct inet_if_ip_info_t *info_p
struct network_interface_wifi_driver_t
#include <wifi.h> Driver virtualization callbacks. See the driver/ subfolder for available drivers.
```

#### Public Members

```
int (*init)(void *arg_p)
int (*start)(void *arg_p, const char *ssid_p, const char *password_p, const struct inet_if_ip_info_t
             *info_p)
int (*stop)(void *arg_p)
int (*is_up)(void *arg_p)
int (*set_ip_info)(void *arg_p, const struct inet_if_ip_info_t *info_p)
int (*get_ip_info)(void *arg_p, struct inet_if_ip_info_t *info_p)
```

### Debug file system commands

One debug file system command is available, located in the directory `inet/network_interface/`.

Command	Description
list	Print a list of all registered network interfaces.

Example output from the shell:

```
$ inet/network_interface/list
NAME      STATE   ADDRESS          TX BYTES    RX BYTES
esp-wlan-ap  up     192.168.4.1      -         -
esp-wlan-sta up     192.168.0.5      -         -
```

---

Source code: [src/inet/network\\_interface.h](#), [src/inet/network\\_interface.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/inet/network\\_interface.c](#)

---

## TypeDefs

```

typedef int (*network_interface_start_t)(struct network_interface_t *netif_p)
typedef int (*network_interface_stop_t)(struct network_interface_t *netif_p)
typedef int (*network_interface_is_up_t)(struct network_interface_t *netif_p)
typedef int (*network_interface_set_ip_info_t)(struct network_interface_t *netif_p, const
                                                struct inet_if_ip_info_t *info_p)
typedef int (*network_interface_get_ip_info_t)(struct network_interface_t *netif_p, struct
                                                inet_if_ip_info_t *info_p)

```

## Functions

**int network\_interface\_module\_init (void)**

Initialize the network interface module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**int network\_interface\_add (**struct network\_interface\_t** \*netif\_p)**

Add given network interface to the global list of network interfaces. Call **network\_interface\_start ()** to enable the interface.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- netif\_p: Network interface to register.

**int network\_interface\_start (**struct network\_interface\_t** \*netif\_p)**

Start given network interface. Enables the interface in the IP stack to allow packets to be sent and received. If the interface is a WiFi station interface it will try initiate the connection to its configured access point. Use **network\_interface\_is\_up ()** to check if the interface is connected to its access point.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- netif\_p: Network interface to start.

**int network\_interface\_stop (**struct network\_interface\_t** \*netif\_p)**

Stop given network interface. Disconnects from any WiFi access points and disables the interface in the IP stack. No packets can be sent or received on this interface after this function is called.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- netif\_p: Network interface to stop.

**int network\_interface\_is\_up (**struct network\_interface\_t** \*netif\_p)**

Get the connection status of given network interface. Packets can only be sent and received when the interface is up.

**Return** true(1) if the network interface is up, false(0) is it is down, and otherwise negative error code.

**Parameters**

- netif\_p: Network interface to get the connection status of.

```
struct network_interface_t *network_interface_get_by_name (const char *name_p)
```

Search the global list of network interfaces for an interface with given name and return it.

**Return** Found network interface or NULL if it was not found.

**Parameters**

- name\_p: Name of the network interface to find.

```
int network_interface_set_ip_info (struct network_interface_t *netif_p, const struct  
                                inet_if_ip_info_t *info_p)
```

Set the IP information of given network interface.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- netif\_p: Network interface to get the IP information of.
- info\_p: IP information to set.

```
int network_interface_get_ip_info (struct network_interface_t *netif_p, struct inet_if_ip_info_t  
                                *info_p)
```

Get the IP information of given network interface.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- netif\_p: Network interface to get the IP information of.
- info\_p: Read IP information.

```
struct network_interface_t
```

## Public Members

```
const char *name_p  
struct inet_if_ip_info_t info  
network_interface_start_t start  
network_interface_stop_t stop  
network_interface_is_up_t is_up  
network_interface_set_ip_info_t set_ip_info  
network_interface_get_ip_info_t get_ip_info  
void *netif_p  
struct network_interface_t *next_p
```

## ping — Ping

### Debug file system commands

One debug file system command is available, located in the directory `inet/ping/`.

Command	Description
<code>ping &lt;remote host&gt;</code>	Ping a remote host by given ip address.

Example output from the shell:

```
$ inet/ping/ping 192.168.1.100
Successfully pinged '192.168.1.100' in 10 ms.
$
```

Source code: `src/inet/ping.h`, `src/inet/ping.c`

Test code: `tst/inet/ping/main.c`

Test coverage: `src/inet/ping.c`

## Functions

`int ping_module_init(void)`

`int ping_host_by_ip_address(struct inet_ip_addr_t *address_p, struct time_t *timeout_p, struct time_t *round_trip_time_p)`

Ping host by given ip address. Send an echo request packet to given host and wait for the echo reply packet. No extra payload data is transmitted, only the ICMP header.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `address_p`: IP address of the host to ping.
- `timeout_p`: Number of seconds to wait for the echo reply packet.
- `round_trip_time_p`: The time it took from sending the echo request packet to receiving the echo reply packet. Only valid if this functions returns zero(0).

## socket — Internet communication

Sockets are used to communicate over IP networks. TCP and UDP are the most common transport protocols.

No more than one thread may read from a socket at any given moment. The same applies when writing to a socket. The reader and writer may be different threads, though. The behaviour is undefined if more threads use the same socket simultaneously. The application will likely crash. Add a semaphore to protect the socket if more threads need access to a socket.

Below is a TCP client example that connects to a server and sends data.

```
uint8_t buf[16];
struct socket_t tcp;
struct inet_addr_t local_addr, remote_addr;

/* Set the local and remote addresses. */
inet_aton("192.168.1.103", &local_addr.ip);
local_addr.port = 6000;
inet_aton("192.168.1.106", &remote_addr.ip);
remote_addr.port = 5000;

/* Initialize the socket and connect to the server. */
socket_open_tcp(&tcp);
socket_bind(&tcp, &local_addr);
socket_connect(&tcp, &remote_addr);

/* Send the data. */
memset(buf, 0, sizeof(buf));
socket_write(&tcp, buf, sizeof(buf));

/* Close the connection. */
socket_close(&tcp);
```

And below is the same scenario for UDP.

```
uint8_t buf[16];
struct socket_t udp;
struct socket_addr_t local_addr, remote_addr;

/* Set the local and remote addresses. */
inet_aton("192.168.1.103", &local_addr.ip);
local_addr.port = 6000;
inet_aton("192.168.1.106", &remote_addr.ip);
remote_addr.port = 5000;

/* Initialize the socket and connect to the server. */
socket_open_udp(&udp);
socket_bind(&udp, &local_addr);
socket_connect(&udp, &remote_addr);

/* Send the data. */
memset(buf, 0, sizeof(buf));
socket_send(&udp, buf, sizeof(buf));

/* Close the connection. */
socket_close(&udp);
```

---

Source code: src/inet/socket.h, src/inet/socket.c

---

## Defines

**SOCKET\_DOMAIN\_INET** 0

**SOCKET\_TYPE\_STREAM** 1

TCP socket type.

**SOCKET\_TYPE\_DGRAM** 2

UDP socket type.

**SOCKET\_TYPE\_RAW** 3

RAW socket type.

**SOCKET\_PROTO\_ICMP** 0

## Functions

**int socket\_module\_init (void)**

Initialize the socket module. This function will start the lwIP TCP/IP stack. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**int socket\_open\_tcp (struct socket\_t \*self\_p)**

Initialize given TCP socket.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Socket to initialize.

**int socket\_open\_udp (struct socket\_t \*self\_p)**

Initialize given UDP socket.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Socket to initialize.

**int socket\_open\_raw (struct socket\_t \*self\_p)**

Initialize given RAW socket.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Socket to initialize.

**int socket\_open (struct socket\_t \*self\_p, int domain, int type, int protocol)**

Initialize given socket.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Socket to initialize.
- domain: Socket domain.
- type: Socket type.
- protocol: Socket protocol.

`int socket_close (struct socket_t *self_p)`  
Close given socket. No data transfers are allowed on after the socket has been closed.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: Socket to close.

`int socket_bind (struct socket_t *self_p, const struct inet_addr_t *local_addr_p)`  
Bind given local address to given socket.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: Socket.
- `local_addr_p`: Local address.

`int socket_listen (struct socket_t *self_p, int backlog)`  
Listen for connections from remote clients. Only applicable for TCP sockets.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: Socket to listen on.
- `backlog`: Unused.

`int socket_connect (struct socket_t *self_p, const struct inet_addr_t *remote_addr_p)`  
Connect to given remote address. Connecting a UDP socket sets the default remote address for outgoing data-grams. For TCP a three-way handshake with the remote peer is initiated.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: Socket.
- `remote_addr_p`: Remote address.

`int socket_connect_by_hostname (struct socket_t *self_p, const char *hostname_p, uint16_t port)`  
Connect to the remote device with given hostname.

In computer networking, a hostname (archaically nodename) is a label that is assigned to a device connected to a computer network and that is used to identify the device in various forms of electronic communication, such as the World Wide Web.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: Socket.
- `hostname_p`: The hostname of the remote device to connect to.
- `port`: Remote device port to connect to.

---

```
int socket_accept (struct socket_t *self_p, struct socket_t *accepted_p, struct inet_addr_t *remote_addr_p)
```

Accept a client connect attempt. Only applicable for TCP sockets that are listening for connections.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- *self\_p*: TCP socket.
- *accepted\_p*: New client socket of the accepted client.
- *remote\_addr\_p*: Address of the client.

```
ssize_t socket_sendto (struct socket_t *self_p, const void *buf_p, size_t size, int flags, const struct
```

*inet\_addr\_t* \**remote\_addr\_p*)

Write data to given socket. Only used by UDP sockets.

**Return** Number of sent bytes or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- *self\_p*: Socket to send data on.
- *buf\_p*: Buffer to send.
- *size*: Size of buffer to send.
- *flags*: Unused.
- *remote\_addr\_p*: Remote address to send the data to.

```
ssize_t socket_recvfrom (struct socket_t *self_p, void *buf_p, size_t size, int flags, struct inet_addr_t
```

\**remote\_addr\_p*)

Read data from given socket. Only used by UDP sockets.

**Return** Number of received bytes or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- *self\_p*: Socket to receive data on.
- *buf\_p*: Buffer to read into.
- *size*: Size of buffer to read.
- *flags*: Unused.
- *remote\_addr\_p*: Remote address to receive data from.

```
ssize_t socket_write (struct socket_t *self_p, const void *buf_p, size_t size)
```

Write data to given TCP or UDP socket. For UDP sockets, `socket_connect ()` must have been called prior to calling this function.

**Return** Number of written bytes or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- *self\_p*: Socket.
- *buf\_p*: Buffer to send.
- *size*: Numer of bytes to send.

```
ssize_t socket_read(struct socket_t *self_p, void *buf_p, size_t size)
    Read data from given socket.
```

**Return** Number of read bytes or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: Socket.
- buf\_p: Buffer to read into.
- size: Number of bytes to read.

```
ssize_t socket_size(struct socket_t *self_p)
```

Get the number of input bytes currently stored in the socket. May return less bytes than number of bytes stored in the channel.

**Return** Number of input bytes in the socket.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: Socket.

**struct socket\_t**

**Public Members**

```
struct chan_t base
int type
ssize_t left
struct socket_t::@59::@61::@63  socket_t::common
struct pbuf *pbuf_p
struct inet_addr_t remote_addr
int closed
struct socket_t::@59::@61::@64  socket_t::recvfrom
struct tcp_pcb *pcb_p
struct socket_t::@59::@61::@65  socket_t::accept
union socket_t::@59::@61  socket_t::u
int state
void *args_p
struct thrd_t *thrd_p
struct socket_t::@59::@62  socket_t::cb
struct socket_t::@59  socket_t::input
struct socket_t::@60::@66  socket_t::cb
struct socket_t::@60  socket_t::output
void *pcb_p
```

## ssl — Secure socket layer

SSL/TLS based on mbedTLS. Server side sockets works, but not client side.

**Warning:** This module may lead to a false sense of security, as it is implemented by a TLS/SSL novice, me. Use with care!

Simplified server and client side examples to illustrate how to use the module. All error checking is left out to make the example easier to understand. There are links to the full examples further down in this document.

Server side:

```
/* Create the SSL context. */
ssl_context_init(&context, ssl_protocol_tls_v1_0);
ssl_context_load_cert_chain(&context, &certificate[0], &key[0]);

/* Create the TCP listener socket. */
socket_open_tcp(&listener_sock);
socket_bind(&listener_sock, &addr);
socket_listen(&listener_sock, 5);

/* Accept a client.*/
socket_accept(&listener_sock, &sock, &addr);
ssl_socket_open(&ssl_sock,
               &context,
               &sock,
               SSL_SOCKET_SERVER_SIDE,
               NULL);

/* Communicate with the client. */
ssl_socket_read(&ssl_sock, &buf[0], 6);
ssl_socket_write(&ssl_sock, "Goodbye!", 8);
ssl_socket_close(&ssl_sock);
socket_close(&sock);
```

Client side:

```
/* Create the SSL context. */
ssl_context_init(&context, ssl_protocol_tls_v1_0);
ssl_context_load_verify_location(&context, &certificate[0]);

/* Create the TCP socket and connect to the server. */
socket_open_tcp(&sock);
socket_connect(&sock, &addr);
ssl_socket_open(&ssl_sock,
               &context,
               &sock,
               0,
               "foobar.org");

/* Communicate with the client. */
ssl_socket_write(&ssl_sock, "Hello!", 6);
ssl_socket_read(&ssl_sock, &buf[0], 8);
ssl_socket_close(&ssl_sock);
socket_close(&ssl_sock);
```

Source code: [src/inet/ssl.h](#), [src/inet/ssl.c](#)

Test code: [tst/inet/ssl/main.c](#),

Test coverage: [src/inet/ssl.c](#)

Example code: [examples/ssl\\_client/main.c](#), [examples/ssl\\_server/main.c](#)

---

## Defines

`SSL_SOCKET_SERVER_SIDE` 0x1

## Enums

`enum ssl_protocol_t`

*Values:*

`ssl_protocol_tls_v1_0`

`enum ssl_verify_mode_t`

*Values:*

`ssl_verify_mode_cert_none_t = 0`

`ssl_verify_mode_cert_required_t = 2`

## Functions

`int ssl_module_init (void)`

Initialize the SSL module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

`int ssl_context_init (struct ssl_context_t *self_p, enum ssl_protocol_t protocol)`

Initialize given SSL context. A SSL context contains settings that lives longer than a socket.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: SSL context to initialize.
- `protocol`: SSL protocol to use.

`int ssl_context_destroy (struct ssl_context_t *self_p)`

Destroy given SSL context. The context may not be used after it has been destroyed.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: SSL context to destroy.

---

```
int ssl_context_load_cert_chain(struct ssl_context_t *self_p, const char *cert_p, const char
                               *key_p)
```

Load given certificate chain into given context.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- *self\_p*: SSL context.
- *cert\_p*: Certificate to load.
- *key\_p*: Optional key to load. May be NULL.

```
int ssl_context_load_verify_location(struct ssl_context_t *self_p, const char *ca_certs_p)
```

Load a set of “certification authority” (CA) certificates used to validate other peers’ certificates when *verify\_mode* is other than *ssl\_verify\_mode\_cert\_none\_t*.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- *self\_p*: SSL context.
- *ca\_certs\_p*: CA certificates.

```
int ssl_context_set_verify_mode(struct ssl_context_t *self_p, enum ssl_verify_mode_t mode)
```

Whether to try to verify other peers’ certificates.

Load CA certificates with *ssl\_context\_load\_verify\_location()*.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- *self\_p*: SSL context.
- *mode*: Mode to set.

```
int ssl_socket_open(struct ssl_socket_t *self_p, struct ssl_context_t *context_p, void *socket_p, int
                     flags, const char *server_hostname_p)
```

Initialize given SSL socket with given socket and SSL context. Performs the SSL handshake.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- *self\_p*: SSL socket to initialize.
- *context\_p*: SSL context to execute in.
- *socket\_p*: Socket to wrap in the SSL socket.
- *flags*: Give as *SSL\_SOCKET\_SERVER\_SIDE* for server side sockets. Otherwise 0.
- *server\_hostname\_p*: The server hostname used by client side sockets to verify the server. Give as NULL to skip the verification. Must be NULL for server side sockets.

```
int ssl_socket_close(struct ssl_socket_t *self_p)
```

Close given SSL socket.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: SSL socket to close.

ssize\_t **ssl\_socket\_write** (struct *ssl\_socket\_t* \*self\_p, const void \*buf\_p, size\_t size)  
Write data to given SSL socket.

**Return** Number of written bytes or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: SSL socket.
- buf\_p: Buffer to send.
- size: Numer of bytes to send.

ssize\_t **ssl\_socket\_read** (struct *ssl\_socket\_t* \*self\_p, void \*buf\_p, size\_t size)  
Read data from given SSL socket.

**Return** Number of read bytes or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: SSL socket.
- buf\_p: Buffer to read into.
- size: Number of bytes to read.

ssize\_t **ssl\_socket\_size** (struct *ssl\_socket\_t* \*self\_p)  
Get the number of input bytes currently stored in the SSL socket.

**Return** Number of input bytes in the SSL socket.

### Parameters

- self\_p: SSL socket.

const char \***ssl\_socket\_get\_server\_hostname** (struct *ssl\_socket\_t* \*self\_p)  
Get the hostname of the server.

**Return** Server hostname or NULL.

### Parameters

- self\_p: SSL socket.

int **ssl\_socket\_get\_cipher** (struct *ssl\_socket\_t* \*self\_p, const char \*\*cipher\_pp, const char \*\*proto\_col\_pp, int \*number\_of\_secret\_bits\_p)  
Get the cipher information.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: SSL socket.
- cipher\_pp: Connection cipher.
- protocol\_pp: Connection protocol.
- number\_of\_secret\_bits\_p: Number of secret bits.

---

```
struct ssl_context_t
```

#### Public Members

```
ssl_protocol_t protocol
void *conf_p
int server_side
int verify_mode
struct ssl_socket_t
```

#### Public Members

```
struct chan_t base
void *ssl_p
void *socket_p
```

### tftp\_server — TFTP server

TFTP is a simple file transfer protocol.

Only binary mode is supported.

---

Source code: [src/inet/tftp\\_server.h](#), [src/inet/tftp\\_server.c](#)

Test code: [tst/inet/tftp\\_server/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/inet/tftp\\_server.c](#)

Example code: [examples/tftp\\_server/main.c](#)

---

### Functions

```
int tftp_server_init(struct tftp_server_t *self_p, struct inet_addr_t *addr_p, int timeout_ms, const
                      char *name_p, const char *root_p, void *stack_p, size_t stack_size)
```

Initialize given TFTP server.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: TFTP server to initialize.
- addr\_p: Ip address and port of the server.
- timeout\_ms: Packet reception timeout.
- name\_p: Name of the server thread.
- root\_p: File system root path.

- `stack_p`: Server thread stack.
- `stack_size`: Server thread stack size.

```
int tftp_server_start(struct tftp_server_t *self_p)
Start given TFTP server.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: TFTP server to start.

```
struct tftp_server_t
#include <tftp_server.h>
```

#### Public Members

```
struct inet_addr_t addr
struct socket_t listener
int timeout_ms
const char *name_p
const char *root_p
void *stack_p
size_t stack_size
struct thrd_t *thrd_p
```

## oam

Operations and maintenance of an application is essential to configure, debug and monitor its operation.

The oam package on [Github](#).

### console — System console

The system console is the default communication channel to an application. The console input and output channels are often terminated by a shell to enable the user to control and debug the application.

Configure the console by changing the *configuration variables* called CONFIG\_START\_CONSOLE\*.

---

Source code: [src/oam/console.h](#), [src/oam/console.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/oam/console.c](#)

---

## Functions

`int console_module_init(void)`

`int console_init(void)`

Initialize the console.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

`int console_start(void)`

Start the console.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

`int console_stop(void)`

Stop the console.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

`int console_set_input_channel(void *chan_p)`

Set the pointer to the input channel.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

`void *console_get_input_channel(void)`

Get the pointer to the input channel.

**Return** Input channel or NULL.

`void *console_set_output_channel(void *chan_p)`

Set the pointer to the output channel.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

`void *console_get_output_channel(void)`

Get the pointer to the output channel.

**Return** Output channel or NULL.

## nvm — Non-volatile memory

A non-volatile memory is typically used for long-term persistent storage.

This module implements a singleton non-volatile memory, often on top of an EEPROM or software emulated EEPROM.

Source code: `src/oam/nvm.h, src/oam/nvm.c`

Test coverage: `src/oam/nvm.c`

## Functions

`int nvm_module_init (void)`

`int nvm_mount (void)`

Mount the non-volatile memory.

**Return** zero(0) if the memory was successfully mounted, otherwise negative error code.

`int nvm_format (void)`

Format the non-volatile memory, writing 0xff/erasing to the whole memory. A formatted NVM can always be mounted with `nvm_mount ()`.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

`ssize_t nvm_read (void *dst_p, uint32_t src, size_t size)`

Read into given buffer from given NVM address.

**Return** Number of bytes read or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `dst_p`: Buffer to read into.
- `src`: Address in NVM to read from. Addressing starts at zero(0).
- `size`: Number of bytes to read.

`ssize_t nvm_write (uint32_t dst, const void *src_p, size_t size)`

Write given buffer to given NVM address.

**Return** Number of bytes written or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `dst`: Address in NVM to write to. Addressing starts at zero(0).
- `src_p`: Buffer to write.
- `size`: Number of bytes to write.

## service — Services

A service is as a background task. A service is either running or stopped.

## Debug file system commands

Three debug file system commands is available, all located in the directory `oam/service/`.

Command	Description
<code>list</code>	List all registered services.
<code>start &lt;service&gt;</code>	Start given service.
<code>stop &lt;service&gt;</code>	Stop given service.

Example output from the shell:

```
$ oam/service/list
NAME           STATUS
http_server    running
ftp_server     stopped
network_manager running
$ oam/service/start ftp_server
$ oam/service/stop http_server
$ oam/service/list
NAME           STATE
http_server    stopped
ftp_server     running
network_manager running
```

Source code: [src/oam/service.h](#), [src/oam/service.c](#)

Test code: [tst/oam/service/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/oam/service.c](#)

## Defines

```
SERVICE_CONTROL_EVENT_START 0x1
SERVICE_CONTROL_EVENT_STOP 0x2
    Serviece stop event.
```

## Typedefs

```
typedef enum service_status_t (*service_get_status_cb_t)(struct service_t *self_p)
```

## Enums

```
enum service_status_t
    Values:
        service_status_running_t = 0
        service_status_stopped_t = 1
```

## Functions

```
int service_module_init(void)
    Initialize the service module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

    The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

```
int service_init(struct service_t *self_p, const char *name_p, service_get_status_cb_t status_cb)
    Initialize a service with given name and status callback.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: Service to initialize.
- name\_p: Name of the service.
- status\_callback: Callback function returning the service status.

**int service\_start (struct *service\_t* \*self\_p)**

Start given service.

The event SERVICE\_CONTROL\_EVENT\_START will be written to the control channel of given service and it's up to the service to act on this event. All services should act on all control events.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: Service to start.

**int service\_stop (struct *service\_t* \*self\_p)**

Stop given service.

The event SERVICE\_CONTROL\_EVENT\_STOP will be written to the control channel of given service and it's up to the service to act on this event. All services should act on all control events.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: Service to stop.

**int service\_register (struct *service\_t* \*service\_p)**

Register given service to the global list of services.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- service\_p: Service to register.

**int service\_deregister (struct *service\_t* \*service\_p)**

Deregister given service from the global list of services.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- service\_p: Service to deregister.

**struct *service\_t***

#include <service.h> A service with name and control event channel.

**Public Members**

**const char \*name\_p**

**struct *event\_t* control**

```
service_get_status_cb_t status_cb
struct service_t *next_p
```

## settings — Persistent application settings

Settings are stored in a non-volatile memory (NVM). In other words, settings are preserved after a board reset or power cycle.

Application settings are defined in an ini-file that is used to generate the c source code. A setting has a type, a size, an address and a default value, all defined in the ini-file.

Supported types are:

- int32\_t A 32 bits signed integer.
- string An ASCII string.
- blob A chunk of data.

The size is the number of bytes of the value. For the standard integer types the size must be the value returned by `sizeof()`. For strings it is the length of the string, including null termination.

The address for each setting is defined by the user, starting at address 0 and increasing from there.

The build system variable `SETTINGS_INI` contains the path to the ini-file used by the build system.

## Debug file system commands

Four debug file system commands are available, all located in the directory `oam/settings/`.

Command	Description
<code>list</code>	Print a list of the current settings.
<code>reset</code>	Overwrite the current settings values with their default values (the values defined in the ini-file values).
<code>read &lt;name&gt;</code>	Read the value of setting <code>&lt;name&gt;</code> .
<code>write &lt;name&gt; &lt;value&gt;</code>	Write <code>&lt;value&gt;</code> to setting <code>&lt;name&gt;</code> .

Example output from the shell:

```
$ oam/settings/list
NAME          TYPE      SIZE  VALUE
version       int32_t    4     1
value_1       int32_t    4     24567
value_2       blob_t     4     cafebabe
value_3       string_t   16    foobar
$ oam/settings/read value_1
24567
$ oam/settings/write value_1 -5
$ oam/settings/read value_1
-5
$ oam/settings/reset
$ oam/settings/list
NAME          TYPE      SIZE  VALUE
version       int32_t    4     1
value_1       int32_t    4     24567
value_2       blob_t     4     cafebabe
value_3       string_t   16    foobar
```

## Example

In this example the ini-file has one setting defined, `foo`. The type is `int32_t`, the address is `0x00`, the size is `4` and the default value is `-4`.

```
[values]
foo = -4

[types]
foo = int32_t

[addresses]
foo = 0x00

[sizes]
foo = 4
```

The settings can be read and written with the functions `settings_read()` and `settings_write()`. Give the generated defines `SETTING_FOO_ADDR` and `SETTING_FOO_SIZE` as arguments to those functions.

```
int my_read_write_foo()
{
    int32_t foo;

    /* Read the foo setting. */
    if (settings_read(&foo,
                      SETTING_FOO_ADDR,
                      SETTING_FOO_SIZE) != 0) {
        return (-1);
    }

    foo -= 1;

    /* Write the foo setting. */
    if (settings_write(SETTING_FOO_ADDR,
                      &foo,
                      SETTING_FOO_SIZE) != 0) {
        return (-1);
    }

    return (0);
}
```

---

Source code: [src/oam/settings.h](#), [src/oam/settings.c](#)

Test code: [tst/oam/settings/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/oam/settings.c](#)

---

## Defines

`SETTINGS_AREA_CRC_OFFSET` (`CONFIG_SETTINGS_AREA_SIZE - 4`)

## Enums

### **enum setting\_type\_t**

Settings types. Each setting must have be one of these types.

*Values:*

- setting\_type\_int32\_t** = 0
- setting\_type\_string\_t**
- setting\_type\_blob\_t**

## Functions

### **int settings\_module\_init (void)**

Initialize the settings module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### **ssize\_t settings\_read (void \*dst\_p, size\_t src, size\_t size)**

Read the value of given setting by address.

**Return** Number of words read or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- **dst\_p**: The read value.
- **src**: Setting source address.
- **size**: Number of words to read.

### **ssize\_t settings\_write (size\_t dst, const void \*src\_p, size\_t size)**

Write given value to given setting by address.

**Return** Number of words written or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- **dst**: Destination setting address.
- **src\_p**: Value to write.
- **size**: Number of bytes to write.

### **ssize\_t settings\_read\_by\_name (const char \*name\_p, void \*dst\_p, size\_t size)**

Read the value of given setting by name.

**Return** Number of words read or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- **name\_p**: Setting name.
- **dst\_p**: The read value.
- **size**: Size of the destination buffer.

```
ssize_t settings_write_by_name(const char *name_p, const void *src_p, size_t size)
    Write given value to given setting by name.
```

**Return** Number of words read or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `name_p`: Setting name.
- `src_p`: Value to write.
- `size`: Number of bytes to write.

```
int settings_reset(void)
    Overwrite all settings with their default values.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

```
struct setting_t
```

#### Public Members

```
FAR const char* setting_t::name_p
setting_type_t type
uint32_t address
size_t size
```

### shell — Debug shell

The shell is a command line interface where the user can execute various commands to control, debug and monitor its

```
username: erik
password: *****
$ 
$ kernel/thrd/list
      NAME      PARENT      STATE   PRI0   CPU   LOGMASK
      main        current     0      0%   0x3f
      idle        main      ready   127      0%   0x3f
      monitor     main      ready  -80      0%   0x3f
$ history
1: kernel/thrd/list
2: history
$ logout
```

application. The shell module has a few configuration variables that can be used to tailor the shell to the application requirements. Most noticeably is the configuration variable CONFIG\_SHELL\_MINIMAL. If set to 0 all the shell functionality is built; including tab completion, cursor movement, line editing and command history. If set to 1 only the minimal functionality is built; only including tab completion and line editing at the end of the line.

See [Configuration](#) for a list of all configuration variables.

---

Source code: [src/oam/shell.h](#), [src/oam/shell.c](#)

Test code: [tst/oam/shell/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/oam/shell.c](#)

Example code: [examples/shell/main.c](#)

## Functions

**int shell\_module\_init (void)**

Initialize the shell module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**int shell\_init (struct shell\_t \*self\_p, void \*chin\_p, void \*chout\_p, void \*arg\_p, const char \*name\_p, const char \*username\_p, const char \*password\_p)**

Initialize a shell with given parameters.

### Parameters

- chin\_p: The shell input channel. The shell waits for commands on this channel.
- chout\_p: The shell output channel. The shell writes responses on this channel.
- arg\_p: User supplied argument passed to all commands.
- name\_p: The shell thread name.
- username\_p: Shell login username, or NULL if no username is required to use the shell.
- password\_p: Shell login password. This field is unused if username\_p is NULL.

**void \*shell\_main (void \*arg\_p)**

The shell main function that listens for commands on the input channel and send response on the output channel. All received commands are passed to the debug file system function `fs_call()` for execution.

Here is an example of using the shell to list and execute debug file system commands.

```
$ <tab>
drivers/
kernel/
$ kernel/ <tab>
fs/
sys/
thrd/
$ kernel/thrd/list
      NAME      STATE   PRIO   CPU   LOGMASK
      main     current      0    0%   0x0f
      idle     ready     127    0%   0x0f
      monitor   ready    -80    0%   0x0f
$
```

**Return** Never returns.

### Parameters

- arg\_p: Pointer to the shell arguemnt struct `struct shell_t`. See the struct definition for a description of it's content.

**struct shell\_history\_elem\_t**

#include <shell.h>

**Public Members**

```
struct shell_history_elem_t *next_p  
struct shell_history_elem_t *prev_p  
char buf[1]  
struct shell_line_t
```

**Public Members**

```
char buf[CONFIG_SHELL_COMMAND_MAX]  
int length  
int cursor  
struct shell_t
```

**Public Members**

```
void *chin_p  
void *chout_p  
void *arg_p  
const char *name_p  
const char *username_p  
const char *password_p  
struct shell_line_t line  
struct shell_line_t prev_line  
int carriage_return_received  
int newline_received  
int authorized  
struct shell_history_elem_t *head_p  
struct shell_history_elem_t *tail_p  
struct shell_history_elem_t *current_p  
struct shell_line_t pattern  
struct shell_line_t match  
int line_valid  
struct circular_heap_t heap  
uint8_t buf[CONFIG_SHELL_HISTORY_SIZE]  
struct shell_t::@99:@100 shell_t::heap  
struct shell_t::@99 shell_t::history
```

## soam — Simba OAM

Simba Operation And Maintenance (SOAM) is a framed debug protocol with enumerated format strings and file system commands. This both saves memory and makes the communication more reliable.

Two macros are defined; `OSTR()` and `CSTR()`, both required by the SOAM build system. It is considered good practice to always use these macros, even if SOAM is not used.

- The `OSTR()` macro.

An output format string.

```
/* Log object. */
log_object_print(NULL, LOG_INFO, OSTR("Hello %s!\r\n"), "Erik");

/* File system command output. */
static int cmd_foo_cb(...)
{
    std_fprintf(chout_p, OSTR("Foo %d!\r\n"), 1);

    return (0);
}

/* Regular printf. */
std_printf(OSTR("Hello 0x%x!\r\n"), 0xbabe);
```

- The `CSTR()` macro.

A file system command string.

```
fs_command_init(&cmd_foo, CSTR("/foo"), cmd_foo_cb, NULL);
```

## Usage

Enable SOAM by adding `SOAM=yes` to the application makefile.

Connect to the board with `soam.py` instead of a serial terminal program. The only required argument is the string database file.

Here is an example usage of the script. `Ctrl-D` is pressed to exit the script.

```
> soam.py --port /dev/arduino --baudrate 115200 \
    build/arduino_due/soam.soamdb
Welcome to the SOAM shell.

Type help or ? to list commands.

$ kernel/sys/info
app:      soam-master built 2017-03-05 21:26 CET by erik.
board:   Arduino Due
mcu:     Atmel SAM3X8E Cortex-M3 @ 84MHz, 96k sram, 512k flash
OK
$ kernel/thrd/list
      NAME      STATE    PRIO    CPU    SCHEDULED  MAX-STACK-USAGE  LOGMASK
      soam      current    30    0%        112      748/ 1542    0x0f
      monitor   suspended   -80    0%        22       176/  518    0x0f
      idle      ready     127   99%        594      276/  390    0x0f
      main      suspended    0    0%        305      540/ 88898    0x00
```

```
OK
$ kernel/thrd/set_log_mask foo 0
ERROR(-3)
$ <Ctrl-D>

Bye!
>
```

OK is printed by the shell if the file system command returned `zero(0)`, otherwise `ERROR(error code)` is printed.

---

Source code: [src/oam/soam.h](#), [src/oam/soam.c](#)

Test code: [tst/oam/soam/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/oam/soam.c](#)

Example code: [examples/soam/main.c](#)

---

## Functions

`int soam_module_init(void)`

Initialize the soam module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

**Return** `zero(0)` or negative error code.

`int soam_init(struct soam_t *self_p, void *buf_p, size_t size, void *chout_p)`

Initialize given soam object.

**Return** `zero(0)` or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Object to initialize.
- `buf_p`: Transmission buffer.
- `size`: Transmission buffer size.
- `chout_p`: Soam packets are written to this channel.

`int soam_input(struct soam_t *self_p, uint8_t *buf_p, size_t size)`

Process given soam packet.

**Return** `zero(0)` or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Soam object.
- `buf_p`: Buffer to input.
- `size`: Size to input in bytes.

`ssize_t soam_write_begin(struct soam_t *self_p, int type)`

Start outputting a soam packet of given type.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Soam object.
- type: Packet type.

ssize\_t **soam\_write\_chunk** (struct *soam\_t* \*self\_p, const void \*buf\_p, size\_t size)

Add given chunk of data to current packet.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Soam object.
- buf\_p: Buffer to output.
- size: Size to output in bytes.

ssize\_t **soam\_write\_end** (struct *soam\_t* \*self\_p)

Finalize current packet and transmit it.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Soam object.

ssize\_t **soam\_write** (struct *soam\_t* \*self\_p, int type, const void \*buf\_p, size\_t size)

Create and transmit a soam packet of given type and data.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Soam object.
- type: Packet type.
- buf\_p: Buffer to output.
- size: Size to output in bytes.

void \***soam\_get\_log\_input\_channel** (struct *soam\_t* \*self\_p)

Get the log input channel. This channel can be set as output channel of the log module with *log\_set\_default\_handler\_output\_channel()*.

**Return** Log input channel.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Soam object.

void \***soam\_get\_stdout\_input\_channel** (struct *soam\_t* \*self\_p)

Get the standard output input channel. This channel can be set as standard output channel of the sys module with *sys\_set\_stdout()*.

**Return** Standard output input channel.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Soam object.

```
struct soam_t
#include <soam.h>
```

### Public Members

```
int is_printf
uint8_t transaction_id
uint8_t *buf_p
size_t size
ssize_t pos
struct sem_t sem
void *chout_p
uint8_t packet_index
struct soam_t::@101 soam_t::tx
struct chan_t stdout_chan
struct chan_t log_chan
struct chan_t command_chan
```

### upgrade — Software upgrade

Upgrade/upload an application over the air (OTA) or using a cable. HTTP, TFTP, Kermit and UDS protocols are supported.

The flash memory is partitioned into two partitions; the bootloader partition and the application partition. The software in the bootloader partition can perform a software upgrade of the application partition by using the erase and write commands.

**Warning:** The WiFi connection is often lost during the erase operation on ESP32. Troubleshooting ongoing...

### Debug file system commands

Five debug file system commands are available, all located in the directory `oam/upgrade/`.

Command	Description
application/enter	Enter the application.
application/erase	Erase the application. May not be called from the application about to be erased.
application/is_valid	Check if there is a valid application in the memory.
kermit/upload	Upload a upgrade binary file using the Kermit file transfer protocol.
bootloader/enter	Enter the bootloader.

Example output from the shell:

```
$ oam/upgrade/application/is_valid
yes
```

## HTTP requests

Five HTTP requests are available. Form the URL by prefixing them with `http://<hostname>/oam/upgrade/`, ie. `http://<hostname>/oam/upgrade/application/is_valid`.

Request	Type	Description
application/enter	GET	Enter the application.
application/erase	GET	Erase the application. May not be called from the application about to be erased.
application/ is_valid	GET	Check if there is a valid application in the memory.
upload	POST	Upload a upgrade binary file using the Kermit file transfer protocol.
bootloader/enter	GET	Enter the bootloader.

## TFTP file transfer

Only upload, aka “put”, in binary mode is supported.

## Examples

Here are a few examples of how to upgrade the application using the different supported protocols.

### HTTP

Build and upload the bootloader to the board over the serial port.

```
> make -C bootloader -s BOARD=nano32 run
```

Build the test application and use curl to upload it to the Nano32 over HTTP.

```
> make -C application -s BOARD=nano32
> cd application/build/nano32
> curl http://192.168.0.7/oam/upgrade/application/is_valid
no
> curl --header "Content-Type: application/octet-stream" \
--data-binary @application.ubin \
http://192.168.0.7/oam/upgrade/upload
> curl http://192.168.0.7/oam/upgrade/application/is_valid
yes
```

Then start it using HTTP.

```
> curl http://192.168.0.7/oam/upgrade/application/enter
Welcome to the test application!
```

### TFTP

Build and upload the bootloader to the board over the serial port.

```
> make -C bootloader -s BOARD=nano32 run
```

Build the test application and use tftp to upload it to the Nano32 over TFTP.

```
> make -C application -s BOARD=nano32
> cd application/build/nano32
> tftp 192.168.0.7
tftp> mode binary
tftp> put application.ubin
5460544 bytes
tftp> q
```

Then start it using the serial port.

```
> kermit
C-Kermit>connect
$ oam/upgrade/application/is_valid
yes
$ oam/upgrade/application/enter
Welcome to the test application!
```

### Kermit

Build and upload the bootloader to the board over the serial port.

```
> make -s -C bootloader BOARD=arduino_due run
```

Build the test application and use Kermit to upload it to the Arduino Due over the serial port.

```
> make -s -C application BOARD=arduino_due
> cd application/build/arduino_due
> kermit
C-Kermit>connect
$ oam/upgrade/application/is_valid
no
$ oam/upgrade/application/erase
$ oam/upgrade/kermit/upload      # Type '\+c' to return to kermit.
C-Kermit> send application.ubin
```

Then start it using the serial port.

```
C-Kermit> connect
$ oam/upgrade/application/is_valid
yes
$ oam/upgrade/application/enter
Welcome to the test application!
```

---

Source code: [src/oam/upgrade.h](#), [src/oam/upgrade.c](#), [src/oam/upgrade](#)

Test code: [tst/oam/upgrade/main.c](#), [tst/oam/upgrade/kermit/main.c](#), [tst/oam/upgrade/uds/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/oam/upgrade.c](#), [src/oam/upgrade](#)

Example code: [examples/upgrade/bootloader/main.c](#), [examples/upgrade/application/main.c](#)

---

## Functions

`int upgrade_module_init(void)`

`int upgrade_bootloader_enter(void)`

Enter the bootloader. This function does not return if all preconditions for entering the bootloader are met.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

`int upgrade_bootloader_stay_set(void)`

Stay in the bootloader after next system reboot.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

`int upgrade_bootloader_stay_clear(void)`

Do not stay in the bootloader after next system reboot.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

`int upgrade_bootloader_stay_get(void)`

Check if the bootlaoder is forced to enter its main loop instead of calling any valid application.

**Return** true(1) if the bootloder shall not call the application, otherwise false(0).

`int upgrade_application_enter(void)`

Enter the application. This function does not return if all preconditions for entering the application are met.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

`int upgrade_application_erase(void)`

Erase the application area.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

`int upgrade_application_is_valid(int quick)`

Returns true(1) if there is a valid application in the application area.

**Return** true(1) if a valid application exists in the memory region, otherwise false(0).

### Parameters

- `quick`: Perform a quick validation. The quick validation is port specific, while the non-quick validation always calculates a checksum of the application and compares it to the expected checksum.

`int upgrade_binary_upload_begin(void)`

Begin an upload transaction of a .ubin file.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

`int upgrade_binary_upload(const void *buf_p, size_t size)`

Add data to current upload transaction.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- buf\_p: Buffer to write.
- size: Size of the buffer.

```
int upgrade_binary_upload_end(void)  
End current upload transaction.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

## debug

The debug package on [Github](#).

### harness — Test harness

In software testing, a test harness or automated test framework is a collection of software and test data configured to test a program unit by running it under varying conditions and monitoring its behavior and outputs. It has two main parts: the test execution engine and the test script repository.

This module implements the test execution engine.

The test scripts are part of the build system.

### Stubs

Symbols can be stubbed per C-file using the STUB() macro and STUB make variable. The STUB make variable is a list of source files and the symbols to stub within given file.

For example, stub functions foo\_bar() and foo\_fie() in fum.c by defining stub functions STUB(foo\_bar)() and STUB(foo\_fie)(), and set the make variable STUB to fum.c:foo\_bar,foo\_fie.

Prototypes for foo\_bar() and foo\_fie() in foo.h:

```
int foo_bar();  
int foo_fie();
```

foo\_bar() and foo\_fie() called in fum.c. Both function calls will call the stubbed version on the respective function.

```
int fum_init()  
{  
    foo_bar();  
    foo_fie();  
}
```

The stubbed implementations, often defined in the test suite file main.c:

```
int STUB(foo_bar)()  
{  
    return (0);  
}  
  
int STUB(foo_fie)()  
{  
    return (0);  
}
```

And last, add the stubbed symbol to the test suite makefile Makefile:

```
STUB = fum.c:foo_bar,foo_fie
```

## Example test suite

Below is an example of a test suite using the harness. It has three test cases; `test_passed`, `test_failed` and `test_skipped`.

The test macro `BTASSERT` (condition) should be used to validate conditions.

```
#include "simba.h"

static int test_passed(struct harness_t *harness_p)
{
    /* Return zero(0) when a test case passes. */
    return (0);
}

static int test_failed(struct harness_t *harness_p)
{
    /* Return a negative integer when a test case fails. BTASSERT
       will return -1 when the condition is false. */
    BTASSERT(0);

    return (0);
}

static int test_skipped(struct harness_t *harness_p)
{
    /* Return a positive integer when a test case is skipped. */
    return (1);
}

int main()
{
    /* Test harness and NULL terminated list of test cases.*/
    struct harness_t harness;
    struct harness testcase_t harness_testcases[] = {
        { test_passed, "test_passed" },
        { test_failed, "test_failed" },
        { test_skipped, "test_skipped" },
        { NULL, NULL }
    };

    sys_start();

    harness_init(&harness);
    harness_run(&harness, harness_testcases);

    return (0);
}
```

The output from the test suite is:

```
app:      test_suite-7.0.0 built 2016-07-25 17:38 CEST by erik.
board:   Linux
```

```

mcu:      Linux

enter: test_passed
exit: test_passed: PASSED

enter: test_failed
exit: test_failed: FAILED

enter: test_skipped
exit: test_skipped: SKIPPED

      NAME      STATE   PRIO    CPU   LOGMASK
      main     current      0    0%    0x0f
                  ready     127    0%    0x0f
harness report: total(3), passed(1), failed(1), skipped(1)

```

There are plenty of test suites in the `tst` folder on Github.

---

Source code: [src/debug/harness.h](#), [src/debug/harness.c](#)

---

## Defines

```

_ASSERTFMT(fmt, ...) std_printf(FSTR(fmt "\n"), ##__VA_ARGS__);

_ASSERTHEX(actual_str, actual, expected_str, expected, size) std_printf(FSTR(":: \r\n" \ "Memory buffer
" actual_str "\r\n")); \ std_hexdump(sys_get_stdout(), actual, size); \ std_printf(FSTR("is not
equal to memory buffer " expected_str "\r\n")); \ std_hexdump(sys_get_stdout(), expected,
size);

BTASSERTRM(cond, cond_str, res, msg) if (!cond) { \ std_printf(FSTR(__FILE__ ":" 
STRINGIFY(__LINE__ )": BTASSERT: " \ cond_str " ")); \ msg; \ return (res); \ }
Assert given condition. Print an error message and return given value res on error.

BTASSERTR(cond, cond_str, res, ...) BTASSERTRM(cond, cond_str, res, _ASSERTFMT(__VA_ARGS__));
Assert given condition. Print an error message and return given value res on error.

BTASSERTN(cond, ...) BTASSERTR(cond, #cond, NULL, __VA_ARGS__)
Assert given condition. Print an error message and return given value on error.

BTASSERT(cond, ...) BTASSERTR(cond, #cond, -1, __VA_ARGS__)
Assert given condition. Print an error message and return.

BTASSERTI(actual, operator, expected) do { \ int UNIQUE(_actual); \ int UNIQUE(_expected);
\ UNIQUE(_actual) = (actual); \ UNIQUE(_expected) = (expected); \
BTASSERTR(UNIQUE(_actual) operator UNIQUE(_expected), \ #actual " " #operator "
" #expected, \ -1, \ ":: Condition '%d' #operator "%d" ('0x%x' \ #operator " 0x%x') is not
true.", \ UNIQUE(_actual), \ UNIQUE(_expected), \ UNIQUE(_actual), \ UNIQUE(_expected));
\ } while (0)
Compare two integers actual and expected with given operator operator. Print an error message if the
condition is not true and return.

BTASSERTM(actual, expected, size) do { \ const void *UNIQUE(_actual); \ const void
*UNIQUE(_expected); \ UNIQUE(_actual) = (actual); \ UNIQUE(_expected) = (expected); \
BTASSERTRM(memcmp(UNIQUE(_actual), UNIQUE(_expected), size) == 0, \ "memcmp(
#actual , " #expected ", " #size ") == 0", \ -1, \ _ASSERTHEX(#actual, UNIQUE(_actual),
#expected, UNIQUE(_expected), \ size)); \ } while (0)

```

Comapre two memory positions `actual` and `expected`. Print an error message if they are not equal and return.

```
BTASSERTV(cond, ...) if (!(cond)) { \ std_printf(FSTR(__FILE__ ":" STRINGIFY(__LINE__ ) ":"  
                  BTASSERT: "#cond " )); \ _ASSERTFMT(__VA_ARGS__); \ return; \ }
```

Assert given condition in a testcase. Print an error message and return -1 on error.

**STUB** (function) `__stub_`## function

Stub given function. Used with the make variable STUB to preprocess object file(s).

## Typedefs

**typedef** int (\*`harness testcase cb_t`) (`struct harness_t *harness_p`)

The testcase function callback.

**Return** zero(0) if the testcase passed, a negative error code if the testcase failed, and a positive value if the testcase was skipped.

### Parameters

- `harness_t`: The harness object.

## Functions

int **harness\_init** (`struct harness_t *self_p`)

Initialize given test harness.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Test harness to initialize.

int **harness\_run** (`struct harness_t *self_p, struct harness testcase_t *testcases_p`)

Run given testcases in given test harness.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Test harness.
- `testcases_p`: An array of testcases to run. The last element in the array must have `callback` and `name_p` set to NULL.

int **harness\_expect** (`void *chan_p, const char *pattern_p, const struct time_t *timeout_p`)

Continiously read from the channel and return when given pattern has been read, or when a timeout occurs.

**Return** Number of bytes read from the channel when match occured, or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `chan_p`: Channel to read from.
- `pattern_p`: Pattern to wait for.
- `timeout_p`: Timeout, or NULL to wait forever.

```
ssize_t harness_mock_write (const char *id_p, const void *buf_p, size_t size)
    Write given data buffer to a mock entry with given id.
```

**Return** Number of written words or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `id_p`: Mock id string to write.
- `buf_p`: Data for given mock id.
- `size`: Buffer size in words.

```
ssize_t harness_mock_read (const char *id_p, void *buf_p, size_t size)
    Read data from mock entry with given id.
```

**Return** Number of read words or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `id_p`: Mock id string to read.
- `buf_p`: Buffer to read into.
- `size`: Buffer size in words.

```
struct harness testcase_t
```

### Public Members

```
harness testcase cb t callback
```

```
const char *name p
```

```
struct harness t
```

### Public Members

```
struct uart driver t uart
```

## log — Logging

The logging module consists of log objects and log handlers. A log object filters log entries and a log handler writes log entries to an output channel.

A log object called “log” and a log handler writing to standard output are created during the log module initialization. The log handler can be replaced by calling `log_set_default_handler_output_channel()`.

Normally one log object is created for each subsystem in an application. This gives the user the power to control which parts of the system to debug and/or monitor at runtime.

It’s also possible to print log entries without using log objects, but instead use the current threads’ log mask to filter log entries. Just give NULL as the first argument to `log_object_print()`, and the threads’ log mask will be used. See [thrd — Threads](#) details on how to change the threads’ log mask.

Sometimes it’s useful to write log entries to multiple channels. This is possible by creating and adding another log handler to the log module.

## Log levels

There are five log levels defined; fatal, error, warning, info and debug. The log levels are defined as `LOG_<upper case level>` in the log module header file.

## Log entry format

A log entry consists of a timestamp, log level, thread name, log object name and the message. The timestamp is the log entry creation time and the log level is one of fatal, error, warning, info and debug. The thread name is the name of the thread that created the log entry and the log object name is the name of the log object the entry was printed on. The message is a user defined string.

```
<timestamp>:<log level>:<thread name>:<log object name>: <message>
```

## Debug file system commands

Three debug file system commands are available, all located in the directory `debug/log/`.

Command	Description
<code>list</code>	Print a list of all log objects.
<code>print &lt;string&gt;</code>	Print a log entry using the default log object and log level <code>LOG_INFO</code> . This command has no use except to test that the log module works.
<code>set_log_mask &lt;object&gt; &lt;mask&gt;</code>	Set the log mask to <code>&lt;mask&gt;</code> for log object <code>&lt;object&gt;</code> .

Example output from the shell:

```
$ debug/log/list
    OBJECT NAME    MASK
        default  0x0f
$ debug/log/print "Hello World!"
$ debug/log/set_log_mask default 0x1f
$ debug/log/list
    OBJECT NAME    MASK
        default  0x1f
$ debug/log/print "Hello World!!!"
56:info:main:default: Hello World!!!
```

## Example

Here is an example of how to create two log objects; `foo` and `bar`, and then use them and the default log object `default`.

The source code:

```
/* Initialize the log objects foo and bar. */
struct log_object_t foo;
struct log_object_t bar;

log_object_init(&foo, "foo", LOG_UPTO(INFO));
log_object_init(&bar, "bar", LOG_UPTO(DEBUG));

/* Print four log entries. */
log_object_print(&foo, LOG_INFO, OSTR("A foo info message."));
```

```
log_object_print(&bar, LOG_INFO, OSTR("A bar info message."));  
log_object_print(&bar, LOG_DEBUG, OSTR("A bar debug message."));  
log_object_print(NULL, LOG_ERROR, OSTR("A default error message."));
```

All logs are printed from the main thread as can be seen in the third field in the entries in the output below.

```
23.0:info:main:foo: A foo info message.  
24.0:info:main:bar: A bar info message.  
37.0:debug:main:bar: A bar debug message.  
56.0:error:main:default: A default error message.
```

---

Source code: [src/debug/log.h](#), [src/debug/log.c](#)

Test code: [tst/debug/log/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/debug/log.c](#)

---

## Defines

**LOG\_FATAL** 0

**LOG\_ERROR** 1

A handable error conditions.

**LOG\_WARNING** 2

A warning.

**LOG\_INFO** 3

Generic (useful) information about system operation.

**LOG\_DEBUG** 4

Developer debugging messages.

**LOG\_MASK** (level) ( $1 << (\text{LOG\_## level})$ )

Create a log mask with given level set.

**LOG\_UPTO** (level) ( $((1 << (\text{LOG\_## level} + 1)) - 1)$ )

Set all levels up to and including given level.

**LOG\_ALL** **LOG\_UPTO(DEBUG)**

Set all levels.

**LOG\_NONE** 0x00

Clear all levels.

## Functions

int **log\_module\_init** (void)

Initialize the logging module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

---

`int log_object_init (struct log_object_t *self_p, const char *name_p, char mask)`  
Initialize given log object with given name and mask.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Log object to initialize.
- `name_p`: Log object name.
- `mask`: Log object mask.

`int log_object_set_log_mask (struct log_object_t *self_p, char mask)`  
Set given log mask for given log object.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Log object.
- `mask`: Log object mask.

`char log_object_get_log_mask (struct log_object_t *self_p)`  
Get the log mask of given log object.

**Return** Log mask.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Log object.

`int log_object_is_enabled_for (struct log_object_t *self_p, int level)`  
Check if given log level is enabled in given log object.

**Return** true(1) if given log level is enabled, false(0) if given log level is disabled, otherwise negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Log object, or NULL to check the level in the thread log mask.
- `level`: Log level to check.

`int log_object_print (struct log_object_t *self_p, int level, const char *fmt_p, ...)`  
Check if given log level is set in the log object mask. If so, format a log entry and write it to all log handlers.  
`self_p` may be NULL, and in that case the current thread's log mask is used instead of the log object mask.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Log object, or NULL to use the thread's log mask.
- `level`: Log level.
- `fmt_p`: Log format string.
- `...`: Variable argument list.

`int log_handler_init (struct log_handler_t *self_p, void *chout_p)`  
Initialize given log handler with given output channel.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: Log handler to initialize.
- chout\_p: Output handler.

`int log_add_handler (struct log_handler_t *handler_p)`

Add given log handler to the list of log handlers. Log entries will be written to all log handlers in the list.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- handler\_p: Log handler to add.

`int log_remove_handler (struct log_handler_t *handler_p)`

Remove given log handler from the list of log handlers.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- handler\_p: Log handler to remove.

`int log_add_object (struct log_object_t *object_p)`

Add given log object to the list of log objects. There are file system commands to list all log objects in the list and also modify their log mask.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- object\_p: Log object to add.

`int log_remove_object (struct log_object_t *object_p)`

Remove given log object from the list of log objects.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- object\_p: Object to remove.

`int log_set_default_handler_output_channel (void *chout_p)`

Set the output channel of the default log handler.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- chout\_p: Channel to set as the default output channel. May be NULL if no output should be written.

`struct log_handler_t`

## Public Members

```
void *chout_p
struct log_handler_t *next_p
struct log_object_t
```

## Public Members

```
const char *name_p
char mask
struct log_object_t *next_p
```

## collections

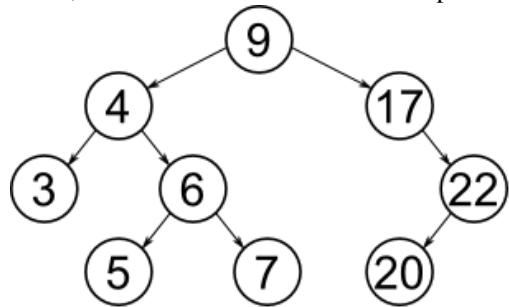
In computer science, a data structure is a particular way of organizing data in a computer so that it can be used efficiently.

The collections package on [Github](#).

### **binary\_tree — Binary tree**

A binary search tree consists of nodes, where each node has zero, one or two siblings. The left sibling has a lower value and the right sibling has a higher value than the parent.

Insert, delete and search operations all have the time complexity of  $O(\log n)$ .




---

Source code: [src/collections/binary\\_tree.h](#), [src/collections/binary\\_tree.c](#)

Test code: [tst/collections/binary\\_tree/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/collections/binary\\_tree.c](#)

---

## Functions

```
int binary_tree_init(struct binary_tree_t *self_p)
Initialize given binary tree.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Binary tree.

`int binary_tree_insert (struct binary_tree_t *self_p, struct binary_tree_node_t *node_p)`

Insert given node into given binary tree.

There can not be two or more nodes in the tree with the same key. This function returns -1 if a node with the same key is already in the binary tree.

**Return** zero(0) on success, -1 if a node with the same key is already in the binary tree, otherwise negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Binary tree to insert the node into.
- `node_p`: Node to insert.

`int binary_tree_delete (struct binary_tree_t *self_p, int key)`

Delete given node from given binary tree.

**Return** zero(0) on success, -1 if the node was not found, otherwise negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Binary tree to delete the node from.
- `key`: Key of the node to delete.

`struct binary_tree_node_t *binary_tree_search (struct binary_tree_t *self_p, int key)`

Search the binary tree for the node with given key.

**Return** Pointer to found node or NULL if a node with given key was not found in the tree.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Binary tree to search in.
- `key`: Key of the binary tree node to search for.

`void binary_tree_print (struct binary_tree_t *self_p)`

Print given binary tree.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Binary tree to print.

`struct binary_tree_node_t  
#include <binary_tree.h>`

### Public Members

```
int key
int height
struct binary_tree_node_t *left_p
struct binary_tree_node_t *right_p
```

---

```
struct binary_tree_t
```

#### Public Members

```
struct binary_tree_node_t *root_p
```

#### bits — Bitwise operations

Source code: [src/collections/bits.h](#)

Test code: [tst/collections/bits/main.c](#)

---

#### Functions

```
static uint32_t bits_insert_32 (uint32_t dst, int position, int size, uint32_t src)
```

#### circular\_buffer — Circular buffer

Source code: [src/collections/circular\\_buffer.h](#), [src/collections/circular\\_buffer.c](#)

Test code: [tst/collections/circular\\_buffer/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/collections/circular\\_buffer.c](#)

---

#### Functions

```
int circular_buffer_init (struct circular_buffer_t *self_p, void *buf_p, size_t size)  
Initialize given circular buffer.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- **self\_p**: Circular buffer to initialize.
- **buf\_p**: Memory buffer.
- **size**: Size of the memory buffer.

```
ssize_t circular_buffer_write (struct circular_buffer_t *self_p, const void *buf_p, size_t size)  
Write data to given circular buffer.
```

**Return** Number of bytes written or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- **self\_p**: Circular buffer.
- **buf\_p**: Memory buffer to write.
- **size**: Size of the memory buffer.

`ssize_t circular_buffer_read (struct circular_buffer_t *self_p, void *buf_p, size_t size)`

Read data from given circular buffer.

**Return** Number of bytes read or negative error code. The buffer is empty if zero(0) is returned.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: Circular buffer to free to.
- `buf_p`: Memory buffer to read into.
- `size`: Size of the memory buffer.

`ssize_t circular_buffer_used_size (struct circular_buffer_t *self_p)`

Returns the number of used bytes in given circular buffer.

**Return** Number of used bytes.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: Circular buffer.

`ssize_t circular_buffer_unused_size (struct circular_buffer_t *self_p)`

Returns the number of unused bytes in given circular buffer.

**Return** Number of unused bytes.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: Circular buffer.

`ssize_t circular_buffer_skip_front (struct circular_buffer_t *self_p, size_t size)`

Skip given number of written bytes at the front of the buffer.

**Return** Number of skipped bytes or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: Circular buffer.
- `size`: Number of bytes to skip.

`ssize_t circular_buffer_reverse_skip_back (struct circular_buffer_t *self_p, size_t size)`

Skip given number of written bytes at the back of the buffer.

**Return** Number of skipped bytes or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: Circular buffer.
- `size`: Number of bytes to skip.

`ssize_t circular_buffer_array_one (struct circular_buffer_t *self_p, void **buf_pp, size_t size)`

Get a pointer to the next byte to read from the buffer. Use `circular_buffer_array_two()` to get the second array, if there is a wrap around.

**Return** Number of bytes in array or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: Circular buffer.

- buf\_pp: A pointer to the start of the array. Only valid if the return value is greater than zero(0).
- size: Number of bytes asked for.

`ssize_t circular_buffer_array_two (struct circular_buffer_t *self_p, void **buf_pp, size_t size)`

Get a pointer to the next byte to read from the buffer, following a wrap around.

**Return** Number of bytes in array or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Circular buffer.
- buf\_pp: A pointer to the start of the array. Only valid if the return value is greater than zero(0).
- size: Number of bytes asked for.

```
struct circular_buffer_t
#include <circular_buffer.h>
```

#### Public Members

```
char *buf_p
size_t size
size_t writepos
size_t readpos
```

### fifo — First In First Out queuing

Source code: [src/collections/fifo.h](#)

Test code: [tst/collections/fifo/main.c](#)

#### Defines

`FIFO_DEFINE_TEMPLATE` (type)

Define the fifo structure and functions for a given type.

```
FIFO_DEFINE_TEMPLATE (int);

int foo()
{
    struct fifo_int_t fifo;
    int buf[4];
    int value;

    fifo_init_int(&fifo, buf, membersof(buf));

    // Put a value into the fifo.
    value = 10;
    fifo_put_int(&fifo, &value);
```

```
// Get the value from the fifo.  
fifo_get_int(&fifo, &value);  
  
// Prints 'value = 10'.  
std_printf(FSTR("value= %d\r\n", value));  
}
```

#### Parameters

- **type**: Type of the elements in the defined fifo.

### Functions

**static int fifo\_init (struct fifo\_t \*self\_p, int max)**

Initialize given fifo.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- **self\_p**: Fifo to initialize.
- **max**: Maximum number of elements in the fifo.

**static int fifo\_put (struct fifo\_t \*self\_p)**

Put an element in the fifo.

**Return** Added element index in fifo, or -1 if there are no free positions.

#### Parameters

- **self\_p**: Initialized fifo.

**static int fifo\_get (struct fifo\_t \*self\_p)**

Get the next element from the fifo.

**Return** The fetched element index in fifo , or -1 if the fifo is empty.

#### Parameters

- **self\_p**: Initialized fifo.

**struct fifo\_t**

#include <fifo.h>

### Public Members

```
int rpos  
int wpos  
void *buf_p  
int max
```

## hash\_map — Hash map

Source code: [src/collections/hash\\_map.h](#), [src/collections/hash\\_map.c](#)

Test code: [tst/collections/hash\\_map/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/collections/hash\\_map.c](#)

---

## Typedefs

`typedef int (*hash_function_t)(long key)`

## Functions

`int hash_map_init (struct hash_map_t *self_p, struct hash_map_bucket_t *buckets_p, size_t buckets_max, struct hash_map_entry_t *entries_p, size_t entries_max, hash_function_t hash)`  
Initialize hash map with given parameters.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Initialized hash map.
- `buckets_p`: Array of buckets.
- `buckets_max`: Number of entries in `buckets_p`.
- `entries_p`: Array of empty entries.
- `entries_max`: Number of entries in `entries_p`.
- `hash`: Hash function.

`int hash_map_add (struct hash_map_t *self_p, long key, void *value_p)`

Add given key-value pair into hash map. Overwrites old value if the key is already present in map.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Initialized hash map.
- `key`: Key to hash.
- `value_p`: Value to insert for key.

`int hash_map_remove (struct hash_map_t *self_p, long key)`

Remove given key from hash map.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Initialized hash map.
- `key`: Key to hash.

```
void *hash_map_get (struct hash_map_t *self_p, long key)
    Get value for given key.
```

**Return** Value for key or NULL if key was not found in the map.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Initialized hash map.
- key: Key to hash.

```
struct hash_map_entry_t
```

#### Public Members

```
struct hash_map_entry_t *next_p
```

```
long key
```

```
void *value_p
```

```
struct hash_map_bucket_t
```

#### Public Members

```
struct hash_map_entry_t *list_p
```

```
struct hash_map_t
```

#### Public Members

```
struct hash_map_bucket_t *buckets_p
```

```
size_t buckets_max
```

```
struct hash_map_entry_t *entries_p
```

```
hash_function_t hash
```

## list — Abstract lists

Source code: src/collections/list.h

---

## Defines

```
LIST_SL_INIT (list_p) do { \ (list_p)->head_p = NULL; \ (list_p)->tail_p = NULL; \ } while (0);
    Initialize given singly linked list object.
```

#### Parameters

- list\_p: List object to initialize.

```
LIST_SL_INIT_STRUCT { .head_p = NULL, .tail_p = NULL }
```

---

**LIST\_SL\_PEEK\_HEAD** (list\_p, element\_pp) do { \\*(element\_pp) = (list\_p)->head\_p; \ } while (0);  
Peek at the first element in the list.

#### Parameters

- list\_p: List object.
- element\_pp: First element of the list.

**LIST\_SL\_ADD\_HEAD** (list\_p, element\_p) do { \ (element\_p)->next\_p = (list\_p)->head\_p; \ (list\_p)->head\_p = element\_p; \ if ((list\_p)->tail\_p == NULL) { \ (list\_p)->tail\_p = (element\_p); \ } \ } while (0);

Add given element to the beginning of given list.

#### Parameters

- list\_p: List object.
- element\_p: Element to add.

**LIST\_SL\_ADD\_TAIL** (list\_p, element\_p) do { \ (element\_p)->next\_p = NULL; \ if ((list\_p)->tail\_p != NULL) { \ ((struct *list\_next\_t* \*)((list\_p)->tail\_p))->next\_p = element\_p; \ } else if ((list\_p)->head\_p == NULL) { \ (list\_p)->head\_p = (element\_p); \ } \ (list\_p)->tail\_p = element\_p; \ } while (0);

Add given element to the end of given list.

#### Parameters

- list\_p: List object.
- element\_p: Element to add.

**LIST\_SL\_REMOVE\_HEAD** (list\_p, element\_pp) do { \ \*(element\_pp) = (list\_p)->head\_p; \ if (\*(element\_pp) != NULL) { \ (list\_p)->head\_p = (void \*)(\*(element\_pp))->next\_p; \ (\*(element\_pp))->next\_p = NULL; \ if ((list\_p)->tail\_p == \*(element\_pp)) { \ (list\_p)->tail\_p = NULL; \ } \ } \ } while (0)

Get the first element of given list and then remove it from given list.

#### Parameters

- list\_p: List object.
- element\_pp: First element of the list.

**LIST\_SL\_ITERATOR\_INIT** (iterator\_p, list\_p) do { \ (iterator\_p)->next\_p = (list\_p)->head\_p; \ } while (0)  
Initialize given iterator object.

#### Parameters

- iterator\_p: Iterator to initialize.
- list\_p: List object to iterate over.

**LIST\_SL\_ITERATOR\_NEXT** (iterator\_p, element\_pp) do { \ \*(element\_pp) = (iterator\_p)->next\_p; \ if ((iterator\_p)->next\_p != NULL) { \ (iterator\_p)->next\_p = \ ((struct *list\_sl\_iterator\_t* \*)iterator\_p)->next\_p->next\_p; \ } \ } while (0)

Get the next element from given iterator object.

#### Parameters

- iterator\_p: Iterator object.
- element\_pp: Next element of the list.

```
LIST_SL_REMOVE_ELEM(list_p, iterator_p, element_p, iterator_element_p, previous_element_p)
    LIST_SL_ITERATOR_INIT(iterator_p), (list_p)); \ (previous_element_p)
    = NULL; \ while (1) { \ LIST_SL_ITERATOR_NEXT(iterator_p), &(iterator_element_p);
    = NULL; \ if ((iterator_element_p) == NULL) { \ /* Element not
    found.*/ \ break; \ } else if ((iterator_element_p) == (element_p)) { \ /*

Element found. Remove it. */ \ if ((previous_element_p) != NULL) { \
(previous_element_p)->next_p = (element_p)->next_p; \ } else { \ (list_p)-
>head_p = (void *)((element_p)->next_p); \ } \ if ((element_p)->next_p ==
NULL) { \ (list_p)->tail_p = NULL; \ } \ break; \ } \ (previous_element_p) =
(iterator_element_p); \ }
```

Remove given element from given list.

### Parameters

- list\_p: List object.
- iterator\_p: Used internally.
- element\_p: Element to remove.
- iterator\_element\_p: Used internally.
- previous\_element\_p: Used internally.

```
struct list_next_t
#include <list.h>
```

### Public Members

```
void *next_p
struct list_singly_linked_t
```

### Public Members

```
void *head_p
void *tail_p
struct list_sl_iterator_t
```

### Public Members

```
void *next_p
```

## alloc

Memory management is the act of managing computer memory. The essential requirement of memory management is to provide ways to dynamically allocate portions of memory to programs at their request, and free it for reuse when no longer needed.

The alloc package on [Github](#).

### circular\_heap — Circular heap

The circular heap is a dynamic memory allocator allocating buffers in a circular buffer. This puts a restriction on the user to free allocated buffers in the same order as they were allocated. This allocator is useful if you know the allocation order and need a low memory overhead on each allocated buffer and no memory fragmentation.

Below is an example of the internal state of a circular heap when buffers are allocated and freed.

1. After initialization *begin*, *alloc* and *free* have the same value. All memory is available for allocation.



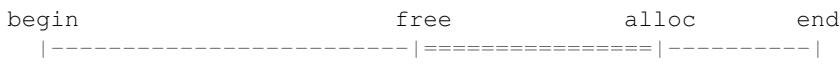
2. Allocating a buffer increments *alloc*.



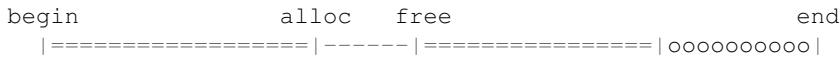
3. Allocating another buffer increments *alloc* once again.



4. Freeing the first buffer increments *free* to the position of the first *alloc*.



5. Allocating a buffer that is bigger than the available space between *alloc* and *end* results in a buffer starting at *begin*. The memory between the old *alloc* and *end* will be unused.



6. Freeing the second buffer increments *free* to the position of the second *alloc*.



7. Freeing the third buffer sets *free* to *alloc*. All memory is available for allocation once again.



8. Done!

Source code: [src/alloc/circular\\_heap.h](#), [src/alloc/circular\\_heap.c](#)

Test code: [tst/alloc/circular\\_heap/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/alloc/circular\\_heap.c](#)

---

## Functions

`int circular_heap_init (struct circular_heap_t *self_p, void *buf_p, size_t size)`  
Initialize given circular\_heap.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Circular heap to initialize.
- `buf_p`: Memory buffer.
- `size`: Size of the memory buffer.

`void *circular_heap_alloc (struct circular_heap_t *self_p, size_t size)`  
Allocate a buffer of given size from given circular heap.

**Return** Pointer to allocated buffer, or NULL on failure.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Circular heap to allocate from.
- `size`: Number of bytes to allocate.

`int circular_heap_free (struct circular_heap_t *self_p, void *buf_p)`  
Free the oldest allocated buffer.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Circular heap to free to.
- `buf_p`: Buffer to free. Must be the oldest allocated buffer.

`struct circular_heap_t`  
`#include <circular_heap.h>`

## Public Members

```
void *begin_p  
void *end_p  
void *alloc_p  
void *free_p
```

## heap — Heap

Source code: src/alloc/heap.h, src/alloc/heap.c

Test code: tst/alloc/heap/main.c

Test coverage: src/alloc/heap.c

---

### Defines

`HEAP_FIXED_SIZES_MAX` 8

### Functions

`int heap_init (struct heap_t *self_p, void *buf_p, size_t size, size_t sizes[HEAP_FIXED_SIZES_MAX])`  
Initialize given heap.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Heap to initialize.
- `buf_p`: Heap memory buffer.
- `size`: Size of the heap memory buffer.

`void *heap_alloc (struct heap_t *self_p, size_t size)`  
Allocate a buffer of given size from given heap.

**Return** Pointer to allocated buffer, or NULL on failure.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Heap to allocate from.
- `size`: Number of bytes to allocate.

`int heap_free (struct heap_t *self_p, void *buf_p)`  
Decrement the share count by once and free the buffer if the count becomes zero(0).

**Return** Share count after the free, or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Heap of given buffer.
- `buf_p`: Memory buffer to free.

`int heap_share (struct heap_t *self_p, const void *buf_p, int count)`  
Share given buffer count times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Heap of given buffer.

- buf\_p: Buffer to share.
- count: Share count.

**struct heap\_fixed\_t**

#### Public Members

void \*free\_p

size\_t size

**struct heap\_dynamic\_t**

#### Public Members

void \*free\_p

**struct heap\_t**

#### Public Members

void \*buf\_p

size\_t size

void \*next\_p

struct *heap\_fixed\_t* fixed[HEAP\_FIXED\_SIZES\_MAX]

struct *heap\_dynamic\_t* dynamic

## text

Text parsing, editing and colorization.

The text package on [Github](#).

#### color — ANSI colors

Source code: src/text/color.h

---

## Defines

```
COLOR_RESET "0"  
COLOR_BOLD_ON "1"  
COLOR_ITALICS_ON "3"  
COLOR_UNDERLINE_ON "4"  
COLOR_INVERSE_ON "7"
```

---

```
COLOR_STRIKETHROUGH_ON "9"
COLOR_BOLD_OFF "22"
COLOR_ITALICS_OFF "23"
COLOR_UNDERLINE_OFF "24"
COLOR_INVERSE_OFF "27"
COLOR_STRIKETHROUGH_OFF "29"
COLOR_FOREGROUND_BLACK "30"
COLOR_FOREGROUND_RED "31"
COLOR_FOREGROUND_GREEN "32"
COLOR_FOREGROUND_YELLOW "33"
COLOR_FOREGROUND_BLUE "34"
COLOR_FOREGROUND_MAGENTA "35"
COLOR_FOREGROUND_CYAN "36"
COLOR_FOREGROUND_WHITE "37"
COLOR_FOREGROUND_DEFAULT "39"
COLOR_BACKGROUND_BLACK "40"
COLOR_BACKGROUND_RED "41"
COLOR_BACKGROUND_GREEN "42"
COLOR_BACKGROUND_YELLOW "43"
COLOR_BACKGROUND_BLUE "44"
COLOR_BACKGROUND_MAGENTA "45"
COLOR_BACKGROUND_CYAN "46"
COLOR_BACKGROUND_WHITE "47"
COLOR_BACKGROUND_DEFAULT "49"
COLOR (...) "x1bf" __VA_ARGS__ "m"
```

### **configfile — Configuration file (INI-file)**

The INI file format is an informal standard for configuration files for some platforms or software. INI files are simple text files with a basic structure composed of sections, properties, and values.

More information on [Wikipedia](#).

#### **File format description**

- Line terminators: \n, \r\n or \n\r.
- Opening bracket ([) at the beginning of a line indicates a section. The section name is all characters until a closing bracket (]).
- A property line starts with its name, then a colon (:) or equal sign (=), and then the value.

- Semicolon (;) or number sign (#) at the beginning of a line indicate a comment.

### Example file

```
; last modified 1 April 2001 by John Doe
[owner]
name = John Doe
organization = Acme Widgets Inc.

[database]
; use IP address in case network name resolution is not working
server = 192.0.2.62
port = 143
file = "payroll.dat"
```

---

Source code: [src/text/configfile.h](#), [src/text/configfile.c](#)

Test code: [tst/text/configfile/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/text/configfile.c](#)

---

## Functions

**int `configfile_init` (`struct configfile_t *self_p, char *buf_p, size_t size`)**  
Initialize given configuration file object.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Object to initialize.
- `buf_p`: Configuration file contents as a NULL terminated string.
- `size`: Size of the configuration file contents.

**int `configfile_set` (`struct configfile_t *self_p, const char *section_p, const char *property_p, const char *value_p`)**  
Set the value of given property in given section.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Initialized parser.
- `section_p`: Section to set the property from.
- `property_p`: Property to set the value for.
- `value_p`: NULL terminated value to set.

**char \*`configfile_get` (`struct configfile_t *self_p, const char *section_p, const char *property_p, char *value_p, int length`)**  
Get the value of given property in given section.

**Return** Value pointer or NULL on failure.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Initialized parser.
- `section_p`: Section to get the property from.
- `property_p`: Property to get the value for.
- `value_p`: Value of given property in given section.
- `size`: Size of the value buffer.

```
int configfile_get_long (struct configfile_t *self_p, const char *section_p, const char *property_p,
                        long *value_p)
```

Get the value of given property in given section, converted to an integer.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Initialized parser.
- `section_p`: Section to get the property from.
- `property_p`: Property to get the value for.
- `value_p`: Value of given property in given section.

```
int configfile_get_float (struct configfile_t *self_p, const char *section_p, const char *property_p,
                           float *value_p)
```

Get the value of given property in given section, converted to a float.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Initialized parser.
- `section_p`: Section to get the property from.
- `property_p`: Property to get the value for.
- `value_p`: Value of given property in given section.

```
struct configfile_t
#include <configfile.h>
```

### Public Members

```
char *buf_p
size_t size
```

### emacs — Emacs text editor

Emacs is a text editor originally written by Richard Stallman and Guy L. Steele, Jr. in 1976. This module contains a minimal functional Emacs called Atto.

Help and key bindings: <https://github.com/eerimoq/atto#atto-key-bindings>

Atto Emacs project on GitHub: <https://github.com/hughbarney/atto>

---

Source code: `src/text/emacs.h`, `src/text/emacs.c`

---

## Functions

`int emacs (const char *path_p, void *chin_p, void *chout_p)`

### re — Regular expressions

Source code: `src/text/re.h`, `src/text/re.c`

Test code: `tst/text/re/main.c`

Test coverage: `src/text/re.c`

---

## Defines

`RE_IGNORECASE` 0x01

`RE_DOTALL` 0x02

Make the '`.`' special character match any character at all, including a newline; without this flag, '`.`' will match anything except a newline.

`RE_MULTILINE` 0x04

When specified, the pattern character '`^`' matches at the beginning of the string and at the beginning of each line (immediately following each newline); and the pattern character '`$`' matches at the end of the string and at the end of each line (immediately preceding each newline). By default, '`^`' matches only at the beginning of the string, and '`$`' only at the end of the string and immediately before the newline (if any) at the end of the string.

## Functions

`char *re_compile (char *compiled_p, const char *pattern_p, char flags, size_t size)`

Compile given pattern.

Pattern syntax:

- '`.`' - Any character.
- '`^`' - Beginning of the string (**not yet supported**).
- '`$`' - End of the string (**not yet supported**).
- '`?`' - Zero or one repetitions (greedy).
- '`*`' - Zero or more repetitions (greedy).
- '`+`' - One or more repetitions (greedy).
- '`??`' - Zero or one repetitions (non-greedy).
- '`*?`' - Zero or more repetitions (non-greedy).

- +? - One or more repetitions (non-greedy).
- {m} - Exactly m repetitions.
- \ \ - Escape character.
- [ ] - Set of characters.
- ' | ' - Alternatives (**not yet supported**).
- ( . . . ) - Groups (**not yet supported**).
- \ \d - Decimal digits [0-9].
- \ \w - Alphanumerical characters [a-zA-Z0-9\_].
- \ \s - Whitespace characters [ \t\r\n\f\v].

**Return** Compiled pattern, or NULL if the compilation failed.

#### Parameters

- compiled\_p: Compiled regular expression pattern.
- pattern\_p: Regular expression pattern.
- flags: A combination of the flags RE\_IGNORECASE, RE\_DOTALL and RE\_MULTILINE (RE\_MULTILINE is **not yet supported**).
- size: Size of the compiled buffer.

```
ssize_t re_match (const char *compiled_p, const char *buf_p, size_t size, struct re_group_t *groups_p,
                  size_t *number_of_groups_p)
```

Apply given regular expression to the beginning of given string.

**Return** Number of matched bytes or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- compiled\_p: Compiled regular expression pattern. Compile a pattern with re\_compile().
- buf\_p: Buffer to apply the compiled pattern to.
- size: Number of bytes in the buffer.
- groups\_p: Read groups or NULL.
- number\_of\_groups\_p: Number of read groups or NULL.

**struct re\_group\_t**

#### Public Members

```
const char *buf_p
ssize_t size
```

## std — Standard functions

Source code: [src/text/std.h](#), [src/text/std.c](#)

Test code: [tst/text/std/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/text/std.c](#)

---

## Functions

`int std_module_init (void)`

`ssize_t std_sprintf (char *dst_p, far_string_t fmt_p, ...)`

Format and write data to destination buffer. The buffer must be big enough to fit the formatted string. The output is null terminated.

A format specifier has this format:

`%[flags][width][length]specifier`

where

- `flags`: 0 or -
- `width`: 0..127
- `length`: l for long or nothing
- `specifier`: c, s, d, i, u, x or f

**Return** Length of the string written to the destination buffer, not including the null termination, or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `dst_p`: Destination buffer. The formatted string is written to this buffer.
- `fmt_p`: Format string.
- `...`: Variable arguments list.

`ssize_t std_snprintf (char *dst_p, size_t size, far_string_t fmt_p, ...)`

Format and write data to given buffer. The output is null terminated.

**Return** Length of the string written to the destination buffer, not including the null termination, or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `dst_p`: Destination buffer. The formatted string is written to this buffer.
- `size`: Size of the destination buffer.
- `fmt_p`: Format string.
- `...`: Variable arguments list.

`ssize_t std_vsprintf (char *dst_p, far_string_t fmt_p, va_list *ap_p)`

Format and write data to given buffer. The output is null terminated.

**Return** Length of the string written to the destination buffer, not including the null termination, or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `dst_p`: Destination buffer. The formatted string is written to this buffer.
- `fmt_p`: Format string.
- `ap_p`: Variable arguments list.

`ssize_t std_vsnprintf (char *dst_p, size_t size, far_string_t fmt_p, va_list *ap_p)`

Format and write data to given buffer. The output is null terminated.

**Return** Length of the string written to the destination buffer, not including the null termination, or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `dst_p`: Destination buffer. The formatted string is written to this buffer.
- `size`: Size of the destination buffer.
- `fmt_p`: Format string.
- `ap_p`: Variable arguments list.

`ssize_t std_printf (far_string_t fmt_p, ...)`

Format and print data to standard output. The output is not null terminated.

See `std_sprintf ()` for the the format string specification.

**Return** Number of characters written to standard output, or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `fmt_p`: Format string.
- `...`: Variable arguemnts list.

`ssize_t std_vprintf (far_string_t fmt_p, va_list *ap_p)`

Format and print data to standard output. The output is not null terminated.

See `std_sprintf ()` for the the format string specification.

**Return** Number of characters written to standard output, or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `fmt_p`: Format string.
- `ap_p`: Variable arguemnts list.

`ssize_t std_fprintf (void *chan_p, far_string_t fmt_p, ...)`

Format and print data to channel. The output is not null terminated.

See `std_sprintf ()` for the the format string specification.

**Return** Number of characters written to given channel, or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `chan_p`: Output channel.

- `fmt_p`: Format string.
- ...: Variable arguments list.

`ssize_t std_vfprintf(void *chan_p, far_string_t fmt_p, va_list *ap_p)`  
Format and print data to channel. The output is not null terminated.

See `std_sprintf()` for the format string specification.

**Return** Number of characters written to given channel, or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `chan_p`: Output channel.
- `fmt_p`: Format string.
- ...: Variable arguments list.

`const char *std_strtol(const char *str_p, long *value_p)`  
Convert string to integer.

**Return** Pointer to the next byte or NULL on failure.

#### Parameters

- `str_p`: Integer string.
- `value_p`: Integer value.

`const char *std strtod(const char *str_p, double *value_p)`  
Convert string to double.

**Return** Pointer to the next byte or NULL on failure.

#### Parameters

- `str_p`: Double string.
- `value_p`: Double value.

`int std strcpy(char *dst_p, far_string_t src_p)`  
Copy string from far memory to memory.

**Return** String length or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `dst_p`: Normal memory string.
- `src_p`: Far memory string.

`int std strcmp(const char *str_p, far_string_t fstr_p)`  
Compare a string with a far string.

**Return** zero(0) if match, otherwise the difference of the mismatched characters

#### Parameters

- `str_p`: Normal memory string.
- `fstr_p`: Far memory string.

---

**int std\_strcmp\_f** (far\_string\_t *fstr0\_p*, far\_string\_t *fstr1\_p*)  
Compare two far strings.

**Return** zero(0) if match, otherwise the difference of the mismatched characters.

#### Parameters

- *fstr0\_p*: Far memory string.
- *fstr1\_p*: Far memory string.

**int std\_strncmp** (far\_string\_t *fstr\_p*, const char \**str\_p*, size\_t *size*)  
Compare at most *size* bytes of one far string and one string.

**Return** zero(0) if match, otherwise the difference of the mismatched characters.

#### Parameters

- *fstr\_p*: Far memory string.
- *str\_p*: String.
- *size*: Compare at most *size* number of bytes.

**int std\_strncmp\_f** (far\_string\_t *fstr0\_p*, far\_string\_t *fstr1\_p*, size\_t *size*)  
Compare at most *size* bytes of two far strings.

**Return** zero(0) if match, otherwise the difference of the mismatched characters.

#### Parameters

- *fstr0\_p*: Far memory string.
- *fstr1\_p*: Far memory string.
- *size*: Compare at most *size* number of bytes.

**int std\_strlen** (far\_string\_t *fstr\_p*)  
Get the length in bytes of given far string, not including null termination.

**Return** String length in number of bytes (not including the null termination).

#### Parameters

- *fstr\_p*: Far memory string.

**char \*std\_strip** (char \**str\_p*, const char \**strip\_p*)  
Strip leading and trailing characters from a string. The characters to strip are given by *strip\_p*.

**Return** Pointer to the stripped string.

#### Parameters

- *str\_p*: String to strip characters from.
- *strip\_p*: Characters to strip or NULL for whitespace characters. Must be null-terminated.

**ssize\_t std\_hexdump** (void \**chan\_p*, const void \**buf\_p*, size\_t *size*)  
Write a hex dump of given data to given channel.

**Return** Number of characters written to given channel, or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `chan_p`: Channel to write the hexdump to.
- `buf_p`: Buffer to dump.
- `size`: Size of buffer.

## encode

In computing, a character encoding is used to represent a repertoire of characters by some kind of an encoding system.  
The encode package on [Github](#).

### base64 — Base64 encoding and decoding.

Source code: [src/encode/base64.h](#), [src/encode/base64.c](#)

Test code: [tst/encode/base64/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/encode/base64.c](#)

---

### Functions

`int base64_encode (char *dst_p, const void *src_p, size_t size)`

`int base64_decode (void *dst_p, const char *src_p, size_t size)`

Decode given base64 encoded buffer. The decoded data will be ~25% smaller than the destination data. Choose the destination buffer size accordingly.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `dst_p`: Output data.
- `src_p`: Encoded input data.
- `size`: Number of bytes in the encoded input data.

### json — JSON encoding and decoding

Source code: [src/encode/json.h](#), [src/encode/json.c](#)

Test code: [tst/encode/json/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/encode/json.c](#)

---

## Enums

### `enum json_type_t`

*Values:*

`JSON_UNDEFINED = 0`

Undefined type.

`JSON_OBJECT = 1`

Object, {}.

`JSON_ARRAY = 2`

Array, [].

`JSON_STRING = 3`

String, \" . . . \\\".

`JSON_PRIMITIVE = 4`

Other primitive: number, boolean (true/false) or null.

### `enum json_err_t`

*Values:*

`JSON_ERROR_NOMEM = -1`

Not enough tokens were provided.

`JSON_ERROR_INVAL = -2`

Invalid character inside JSON string.

`JSON_ERROR_PART = -3`

The string is not a full JSON packet, more bytes expected.

## Functions

### `int json_init (struct json_t *self_p, struct json_tok_t *tokens_p, int num_tokens)`

Initialize given JSON object. The JSON object must be initialized before it can be used to parse and dump JSON data.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: JSON object to initialize.
- `tokens_p`: Array of tokens. The tokens are either filled by the parsing function `json_parse()`, or already filled by the user when calling this function. The latter can be used to dump the tokens as a string by calling `json_dump()` or `json.dumps()`.
- `num_tokens`: Number of tokens in the array.

### `int json_parse (struct json_t *self_p, const char *js_p, size_t len)`

Parse given JSON data string into an array of tokens, each describing a single JSON object.

**Return** Number of decoded tokens or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: JSON object.
- `js_p`: JSON string to parse.

- `len`: JSON string length in bytes.

`ssize_t json_dumps (struct json_t *self_p, struct json_tok_t *tokens_p, char *js_p)`  
Format and write given JSON tokens into a string.

**Return** Dumped string length (not including termination) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: JSON object.
- `tokens_p`: Root token to dump. Set to NULL to dump the whole object.
- `js_p`: Dumped null terminated JSON string.

`ssize_t json_dump (struct json_t *self_p, struct json_tok_t *tokens_p, void *out_p)`  
Format and write given JSON tokens to given channel.

**Return** Dumped string length (not including termination) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: JSON object.
- `tokens_p`: Root token to dump. Set to NULL to dump the whole object.
- `out_p`: Channel to dump the null terminated JSON string to.

`struct json_tok_t *json_root (struct json_t *self_p)`  
Get the root token.

**Return** The root token or NULL on failure.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: JSON object.

`struct json_tok_t *json_object_get (struct json_t *self_p, const char *key_p, struct json_tok_t *object_p)`  
Get the value the string token with given key.

**Return** Token or NULL on error.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: JSON object.
- `key_p`: Key of the value to get.
- `object_p`: The object to get the value from.

`struct json_tok_t *json_object_get_primitive (struct json_t *self_p, const char *key_p, struct json_tok_t *object_p)`  
Get the value of the primitive token with given key.

**Return** Token or NULL on error.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: JSON object.
- `key_p`: Key of the value to get.

- object\_p: The object to get the value from.

**struct json\_tok\_t \*json\_array\_get (struct json\_tok\_t \*self\_p, int index, struct json\_tok\_t \*array\_p)**  
Get the token of given array index.

**Return** Token or NULL on error.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: JSON object.
- index: Index to get.
- array\_p: The array to get the element from.

**void json\_token\_object (struct json\_tok\_t \*token\_p, int num\_keys)**  
Initialize a JSON object token.

#### Parameters

- token\_p: Initialized token.
- num\_keys: Number of keys in the object.

**void json\_token\_array (struct json\_tok\_t \*token\_p, int num\_elements)**  
Initialize a JSON array token.

#### Parameters

- token\_p: Initialized token.
- num\_elements: Number of array elements.

**void json\_token\_true (struct json\_tok\_t \*token\_p)**  
Initialize a JSON boolean true token.

#### Parameters

- token\_p: Initialized token.

**void json\_token\_false (struct json\_tok\_t \*token\_p)**  
Initialize a JSON boolean false token.

#### Parameters

- token\_p: Initialized token.

**void json\_token\_null (struct json\_tok\_t \*token\_p)**  
Initialize a JSON null token.

#### Parameters

- token\_p: Initialized token.

**void json\_token\_number (struct json\_tok\_t \*token\_p, const char \*buf\_p, size\_t size)**  
Initialize a JSON number (integer/float) token.

#### Parameters

- token\_p: Initialized token.

- buf\_p: Number as a string.
- size: String length.

```
void json_token_string(struct json_tok_t *token_p, const char *buf_p, size_t size)  
    Initialize a JSON string token.
```

#### Parameters

- token\_p: Initialized token.
- buf\_p: String.
- size: String length.

```
struct json_tok_t
```

#### Public Members

```
json_type_t type  
const char *buf_p  
size_t size  
int num_tokens  
struct json_t
```

#### Public Members

```
unsigned int pos  
    Offset in the JSON string.  
unsigned int toknext  
    Next token to allocate.  
int toksuper  
    Superior token node, e.g parent object or array.  
struct json_tok_t *tokens_p  
    Array of tokens.  
int num_tokens  
    Number of tokens in the tokens array.
```

## hash

A hash function is any function that can be used to map data of arbitrary size to data of fixed size.

The hash package on [Github](#).

## crc — Cyclic Redundancy Checks

Source code: [src/hash/crc.h](#), [src/hash/crc.c](#)

Test code: [tst/hash/crc/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/hash/crc.c](#)

---

### Defines

**CRC\_8\_POLYNOMIAL\_8\_5\_4\_0** 0x8c

### Functions

**uint32\_t crc\_32** (uint32\_t *crc*, const void \**buf\_p*, size\_t *size*)

Calculate a 32 bits crc using the polynomial  $x^{32}+x^{26}+x^{23}+x^{22}+x^{16}+x^{12}+x^{11}+x^{10}+x^8+x^7+x^5+x^4+x^1$ .

**Return** Calculated crc.

#### Parameters

- *crc*: Initial crc. Often 0x00000000.
- *buf\_p*: Buffer to calculate crc of.
- *size*: Size of the buffer.

**uint16\_t crc\_ccitt** (uint16\_t *crc*, const void \**buf\_p*, size\_t *size*)

Calculate a 16 bits crc using the CCITT algorithm (polynomial  $x^{16}+x^{12}+x^5+x^1$ ).

**Return** Calculated crc.

#### Parameters

- *crc*: Initial crc. Should be 0xffff for CCITT.
- *buf\_p*: Buffer to calculate crc of.
- *size*: Size of the buffer.

**uint16\_t crc\_xmodem** (uint16\_t *crc*, const void \**buf\_p*, size\_t *size*)

Calculate a 16 bits crc using the XModem algorithm (polynomial  $x^{16}+x^{12}+x^5+x^1$ ).

**Return** Calculated crc.

#### Parameters

- *crc*: Initial crc. Should be 0x0000 for XModem.
- *buf\_p*: Buffer to calculate crc of.
- *size*: Size of the buffer.

**uint8\_t crc\_7** (const void \**buf\_p*, size\_t *size*)

Calculate a 8 bits crc using the CRC-7 algorithm (polynomial  $x^7+x^3+1$ ).

**Return** Calculated crc.

### Parameters

- buf\_p: Buffer to calculate crc of.
- size: Size of the buffer.

uint8\_t **crc\_8** (uint8\_t *crc*, uint8\_t *polynomial*, const void \**buf\_p*, size\_t *size*)

Calculate a 8 bits crc using given polynomial.

**Return** Calculated crc.

### Parameters

- crc: Initial crc. Must be 0x00 on first call.
- polynimial: CRC polynomial.
- buf\_p: Buffer to calculate crc of.
- size: Size of the buffer.

## sha1 — SHA1

Source code: src/hash/sha1.h, src/hash/sha1.c

Test code: tst/hash/main.c

Test coverage: src/hash/sha1.c

---

### Functions

int **sha1\_init** (struct *sha1\_t* \**self\_p*)

Initialize given SHA1 object.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: SHA1 object.

int **sha1\_update** (struct *sha1\_t* \**self\_p*, void \**buf\_p*, size\_t *size*)

Update the sha object with the given buffer. Repeated calls are equivalent to a single call with the concatenation of all the arguments.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: SHA1 object.
- buf\_p: Buffer to update the sha object with.
- size: Size of the buffer.

int **sha1\_digest** (struct *sha1\_t* \**self\_p*, uint8\_t \**hash\_p*)

Return the digest of the strings passed to the sha1\_update() method so far. This is a 20-byte value which may contain non-ASCII characters, including null bytes.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: SHA1 object.
- hash\_p: Hash sum.

```
struct sha1_t
#include <sha1.h>
```

#### Public Members

```
uint8_t buf[64]
uint32_t size
struct sha1_t::@37 sha1_t::block
uint32_t h[5]
uint64_t size
```

## multimedia

The multimedia package on [Github](#).

### midi — Musical Instrument Digital Interface

Source code: [src/multimedia/midi.h](#), [src/multimedia/midi.c](#)

Test code: [tst/multimedia/midi/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/multimedia/midi.c](#)

---

#### Defines

```
MIDI_BAUDRATE 31250
MIDI_NOTE_OFF 0x80
MIDI_NOTE_ON 0x90
MIDI_POLYPHONIC_KEY_PRESSURE 0xa0
MIDI_CONTROL_CHANGE 0xb0
MIDI_PROGRAM_CHANGE 0xc0
MIDI_CHANNEL_PRESSURE 0xd0
MIDI_PITCH_BEND_CHANGE 0xe0
MIDI_SET_INSTRUMENT 0xc0
MIDI_PERC 0x99
MIDI_NOTE_MAX 128
```

MIDI\_NOTE\_A0 21  
MIDI\_NOTE\_B0 23  
MIDI\_NOTE\_C1 24  
MIDI\_NOTE\_D1 26  
MIDI\_NOTE\_E1 28  
MIDI\_NOTE\_F1 29  
MIDI\_NOTE\_G1 31  
MIDI\_NOTE\_A1 33  
MIDI\_NOTE\_B1 35  
MIDI\_NOTE\_C2 36  
MIDI\_NOTE\_D2 38  
MIDI\_NOTE\_E2 40  
MIDI\_NOTE\_F2 41  
MIDI\_NOTE\_G2 43  
MIDI\_NOTE\_A2 45  
MIDI\_NOTE\_B2 47  
MIDI\_NOTE\_C3 48  
MIDI\_NOTE\_D3 50  
MIDI\_NOTE\_E3 52  
MIDI\_NOTE\_F3 53  
MIDI\_NOTE\_G3 55  
MIDI\_NOTE\_A3 57  
MIDI\_NOTE\_B3 59  
MIDI\_NOTE\_C4 60  
MIDI\_NOTE\_D4 62  
MIDI\_NOTE\_E4 64  
MIDI\_NOTE\_F4 65  
MIDI\_NOTE\_G4 67  
MIDI\_NOTE\_A4 69  
MIDI\_NOTE\_B4 71  
MIDI\_NOTE\_C5 72  
MIDI\_NOTE\_D5 74  
MIDI\_NOTE\_E5 76  
MIDI\_NOTE\_F5 77  
MIDI\_NOTE\_G5 79  
MIDI\_NOTE\_A5 81

MIDI\_NOTE\_B5 83  
MIDI\_NOTE\_C6 84  
MIDI\_NOTE\_D6 86  
MIDI\_NOTE\_E6 88  
MIDI\_NOTE\_F6 89  
MIDI\_NOTE\_G6 91  
MIDI\_NOTE\_A6 93  
MIDI\_NOTE\_B6 95  
MIDI\_NOTE\_C7 96  
MIDI\_NOTE\_D7 98  
MIDI\_NOTE\_E7 100  
MIDI\_NOTE\_F7 101  
MIDI\_NOTE\_G7 103  
MIDI\_NOTE\_A7 105  
MIDI\_NOTE\_B7 107  
MIDI\_NOTE\_C8 108  
MIDI\_PERC\_ACOUSTIC\_BASS\_DRUM 35  
MIDI\_PERC\_BASS\_DRUM\_1 36  
MIDI\_PERC\_SIDE\_STICK 37  
MIDI\_PERC\_ACOUSTIC\_SNARE 38  
MIDI\_PERC\_HAND\_CLAP 39  
MIDI\_PERC\_ELECTRIC\_SNARE 40  
MIDI\_PERC\_LOW\_FLOOR\_TOM 41  
MIDI\_PERC\_CLOSED\_HI\_HAT 42  
MIDI\_PERC\_HIGH\_FLOOR\_TOM 43  
MIDI\_PERC\_PEDAL\_HI\_HAT 44  
MIDI\_PERC\_LOW\_TOM 45  
MIDI\_PERC\_OPEN\_HI\_HAT 46  
MIDI\_PERC\_LOW\_MID\_TOM 47  
MIDI\_PERC\_HI\_MID\_TOM 48  
MIDI\_PERC\_CRASH\_CYMBAL\_1 49  
MIDI\_PERC\_HIGH\_TOM 50  
MIDI\_PERC\_RIDE\_CYMBAL\_1 51  
MIDI\_PERC\_CHINESE\_CYMBAL 52  
MIDI\_PERC\_RIDE\_BELL 53  
MIDI\_PERC\_TAMBOURINE 54

MIDI\_PERC\_SPLASH\_CYMBAL 55  
MIDI\_PERC\_COWBELL 56  
MIDI\_PERC\_CRASH\_CYMBAL\_2 57  
MIDI\_PERC\_VIBRASLAP 58  
MIDI\_PERC\_RIDE\_CYMBAL\_2 59  
MIDI\_PERC\_HI\_BONGO 60  
MIDI\_PERC\_LOW\_BONGO 61  
MIDI\_PERC\_MUTE\_HI\_CONGA 62  
MIDI\_PERC\_OPEN\_HI\_CONGA 63  
MIDI\_PERC\_LOW\_CONGA 64  
MIDI\_PERC\_HIGH\_TIMBALE 65  
MIDI\_PERC\_LOW\_TIMBALE 66  
MIDI\_PERC\_HIGH\_AGOGO 67  
MIDI\_PERC\_LOW\_AGOGO 68  
MIDI\_PERC\_CABASA 69  
MIDI\_PERC\_MARACAS 70  
MIDI\_PERC\_SHORT\_WHISTLE 71  
MIDI\_PERC\_LONG\_WHISTLE 72  
MIDI\_PERC\_SHORT\_GUIRO 73  
MIDI\_PERC\_LONG\_GUIRO 74  
MIDI\_PERC\_CLAVES 75  
MIDI\_PERC\_HI\_WOOD\_BLOCK 76  
MIDI\_PERC\_LOW\_WOOD\_BLOCK 77  
MIDI\_PERC\_MUTE\_CUICA 78  
MIDI\_PERC\_OPEN\_CUICA 79  
MIDI\_PERC\_MUTE\_TRIANGLE 80  
MIDI\_PERC\_OPEN\_TRIANGLE 81

## Functions

float **midi\_note\_to\_frequency** (int *note*)

Get the frequency for given note.

**Return** Note frequency.

### Parameters

- *note*: MIDI note.

## boards

The boards supported by *Simba*.

The boards on [Github](#).

### **arduino\_due — Arduino Due**

Source code: [src/boards/arduino\\_due/board.h](#), [src/boards/arduino\\_due/board.c](#)

Hardware reference: [Arduino Due](#)

---

## Defines

```
pin_d0_dev pin_device[SAM_PA+8]
pin_d1_dev pin_device[SAM_PA+9]
pin_d2_dev pin_device[SAM_PB+25]
pin_d3_dev pin_device[SAM_PC+28]
pin_d4_dev pin_device[SAM_PC+26]
pin_d5_dev pin_device[SAM_PC+25]
pin_d6_dev pin_device[SAM_PC+24]
pin_d7_dev pin_device[SAM_PC+23]
pin_d8_dev pin_device[SAM_PC+22]
pin_d9_dev pin_device[SAM_PC+21]
pin_d10_dev pin_device[SAM_PA+28]
pin_d11_dev pin_device[SAM_PD+7]
pin_d12_dev pin_device[SAM_PD+8]
pin_d13_dev pin_device[SAM_PB+27]
pin_d14_dev pin_device[SAM_PD+4]
pin_d15_dev pin_device[SAM_PD+5]
pin_d16_dev pin_device[SAM_PA+13]
pin_d17_dev pin_device[SAM_PA+12]
pin_d18_dev pin_device[SAM_PA+11]
pin_d19_dev pin_device[SAM_PA+10]
pin_d20_dev pin_device[SAM_PB+12]
pin_d21_dev pin_device[SAM_PB+13]
pin_d22_dev pin_device[SAM_PB+26]
pin_d23_dev pin_device[SAM_PA+14]
pin_d24_dev pin_device[SAM_PA+15]
```

```
pin_d25_dev pin_device[SAM_PD+0]
pin_d26_dev pin_device[SAM_PD+1]
pin_d27_dev pin_device[SAM_PD+2]
pin_d28_dev pin_device[SAM_PD+3]
pin_d29_dev pin_device[SAM_PD+6]
pin_d30_dev pin_device[SAM_PD+9]
pin_d31_dev pin_device[SAM_PA+7]
pin_d32_dev pin_device[SAM_PD+10]
pin_d33_dev pin_device[SAM_PC+1]
pin_d34_dev pin_device[SAM_PC+2]
pin_d35_dev pin_device[SAM_PC+3]
pin_d36_dev pin_device[SAM_PC+4]
pin_d37_dev pin_device[SAM_PC+5]
pin_d38_dev pin_device[SAM_PC+6]
pin_d39_dev pin_device[SAM_PC+7]
pin_d40_dev pin_device[SAM_PC+8]
pin_d41_dev pin_device[SAM_PC+9]
pin_d42_dev pin_device[SAM_PA+19]
pin_d43_dev pin_device[SAM_PA+20]
pin_d44_dev pin_device[SAM_PC+19]
pin_d45_dev pin_device[SAM_PC+18]
pin_d46_dev pin_device[SAM_PC+17]
pin_d47_dev pin_device[SAM_PC+16]
pin_d48_dev pin_device[SAM_PC+15]
pin_d49_dev pin_device[SAM_PC+14]
pin_d50_dev pin_device[SAM_PC+13]
pin_d51_dev pin_device[SAM_PC+12]
pin_d52_dev pin_device[SAM_PB+21]
pin_d53_dev pin_device[SAM_PB+14]
pin_a0_dev pin_device[SAM_PA+16]
pin_a1_dev pin_device[SAM_PA+24]
pin_a2_dev pin_device[SAM_PA+23]
pin_a3_dev pin_device[SAM_PA+22]
pin_a4_dev pin_device[SAM_PA+6]
pin_a5_dev pin_device[SAM_PA+4]
pin_a6_dev pin_device[SAM_PA+3]
```

```
pin_a7_dev pin_device[SAM_PA+2]
pin_a8_dev pin_device[SAM_PB+17]
pin_a9_dev pin_device[SAM_PB+18]
pin_a10_dev pin_device[SAM_PB+19]
pin_a11_dev pin_device[SAM_PB+20]
pin_led_dev pin_d13_dev
pin_dac0_dev pin_device[SAM_PB+15]
pin_dac1_dev pin_device[SAM_PB+16]
exti_d0_dev exti_device[SAM_PA+8]
exti_d1_dev exti_device[SAM_PA+9]
exti_d2_dev exti_device[SAM_PB+25]
exti_d3_dev exti_device[SAM_PC+28]
exti_d4_dev exti_device[SAM_PC+26]
exti_d5_dev exti_device[SAM_PC+25]
exti_d6_dev exti_device[SAM_PC+24]
exti_d7_dev exti_device[SAM_PC+23]
exti_d8_dev exti_device[SAM_PC+22]
exti_d9_dev exti_device[SAM_PC+21]
exti_d10_dev exti_device[SAM_PA+28]
exti_d11_dev exti_device[SAM_PD+7]
exti_d12_dev exti_device[SAM_PD+8]
exti_d13_dev exti_device[SAM_PB+27]
exti_d14_dev exti_device[SAM_PD+4]
exti_d15_dev exti_device[SAM_PD+5]
exti_d16_dev exti_device[SAM_PA+13]
exti_d17_dev exti_device[SAM_PA+12]
exti_d18_dev exti_device[SAM_PA+11]
exti_d19_dev exti_device[SAM_PA+10]
exti_d20_dev exti_device[SAM_PB+12]
exti_d21_dev exti_device[SAM_PB+13]
exti_d22_dev exti_device[SAM_PB+26]
exti_d23_dev exti_device[SAM_PA+14]
exti_d24_dev exti_device[SAM_PA+15]
exti_d25_dev exti_device[SAM_PD+0]
exti_d26_dev exti_device[SAM_PD+1]
exti_d27_dev exti_device[SAM_PD+2]
```

```
exti_d28_dev exti_device[SAM_PD+3]
exti_d29_dev exti_device[SAM_PD+6]
exti_d30_dev exti_device[SAM_PD+9]
exti_d31_dev exti_device[SAM_PA+7]
exti_d32_dev exti_device[SAM_PD+10]
exti_d33_dev exti_device[SAM_PC+1]
exti_d34_dev exti_device[SAM_PC+2]
exti_d35_dev exti_device[SAM_PC+3]
exti_d36_dev exti_device[SAM_PC+4]
exti_d37_dev exti_device[SAM_PC+5]
exti_d38_dev exti_device[SAM_PC+6]
exti_d39_dev exti_device[SAM_PC+7]
exti_d40_dev exti_device[SAM_PC+8]
exti_d41_dev exti_device[SAM_PC+9]
exti_d42_dev exti_device[SAM_PA+19]
exti_d43_dev exti_device[SAM_PA+20]
exti_d44_dev exti_device[SAM_PC+19]
exti_d45_dev exti_device[SAM_PC+18]
exti_d46_dev exti_device[SAM_PC+17]
exti_d47_dev exti_device[SAM_PC+16]
exti_d48_dev exti_device[SAM_PC+15]
exti_d49_dev exti_device[SAM_PC+14]
exti_d50_dev exti_device[SAM_PC+13]
exti_d51_dev exti_device[SAM_PC+12]
exti_d52_dev exti_device[SAM_PB+21]
exti_d53_dev exti_device[SAM_PB+14]
exti_a0_dev exti_device[SAM_PA+16]
exti_a1_dev exti_device[SAM_PA+24]
exti_a2_dev exti_device[SAM_PA+23]
exti_a3_dev exti_device[SAM_PA+22]
exti_a4_dev exti_device[SAM_PA+6]
exti_a5_dev exti_device[SAM_PA+4]
exti_a6_dev exti_device[SAM_PA+3]
exti_a7_dev exti_device[SAM_PA+2]
exti_a8_dev exti_device[SAM_PB+17]
exti_a9_dev exti_device[SAM_PB+18]
```

```

exti_a10_dev exti_device[SAM_PB+19]
exti_a11_dev exti_device[SAM_PB+20]
exti_led_dev exti_d13_dev
exti_dac0_dev exti_device[SAM_PB+15]
exti_dac1_dev exti_device[SAM_PB+16]
pwm_d2_dev pwm_device[0]
pwm_d3_dev pwm_device[1]
pwm_d5_dev pwm_device[2]
pwm_d6_dev pwm_device[3]
pwm_d7_dev pwm_device[4]
pwm_d8_dev pwm_device[5]
pwm_d9_dev pwm_device[6]
pwm_d10_dev pwm_device[7]
pwm_d11_dev pwm_device[8]
pwm_d12_dev pwm_device[9]
adc_0_dev adc_device[0]
dac_0_dev dac_device[0]
flash_0_dev flash_device[0]

```

## Functions

**int board\_pin\_string\_to\_device\_index (const char \*str\_p)**  
 Convert given pin string to the pin number.

**Return** Pin number or negative error code.

### Parameters

- str\_p: Pin as a string.

## arduino\_mega — Arduino Mega

Source code: src/boards/arduino\_mega/board.h, src/boards/arduino\_mega/board.c

Hardware reference: *Arduino Mega*

---

## Defines

```

pin_d0_dev pin_device[0]
pin_d1_dev pin_device[1]
pin_d2_dev pin_device[2]

```

```
pin_d3_dev pin_device[3]
pin_d4_dev pin_device[4]
pin_d5_dev pin_device[5]
pin_d6_dev pin_device[6]
pin_d7_dev pin_device[7]
pin_d8_dev pin_device[8]
pin_d9_dev pin_device[9]
pin_d10_dev pin_device[10]
pin_d11_dev pin_device[11]
pin_d12_dev pin_device[12]
pin_d13_dev pin_device[13]
pin_d14_dev pin_device[14]
pin_d15_dev pin_device[15]
pin_d16_dev pin_device[16]
pin_d17_dev pin_device[17]
pin_d18_dev pin_device[18]
pin_d19_dev pin_device[19]
pin_d20_dev pin_device[20]
pin_d21_dev pin_device[21]
pin_d22_dev pin_device[22]
pin_d23_dev pin_device[23]
pin_d24_dev pin_device[24]
pin_d25_dev pin_device[25]
pin_d26_dev pin_device[26]
pin_d27_dev pin_device[27]
pin_d28_dev pin_device[28]
pin_d29_dev pin_device[29]
pin_d30_dev pin_device[30]
pin_d31_dev pin_device[31]
pin_d32_dev pin_device[32]
pin_d33_dev pin_device[33]
pin_d34_dev pin_device[34]
pin_d35_dev pin_device[35]
pin_d36_dev pin_device[36]
pin_d37_dev pin_device[37]
pin_d38_dev pin_device[38]
```

```
pin_d39_dev pin_device[39]
pin_d40_dev pin_device[40]
pin_d41_dev pin_device[41]
pin_d42_dev pin_device[42]
pin_d43_dev pin_device[43]
pin_d44_dev pin_device[44]
pin_d45_dev pin_device[45]
pin_d46_dev pin_device[46]
pin_d47_dev pin_device[47]
pin_d48_dev pin_device[48]
pin_d49_dev pin_device[49]
pin_d50_dev pin_device[50]
pin_d51_dev pin_device[51]
pin_d52_dev pin_device[52]
pin_d53_dev pin_device[53]
pin_a0_dev pin_device[54]
pin_a1_dev pin_device[55]
pin_a2_dev pin_device[56]
pin_a3_dev pin_device[57]
pin_a4_dev pin_device[58]
pin_a5_dev pin_device[59]
pin_a6_dev pin_device[60]
pin_a7_dev pin_device[61]
pin_a8_dev pin_device[62]
pin_a9_dev pin_device[63]
pin_a10_dev pin_device[64]
pin_a11_dev pin_device[65]
pin_a12_dev pin_device[66]
pin_a13_dev pin_device[67]
pin_a14_dev pin_device[68]
pin_a15_dev pin_device[69]
pin_led_dev pin_d13_dev
exti_d2_dev exti_device[4]
exti_d3_dev exti_device[5]
exti_d18_dev exti_device[3]
exti_d19_dev exti_device[2]
```

```
exti_d20_dev exti_device[1]
exti_d21_dev exti_device[0]
pwm_d2_dev pwm_device[0]
pwm_d3_dev pwm_device[1]
pwm_d5_dev pwm_device[2]
pwm_d6_dev pwm_device[3]
pwm_d7_dev pwm_device[4]
pwm_d8_dev pwm_device[5]
pwm_d9_dev pwm_device[6]
pwm_d10_dev pwm_device[7]
pwm_d11_dev pwm_device[8]
pwm_d12_dev pwm_device[9]
adc_0_dev adc_device[0]
i2c_0_dev i2c_device[0]
```

## Functions

`int board_pin_string_to_device_index (const char *str_p)`

Convert given pin string to the pin number.

**Return** Pin number or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `str_p`: Pin as a string.

## arduino\_nano — Arduino Nano

Source code: `src/boards/arduino_nano/board.h`, `src/boards/arduino_nano/board.c`

Hardware reference: [Arduino Nano](#)

---

## Defines

```
pin_d2_dev pin_device[2]
pin_d3_dev pin_device[3]
pin_d4_dev pin_device[4]
pin_d5_dev pin_device[5]
pin_d6_dev pin_device[6]
pin_d7_dev pin_device[7]
pin_d8_dev pin_device[8]
```

```

pin_d9_dev pin_device[9]
pin_d10_dev pin_device[10]
pin_d11_dev pin_device[11]
pin_d12_dev pin_device[12]
pin_d13_dev pin_device[13]
pin_a0_dev pin_device[14]
pin_a1_dev pin_device[15]
pin_a2_dev pin_device[16]
pin_a3_dev pin_device[17]
pin_a4_dev pin_device[18]
pin_a5_dev pin_device[19]
pin_led_dev pin_d13_dev
exti_d2_dev exti_device[0]
exti_d3_dev exti_device[1]
pwm_d3_dev pwm_device[3]
pwm_d9_dev pwm_device[0]
pwm_d10_dev pwm_device[1]
pwm_d11_dev pwm_device[2]
adc_0_dev adc_device[0]
i2c_0_dev i2c_device[0]

```

## Functions

**int board\_pin\_string\_to\_device\_index (const char \*str\_p)**  
 Convert given pin string to the pin number.

**Return** Pin number or negative error code.

### Parameters

- str\_p: Pin as a string.

## arduino\_pro\_micro — Arduino Pro Micro

Source code: src/boards/arduino\_pro\_micro/board.h, src/boards/arduino\_pro\_micro/board.c

Hardware reference: *Arduino Pro Micro*

## Defines

```
pin_d2_dev pin_device[11]
pin_d3_dev pin_device[10]
pin_d4_dev pin_device[14]
pin_d5_dev pin_device[8]
pin_d6_dev pin_device[17]
pin_d7_dev pin_device[18]
pin_d8_dev pin_device[4]
pin_d9_dev pin_device[5]
pin_d10_dev pin_device[6]
pin_d14_dev pin_device[3]
pin_d15_dev pin_device[1]
pin_d16_dev pin_device[2]
pin_a0_dev pin_device[24]
pin_a1_dev pin_device[23]
pin_a2_dev pin_device[22]
pin_a3_dev pin_device[21]
pin_led_dev pin_device[0]
exti_d2_dev exti_device[0]
exti_d3_dev exti_device[1]
pwm_d3_dev pwm_device[3]
pwm_d9_dev pwm_device[0]
pwm_d10_dev pwm_device[1]
pwm_d11_dev pwm_device[2]
adc_0_dev adc_device[0]
i2c_0_dev i2c_device[0]
```

## Functions

```
int board_pin_string_to_device_index(const char *str_p)
    Convert given pin string to the pin number.
```

**Return** Pin number or negative error code.

### Parameters

- str\_p: Pin as a string.

## arduino\_uno — Arduino Uno

Source code: [src/boards/arduino\\_uno/board.h](#), [src/boards/arduino\\_uno/board.c](#)

Hardware reference: [Arduino Uno](#)

---

### Defines

```
pin_d2_dev pin_device[2]
pin_d3_dev pin_device[3]
pin_d4_dev pin_device[4]
pin_d5_dev pin_device[5]
pin_d6_dev pin_device[6]
pin_d7_dev pin_device[7]
pin_d8_dev pin_device[8]
pin_d9_dev pin_device[9]
pin_d10_dev pin_device[10]
pin_d11_dev pin_device[11]
pin_d12_dev pin_device[12]
pin_d13_dev pin_device[13]
pin_a0_dev pin_device[14]
pin_a1_dev pin_device[15]
pin_a2_dev pin_device[16]
pin_a3_dev pin_device[17]
pin_a4_dev pin_device[18]
pin_a5_dev pin_device[19]
pin_led_dev pin_d13_dev
exti_d2_dev exti_device[0]
exti_d3_dev exti_device[1]
pwm_d3_dev pwm_device[3]
pwm_d9_dev pwm_device[0]
pwm_d10_dev pwm_device[1]
pwm_d11_dev pwm_device[2]
adc_0_dev adc_device[0]
i2c_0_dev i2c_device[0]
```

## Functions

```
int board_pin_string_to_device_index(const char *str_p)
```

Convert given pin string to the pin number.

**Return** Pin number or negative error code.

### Parameters

- str\_p: Pin as a string.

## esp01 — ESP8266 Development Board

Source code: [src/boards/esp01/board.h](#), [src/boards/esp01/board.c](#)

Hardware reference: [ESP-01](#)

---

## Defines

```
pin_gpio0_dev pin_device[0]
pin_gpio1_dev pin_device[1]
pin_gpio2_dev pin_device[2]
pin_d0_dev pin_device[0]
pin_d1_dev pin_device[1]
pin_d2_dev pin_device[2]
pin_led_dev pin_device[1]
flash_0_dev flash_device[0]
```

## Functions

```
int board_pin_string_to_device_index(const char *str_p)
```

Convert given pin string to the pin number.

**Return** Pin number or negative error code.

### Parameters

- str\_p: Pin as a string.

## esp12e — ESP8266 Development Board

Source code: [src/boards/esp12e/board.h](#), [src/boards/esp12e/board.c](#)

Hardware reference: [ESP-12E Development Board](#)

---

## Defines

```

pin_gpio0_dev pin_device[0]
pin_gpio2_dev pin_device[2]
pin_gpio4_dev pin_device[5]
pin_gpio5_dev pin_device[4]
pin_gpio12_dev pin_device[12]
pin_gpio13_dev pin_device[13]
pin_gpio14_dev pin_device[14]
pin_gpio15_dev pin_device[15]
pin_gpio16_dev pin_device[16]
pin_d0_dev pin_device[0]
pin_d2_dev pin_device[2]
pin_d4_dev pin_device[5]
pin_d5_dev pin_device[4]
pin_d12_dev pin_device[12]
pin_d13_dev pin_device[13]
pin_d14_dev pin_device[14]
pin_d15_dev pin_device[15]
pin_d16_dev pin_device[16]
pin_led_dev pin_d2_dev
pin_a0_dev pin_device[0]
adc_0_dev adc_device[0]
flash_0_dev flash_device[0]
ADC_PINS_MAX 1

```

## Functions

```
int board_pin_string_to_device_index (const char *str_p)
```

Convert given pin string to the pin number.

**Return** Pin number or negative error code.

### Parameters

- str\_p: Pin as a string.

## **esp32\_devkitc — ESP32-DevKitC**

Source code: [src/boards/esp32\\_devkitc/board.h](#), [src/boards/esp32\\_devkitc/board.c](#)

Hardware reference: [\*ESP32-DevKitC\*](#)

---

### **Defines**

```
pin_gpio00_dev pin_device[0]
pin_gpio01_dev pin_device[1]
pin_gpio02_dev pin_device[2]
pin_gpio03_dev pin_device[3]
pin_gpio04_dev pin_device[4]
pin_gpio05_dev pin_device[5]
pin_gpio06_dev pin_device[6]
pin_gpio07_dev pin_device[7]
pin_gpio08_dev pin_device[8]
pin_gpio09_dev pin_device[9]
pin_gpio10_dev pin_device[10]
pin_gpio11_dev pin_device[11]
pin_gpio12_dev pin_device[12]
pin_gpio13_dev pin_device[13]
pin_gpio14_dev pin_device[14]
pin_gpio15_dev pin_device[15]
pin_gpio16_dev pin_device[16]
pin_gpio17_dev pin_device[17]
pin_gpio18_dev pin_device[18]
pin_gpio19_dev pin_device[19]
pin_gpio21_dev pin_device[21]
pin_gpio22_dev pin_device[22]
pin_gpio23_dev pin_device[23]
pin_gpio25_dev pin_device[25]
pin_gpio26_dev pin_device[26]
pin_gpio27_dev pin_device[27]
pin_gpio32_dev pin_device[28]
pin_gpio33_dev pin_device[29]
pin_gpio34_dev pin_device[30]
```

```
pin_gpio35_dev pin_device[31]
pin_gpio36_dev pin_device[32]
pin_gpio39_dev pin_device[35]
pin_led_dev pin_gpio16_dev
pin_dac1_dev pin_gpio25_dev
pin_dac2_dev pin_gpio26_dev
pin_a0_dev pin_gpio36_dev
pin_a3_dev pin_gpio39_dev
pin_a4_dev pin_gpio32_dev
pin_a5_dev pin_gpio33_dev
pin_a6_dev pin_gpio34_dev
pin_a7_dev pin_gpio35_dev
i2c_dev i2c_device[0]
spi_h_dev spi_device[1]
spi_v_dev spi_device[2]
adc_0_dev adc_device[0]
adc_1_dev adc_device[1]
flash_0_dev flash_device[0]
dac_0_dev dac_device[0]
ADC_PINS_MAX 16
```

## Functions

```
int board_pin_string_to_device_index(const char *str_p)
```

Convert given pin string to the pin number.

**Return** Pin number or negative error code.

### Parameters

- str\_p: Pin as a string.

## huzzah — Huzzah

Source code: [src/boards/huzzah/board.h](#), [src/boards/huzzah/board.c](#)

Hardware reference: [Adafruit HUZZAH ESP8266 breakout](#)

---

## Defines

```
pin_gpio0_dev pin_device[0]
pin_gpio2_dev pin_device[2]
pin_gpio4_dev pin_device[5]
pin_gpio5_dev pin_device[4]
pin_gpio12_dev pin_device[12]
pin_gpio13_dev pin_device[13]
pin_gpio14_dev pin_device[14]
pin_gpio15_dev pin_device[15]
pin_gpio16_dev pin_device[16]
pin_d0_dev pin_device[0]
pin_d2_dev pin_device[2]
pin_d4_dev pin_device[5]
pin_d5_dev pin_device[4]
pin_d12_dev pin_device[12]
pin_d13_dev pin_device[13]
pin_d14_dev pin_device[14]
pin_d15_dev pin_device[15]
pin_d16_dev pin_device[16]
pin_led_dev pin_d2_dev
pin_a0_dev pin_device[0]
adc_0_dev adc_device[0]
flash_0_dev flash_device[0]
ADC_PINS_MAX 1
```

## Functions

```
int board_pin_string_to_device_index (const char *str_p)
Convert given pin string to the pin number.
```

**Return** Pin number or negative error code.

### Parameters

- str\_p: Pin as a string.

## linux — Linux

Source code: src/boards/linux/board.h, src/boards/linux/board.c

---

## Defines

```
PIN_DEVICE_BASE 2
pin_d2_dev pin_device[2 - PIN_DEVICE_BASE]
pin_d3_dev pin_device[3 - PIN_DEVICE_BASE]
pin_d4_dev pin_device[4 - PIN_DEVICE_BASE]
pin_d5_dev pin_device[5 - PIN_DEVICE_BASE]
pin_d6_dev pin_device[6 - PIN_DEVICE_BASE]
pin_d7_dev pin_device[7 - PIN_DEVICE_BASE]
pin_d8_dev pin_device[8 - PIN_DEVICE_BASE]
pin_d9_dev pin_device[9 - PIN_DEVICE_BASE]
pin_d10_dev pin_device[10 - PIN_DEVICE_BASE]
pin_d11_dev pin_device[11 - PIN_DEVICE_BASE]
pin_d12_dev pin_device[12 - PIN_DEVICE_BASE]
pin_d13_dev pin_device[13 - PIN_DEVICE_BASE]
pin_a0_dev pin_device[14 - PIN_DEVICE_BASE]
pin_a1_dev pin_device[15 - PIN_DEVICE_BASE]
pin_a2_dev pin_device[16 - PIN_DEVICE_BASE]
pin_a3_dev pin_device[17 - PIN_DEVICE_BASE]
pin_a4_dev pin_device[18 - PIN_DEVICE_BASE]
pin_a5_dev pin_device[19 - PIN_DEVICE_BASE]
pin_a6_dev pin_device[20 - PIN_DEVICE_BASE]
pin_a7_dev pin_device[21 - PIN_DEVICE_BASE]
pin_led_dev pin_d13_dev
pwm_d3_dev pwm_device[3]
pwm_d9_dev pwm_device[0]
pwm_d10_dev pwm_device[1]
pwm_d11_dev pwm_device[2]
adc_0_dev adc_device[0]
pin_dac0_dev pin_device[10]
pin_dac1_dev pin_device[11]
```

## Functions

```
int board_pin_string_to_device_index (const char *str_p)
    Convert given pin string to the pin number.
```

**Return** Pin number or negative error code.

### Parameters

- str\_p: Pin as a string.

## maple\_esp32 — Maple Esp32

Source code: src/boards/maple\_esp32/board.h, src/boards/maple\_esp32/board.c

Hardware reference: *Maple-ESP32*

---

### Defines

```
pin_gpio00_dev pin_device[0]
pin_gpio01_dev pin_device[1]
pin_gpio02_dev pin_device[2]
pin_gpio03_dev pin_device[3]
pin_gpio04_dev pin_device[4]
pin_gpio05_dev pin_device[5]
pin_gpio06_dev pin_device[6]
pin_gpio07_dev pin_device[7]
pin_gpio08_dev pin_device[8]
pin_gpio09_dev pin_device[9]
pin_gpio10_dev pin_device[10]
pin_gpio11_dev pin_device[11]
pin_gpio12_dev pin_device[12]
pin_gpio13_dev pin_device[13]
pin_gpio14_dev pin_device[14]
pin_gpio15_dev pin_device[15]
pin_gpio16_dev pin_device[16]
pin_gpio17_dev pin_device[17]
pin_gpio18_dev pin_device[18]
pin_gpio19_dev pin_device[19]
pin_gpio21_dev pin_device[21]
pin_gpio22_dev pin_device[22]
pin_gpio23_dev pin_device[23]
pin_gpio25_dev pin_device[25]
pin_gpio26_dev pin_device[26]
pin_gpio27_dev pin_device[27]
```

```

pin_gpio32_dev pin_device[28]
pin_gpio33_dev pin_device[29]
pin_gpio34_dev pin_device[30]
pin_gpio35_dev pin_device[31]
pin_gpio36_dev pin_device[32]
pin_gpio39_dev pin_device[35]
pin_led_dev pin_gpio16_dev
pin_dac1_dev pin_gpio25_dev
pin_dac2_dev pin_gpio26_dev
pin_a0_dev pin_gpio36_dev
pin_a3_dev pin_gpio39_dev
pin_a4_dev pin_gpio32_dev
pin_a5_dev pin_gpio33_dev
pin_a6_dev pin_gpio34_dev
pin_a7_dev pin_gpio35_dev
i2c_dev i2c_device[0]
spi_h_dev spi_device[1]
spi_v_dev spi_device[2]
adc_0_dev adc_device[0]
adc_1_dev adc_device[1]
flash_0_dev flash_device[0]
dac_0_dev dac_device[0]
ADC_PINS_MAX 16

```

## Functions

**int board\_pin\_string\_to\_device\_index (const char \*str\_p)**  
 Convert given pin string to the pin number.

**Return** Pin number or negative error code.

### Parameters

- str\_p: Pin as a string.

## nano32 — Nano32

Source code: src/boards/nano32/board.h, src/boards/nano32/board.c

Hardware reference: *Nano32*

## Defines

```
pin_gpio00_dev pin_device[0]
pin_gpio01_dev pin_device[1]
pin_gpio02_dev pin_device[2]
pin_gpio03_dev pin_device[3]
pin_gpio04_dev pin_device[4]
pin_gpio05_dev pin_device[5]
pin_gpio06_dev pin_device[6]
pin_gpio07_dev pin_device[7]
pin_gpio08_dev pin_device[8]
pin_gpio09_dev pin_device[9]
pin_gpio10_dev pin_device[10]
pin_gpio11_dev pin_device[11]
pin_gpio12_dev pin_device[12]
pin_gpio13_dev pin_device[13]
pin_gpio14_dev pin_device[14]
pin_gpio15_dev pin_device[15]
pin_gpio16_dev pin_device[16]
pin_gpio17_dev pin_device[17]
pin_gpio18_dev pin_device[18]
pin_gpio19_dev pin_device[19]
pin_gpio21_dev pin_device[21]
pin_gpio22_dev pin_device[22]
pin_gpio23_dev pin_device[23]
pin_gpio25_dev pin_device[25]
pin_gpio26_dev pin_device[26]
pin_gpio27_dev pin_device[27]
pin_gpio32_dev pin_device[28]
pin_gpio33_dev pin_device[29]
pin_gpio34_dev pin_device[30]
pin_gpio35_dev pin_device[31]
pin_gpio36_dev pin_device[32]
pin_gpio39_dev pin_device[35]
pin_led_dev pin_gpio16_dev
pin_dac1_dev pin_gpio25_dev
pin_dac2_dev pin_gpio26_dev
```

---

```

pin_a0_dev pin_gpio36_dev
pin_a3_dev pin_gpio39_dev
pin_a4_dev pin_gpio32_dev
pin_a5_dev pin_gpio33_dev
pin_a6_dev pin_gpio34_dev
pin_a7_dev pin_gpio35_dev
i2c_dev i2c_device[0]
spi_h_dev spi_device[1]
spi_v_dev spi_device[2]
adc_0_dev adc_device[0]
adc_1_dev adc_device[1]
flash_0_dev flash_device[0]
dac_0_dev dac_device[0]
ADC_PINS_MAX 16

```

## Functions

**int board\_pin\_string\_to\_device\_index (const char \*str\_p)**  
 Convert given pin string to the pin number.

**Return** Pin number or negative error code.

### Parameters

- str\_p: Pin as a string.

## nodemcu — NodeMCU

Source code: src/boards/nodemcu/board.h, src/boards/nodemcu/board.c

Hardware reference: [NodeMCU](#)

---

## Defines

```

pin_d0_dev pin_device[16]
pin_d1_dev pin_device[5]
pin_d2_dev pin_device[4]
pin_d3_dev pin_device[0]
pin_d4_dev pin_device[2]
pin_d5_dev pin_device[14]
pin_d6_dev pin_device[12]

```

```
pin_d7_dev pin_device[13]
pin_d8_dev pin_device[15]
pin_d9_dev pin_device[3]
pin_d10_dev pin_device[1]
pin_led_dev pin_d4_dev
pin_a0_dev pin_device[0]
adc_0_dev adc_device[0]
flash_0_dev flash_device[0]
```

## Functions

```
int board_pin_string_to_device_index(const char *str_p)
```

Convert given pin string to the pin number.

**Return** Pin number or negative error code.

### Parameters

- str\_p: Pin as a string.

## photon — Photon

Source code: src/boards/photon/board.h, src/boards/photon/board.c

Hardware reference: [Photon](#)

---

## Defines

```
pin_d0_dev pin_device[23]
pin_d1_dev pin_device[22]
pin_d2_dev pin_device[21]
pin_d3_dev pin_device[20]
pin_d4_dev pin_device[19]
pin_d5_dev pin_device[15]
pin_d6_dev pin_device[14]
pin_d7_dev pin_device[13]
pin_a0_dev pin_device[37]
pin_a1_dev pin_device[35]
pin_a2_dev pin_device[34]
pin_a3_dev pin_device[5]
pin_a4_dev pin_device[6]
```

---

```

pin_a5_dev pin_device[7]
pin_led_dev pin_d7_dev
pin_dac0_dev pin_device[4]
pin_dac1_dev pin_device[5]
pwm_d0_dev pwm_device[0]
pwm_d1_dev pwm_device[1]
pwm_d2_dev pwm_device[2]
pwm_d3_dev pwm_device[3]
pwm_a4_dev pwm_device[4]
pwm_a5_dev pwm_device[5]
flash_0_dev flash_device[0]

```

## Functions

**int board\_pin\_string\_to\_device\_index (const char \*str\_p)**  
Convert given pin string to the pin number.

**Return** Pin number or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- str\_p: Pin as a string.

## spc56ddiscovery — SPC56D-Discovery

Source code: src/boards/spc56ddiscovery/board.h, src/boards/spc56ddiscovery/board.c

Hardware reference: *SPC56D Discovery*

---

## Defines

```

pin_pa0_dev pin_device[0]
pin_pa1_dev pin_device[1]
pin_pa2_dev pin_device[2]
pin_pa3_dev pin_device[3]
pin_pa4_dev pin_device[4]
pin_pa5_dev pin_device[5]
pin_pa6_dev pin_device[6]
pin_pa7_dev pin_device[7]
pin_pa8_dev pin_device[8]
pin_pa9_dev pin_device[9]

```

```
pin_pa10_dev pin_device[10]
pin_pa11_dev pin_device[11]
pin_pa12_dev pin_device[12]
pin_pa13_dev pin_device[13]
pin_pa14_dev pin_device[14]
pin_pa15_dev pin_device[15]
pin_pb0_dev pin_device[16]
pin_pb1_dev pin_device[17]
pin_pb2_dev pin_device[18]
pin_pb3_dev pin_device[19]
pin_pb4_dev pin_device[20]
pin_pb5_dev pin_device[21]
pin_pb6_dev pin_device[22]
pin_pb7_dev pin_device[23]
pin_pb8_dev pin_device[24]
pin_pb9_dev pin_device[25]
pin_pb10_dev pin_device[26]
pin_pb11_dev pin_device[27]
pin_pb12_dev pin_device[28]
pin_pb13_dev pin_device[29]
pin_pb14_dev pin_device[30]
pin_pb15_dev pin_device[31]
pin_pc0_dev pin_device[32]
pin_pc1_dev pin_device[33]
pin_pc2_dev pin_device[34]
pin_pc3_dev pin_device[35]
pin_pc4_dev pin_device[36]
pin_pc5_dev pin_device[37]
pin_pc6_dev pin_device[38]
pin_pc7_dev pin_device[39]
pin_pc8_dev pin_device[40]
pin_pc9_dev pin_device[41]
pin_pc10_dev pin_device[42]
pin_led_dev pin_pc2_dev
```

## Functions

`int board_pin_string_to_device_index (const char *str_p)`  
 Convert given pin string to the pin number.

**Return** Pin number or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `str_p`: Pin as a string.

## stm32f3discovery — STM32F3DISCOVERY

Source code: `src/boards/stm32f3discovery/board.h`, `src/boards/stm32f3discovery/board.c`

Hardware reference: [STM32F3DISCOVERY](#)

---

## Defines

```
pin_pa0_dev pin_device[]
pin_pa1_dev pin_device[]
pin_pa2_dev pin_device[]
pin_pa3_dev pin_device[]
pin_pa4_dev pin_device[]
pin_pa5_dev pin_device[]
pin_pa6_dev pin_device[]
pin_pa7_dev pin_device[]
pin_pa8_dev pin_device[]
pin_pa9_dev pin_device[]
pin_pa10_dev pin_device[]
pin_pa11_dev pin_device[]
pin_pa12_dev pin_device[]
pin_pa13_dev pin_device[]
pin_pa14_dev pin_device[]
pin_pa15_dev pin_device[]
pin_pb0_dev pin_device[]
pin_pb1_dev pin_device[]
pin_pb2_dev pin_device[]
pin_pb3_dev pin_device[]
pin_pb4_dev pin_device[]
pin_pb5_dev pin_device[]
```

```
pin_pb6_dev pin_device[]
pin_pb7_dev pin_device[]
pin_pb8_dev pin_device[]
pin_pb9_dev pin_device[]
pin_pb10_dev pin_device[]
pin_pb11_dev pin_device[]
pin_pb12_dev pin_device[]
pin_pb13_dev pin_device[]
pin_pb14_dev pin_device[]
pin_pb15_dev pin_device[]
pin_pc0_dev pin_device[]
pin_pc1_dev pin_device[]
pin_pc2_dev pin_device[]
pin_pc3_dev pin_device[]
pin_pc4_dev pin_device[]
pin_pc5_dev pin_device[]
pin_pc6_dev pin_device[]
pin_pc7_dev pin_device[]
pin_pc8_dev pin_device[]
pin_pc9_dev pin_device[]
pin_pc10_dev pin_device[]
pin_pc11_dev pin_device[]
pin_pc12_dev pin_device[]
pin_pc13_dev pin_device[]
pin_pc14_dev pin_device[]
pin_pc15_dev pin_device[]
pin_pd0_dev pin_device[]
pin_pd1_dev pin_device[]
pin_pd2_dev pin_device[]
pin_pd3_dev pin_device[]
pin_pd4_dev pin_device[]
pin_pd5_dev pin_device[]
pin_pd6_dev pin_device[]
pin_pd7_dev pin_device[]
pin_pd8_dev pin_device[]
pin_pd9_dev pin_device[]
```

```
pin_pd10_dev pin_device[]
pin_pd11_dev pin_device[]
pin_pd12_dev pin_device[]
pin_pd13_dev pin_device[]
pin_pd14_dev pin_device[]
pin_pd15_dev pin_device[]
pin_pe0_dev pin_device[]
pin_pe1_dev pin_device[]
pin_pe2_dev pin_device[]
pin_pe3_dev pin_device[]
pin_pe4_dev pin_device[]
pin_pe5_dev pin_device[]
pin_pe6_dev pin_device[]
pin_pe7_dev pin_device[]
pin_pe8_dev pin_device[]
pin_pe9_dev pin_device[]
pin_pe10_dev pin_device[]
pin_pe11_dev pin_device[]
pin_pe12_dev pin_device[]
pin_pe13_dev pin_device[]
pin_pe14_dev pin_device[]
pin_pe15_dev pin_device[]
uart_0_dev uart_device[0]
uart_1_dev uart_device[1]
uart_2_dev uart_device[2]
spi_0_dev spi_device[0]
spi_1_dev spi_device[1]
spi_2_dev spi_device[2]
i2c_0_dev i2c_device[0]
i2c_1_dev i2c_device[1]
can_0_dev can_device[0]
flash_0_dev flash_device[0]
```

## Functions

```
int board_pin_string_to_device_index (const char *str_p)
```

Convert given pin string to the pin number.

**Return** Pin number or negative error code.

### Parameters

- str\_p: Pin as a string.

## stm32vldiscovery — STM32VLDISCOVERY

Source code: src/boards/stm32vldiscovery/board.h, src/boards/stm32vldiscovery/board.c

Hardware reference: [STM32VLDISCOVERY](#)

---

## Defines

```
pin_pa0_dev pin_device[0]
pin_pa1_dev pin_device[1]
pin_pa2_dev pin_device[2]
pin_pa3_dev pin_device[3]
pin_pa4_dev pin_device[4]
pin_pa5_dev pin_device[5]
pin_pa6_dev pin_device[6]
pin_pa7_dev pin_device[7]
pin_pa8_dev pin_device[8]
pin_pa9_dev pin_device[9]
pin_pa10_dev pin_device[10]
pin_pa11_dev pin_device[11]
pin_pa12_dev pin_device[12]
pin_pa13_dev pin_device[13]
pin_pa14_dev pin_device[14]
pin_pa15_dev pin_device[15]
pin_pb0_dev pin_device[16]
pin_pb1_dev pin_device[17]
pin_pb2_dev pin_device[18]
pin_pb3_dev pin_device[19]
pin_pb4_dev pin_device[20]
pin_pb5_dev pin_device[21]
```

```
pin_pb6_dev pin_device[22]
pin_pb7_dev pin_device[23]
pin_pb8_dev pin_device[24]
pin_pb9_dev pin_device[25]
pin_pb10_dev pin_device[26]
pin_pb11_dev pin_device[27]
pin_pb12_dev pin_device[28]
pin_pb13_dev pin_device[29]
pin_pb14_dev pin_device[30]
pin_pb15_dev pin_device[31]
pin_pc0_dev pin_device[32]
pin_pc1_dev pin_device[33]
pin_pc2_dev pin_device[34]
pin_pc3_dev pin_device[35]
pin_pc4_dev pin_device[36]
pin_pc5_dev pin_device[37]
pin_pc6_dev pin_device[38]
pin_pc7_dev pin_device[39]
pin_pc8_dev pin_device[40]
pin_pc9_dev pin_device[41]
pin_pc10_dev pin_device[42]
pin_pc11_dev pin_device[43]
pin_pc12_dev pin_device[44]
pin_pc13_dev pin_device[45]
pin_pc14_dev pin_device[46]
pin_pc15_dev pin_device[47]
pin_pd0_dev pin_device[48]
pin_pd1_dev pin_device[49]
pin_pd2_dev pin_device[50]
pin_led_dev pin_pc9_dev
pin_ld3_dev pin_led_dev
pin_ld4_dev pin_pc8_dev
uart_0_dev uart_device[0]
uart_1_dev uart_device[1]
uart_2_dev uart_device[2]
spi_0_dev spi_device[0]
```

```
spi_1_dev spi_device[1]
spi_2_dev spi_device[2]
i2c_0_dev i2c_device[0]
i2c_1_dev i2c_device[1]
flash_0_dev flash_device[0]
```

## Functions

**int board\_pin\_string\_to\_device\_index (const char \*str\_p)**

Convert given pin string to the pin number.

**Return** Pin number or negative error code.

### Parameters

- str\_p: Pin as a string.

## wemos\_d1\_mini — WEMOS D1 Mini

Source code: src/boards/wemos\_d1\_mini/board.h, src/boards/wemos\_d1\_mini/board.c

Hardware reference: *WEMOS D1 mini*

---

## Defines

```
pin_gpio0_dev pin_device[0]
pin_gpio2_dev pin_device[2]
pin_gpio4_dev pin_device[4]
pin_gpio5_dev pin_device[5]
pin_gpio12_dev pin_device[12]
pin_gpio13_dev pin_device[13]
pin_gpio14_dev pin_device[14]
pin_gpio15_dev pin_device[15]
pin_gpio16_dev pin_device[16]
pin_d0_dev pin_device[16]
pin_d1_dev pin_device[5]
pin_d2_dev pin_device[4]
pin_d3_dev pin_device[0]
pin_d4_dev pin_device[2]
pin_d5_dev pin_device[14]
pin_d6_dev pin_device[12]
```

```
pin_d7_dev pin_device[13]
pin_d8_dev pin_device[15]
pin_led_dev pin_d4_dev
pin_a0_dev pin_device[0]
adc_0_dev adc_device[0]
flash_0_dev flash_device[0]
ADC_PINS_MAX 1
```

## Functions

```
int board_pin_string_to_device_index (const char *str_p)
Convert given pin string to the pin number.
```

**Return** Pin number or negative error code.

### Parameters

- str\_p: Pin as a string.

## mcus

The Micro Controller Units (MCU:s) supported by *Simba*.

The MCU:s on [Github](#).

### atmega2560 — ATMega2560

Source code: src/mcus/atmega2560/mcu.h

---

## Defines

```
PIN_DEVICE_MAX 70
EXTI_DEVICE_MAX 6
SPI_DEVICE_MAX 1
UART_DEVICE_MAX 4
PWM_DEVICE_MAX 10
ADC_DEVICE_MAX 1
I2C_DEVICE_MAX 1
```

### atmega328p — ATMega328p

Source code: src/mcus/atmega328p/mcu.h

---

## Defines

```
PIN_DEVICE_MAX 20
EXTI_DEVICE_MAX 2
SPI_DEVICE_MAX 1
UART_DEVICE_MAX 1
PWM_DEVICE_MAX 4
ADC_DEVICE_MAX 1
I2C_DEVICE_MAX 1
USART0_TX_vect USART_TX_vect
USART0_RX_vect USART_RX_vect
USART0_UDRE_vect USART_UDRE_vect
```

### atmega32u4 — ATMega32u4

Source code: src/mcus/atmega32u4/mcu.h

---

## Defines

```
PIN_DEVICE_MAX 25
EXTI_DEVICE_MAX 2
SPI_DEVICE_MAX 1
UART_DEVICE_MAX 1
PWM_DEVICE_MAX 4
ADC_DEVICE_MAX 1
I2C_DEVICE_MAX 1
USB_DEVICE_MAX 1
USART0_TX_vect USART1_TX_vect
USART0_RX_vect USART1_RX_vect
USART0_UDRE_vect USART1_UDRE_vect
UCSZ00 UCSZ10
UCSZ01 UCSZ11
UCSZ02 UCSZ12
UPM00 UPM10
UPM01 UPM11
USBS0 USBS1
U2X0 U2X1
```

**UPE0** UPE1  
**DOR0** DOR1  
**FE0** FE1  
**TXC0** TXC1  
**RXCIE0** RXCIE1  
**RXEN0** RXEN1  
**TXEN0** TXEN1  
**UDRE0** UDRE1  
**UDRIE0** UDRIE1  
**TXCIE0** TXCIE1

### esp32 — Esp32

Hardware reference: <https://github.com/eerimoq/hardware-reference/tree/master/esp32>

Source code: src/mcus/esp32/mcu.h

---

### Defines

**PIN\_DEVICE\_MAX** 36  
**EXTI\_DEVICE\_MAX** 1  
**SPI\_DEVICE\_MAX** 3  
**UART\_DEVICE\_MAX** 3  
**ADC\_DEVICE\_MAX** 2  
**I2C\_DEVICE\_MAX** 1  
**FLASH\_DEVICE\_MAX** 1  
**CAN\_DEVICE\_MAX** 1  
**DAC\_DEVICE\_MAX** 1

### esp8266 — Esp8266

Hardware reference: <https://github.com/eerimoq/hardware-reference/tree/master/esp8266>

Source code: src/mcus/esp8266/mcu.h

---

## Defines

```
PIN_DEVICE_MAX 17  
EXTI_DEVICE_MAX 16  
SPI_DEVICE_MAX 1  
UART_DEVICE_MAX 2  
ADC_DEVICE_MAX 1  
FLASH_DEVICE_MAX 1  
I2C_DEVICE_MAX 2
```

### linux — Linux

Source code: src/mcus/linux/mcu.h

---

## Defines

```
PIN_DEVICE_MAX 128  
EXTI_DEVICE_MAX 32  
SPI_DEVICE_MAX 16  
UART_DEVICE_MAX 16  
CAN_DEVICE_MAX 16  
PWM_DEVICE_MAX 128  
ADC_DEVICE_MAX 16  
FLASH_DEVICE_MAX 16  
DAC_DEVICE_MAX 16  
I2C_DEVICE_MAX 16
```

### sam3x8e — SAM3X8E

Source code: src/mcus/sam/mcu.h

---

## Defines

```
SAM_PA 0  
SAM_PB 30  
SAM_PC 62  
SAM_PD 93
```

**spc56d4011 — SPC56D40L1**

Source code: src/mcus/spc56d4011/mcu.h

---

**Defines**

```
PIN_DEVICE_MAX 45  
UART_DEVICE_MAX 3  
FLASH_DEVICE_MAX 2  
CAN_DEVICE_MAX 1  
I2C_DEVICE_MAX 1
```

**stm32f100rb — STM32F100RB**

Source code: src/mcus/stm32f100rb/mcu.h

---

**Defines**

```
PIN_DEVICE_MAX 51  
UART_DEVICE_MAX 3  
SPI_DEVICE_MAX 3  
I2C_DEVICE_MAX 2  
CAN_DEVICE_MAX 1  
FLASH_DEVICE_MAX 1
```

**stm32f205rg — STM32F205RG**

Source code: src/mcus/stm32f205rg/mcu.h

---

**Defines**

```
PIN_DEVICE_MAX 51  
UART_DEVICE_MAX 3  
SPI_DEVICE_MAX 3  
I2C_DEVICE_MAX 2  
CAN_DEVICE_MAX 1  
FLASH_DEVICE_MAX 1
```

## **stm32f303vc — STM32F303VC**

Source code: [src/mcus/stm32f303vc/mcu.h](#)

---

### **Defines**

```
PIN_DEVICE_MAX 70
UART_DEVICE_MAX 3
SPI_DEVICE_MAX 3
I2C_DEVICE_MAX 2
CAN_DEVICE_MAX 1
FLASH_DEVICE_MAX 1
```

## **License**

The Simba project as a whole is licensed under the following MIT license:

The MIT License (MIT)

Copyright (c) 2014-2017, Erik Moqvist

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the “Software”), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED “AS IS”, WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

The following files are subjected to other licenses:

- 3pp/\*: Various licenses.
- src/filesystems/fat16.\*: GNU LGPL License

## **Videos**

### **#6 Simba: CAN client-server test suite on Nano32 (ESP32) and Arduino Due.**

Transmit CAN frames between a Nano32 and an Arduino Due.

## #5 Simba: Room temperature (DS18B20).

Read and print the room temperature measured with a DS18B20 sensor.

## #4 Simba: Hello world.

This application prints “Hello world!” to standard output.

## #3 Simba: Analog read.

Read the value of an analog pin periodically once every second and print the read value to standard output.

## #2 Simba: Blink example.

This video demonstrates the classic blink application. It’s run on a Arduino Due that has a SAM2X8E ARM MCU.

## #1 Simba: Gource of the Simba repository.

Gource visualizes the Simba Git repository file tree over time. In this project the source, test and documentation was written simultaneously, a perfect school book example of software development.

## Links

This page contains links to external websites that are related to Simba.

Feel free to add your project to the list by submitting a pull request of [this page](#) on Github.

## Pumba - MicroPython on Simba

Python on microcontrollers thanks to MicroPython (and in this case Simba).

Documentation: <http://pumba.readthedocs.io>

Github: <https://github.com/eerimoq/pumba>

MicroPython: <http://www.micropython.org>

## Wingfence

A BWF for a home made robot mower.

Github: <https://github.com/wingstar74/wingfence>



# CHAPTER 2

---

## Features

---

- *Threads* scheduled by a priority based cooperative or preemptive scheduler.
- Channels for inter-thread communication (*Queue*, *Event*).
- *Timers*.
- *Counting semaphores*.
- Device drivers (*SPI*, *UART*, ...)
- A simple *shell*.
- *Logging*.
- Internet protocols (*TCP*, *UDP*, *HTTP*, ...).
- *Debug file system*.
- File systems (*FAT16*, *SPIFFS*).

See the *Library Reference* for a full list of features.



# CHAPTER 3

---

## Testing

---

To ensure high code quality each module is tested extensively by many test suites. See [Testing](#) for details.



# CHAPTER 4

---

## Design goals

---

- Rapid development.
- Clean interfaces.
- Small memory footprint.
- No dynamic memory allocation.
- Portability.



# CHAPTER 5

---

## Indices and tables

---

- genindex
- modindex
- search



---

## Python Module Index

---

**a**

adc, 220  
analog\_input\_pin, 222  
analog\_output\_pin, 223  
arduino\_due, 423  
arduino\_mega, 427  
arduino\_nano, 430  
arduino\_pro\_micro, 431  
arduino\_ultimo, 433  
assert, 178  
atmega2560, 453  
atmega328p, 453  
atmega32u4, 454

**b**

base64, 412  
binary\_tree, 389  
bits, 391  
bus, 203

**c**

can, 224  
chan, 205  
chipid, 226  
circular\_buffer, 391  
circular\_heap, 399  
color, 402  
configfile, 403  
console, 362  
crc, 417

**d**

dac, 226  
ds18b20, 227  
ds3231, 229

**e**

eeprom\_soft, 230  
emacs, 405

errno, 179

esp01, 434  
esp12e, 434  
esp32, 455  
esp32\_development, 436  
esp8266, 455  
esp\_wifi, 232  
esp\_wifi\_softap, 232  
esp\_wifi\_station, 234  
event, 211  
exti, 237

**f**

fat16, 294  
fifo, 393  
flash, 238  
fs, 305

**h**

harness, 380  
hash\_map, 395  
heap, 401  
http\_server, 330  
http\_websocket\_client, 334  
http\_websocket\_server, 336  
huzzah, 437

**i**

i2c, 240  
i2c\_soft, 242  
inet, 337  
isotp, 338

**j**

json, 412

**l**

led\_7seg\_ht16k33, 244  
linux, 456

list, 396  
log, 384

## M

maple\_esp32, 440  
mcp2515, 247  
midi, 419  
mqtt\_client, 340

## N

nano32, 441  
network\_interface, 344  
network\_interface\_driver\_esp, 346  
network\_interface\_slip, 344  
network\_interface\_wifi, 346  
nodemcu, 443  
nrf24l01, 249  
nvm, 363

## O

owi, 251

## P

photon, 444  
pin, 252  
ping, 351  
pwm, 255  
pwm\_soft, 257

## Q

queue, 213

## R

random, 260  
re, 406  
rwlock, 216

## S

sam3x8e, 456  
sd, 260  
sem, 218  
service, 364  
settings, 367  
sha1, 418  
shell, 370  
sht3xd, 265  
soam, 373  
socket, 351  
spc56d4011, 457  
spc56ddiscovery, 445  
spi, 267  
spiffs, 317  
ssl, 357  
std, 408

stm32f100rb, 457  
stm32f205rg, 457  
stm32f303vc, 458  
stm32f3discovery, 447  
stm32vldiscovery, 450  
sys, 186

## T

tftp\_server, 361  
thrd, 190  
time, 197  
timer, 199  
types, 201

## U

uart, 270  
uart\_soft, 273  
upgrade, 376  
usb, 274  
usb\_device, 282  
usb\_device\_class\_cdc, 282  
usb\_host, 285  
usb\_host\_class\_hid, 285  
usb\_host\_class\_mass\_storage, 287

## W

watchdog, 291  
wemos\_d1\_mini, 452  
ws2812, 292

### Symbols

\_ASSERTFMT (C macro), 382  
\_ASSERTHEX (C macro), 382

### A

adc (module), 220  
adc\_0\_dev (C macro), 427, 430–433, 435, 437–439, 441, 443, 444, 453  
adc\_1\_dev (C macro), 437, 441, 443  
adc\_async\_convert (C++ function), 221  
adc\_async\_wait (C++ function), 221  
adc\_convert (C++ function), 221  
adc\_convert\_isr (C++ function), 221  
adc\_device (C++ member), 222  
ADC\_DEVICE\_MAX (C macro), 453–456  
adc\_init (C++ function), 220  
adc\_is\_valid\_device (C++ function), 221  
adc\_module\_init (C++ function), 220  
ADC\_PINS\_MAX (C macro), 435, 437, 438, 441, 443, 453  
ADC\_REFERENCE\_VCC (C macro), 220  
analog\_input\_pin (module), 222  
analog\_input\_pin\_init (C++ function), 222  
analog\_input\_pin\_module\_init (C++ function), 222  
analog\_input\_pin\_read (C++ function), 222  
analog\_input\_pin\_read\_isr (C++ function), 222  
analog\_input\_pin\_t (C++ class), 222  
analog\_input\_pin\_t::adc (C++ member), 223  
analog\_output\_pin (module), 223  
analog\_output\_pin\_init (C++ function), 223  
analog\_output\_pin\_module\_init (C++ function), 223  
analog\_output\_pin\_read (C++ function), 223  
analog\_output\_pin\_t (C++ class), 223  
analog\_output\_pin\_t::pwm (C++ member), 224  
analog\_output\_pin\_write (C++ function), 223  
arduino\_due (module), 423  
arduino\_mega (module), 427  
arduino\_nano (module), 430  
arduino\_pro\_micro (module), 431

arduino\_uno (module), 433  
ASSERT (C macro), 178  
assert (module), 178  
ASSERTN (C macro), 178  
ASSERTNR (C macro), 178  
ASSERTNRP (C macro), 179  
ASSERTNRPV (C macro), 179  
ASERTRN (C macro), 178  
ASERTRV (C macro), 178  
atmega2560 (module), 453  
atmega328p (module), 453  
atmega32u4 (module), 454

**B**

base64 (module), 412  
base64\_decode (C++ function), 412  
base64\_encode (C++ function), 412  
binary\_tree (module), 389  
binary\_tree\_delete (C++ function), 390  
binary\_tree\_init (C++ function), 389  
binary\_tree\_insert (C++ function), 390  
binary\_tree\_node\_t (C++ class), 390  
binary\_tree\_node\_t::height (C++ member), 390  
binary\_tree\_node\_t::key (C++ member), 390  
binary\_tree\_node\_t::left\_p (C++ member), 390  
binary\_tree\_node\_t::right\_p (C++ member), 390  
binary\_tree\_print (C++ function), 390  
binary\_tree\_search (C++ function), 390  
binary\_tree\_t (C++ class), 390  
binary\_tree\_t::root\_p (C++ member), 391  
BIT (C macro), 202  
BITFIELD\_GET (C macro), 202  
BITFIELD\_SET (C macro), 202  
bits (module), 391  
bits\_insert\_32 (C++ function), 391  
board\_pin\_string\_to\_device\_index (C++ function), 427, 430–432, 434, 435, 437–439, 441, 443–445, 447, 450, 452, 453  
bpb\_t (C++ class), 300  
bpb\_t::bytes\_per\_sector (C++ member), 301

bpb\_t::fat\_count (C++ member), 301  
bpb\_t::head\_count (C++ member), 301  
bpb\_t::hiddden\_sectors (C++ member), 301  
bpb\_t::media\_type (C++ member), 301  
bpb\_t::reserved\_sector\_count (C++ member), 301  
bpb\_t::root\_dir\_entry\_count (C++ member), 301  
bpb\_t::sectors\_per\_cluster (C++ member), 301  
bpb\_t::sectors\_per\_fat (C++ member), 301  
bpb\_t::sectors\_per\_track (C++ member), 301  
bpb\_t::total\_sectors\_large (C++ member), 301  
bpb\_t::total\_sectors\_small (C++ member), 301  
BTASSERT (C macro), 382  
BTASSERTI (C macro), 382  
BTASSERTM (C macro), 382  
BTASSERTN (C macro), 382  
BTASSERTR (C macro), 382  
BTASSERTRM (C macro), 382  
BTASSERTV (C macro), 383  
bus (module), 203  
bus\_attach (C++ function), 204  
bus\_detach (C++ function), 204  
bus\_init (C++ function), 203  
bus\_listener\_init (C++ function), 203  
bus\_listener\_t (C++ class), 205  
bus\_listener\_t::base (C++ member), 205  
bus\_listener\_t::chan\_p (C++ member), 205  
bus\_listener\_t::id (C++ member), 205  
bus\_listener\_t::next\_p (C++ member), 205  
bus\_module\_init (C++ function), 203  
bus\_t (C++ class), 204  
bus\_t::listeners (C++ member), 205  
bus\_t::rwlock (C++ member), 205  
bus\_write (C++ function), 204

## C

can (module), 224  
can\_0\_dev (C macro), 449  
can\_device (C++ member), 226  
CAN\_DEVICE\_MAX (C macro), 455–458  
can\_frame\_t (C++ class), 226  
can\_frame\_t::extended\_frame (C++ member), 226  
can\_frame\_t::id (C++ member), 226  
can\_frame\_t::rtr (C++ member), 226  
can\_frame\_t::size (C++ member), 226  
can\_frame\_t::u32 (C++ member), 226  
can\_frame\_t::u8 (C++ member), 226  
can\_init (C++ function), 224  
can\_module\_init (C++ function), 224  
can\_read (C++ function), 225  
CAN\_SPEED\_1000KBPS (C macro), 224  
CAN\_SPEED\_250KBPS (C macro), 224  
CAN\_SPEED\_500KBPS (C macro), 224  
can\_start (C++ function), 225  
can\_stop (C++ function), 225

can\_write (C++ function), 225  
chan (module), 205  
chan\_control (C++ function), 208  
chan\_control\_fn\_t (C++ type), 206  
CHAN\_CONTROL\_LOG\_BEGIN (C macro), 205  
CHAN\_CONTROL\_LOG\_END (C macro), 205  
chan\_control\_null (C++ function), 210  
CHAN\_CONTROL\_PRINTF\_BEGIN (C macro), 205  
CHAN\_CONTROL\_PRINTF\_END (C macro), 206  
chan\_init (C++ function), 207  
chan\_is\_polled\_isr (C++ function), 209  
chan\_list\_add (C++ function), 209  
chan\_list\_destroy (C++ function), 209  
chan\_list\_init (C++ function), 209  
chan\_list\_poll (C++ function), 210  
chan\_list\_remove (C++ function), 209  
chan\_list\_t (C++ class), 210  
chan\_list\_t::chans\_pp (C++ member), 211  
chan\_list\_t::flags (C++ member), 211  
chan\_list\_t::len (C++ member), 211  
chan\_list\_t::max (C++ member), 211  
chan\_module\_init (C++ function), 207  
chan\_null (C++ function), 210  
chan\_poll (C++ function), 210  
chan\_read (C++ function), 208  
chan\_read\_fn\_t (C++ type), 206  
chan\_read\_null (C++ function), 210  
chan\_set\_control\_cb (C++ function), 208  
chan\_set\_write\_filter\_cb (C++ function), 207  
chan\_set\_write\_filter\_isr\_cb (C++ function), 207  
chan\_set\_write\_isr\_cb (C++ function), 207  
chan\_size (C++ function), 208  
chan\_size\_fn\_t (C++ type), 206  
chan\_size\_null (C++ function), 210  
chan\_t (C++ class), 211  
chan\_t::control (C++ member), 211  
chan\_t::list\_p (C++ member), 211  
chan\_t::read (C++ member), 211  
chan\_t::reader\_p (C++ member), 211  
chan\_t::size (C++ member), 211  
chan\_t::write (C++ member), 211  
chan\_t::write\_filter\_cb (C++ member), 211  
chan\_t::write\_filter\_isr\_cb (C++ member), 211  
chan\_t::write\_isr (C++ member), 211  
chan\_write (C++ function), 208  
chan\_write\_fn\_t (C++ type), 206  
chan\_write\_fn\_t (C++ type), 206  
chan\_write\_isr (C++ function), 208  
chan\_write\_null (C++ function), 210  
chipid (module), 226  
chipid\_read (C++ function), 226  
circular\_buffer (module), 391  
circular\_buffer\_array\_one (C++ function), 392  
circular\_buffer\_array\_two (C++ function), 393

circular\_buffer\_init (C++ function), 391  
circular\_buffer\_read (C++ function), 391  
circular\_buffer\_reverse\_skip\_back (C++ function), 392  
circular\_buffer\_skip\_front (C++ function), 392  
circular\_buffer\_t (C++ class), 393  
circular\_buffer\_t::buf\_p (C++ member), 393  
circular\_buffer\_t::readpos (C++ member), 393  
circular\_buffer\_t::size (C++ member), 393  
circular\_buffer\_t::writepos (C++ member), 393  
circular\_buffer\_unused\_size (C++ function), 392  
circular\_buffer\_used\_size (C++ function), 392  
circular\_buffer\_write (C++ function), 391  
circular\_heap (module), 399  
circular\_heap\_alloc (C++ function), 400  
circular\_heap\_free (C++ function), 400  
circular\_heap\_init (C++ function), 400  
circular\_heap\_t (C++ class), 400  
circular\_heap\_t::alloc\_p (C++ member), 400  
circular\_heap\_t::begin\_p (C++ member), 400  
circular\_heap\_t::end\_p (C++ member), 400  
circular\_heap\_t::free\_p (C++ member), 400  
COLOR (C macro), 403  
color (module), 402  
COLOR\_BACKGROUND\_BLACK (C macro), 403  
COLOR\_BACKGROUND\_BLUE (C macro), 403  
COLOR\_BACKGROUND\_CYAN (C macro), 403  
COLOR\_BACKGROUND\_DEFAULT (C macro), 403  
COLOR\_BACKGROUND\_GREEN (C macro), 403  
COLOR\_BACKGROUND\_MAGENTA (C macro), 403  
COLOR\_BACKGROUND\_RED (C macro), 403  
COLOR\_BACKGROUND\_WHITE (C macro), 403  
COLOR\_BACKGROUND\_YELLOW (C macro), 403  
COLOR\_BOLD\_OFF (C macro), 403  
COLOR\_BOLD\_ON (C macro), 402  
COLOR\_FOREGROUND\_BLACK (C macro), 403  
COLOR\_FOREGROUND\_BLUE (C macro), 403  
COLOR\_FOREGROUND\_CYAN (C macro), 403  
COLOR\_FOREGROUND\_DEFAULT (C macro), 403  
COLOR\_FOREGROUND\_GREEN (C macro), 403  
COLOR\_FOREGROUND\_MAGENTA (C macro), 403  
COLOR\_FOREGROUND\_RED (C macro), 403  
COLOR\_FOREGROUND\_WHITE (C macro), 403  
COLOR\_FOREGROUND\_YELLOW (C macro), 403  
COLOR\_INVERSE\_OFF (C macro), 403  
COLOR\_INVERSE\_ON (C macro), 402  
COLOR\_ITALICS\_OFF (C macro), 403  
COLOR\_ITALICS\_ON (C macro), 402  
COLOR\_RESET (C macro), 402  
COLOR\_STRIKETHROUGH\_OFF (C macro), 403  
COLOR\_STRIKETHROUGH\_ON (C macro), 402  
COLOR\_UNDERLINE\_OFF (C macro), 403  
COLOR\_UNDERLINE\_ON (C macro), 402  
CONFIG\_ADC (C macro), 11  
CONFIG\_ANALOG\_INPUT\_PIN (C macro), 11  
CONFIG\_ANALOG\_OUTPUT\_PIN (C macro), 11  
CONFIG\_ASSERT (C macro), 10  
CONFIG\_ASSERT\_FORCE\_FATAL (C macro), 11  
CONFIG\_CAN (C macro), 11  
CONFIG\_CAN\_FRAME\_TIMESTAMP (C macro), 11  
CONFIG\_CHIPID (C macro), 11  
CONFIG\_CRC\_TABLE\_LOOKUP (C macro), 20  
CONFIG\_DAC (C macro), 11  
CONFIG\_DEBUG (C macro), 11  
CONFIG\_DS18B20 (C macro), 11  
CONFIG\_DS3231 (C macro), 11  
CONFIG\_EEPROM\_SOFT\_CRC (C macro), 20  
CONFIG\_EEPROM\_SOFT\_CRC\_32 (C macro), 20  
CONFIG\_EEPROM\_SOFT\_CRC\_CCITT (C macro), 20  
CONFIG\_EEPROM\_SOFT\_SEMAPHORE (C macro), 20  
CONFIG\_EMACS\_COLUMNS\_MAX (C macro), 19  
CONFIG\_EMACS\_HEAP\_SIZE (C macro), 19  
CONFIG\_EMACS\_ROWS\_MAX (C macro), 19  
CONFIG\_ESP\_WIFI (C macro), 11  
CONFIG\_EXTERNAL\_OSCILLATOR\_FREQUENCY\_HZ (C macro), 20  
CONFIG\_EXTI (C macro), 11  
CONFIG\_FAT16 (C macro), 17  
CONFIG\_FATAL\_ASSERT (C macro), 11  
CONFIG\_FILESYSTEM\_GENERIC (C macro), 17  
CONFIG\_FLASH (C macro), 11  
CONFIG\_FLASH\_DEVICE\_SEMAPHORE (C macro), 20  
CONFIG\_FLOAT (C macro), 19  
CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_DS18B20\_LIST (C macro), 14  
CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_ESP\_WIFI\_STATUS (C macro), 14  
CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_FS\_APPEND (C macro), 14  
CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_FS\_COUNTERS\_LIST (C macro), 14  
CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_FS\_COUNTERS\_RESET (C macro), 15  
CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_FS\_FILESYSTEMS\_LIST (C macro), 15  
CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_FS\_FORMAT (C macro), 15  
CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_FS\_LIST (C macro), 15  
CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_FS\_PARAMETERS\_LIST (C macro), 15  
CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_FS\_READ (C macro), 15  
CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_FS\_REMOVE (C macro), 15  
CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_FS\_WRITE (C macro), 15  
CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_I2C\_READ (C macro), 15  
CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_I2C\_WRITE (C macro), 15  
CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_LOG\_LIST (C macro), 15  
CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_LOG\_PRINT (C macro), 15  
CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_LOG\_SET\_LOG\_MASK (C macro), 15  
CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_NETWORK\_INTERFACE\_LIST (C macro), 15

CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_NVM\_READ (C macro), 16  
CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_NVM\_WRITE (C macro), 16  
CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_PIN\_READ (C macro), 15  
CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_PIN\_SET\_MODE (C macro), 15  
CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_PIN\_WRITE (C macro), 15  
CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_PING\_PING (C macro), 15  
CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_SERVICE\_LIST (C macro), 15  
CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_SERVICE\_START (C macro), 15  
CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_SERVICE\_STOP (C macro), 15  
CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_SETTINGS\_LIST (C macro), 16  
CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_SETTINGS\_READ (C macro), 16  
CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_SETTINGS\_RESET (C macro), 16  
CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_SETTINGS\_WRITE (C macro), 16  
CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_SYS\_BACKTRACE (C macro), 16  
CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_SYS\_CONFIG (C macro), 16  
CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_SYS\_INFO (C macro), 16  
CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_SYS\_PANIC (C macro), 16  
CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_SYS\_REBOOT (C macro), 16  
CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_SYS\_RESET\_CAUSE (C macro), 16  
CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_SYS\_UPTIME (C macro), 16  
CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_THRD\_LIST (C macro), 16  
CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_THRD\_SET\_LOG\_MASK (C macro), 16  
CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_UPGRADE\_APPLICATION\_ENTER (C macro), 16  
CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_UPGRADE\_APPLICATION\_ERASE (C macro), 16  
CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_UPGRADE\_APPLICATION\_IS\_VALID (C macro), 16  
CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_UPGRADE\_BOOTLOADER\_ENTER (C macro), 16  
CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_USB\_DEVICE\_LIST (C macro), 16  
CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_USB\_HOST\_LIST (C macro), 16  
CONFIG\_FS\_PATH\_MAX (C macro), 17  
CONFIG\_HARNESS\_EXPECT\_BUFFER\_SIZE (C macro), 20  
CONFIG\_HARNESS\_HEAP\_MAX (C macro), 20  
CONFIG\_HARNESS\_MOCK\_VERBOSE (C macro), 20  
CONFIG\_HARNESS\_SLEEP\_MS (C macro), 20  
CONFIG\_HTTP\_SERVER\_REQUEST\_BUFFER\_SIZE (C macro), 20  
CONFIG\_HTTP\_SERVER\_SSL (C macro), 20  
CONFIG\_I2C (C macro), 11  
CONFIG\_I2C\_SOFT (C macro), 12  
CONFIG\_LED\_7SEG\_HT16K33 (C macro), 11  
CONFIG\_LINUX\_SOCKET\_DEVICE (C macro), 11  
CONFIG\_MCP2515 (C macro), 12  
CONFIG\_MODULE\_INIT\_ADC (C macro), 13  
CONFIG\_MODULE\_INIT\_ANALOG\_INPUT\_PIN (C macro), 13  
CONFIG\_MODULE\_INIT\_ANALOG\_OUTPUT\_PIN (C macro), 13  
CONFIG\_MODULE\_INIT\_BUS (C macro), 14  
CONFIG\_MODULE\_INIT\_CAN (C macro), 13  
CONFIG\_MODULE\_INIT\_CHAN (C macro), 13  
CONFIG\_MODULE\_INIT\_CHIPID (C macro), 13  
CONFIG\_MODULE\_INIT\_DAC (C macro), 13  
CONFIG\_MODULE\_INIT\_DS18B20 (C macro), 13  
CONFIG\_MODULE\_INIT\_DS3231 (C macro), 13  
CONFIG\_MODULE\_INIT\_ESP\_WIFI (C macro), 13  
CONFIG\_MODULE\_INIT\_EXTI (C macro), 13  
CONFIG\_MODULE\_INIT\_FLASH (C macro), 13  
CONFIG\_MODULE\_INIT\_FS (C macro), 12  
CONFIG\_MODULE\_INIT\_I2C (C macro), 13  
CONFIG\_MODULE\_INIT\_I2C\_SOFT (C macro), 13  
CONFIG\_MODULE\_INIT\_INET (C macro), 14  
CONFIG\_MODULE\_INIT\_LOG (C macro), 13  
CONFIG\_MODULE\_INIT\_MCP2515 (C macro), 13  
CONFIG\_MODULE\_INIT\_NETWORK\_INTERFACE (C macro), 14  
CONFIG\_MODULE\_INIT\_NRF24L01 (C macro), 13  
CONFIG\_MODULE\_INIT\_OWI (C macro), 13  
CONFIG\_MODULE\_INIT\_PIN (C macro), 13  
CONFIG\_MODULE\_INIT\_PING (C macro), 14  
CONFIG\_MODULE\_INIT\_PWM (C macro), 14  
CONFIG\_MODULE\_INIT\_PWM\_SOFT (C macro), 14  
CONFIG\_MODULE\_INIT\_RANDOM (C macro), 13  
CONFIG\_MODULE\_INIT\_RWLOCK (C macro), 12  
CONFIG\_MODULE\_INIT\_SD (C macro), 14  
CONFIG\_MODULE\_INIT\_SEM (C macro), 12  
CONFIG\_MODULE\_INIT\_SETTINGS (C macro), 12  
CONFIG\_MODULE\_INIT\_SOCKET (C macro), 14  
CONFIG\_MODULE\_INIT\_SPI (C macro), 14  
CONFIG\_MODULE\_INIT\_SSL (C macro), 14  
CONFIG\_MODULE\_INIT\_STD (C macro), 12  
CONFIG\_MODULE\_INIT\_THRD (C macro), 13  
CONFIG\_MODULE\_INIT\_TIMER (C macro), 12  
CONFIG\_MODULE\_INIT\_UART (C macro), 14  
CONFIG\_MODULE\_INIT\_UART\_SOFT (C macro), 14  
CONFIG\_MODULE\_INIT\_UPGRADE (C macro), 14  
CONFIG\_MODULE\_INIT\_USB (C macro), 14  
CONFIG\_MODULE\_INIT\_USB\_DEVICE (C macro), 14  
CONFIG\_MODULE\_INIT\_USB\_HOST (C macro), 14  
CONFIG\_MODULE\_INIT\_WATCHDOG (C macro), 14  
CONFIG\_MONITOR\_THREAD (C macro), 17  
CONFIG\_MONITOR\_THREAD\_PERIOD\_US (C macro), 17  
CONFIG\_NRF24L01 (C macro), 12  
CONFIG\_NVM\_EEPROM\_SOFT (C macro), 18  
CONFIG\_NVM\_EEPROM\_SOFT\_BLOCK\_0\_SIZE (C macro), 18  
CONFIG\_NVM\_EEPROM\_SOFT\_BLOCK\_1\_SIZE (C macro), 18

CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT_CHUNK_SIZE (C macro), 18	CONFIG_START_NVM (C macro), 18
CONFIG_NVM_EEPROM_SOFT_FLASH_DEVICE_INDEX (C macro), 18	CONFIG_START_SHELL (C macro), 18
CONFIG_NVM_SIZE (C macro), 18	CONFIG_START_SHELL_PRIO (C macro), 18
CONFIG_OWI (C macro), 12	CONFIG_START_SHELL_STACK_SIZE (C macro), 18
CONFIG_PANIC_ASSERT (C macro), 11	CONFIG_START_SOAM (C macro), 18
CONFIG_PIN (C macro), 12	CONFIG_START_SOAM_PRIO (C macro), 18
CONFIG_PREEMPTIVE_SCHEDULER (C macro), 17	CONFIG_START_SOAM_STACK_SIZE (C macro), 19
CONFIG_PROFILE_STACK (C macro), 17	CONFIG_STD_OUTPUT_BUFFER_MAX (C macro), 19
CONFIG_PWM (C macro), 12	CONFIG_SYS_CONFIG_STRING (C macro), 10
CONFIG_PWM_SOFT (C macro), 12	CONFIG_SYS_LOG_MASK (C macro), 20
CONFIG_RANDOM (C macro), 11	CONFIG_SYS_PANIC_KICK_WATCHDOG (C macro), 10
CONFIG_SD (C macro), 12	CONFIG_SYS_RESET_CAUSE (C macro), 10
CONFIG_SETTINGS_AREA_SIZE (C macro), 17	CONFIG_SYS_SIMBA_MAIN_STACK_MAX (C macro), 10
CONFIG_SETTINGS_BLOB (C macro), 17	CONFIG_SYSTEM_INTERRUPT_STACK_SIZE (C macro), 19
CONFIG_SHELL_COMMAND_MAX (C macro), 17	CONFIG_SYSTEM_INTERRUPTS (C macro), 19
CONFIG_SHELL_HISTORY_SIZE (C macro), 17	CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_FREQUENCY (C macro), 19
CONFIG_SHELL_MINIMAL (C macro), 17	CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_SOFTWARE (C macro), 19
CONFIG_SHELL_PROMPT (C macro), 17	CONFIG_THRD_CPU_USAGE (C macro), 19
CONFIG_SHT3XD (C macro), 11	CONFIG_THRD_DEFAULT_LOG_MASK (C macro), 19
CONFIG_SOAM_EMBEDDED_DATABASE (C macro), 20	CONFIG_THRD_ENV (C macro), 19
CONFIG_SOCKET_RAW (C macro), 17	CONFIG_THRD_IDLE_STACK_SIZE (C macro), 19
CONFIG_SPC5_BOOT_ENTRY_RCHW (C macro), 20	CONFIG_THRD_MONITOR_STACK_SIZE (C macro), 19
CONFIG_SPC5_RAM_CLEAR_ALL (C macro), 20	CONFIG_THRD_SCHEDULED (C macro), 19
CONFIG_SPI (C macro), 12	CONFIG_THRD_STACK_HEAP (C macro), 19
CONFIG_SPIFFS (C macro), 17	CONFIG_THRD_STACK_HEAP_SIZE (C macro), 19
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE (C macro), 17	CONFIG_THRD_TERMINATE (C macro), 19
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_DEVICE_INDEX (C macro), 17	CONFIG_TIME_UNIX_TIME_TO_DATE (C macro), 20
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_BAUDRATE (C macro), 17	CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_CONTROL_IN (C macro), 17
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_RX_BUFFER_SIZE (C macro), 17	CONFIG_UART (C macro), 12
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_IN (C macro), 17	CONFIG_UART_SOFT (C macro), 12
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_OUT (C macro), 18	CONFIG_USB_DEVICE (C macro), 12
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_WAIT_FOR_CONNECTION (C macro), 18	CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_PID (C macro), 19
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM (C macro), 18	CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_VID (C macro), 19
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_ADDRESS (C macro), 18	CONFIG_WATCHDOG (C macro), 12
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_SIZE (C macro), 18	configfile (module), 403
CONFIG_START_NETWORK (C macro), 18	configfile_get (C++ function), 404
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_CONNECTTIMEOUT (C macro), 18	configfile_get_float (C++ function), 405
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_PASSWORD (C macro), 18	configfile_get_long (C++ function), 405
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_SSID (C macro), 18	configfile_init (C++ function), 404
CONFIGURATION_ATTRIBUTES_BUS_POWERED (C macro), 275	configfile_t (C++ class), 405

console (module), 362  
console\_get\_input\_channel (C++ function), 363  
console\_get\_output\_channel (C++ function), 363  
console\_init (C++ function), 363  
console\_module\_init (C++ function), 363  
console\_set\_input\_channel (C++ function), 363  
console\_set\_output\_channel (C++ function), 363  
console\_start (C++ function), 363  
console\_stop (C++ function), 363  
container\_of (C macro), 201  
cpu\_usage\_t (C++ type), 186  
crc (module), 417  
crc\_32 (C++ function), 417  
crc\_7 (C++ function), 417  
crc\_8 (C++ function), 418  
CRC\_8\_POLYNOMIAL\_8\_5\_4\_0 (C macro), 417  
crc\_ccitt (C++ function), 417  
crc\_xmodem (C++ function), 417  
CSTR (C macro), 202

**D**

dac (module), 226  
dac\_0\_dev (C macro), 427, 437, 441, 443  
dac\_async\_convert (C++ function), 227  
dac\_async\_wait (C++ function), 227  
dac\_convert (C++ function), 227  
dac\_device (C++ member), 227  
DAC\_DEVICE\_MAX (C macro), 455, 456  
dac\_init (C++ function), 226  
dac\_module\_init (C++ function), 226  
date\_t (C++ class), 199  
date\_t::date (C++ member), 199  
date\_t::day (C++ member), 199  
date\_t::hour (C++ member), 199  
date\_t::minute (C++ member), 199  
date\_t::month (C++ member), 199  
date\_t::second (C++ member), 199  
date\_t::year (C++ member), 199  
DESCRIPTOR\_TYPE\_CDC (C macro), 275  
DESCRIPTOR\_TYPE\_CONFIGURATION (C macro), 274  
DESCRIPTOR\_TYPE\_DEVICE (C macro), 274  
DESCRIPTOR\_TYPE\_ENDPOINT (C macro), 274  
DESCRIPTOR\_TYPE\_INTERFACE (C macro), 274  
DESCRIPTOR\_TYPE\_INTERFACE\_ASSOCIATION (C macro), 274  
DESCRIPTOR\_TYPE\_RPIPE (C macro), 275  
DESCRIPTOR\_TYPE\_STRING (C macro), 274  
DIR\_ATTR\_ARCHIVE (C macro), 295  
DIR\_ATTR\_DIRECTORY (C macro), 295  
DIR\_ATTR\_HIDDEN (C macro), 295  
DIR\_ATTR\_READ\_ONLY (C macro), 295  
DIR\_ATTR\_SYSTEM (C macro), 295  
DIR\_ATTR\_VOLUME\_ID (C macro), 295

dir\_t (C++ class), 302  
dir\_t::attributes (C++ member), 303  
dir\_t::creation\_date (C++ member), 303  
dir\_t::creation\_time (C++ member), 303  
dir\_t::creation\_time\_tenths (C++ member), 303  
dir\_t::file\_size (C++ member), 303  
dir\_t::first\_cluster\_high (C++ member), 303  
dir\_t::first\_cluster\_low (C++ member), 303  
dir\_t::last\_access\_date (C++ member), 303  
dir\_t::last\_write\_date (C++ member), 303  
dir\_t::last\_write\_time (C++ member), 303  
dir\_t::name (C++ member), 303  
dir\_t::reserved1 (C++ member), 303  
DIV\_CEIL (C macro), 202  
DIV\_ROUND (C macro), 202  
DOR0 (C macro), 455  
ds18b20 (module), 227  
ds18b20\_convert (C++ function), 228  
ds18b20\_driver\_t (C++ class), 229  
ds18b20\_driver\_t::next\_p (C++ member), 229  
ds18b20\_driver\_t::owi\_p (C++ member), 229  
DS18B20\_FAMILY\_CODE (C macro), 228  
ds18b20\_get\_temperature (C++ function), 228  
ds18b20\_get\_temperature\_str (C++ function), 228  
ds18b20\_init (C++ function), 228  
ds18b20\_module\_init (C++ function), 228  
ds3231 (module), 229  
ds3231\_driver\_t (C++ class), 229  
ds3231\_driver\_t::i2c\_p (C++ member), 230  
ds3231\_get\_date (C++ function), 229  
ds3231\_init (C++ function), 229  
ds3231\_set\_date (C++ function), 229

**E**

E2BIG (C macro), 179  
EACCES (C macro), 180  
EADDRINUSE (C macro), 184  
EADDRNOTAVAIL (C macro), 184  
EADV (C macro), 182  
EAFNOSUPBOARD (C macro), 184  
EAGAIN (C macro), 180  
EALREADY (C macro), 185  
EASSERT (C macro), 185  
EBADE (C macro), 182  
EBADF (C macro), 180  
EBADFD (C macro), 183  
EBADMSG (C macro), 183  
EBADR (C macro), 182  
EBADRQC (C macro), 182  
EBADSLT (C macro), 182  
EBFONT (C macro), 182  
EBTASSERT (C macro), 185  
EBUSY (C macro), 180  
ECANCELED (C macro), 185

**ECHILD** (C macro), 180  
**ECHRNG** (C macro), 181  
**ECOMM** (C macro), 182  
**ECONNABORTED** (C macro), 184  
**ECONNREFUSED** (C macro), 184  
**ECONNRESET** (C macro), 184  
**EDEADLK** (C macro), 181  
**EDEADLOCK** (C macro), 182  
**EDESTADDRREQ** (C macro), 183  
**EDOM** (C macro), 181  
**EDOTDOT** (C macro), 183  
**EDQUOT** (C macro), 185  
**eeprom\_soft** (module), 230  
**eeprom\_soft\_block\_t** (C++ class), 231  
**eeprom\_soft\_block\_t::address** (C++ member), 231  
**eeprom\_soft\_block\_t::size** (C++ member), 231  
**eeprom\_soft\_driver\_t** (C++ class), 231  
**eeprom\_soft\_driver\_t::block\_p** (C++ member), 231  
**eeprom\_soft\_driver\_t::blocks\_p** (C++ member), 231  
**eeprom\_soft\_driver\_t::chunk\_address** (C++ member), 231  
**eeprom\_soft\_driver\_t::chunk\_size** (C++ member), 231  
**eeprom\_soft\_driver\_t::eeprom\_size** (C++ member), 231  
**eeprom\_soft\_driver\_t::flash\_p** (C++ member), 231  
**eeprom\_soft\_driver\_t::number\_of\_blocks** (C++ member), 231  
**eeprom\_soft\_driver\_t::revision** (C++ member), 231  
**eeprom\_soft\_format** (C++ function), 230  
**eeprom\_soft\_init** (C++ function), 230  
**eeprom\_soft\_module\_init** (C++ function), 230  
**eeprom\_soft\_mount** (C++ function), 230  
**eeprom\_soft\_read** (C++ function), 230  
**eeprom\_soft\_write** (C++ function), 231  
**EEXIST** (C macro), 180  
**EFAULT** (C macro), 180  
**EFBIG** (C macro), 180  
**EHOSTDOWN** (C macro), 184  
**EHOSTUNREACH** (C macro), 184  
**EIDRM** (C macro), 181  
**EILSEQ** (C macro), 183  
**EINPROGRESS** (C macro), 185  
**EINTR** (C macro), 179  
**EINVAL** (C macro), 180  
**EIO** (C macro), 179  
**EISCONN** (C macro), 184  
**EISDIR** (C macro), 180  
**EISNAM** (C macro), 185  
**EKEYEXPIRED** (C macro), 185  
**EKEYREJECTED** (C macro), 185  
**EKEYREVOKED** (C macro), 185  
**EL2HLT** (C macro), 182  
**EL2NSYNC** (C macro), 181  
**EL3HLT** (C macro), 181  
**EL3RST** (C macro), 181  
**ELIBACC** (C macro), 183  
**ELIBBAD** (C macro), 183  
**ELIBEXEC** (C macro), 183  
**ELIBMAX** (C macro), 183  
**ELIBSCN** (C macro), 183  
**ELNRNG** (C macro), 181  
**ELOOP** (C macro), 181  
**emacs** (C++ function), 406  
**emacs** (module), 405  
**EMEDIUMTYPE** (C macro), 185  
**EMFILE** (C macro), 180  
**EMLINK** (C macro), 181  
**EMSSIZE** (C macro), 183  
**EMULTIHOP** (C macro), 183  
**ENAMETOOLONG** (C macro), 181  
**ENAVAIL** (C macro), 185  
**ENDPOINT\_ATTRIBUTES\_SYNCHRONISATION\_TYPE** (C macro), 275  
**ENDPOINT\_ATTRIBUTES\_TRANSFER\_TYPE** (C macro), 275  
**ENDPOINT\_ATTRIBUTES\_TRANSFER\_TYPE\_BULK** (C macro), 275  
**ENDPOINT\_ATTRIBUTES\_TRANSFER\_TYPE\_CONTROL** (C macro), 275  
**ENDPOINT\_ATTRIBUTES\_TRANSFER\_TYPE\_INTERRUPT** (C macro), 275  
**ENDPOINT\_ATTRIBUTES\_TRANSFER\_TYPE\_ISOCHRONOUS** (C macro), 275  
**ENDPOINT\_ATTRIBUTES\_USAGE\_TYPE** (C macro), 275  
**ENDPOINT\_ENDPOINT\_ADDRESS\_DIRECTION** (C macro), 275  
**ENDPOINT\_ENDPOINT\_ADDRESS\_NUMBER** (C macro), 275  
**ENETDOWN** (C macro), 184  
**ENETRESET** (C macro), 184  
**ENETUNREACH** (C macro), 184  
**ENFILE** (C macro), 180  
**ENOANO** (C macro), 182  
**ENOBUFS** (C macro), 184  
**ENOCOMMAND** (C macro), 185  
**ENOCSI** (C macro), 181  
**ENODATA** (C macro), 182  
**ENODEV** (C macro), 180  
**ENOENT** (C macro), 179  
**ENOEXEC** (C macro), 180  
**ENOKEY** (C macro), 185  
**ENOLCK** (C macro), 181  
**ENOLINK** (C macro), 182  
**ENOMEDIUM** (C macro), 185  
**ENOMEM** (C macro), 180  
**ENOMSG** (C macro), 181  
**ENONET** (C macro), 182  
**ENOPKG** (C macro), 182

ENOPROTOOPT (C macro), 183  
ENOSPC (C macro), 180  
ENOSR (C macro), 182  
ENOSTR (C macro), 182  
ENOSYS (C macro), 181  
ENOTBLK (C macro), 180  
ENOTCONN (C macro), 184  
ENOTDIR (C macro), 180  
ENOTEMPTY (C macro), 181  
ENOTNAM (C macro), 185  
ENOTSOCK (C macro), 183  
ENOTTY (C macro), 180  
ENOTUNIQ (C macro), 183  
ENXIO (C macro), 179  
EOPNOTSUPP (C macro), 184  
EOVERFLOW (C macro), 183  
EPERM (C macro), 179  
EPFNOSUPBOARD (C macro), 184  
EPIPE (C macro), 181  
EPROTO (C macro), 182  
EPROTONOSUPBOARD (C macro), 184  
EPROTOTYPE (C macro), 183  
ERANGE (C macro), 181  
EREMCHG (C macro), 183  
EREMOTE (C macro), 182  
EREMOTEIO (C macro), 185  
ERESTART (C macro), 183  
EROFS (C macro), 181  
errno (module), 179  
ESHUTDOWN (C macro), 184  
ESOCKTNOSUPBOARD (C macro), 184  
esp01 (module), 434  
esp12e (module), 434  
esp32 (module), 455  
esp32\_devkitc (module), 436  
esp8266 (module), 455  
esp\_wifi (module), 232  
esp\_wifi\_dhcp\_status\_running\_t (C++ class), 236  
esp\_wifi\_dhcp\_status\_stopped\_t (C++ class), 236  
esp\_wifi\_dhcp\_status\_t (C++ type), 236  
esp\_wifi\_get\_op\_mode (C++ function), 236  
esp\_wifi\_get\_phy\_mode (C++ function), 237  
esp\_wifi\_module\_init (C++ function), 236  
esp\_wifi\_op\_mode\_max\_t (C++ class), 236  
esp\_wifi\_op\_mode\_null\_t (C++ class), 236  
esp\_wifi\_op\_mode\_softap\_t (C++ class), 236  
esp\_wifi\_op\_mode\_station\_softap\_t (C++ class), 236  
esp\_wifi\_op\_mode\_station\_t (C++ class), 236  
esp\_wifi\_op\_mode\_t (C++ type), 236  
esp\_wifi\_phy\_mode\_11b\_t (C++ class), 236  
esp\_wifi\_phy\_mode\_11g\_t (C++ class), 236  
esp\_wifi\_phy\_mode\_11n\_t (C++ class), 236  
esp\_wifi\_phy\_mode\_t (C++ type), 236  
esp\_wifi\_print (C++ function), 237  
esp\_wifi\_set\_op\_mode (C++ function), 236  
esp\_wifi\_set\_phy\_mode (C++ function), 236  
esp\_wifi\_softap (module), 232  
esp\_wifi\_softap\_dhcp\_server\_start (C++ function), 233  
esp\_wifi\_softap\_dhcp\_server\_status (C++ function), 233  
esp\_wifi\_softap\_dhcp\_server\_stop (C++ function), 233  
esp\_wifi\_softap\_get\_ip\_info (C++ function), 233  
esp\_wifi\_softap\_get\_number\_of\_connected\_stations (C++ function), 233  
esp\_wifi\_softap\_get\_station\_info (C++ function), 233  
esp\_wifi\_softap\_init (C++ function), 232  
esp\_wifi\_softap\_set\_ip\_info (C++ function), 233  
esp\_wifi\_softap\_station\_info\_t (C++ class), 233  
esp\_wifi\_softap\_station\_info\_t::bssid (C++ member), 233  
esp\_wifi\_softap\_station\_info\_t::ip\_address (C++ member), 233  
esp\_wifi\_station (module), 234  
esp\_wifi\_station\_connect (C++ function), 234  
esp\_wifi\_station\_dhcp\_client\_start (C++ function), 235  
esp\_wifi\_station\_dhcp\_client\_status (C++ function), 235  
esp\_wifi\_station\_dhcp\_client\_stop (C++ function), 235  
esp\_wifi\_station\_disconnect (C++ function), 234  
esp\_wifi\_station\_get\_ip\_info (C++ function), 235  
esp\_wifi\_station\_get\_reconnect\_policy (C++ function), 235  
esp\_wifi\_station\_get\_status (C++ function), 235  
esp\_wifi\_station\_init (C++ function), 234  
esp\_wifi\_station\_set\_ip\_info (C++ function), 234  
esp\_wifi\_station\_set\_reconnect\_policy (C++ function), 235  
esp\_wifi\_station\_status\_as\_string (C++ function), 235  
esp\_wifi\_station\_status\_auth\_failure\_t (C++ class), 234  
esp\_wifi\_station\_status\_connect\_fail\_t (C++ class), 234  
esp\_wifi\_station\_status\_connected\_t (C++ class), 234  
esp\_wifi\_station\_status\_connecting\_t (C++ class), 234  
esp\_wifi\_station\_status\_got\_ip\_t (C++ class), 234  
esp\_wifi\_station\_status\_idle\_t (C++ class), 234  
esp\_wifi\_station\_status\_no\_ap\_found\_t (C++ class), 234  
esp\_wifi\_station\_status\_t (C++ type), 234  
ESPIPE (C macro), 180  
ESRCH (C macro), 179  
ESRMINT (C macro), 182  
ESTACK (C macro), 185  
ESTALE (C macro), 185  
ESTRPIPE (C macro), 183  
ETIME (C macro), 182  
ETIMEDOUT (C macro), 184  
ETOOMANYREFS (C macro), 184  
ETXTBSY (C macro), 180  
EUCLEAN (C macro), 185  
EUNATCH (C macro), 181  
EUSERS (C macro), 183  
event (module), 211

event\_init (C++ function), 211  
 event\_read (C++ function), 211  
 event\_size (C++ function), 212  
 event\_t (C++ class), 212  
 event\_t::base (C++ member), 212  
 event\_t::mask (C++ member), 212  
 event\_t::reader\_mask (C++ member), 212  
 event\_write (C++ function), 212  
 event\_write\_isr (C++ function), 212  
 EWOULDBLOCK (C macro), 181  
 EXDEV (C macro), 180  
 EXFULL (C macro), 182  
 exti (module), 237  
 exti\_a0\_dev (C macro), 426  
 exti\_a10\_dev (C macro), 426  
 exti\_a11\_dev (C macro), 427  
 exti\_a1\_dev (C macro), 426  
 exti\_a2\_dev (C macro), 426  
 exti\_a3\_dev (C macro), 426  
 exti\_a4\_dev (C macro), 426  
 exti\_a5\_dev (C macro), 426  
 exti\_a6\_dev (C macro), 426  
 exti\_a7\_dev (C macro), 426  
 exti\_a8\_dev (C macro), 426  
 exti\_a9\_dev (C macro), 426  
 exti\_clear (C++ function), 238  
 exti\_d0\_dev (C macro), 425  
 exti\_d10\_dev (C macro), 425  
 exti\_d11\_dev (C macro), 425  
 exti\_d12\_dev (C macro), 425  
 exti\_d13\_dev (C macro), 425  
 exti\_d14\_dev (C macro), 425  
 exti\_d15\_dev (C macro), 425  
 exti\_d16\_dev (C macro), 425  
 exti\_d17\_dev (C macro), 425  
 exti\_d18\_dev (C macro), 425, 429  
 exti\_d19\_dev (C macro), 425, 429  
 exti\_d1\_dev (C macro), 425  
 exti\_d20\_dev (C macro), 425, 429  
 exti\_d21\_dev (C macro), 425, 430  
 exti\_d22\_dev (C macro), 425  
 exti\_d23\_dev (C macro), 425  
 exti\_d24\_dev (C macro), 425  
 exti\_d25\_dev (C macro), 425  
 exti\_d26\_dev (C macro), 425  
 exti\_d27\_dev (C macro), 425  
 exti\_d28\_dev (C macro), 425  
 exti\_d29\_dev (C macro), 426  
 exti\_d2\_dev (C macro), 425, 429, 431–433  
 exti\_d30\_dev (C macro), 426  
 exti\_d31\_dev (C macro), 426  
 exti\_d32\_dev (C macro), 426  
 exti\_d33\_dev (C macro), 426  
 exti\_d34\_dev (C macro), 426  
 exti\_d35\_dev (C macro), 426  
 exti\_d36\_dev (C macro), 426  
 exti\_d37\_dev (C macro), 426  
 exti\_d38\_dev (C macro), 426  
 exti\_d39\_dev (C macro), 426  
 exti\_d3\_dev (C macro), 425, 429, 431–433  
 exti\_d40\_dev (C macro), 426  
 exti\_d41\_dev (C macro), 426  
 exti\_d42\_dev (C macro), 426  
 exti\_d43\_dev (C macro), 426  
 exti\_d44\_dev (C macro), 426  
 exti\_d45\_dev (C macro), 426  
 exti\_d46\_dev (C macro), 426  
 exti\_d47\_dev (C macro), 426  
 exti\_d48\_dev (C macro), 426  
 exti\_d49\_dev (C macro), 426  
 exti\_d4\_dev (C macro), 425  
 exti\_d50\_dev (C macro), 426  
 exti\_d51\_dev (C macro), 426  
 exti\_d52\_dev (C macro), 426  
 exti\_d53\_dev (C macro), 426  
 exti\_d5\_dev (C macro), 425  
 exti\_d6\_dev (C macro), 425  
 exti\_d7\_dev (C macro), 425  
 exti\_d8\_dev (C macro), 425  
 exti\_d9\_dev (C macro), 425  
 exti\_dac0\_dev (C macro), 427  
 exti\_dac1\_dev (C macro), 427  
 exti\_device (C++ member), 238  
 EXTI\_DEVICE\_MAX (C macro), 453–456  
 exti\_init (C++ function), 237  
 exti\_led\_dev (C macro), 427  
 exti\_module\_init (C++ function), 237  
 exti\_start (C++ function), 238  
 exti\_stop (C++ function), 238  
 EXTI\_TRIGGER\_BOTH\_EDGES (C macro), 237  
 EXTI\_TRIGGER\_FALLING\_EDGE (C macro), 237  
 EXTI\_TRIGGER\_RISING\_EDGE (C macro), 237

## F

fat16 (module), 294  
 fat16\_cache16\_t (C++ type), 303  
 fat16\_cache16\_t::data (C++ member), 303  
 fat16\_cache16\_t::dir (C++ member), 303  
 fat16\_cache16\_t::fat (C++ member), 303  
 fat16\_cache16\_t::fbs (C++ member), 303  
 fat16\_cache16\_t::mbr (C++ member), 303  
 fat16\_cache\_t (C++ class), 303  
 fat16\_cache\_t::block\_number (C++ member), 304  
 fat16\_cache\_t::buffer (C++ member), 304  
 fat16\_cache\_t::dirty (C++ member), 304  
 fat16\_cache\_t::mirror\_block (C++ member), 304  
 fat16\_date\_t (C++ type), 299  
 fat16\_date\_t::as\_uint16 (C++ member), 300

fat16\_date\_t::day (C++ member), 300  
fat16\_date\_t::month (C++ member), 300  
fat16\_date\_t::year (C++ member), 300  
fat16\_dir\_close (C++ function), 298  
fat16\_dir\_entry\_t (C++ class), 305  
fat16\_dir\_entry\_t::is\_dir (C++ member), 305  
fat16\_dir\_entry\_t::latest\_mod\_date (C++ member), 305  
fat16\_dir\_entry\_t::name (C++ member), 305  
fat16\_dir\_entry\_t::size (C++ member), 305  
fat16\_dir\_open (C++ function), 298  
fat16\_dir\_read (C++ function), 299  
fat16\_dir\_t (C++ class), 304  
fat16\_dir\_t::file (C++ member), 305  
fat16\_dir\_t::root\_index (C++ member), 305  
FAT16\_EOF (C macro), 295  
fat16\_file\_close (C++ function), 297  
fat16\_file\_open (C++ function), 297  
fat16\_file\_read (C++ function), 297  
fat16\_file\_seek (C++ function), 297  
fat16\_file\_size (C++ function), 298  
fat16\_file\_sync (C++ function), 298  
fat16\_file\_t (C++ class), 304  
fat16\_file\_t::cur\_cluster (C++ member), 304  
fat16\_file\_t::cur\_position (C++ member), 304  
fat16\_file\_t::dir\_entry\_block (C++ member), 304  
fat16\_file\_t::dir\_entry\_index (C++ member), 304  
fat16\_file\_t::fat16\_p (C++ member), 304  
fat16\_file\_t::file\_size (C++ member), 304  
fat16\_file\_t::first\_cluster (C++ member), 304  
fat16\_file\_t::flags (C++ member), 304  
fat16\_file\_tell (C++ function), 297  
fat16\_file\_truncate (C++ function), 298  
fat16\_file\_write (C++ function), 297  
fat16\_format (C++ function), 296  
fat16\_init (C++ function), 296  
fat16\_mount (C++ function), 296  
fat16\_print (C++ function), 296  
fat16\_read\_t (C++ type), 295  
FAT16\_SEEK\_CUR (C macro), 294  
FAT16\_SEEK\_END (C macro), 295  
FAT16\_SEEK\_SET (C macro), 294  
fat16\_stat (C++ function), 299  
fat16\_stat\_t (C++ class), 305  
fat16\_stat\_t::is\_dir (C++ member), 305  
fat16\_stat\_t::size (C++ member), 305  
fat16\_t (C++ class), 304  
fat16\_t::arg\_p (C++ member), 304  
fat16\_t::blocks\_per\_cluster (C++ member), 304  
fat16\_t::blocks\_per\_fat (C++ member), 304  
fat16\_t::cache (C++ member), 304  
fat16\_t::cluster\_count (C++ member), 304  
fat16\_t::data\_start\_block (C++ member), 304  
fat16\_t::fat\_count (C++ member), 304  
fat16\_t::fat\_start\_block (C++ member), 304  
fat16\_t::partition (C++ member), 304  
fat16\_t::read (C++ member), 304  
fat16\_t::root\_dir\_entry\_count (C++ member), 304  
fat16\_t::root\_dir\_start\_block (C++ member), 304  
fat16\_t::volume\_start\_block (C++ member), 304  
fat16\_t::write (C++ member), 304  
fat16\_time\_t (C++ type), 299  
fat16\_time\_t::as\_uint16 (C++ member), 299  
fat16\_time\_t::hours (C++ member), 299  
fat16\_time\_t::minutes (C++ member), 299  
fat16\_time\_t::seconds (C++ member), 299  
fat16\_unmount (C++ function), 296  
fat16\_write\_t (C++ type), 295  
fat\_t (C++ type), 295  
FATAL (C macro), 178  
FATAL\_ASSERT (C macro), 179  
FATAL\_ASSERTN (C macro), 179  
fbs\_t (C++ class), 301  
fbs\_t::boot\_code (C++ member), 302  
fbs\_t::boot\_sector\_sig (C++ member), 302  
fbs\_t::boot\_signature (C++ member), 302  
fbs\_t::bpb (C++ member), 302  
fbs\_t::drive\_number (C++ member), 302  
fbs\_t::file\_system\_type (C++ member), 302  
fbs\_t::jmp\_to\_boot\_code (C++ member), 302  
fbs\_t::oem\_name (C++ member), 302  
fbs\_t::reserved1 (C++ member), 302  
fbs\_t::volume\_label (C++ member), 302  
fbs\_t::volume\_serial\_number (C++ member), 302  
FE0 (C macro), 455  
fifo (module), 393  
FIFO\_DEFINE\_TEMPLATE (C macro), 393  
fifo\_get (C++ function), 394  
fifo\_init (C++ function), 394  
fifo\_put (C++ function), 394  
fifo\_t (C++ class), 394  
fifo\_t::buf\_p (C++ member), 394  
fifo\_t::max (C++ member), 394  
fifo\_t::rdpos (C++ member), 394  
fifo\_t::wrpos (C++ member), 394  
flash (module), 238  
flash\_0\_dev (C macro), 427, 434, 435, 437, 438, 441, 443–445, 449, 452, 453  
flash\_device (C++ member), 239  
FLASH\_DEVICE\_MAX (C macro), 455–458  
flash\_erase (C++ function), 239  
flash\_init (C++ function), 239  
flash\_module\_init (C++ function), 238  
flash\_read (C++ function), 239  
flash\_write (C++ function), 239  
fs (module), 305  
FS\_APPEND (C macro), 307  
fs\_auto\_complete (C++ function), 311  
fs\_call (C++ function), 308

fs\_callback\_t (C++ type), 307  
 fs\_close (C++ function), 309  
 fs\_command\_deregister (C++ function), 313  
 fs\_command\_init (C++ function), 312  
 fs\_command\_register (C++ function), 313  
 fs\_command\_t (C++ class), 315  
 fs\_command\_t::arg\_p (C++ member), 315  
 fs\_command\_t::callback (C++ member), 315  
 fs\_command\_t::next\_p (C++ member), 315  
 fs\_command\_t::path\_p (C++ member), 315  
 fs\_counter\_deregister (C++ function), 313  
 fs\_counter\_increment (C++ function), 313  
 fs\_counter\_init (C++ function), 313  
 fs\_counter\_register (C++ function), 313  
 fs\_counter\_t (C++ class), 315  
 fs\_counter\_t::command (C++ member), 316  
 fs\_counter\_t::next\_p (C++ member), 316  
 FS\_CREAT (C macro), 307  
 fs\_dir\_close (C++ function), 310  
 fs\_dir\_entry\_t (C++ class), 316  
 fs\_dir\_entry\_t::latest\_mod\_date (C++ member), 316  
 fs\_dir\_entry\_t::name (C++ member), 316  
 fs\_dir\_entry\_t::size (C++ member), 316  
 fs\_dir\_entry\_t::type (C++ member), 316  
 fs\_dir\_open (C++ function), 310  
 fs\_dir\_read (C++ function), 310  
 fs\_dir\_t (C++ class), 316  
 fs\_dir\_t::filesystem\_p (C++ member), 316  
 FS\_EXCL (C macro), 307  
 fs\_file\_t (C++ class), 315  
 fs\_file\_t::filesystem\_p (C++ member), 315  
 fs\_filesystem\_deregister (C++ function), 312  
 fs\_filesystem\_init\_generic (C++ function), 312  
 fs\_filesystem\_operations\_t (C++ class), 316  
 fs\_filesystem\_operations\_t::file\_close (C++ member), 316  
 fs\_filesystem\_operations\_t::file\_open (C++ member), 316  
 fs\_filesystem\_operations\_t::file\_read (C++ member), 316  
 fs\_filesystem\_operations\_t::file\_seek (C++ member), 316  
 fs\_filesystem\_operations\_t::file\_tell (C++ member), 316  
 fs\_filesystem\_operations\_t::file\_write (C++ member), 316  
 fs\_filesystem\_register (C++ function), 312  
 fs\_filesystem\_t (C++ class), 315  
 fs\_filesystem\_t::name\_p (C++ member), 315  
 fs\_filesystem\_t::next\_p (C++ member), 315  
 fs\_filesystem\_t::ops\_p (C++ member), 315  
 fs\_filesystem\_t::type (C++ member), 315  
 fs\_format (C++ function), 311  
 fs\_list (C++ function), 311  
 fs\_ls (C++ function), 311  
 fs\_merge (C++ function), 312  
 fs\_mkdir (C++ function), 311  
 fs\_module\_init (C++ function), 308  
 fs\_open (C++ function), 308  
 fs\_parameter\_deregister (C++ function), 314  
 fs\_parameter\_init (C++ function), 314  
 fs\_parameter\_int\_print (C++ function), 314  
 fs\_parameter\_int\_set (C++ function), 314  
 fs\_parameter\_print\_callback\_t (C++ type), 307  
 fs\_parameter\_register (C++ function), 314  
 fs\_parameter\_set\_callback\_t (C++ type), 307  
 fs\_parameter\_t (C++ class), 316  
 fs\_parameter\_t::command (C++ member), 316  
 fs\_parameter\_t::next\_p (C++ member), 316  
 fs\_parameter\_t::print\_cb (C++ member), 316  
 fs\_parameter\_t::set\_cb (C++ member), 316  
 fs\_parameter\_t::value\_p (C++ member), 316  
 FS\_RDWR (C macro), 307  
 FS\_READ (C macro), 306  
 fs\_read (C++ function), 309  
 fs\_read\_line (C++ function), 309  
 fs\_remove (C++ function), 310  
 fs\_seek (C++ function), 309  
 FS\_SEEK\_CUR (C macro), 306  
 FS\_SEEK\_END (C macro), 306  
 FS\_SEEK\_SET (C macro), 306  
 fs\_split (C++ function), 311  
 fs\_stat (C++ function), 310  
 fs\_stat\_t (C++ class), 315  
 fs\_stat\_t::size (C++ member), 315  
 fs\_stat\_t::type (C++ member), 315  
 FS\_SYNC (C macro), 307  
 fs\_tell (C++ function), 310  
 FS\_TRUNC (C macro), 307  
 FS\_TYPE\_DIR (C macro), 307  
 fs\_type\_fat16\_t (C++ class), 308  
 FS\_TYPE\_FILE (C macro), 307  
 fs\_type\_generic\_t (C++ class), 308  
 FS\_TYPE\_HARD\_LINK (C macro), 307  
 FS\_TYPE\_SOFT\_LINK (C macro), 307  
 fs\_type\_spiffs\_t (C++ class), 308  
 fs\_type\_t (C++ type), 308  
 FS\_WRITE (C macro), 306  
 fs\_write (C++ function), 309

## H

harness (module), 380  
 harness\_expect (C++ function), 383  
 harness\_init (C++ function), 383  
 harness\_mock\_read (C++ function), 384  
 harness\_mock\_write (C++ function), 383  
 harness\_run (C++ function), 383  
 harness\_t (C++ class), 384  
 harness\_t::uart (C++ member), 384  
 harness testcase\_cb\_t (C++ type), 383  
 harness testcase\_t (C++ class), 384

harness testcase\_t::callback (C++ member), 384  
harness testcase\_t::name\_p (C++ member), 384  
hash\_function\_t (C++ type), 395  
hash\_map (module), 395  
hash\_map\_add (C++ function), 395  
hash\_map\_bucket\_t (C++ class), 396  
hash\_map\_bucket\_t::list\_p (C++ member), 396  
hash\_map\_entry\_t (C++ class), 396  
hash\_map\_entry\_t::key (C++ member), 396  
hash\_map\_entry\_t::next\_p (C++ member), 396  
hash\_map\_entry\_t::value\_p (C++ member), 396  
hash\_map\_get (C++ function), 395  
hash\_map\_init (C++ function), 395  
hash\_map\_remove (C++ function), 395  
hash\_map\_t (C++ class), 396  
hash\_map\_t::buckets\_max (C++ member), 396  
hash\_map\_t::buckets\_p (C++ member), 396  
hash\_map\_t::entries\_p (C++ member), 396  
hash\_map\_t::hash (C++ member), 396  
heap (module), 401  
heap\_alloc (C++ function), 401  
heap\_dynamic\_t (C++ class), 402  
heap\_dynamic\_t::free\_p (C++ member), 402  
HEAP\_FIXED\_SIZES\_MAX (C macro), 401  
heap\_fixed\_t (C++ class), 402  
heap\_fixed\_t::free\_p (C++ member), 402  
heap\_fixed\_t::size (C++ member), 402  
heap\_free (C++ function), 401  
heap\_init (C++ function), 401  
heap\_share (C++ function), 401  
heap\_t (C++ class), 402  
heap\_t::buf\_p (C++ member), 402  
heap\_t::dynamic (C++ member), 402  
heap\_t::fixed (C++ member), 402  
heap\_t::next\_p (C++ member), 402  
heap\_t::size (C++ member), 402  
http\_server (module), 330  
http\_server\_connection\_state\_allocated\_t (C++ class), 331  
http\_server\_connection\_state\_free\_t (C++ class), 331  
http\_server\_connection\_state\_t (C++ type), 331  
http\_server\_connection\_t (C++ class), 333  
http\_server\_connection\_t::buf\_p (C++ member), 333  
http\_server\_connection\_t::chan\_p (C++ member), 333  
http\_server\_connection\_t::events (C++ member), 334  
http\_server\_connection\_t::id\_p (C++ member), 333  
http\_server\_connection\_t::name\_p (C++ member), 333  
http\_server\_connection\_t::self\_p (C++ member), 333  
http\_server\_connection\_t::size (C++ member), 333  
http\_server\_connection\_t::socket (C++ member), 333  
http\_server\_connection\_t::state (C++ member), 333  
http\_server\_content\_type\_t (C++ type), 330  
http\_server\_content\_type\_text\_html\_t (C++ class), 331  
http\_server\_content\_type\_text\_plain\_t (C++ class), 330  
http\_server\_init (C++ function), 331  
http\_server\_listener\_t (C++ class), 333  
http\_server\_listener\_t::address\_p (C++ member), 333  
http\_server\_listener\_t::buf\_p (C++ member), 333  
http\_server\_listener\_t::id\_p (C++ member), 333  
http\_server\_listener\_t::name\_p (C++ member), 333  
http\_server\_listener\_t::port (C++ member), 333  
http\_server\_listener\_t::size (C++ member), 333  
http\_server\_listener\_t::socket (C++ member), 333  
http\_server\_request\_action\_get\_t (C++ class), 330  
http\_server\_request\_action\_post\_t (C++ class), 330  
http\_server\_request\_action\_t (C++ type), 330  
http\_server\_request\_t (C++ class), 332  
http\_server\_request\_t::action (C++ member), 332  
http\_server\_request\_t::path (C++ member), 332  
http\_server\_request\_t::present (C++ member), 332  
http\_server\_request\_t::value (C++ member), 332  
http\_server\_response\_code\_200\_ok\_t (C++ class), 331  
http\_server\_response\_code\_400\_bad\_request\_t (C++ class), 331  
http\_server\_response\_code\_401\_unauthorized\_t (C++ class), 331  
http\_server\_response\_code\_404\_not\_found\_t (C++ class), 331  
http\_server\_response\_code\_t (C++ type), 331  
http\_server\_response\_t (C++ class), 333  
http\_server\_response\_t::buf\_p (C++ member), 333  
http\_server\_response\_t::code (C++ member), 333  
http\_server\_response\_t::size (C++ member), 333  
http\_server\_response\_t::type (C++ member), 333  
http\_server\_response\_write (C++ function), 332  
http\_server\_route\_callback\_t (C++ type), 330  
http\_server\_route\_t (C++ class), 334  
http\_server\_route\_t::callback (C++ member), 334  
http\_server\_route\_t::path\_p (C++ member), 334  
http\_server\_start (C++ function), 331  
http\_server\_stop (C++ function), 332  
http\_server\_t (C++ class), 334  
http\_server\_t::connections\_p (C++ member), 334  
http\_server\_t::events (C++ member), 334  
http\_server\_t::listener\_p (C++ member), 334  
http\_server\_t::on\_no\_route (C++ member), 334  
http\_server\_t::root\_path\_p (C++ member), 334  
http\_server\_t::routes\_p (C++ member), 334  
http\_server\_t::ssl\_context\_p (C++ member), 334  
http\_server\_wrap\_ssl (C++ function), 331  
http\_websocket\_client (module), 334  
http\_websocket\_client\_connect (C++ function), 334  
http\_websocket\_client\_disconnect (C++ function), 335  
http\_websocket\_client\_init (C++ function), 334  
http\_websocket\_client\_read (C++ function), 335  
http\_websocket\_client\_t (C++ class), 335  
http\_websocket\_client\_t::host\_p (C++ member), 335  
http\_websocket\_client\_t::left (C++ member), 335

http\_websocket\_client\_t::path\_p (C++ member), 335  
 http\_websocket\_client\_t::port (C++ member), 335  
 http\_websocket\_client\_t::socket (C++ member), 335  
 http\_websocket\_client\_write (C++ function), 335  
 http\_websocket\_server (module), 336  
 http\_websocket\_server\_handshake (C++ function), 336  
 http\_websocket\_server\_init (C++ function), 336  
 http\_websocket\_server\_read (C++ function), 336  
 http\_websocket\_server\_t (C++ class), 337  
 http\_websocket\_server\_t::socket\_p (C++ member), 337  
 http\_websocket\_server\_write (C++ function), 336  
 huzzah (module), 437

|

i2c (module), 240  
 i2c\_0\_dev (C macro), 430–433, 449, 452  
 i2c\_1\_dev (C macro), 449, 452  
 I2C\_BAUDRATE\_100KBPS (C macro), 240  
 I2C\_BAUDRATE\_1MBPS (C macro), 240  
 I2C\_BAUDRATE\_3\_2MBPS (C macro), 240  
 I2C\_BAUDRATE\_400KBPS (C macro), 240  
 i2c\_dev (C macro), 437, 441, 443  
 i2c\_device (C++ member), 242  
 I2C\_DEVICE\_MAX (C macro), 453–458  
 i2c\_init (C++ function), 240  
 i2c\_module\_init (C++ function), 240  
 i2c\_read (C++ function), 241  
 i2c\_scan (C++ function), 241  
 i2c\_slave\_read (C++ function), 242  
 i2c\_slave\_start (C++ function), 241  
 i2c\_slave\_stop (C++ function), 242  
 i2c\_slave\_write (C++ function), 242  
 i2c\_soft (module), 242  
 i2c\_soft\_driver\_t (C++ class), 244  
 i2c\_soft\_driver\_t::baudrate (C++ member), 244  
 i2c\_soft\_driver\_t::baudrate\_us (C++ member), 244  
 i2c\_soft\_driver\_t::clock\_stretching\_sleep\_us (C++ member), 244  
 i2c\_soft\_driver\_t::max\_clock\_stretching\_us (C++ member), 244  
 i2c\_soft\_driver\_t::scl\_p (C++ member), 244  
 i2c\_soft\_driver\_t::sda\_p (C++ member), 244  
 i2c\_soft\_init (C++ function), 243  
 i2c\_soft\_module\_init (C++ function), 243  
 i2c\_soft\_read (C++ function), 243  
 i2c\_soft\_scan (C++ function), 244  
 i2c\_soft\_start (C++ function), 243  
 i2c\_soft\_stop (C++ function), 243  
 i2c\_soft\_write (C++ function), 244  
 i2c\_start (C++ function), 240  
 i2c\_stop (C++ function), 241  
 i2c\_write (C++ function), 241  
 inet (module), 337  
 inet\_addr\_t (C++ class), 338

inet\_addr\_t::ip (C++ member), 338  
 inet\_addr\_t::port (C++ member), 338  
 inet\_aton (C++ function), 337  
 inet\_checksum (C++ function), 338  
 inet\_if\_ip\_info\_t (C++ class), 338  
 inet\_if\_ip\_info\_t::address (C++ member), 338  
 inet\_if\_ip\_info\_t::gateway (C++ member), 338  
 inet\_if\_ip\_info\_t::netmask (C++ member), 338  
 inet\_ip\_addr\_t (C++ class), 338  
 inet\_ip\_addr\_t::number (C++ member), 338  
 inet\_module\_init (C++ function), 337  
 inet\_ntoa (C++ function), 337  
 IS\_FATAL (C macro), 178  
 isotp (module), 338  
 ISOTP\_FLAGS\_NO\_FLOW\_CONTROL (C macro), 339  
 isotp\_init (C++ function), 339  
 isotp\_input (C++ function), 339  
 isotp\_output (C++ function), 339  
 isotp\_t (C++ class), 339  
 isotp\_t::flags (C++ member), 340  
 isotp\_t::message\_p (C++ member), 340  
 isotp\_t::next\_index (C++ member), 340  
 isotp\_t::offset (C++ member), 340  
 isotp\_t::size (C++ member), 340  
 isotp\_t::state (C++ member), 340

J

json (module), 412  
 JSON\_ARRAY (C++ class), 413  
 json\_array\_get (C++ function), 415  
 json\_dump (C++ function), 414  
 json.dumps (C++ function), 414  
 json\_err\_t (C++ type), 413  
 JSON\_ERROR\_INVAL (C++ class), 413  
 JSON\_ERROR\_NOMEM (C++ class), 413  
 JSON\_ERROR\_PART (C++ class), 413  
 json\_init (C++ function), 413  
 JSON\_OBJECT (C++ class), 413  
 json\_object\_get (C++ function), 414  
 json\_object\_get\_primitive (C++ function), 414  
 json\_parse (C++ function), 413  
 JSON\_PRIMITIVE (C++ class), 413  
 json\_root (C++ function), 414  
 JSON\_STRING (C++ class), 413  
 json\_t (C++ class), 416  
 json\_t::num\_tokens (C++ member), 416  
 json\_t::pos (C++ member), 416  
 json\_t::tokens\_p (C++ member), 416  
 json\_t::toknext (C++ member), 416  
 json\_t::toksuper (C++ member), 416  
 json\_tok\_t (C++ class), 416  
 json\_tok\_t::buf\_p (C++ member), 416  
 json\_tok\_t::num\_tokens (C++ member), 416  
 json\_tok\_t::size (C++ member), 416

json\_tok\_t::type (C++ member), 416  
json\_token\_array (C++ function), 415  
json\_token\_false (C++ function), 415  
json\_token\_null (C++ function), 415  
json\_token\_number (C++ function), 415  
json\_token\_object (C++ function), 415  
json\_token\_string (C++ function), 416  
json\_token\_true (C++ function), 415  
json\_type\_t (C++ type), 413  
JSON\_UNDEFINED (C++ class), 413

## L

led\_7seg\_ht16k33 (module), 244  
led\_7seg\_ht16k33\_brightness (C++ function), 246  
LED\_7SEG\_HT16K33\_BRIGHTNESS\_MAX (C macro), 245  
LED\_7SEG\_HT16K33\_BRIGHTNESS\_MIN (C macro), 245  
led\_7seg\_ht16k33\_clear (C++ function), 245  
LED\_7SEG\_HT16K33\_DEFAULT\_I2C\_ADDR (C macro), 245  
led\_7seg\_ht16k33\_display (C++ function), 245  
led\_7seg\_ht16k33\_driver\_t (C++ class), 246  
led\_7seg\_ht16k33\_driver\_t::buf (C++ member), 247  
led\_7seg\_ht16k33\_driver\_t::i2c\_addr (C++ member), 247  
led\_7seg\_ht16k33\_driver\_t::i2c\_p (C++ member), 247  
led\_7seg\_ht16k33\_init (C++ function), 245  
led\_7seg\_ht16k33\_module\_init (C++ function), 245  
led\_7seg\_ht16k33\_set\_num (C++ function), 246  
led\_7seg\_ht16k33\_show\_colon (C++ function), 246  
led\_7seg\_ht16k33\_show\_dot (C++ function), 246  
led\_7seg\_ht16k33\_start (C++ function), 245  
linux (module), 438, 456  
list (module), 396  
list\_next\_t (C++ class), 398  
list\_next\_t::next\_p (C++ member), 398  
list\_singly\_linked\_t (C++ class), 398  
list\_singly\_linked\_t::head\_p (C++ member), 398  
list\_singly\_linked\_t::tail\_p (C++ member), 398  
LIST\_SL\_ADD\_HEAD (C macro), 397  
LIST\_SL\_ADD\_TAIL (C macro), 397  
LIST\_SL\_INIT (C macro), 396  
LIST\_SL\_INIT\_STRUCT (C macro), 396  
LIST\_SL\_ITERATOR\_INIT (C macro), 397  
LIST\_SL\_ITERATOR\_NEXT (C macro), 397  
list\_sl\_iterator\_t (C++ class), 398  
list\_sl\_iterator\_t::next\_p (C++ member), 398  
LIST\_SL\_PEEK\_HEAD (C macro), 396  
LIST\_SL\_REMOVE\_ELEM (C macro), 398  
LIST\_SL\_REMOVE\_HEAD (C macro), 397  
log (module), 384  
log\_add\_handler (C++ function), 388  
log\_add\_object (C++ function), 388

LOG\_ALL (C macro), 386  
LOG\_DEBUG (C macro), 386  
LOG\_ERROR (C macro), 386  
LOG\_FATAL (C macro), 386  
log\_handler\_init (C++ function), 387  
log\_handler\_t (C++ class), 388  
log\_handler\_t::chout\_p (C++ member), 389  
log\_handler\_t::next\_p (C++ member), 389  
LOG\_INFO (C macro), 386  
LOG\_MASK (C macro), 386  
log\_module\_init (C++ function), 386  
LOG\_NONE (C macro), 386  
log\_object\_get\_log\_mask (C++ function), 387  
log\_object\_init (C++ function), 386  
log\_object\_is\_enabled\_for (C++ function), 387  
log\_object\_print (C++ function), 387  
log\_object\_set\_log\_mask (C++ function), 387  
log\_object\_t (C++ class), 389  
log\_object\_t::mask (C++ member), 389  
log\_object\_t::name\_p (C++ member), 389  
log\_object\_t::next\_p (C++ member), 389  
log\_remove\_handler (C++ function), 388  
log\_remove\_object (C++ function), 388  
log\_set\_default\_handler\_output\_channel (C++ function), 388  
LOG\_UPTO (C macro), 386  
LOG\_WARNING (C macro), 386

## M

maple\_esp32 (module), 440  
MAX (C macro), 202  
mbr\_t (C++ class), 302  
mbr\_t::codeArea (C++ member), 302  
mbr\_t::diskSignature (C++ member), 302  
mbr\_t::mbr\_sig (C++ member), 302  
mbr\_t::part (C++ member), 302  
mbr\_t::usuallyZero (C++ member), 302  
mcp2515 (module), 247  
mcp2515\_driver\_t (C++ class), 248  
mcp2515\_driver\_t::chin\_p (C++ member), 249  
mcp2515\_driver\_t::chout (C++ member), 249  
mcp2515\_driver\_t::exti (C++ member), 248  
mcp2515\_driver\_t::isr\_sem (C++ member), 249  
mcp2515\_driver\_t::mode (C++ member), 248  
mcp2515\_driver\_t::speed (C++ member), 248  
mcp2515\_driver\_t::spi (C++ member), 248  
mcp2515\_driver\_t::tx\_sem (C++ member), 249  
mcp2515\_frame\_t (C++ class), 248  
mcp2515\_frame\_t::data (C++ member), 248  
mcp2515\_frame\_t::id (C++ member), 248  
mcp2515\_frame\_t::rtr (C++ member), 248  
mcp2515\_frame\_t::size (C++ member), 248  
mcp2515\_frame\_t::timestamp (C++ member), 248  
mcp2515\_init (C++ function), 247

MCP2515\_MODE\_LOOPBACK (C macro), 247  
 MCP2515\_MODE\_NORMAL (C macro), 247  
 mcp2515\_read (C++ function), 248  
 MCP2515\_SPEED\_1000KBPS (C macro), 247  
 MCP2515\_SPEED\_500KBPS (C macro), 247  
 mcp2515\_start (C++ function), 247  
 mcp2515\_stop (C++ function), 247  
 mcp2515\_write (C++ function), 248  
 MEASUREMENT\_DURATION\_HIGH\_MS (C macro), 266  
 membersof (C macro), 201  
 midi (module), 419  
 MIDI\_BAUDRATE (C macro), 419  
 MIDI\_CHANNEL\_PRESSURE (C macro), 419  
 MIDI\_CONTROL\_CHANGE (C macro), 419  
 MIDI\_NOTE\_A0 (C macro), 419  
 MIDI\_NOTE\_A1 (C macro), 420  
 MIDI\_NOTE\_A2 (C macro), 420  
 MIDI\_NOTE\_A3 (C macro), 420  
 MIDI\_NOTE\_A4 (C macro), 420  
 MIDI\_NOTE\_A5 (C macro), 420  
 MIDI\_NOTE\_A6 (C macro), 421  
 MIDI\_NOTE\_A7 (C macro), 421  
 MIDI\_NOTE\_B0 (C macro), 420  
 MIDI\_NOTE\_B1 (C macro), 420  
 MIDI\_NOTE\_B2 (C macro), 420  
 MIDI\_NOTE\_B3 (C macro), 420  
 MIDI\_NOTE\_B4 (C macro), 420  
 MIDI\_NOTE\_B5 (C macro), 420  
 MIDI\_NOTE\_B6 (C macro), 421  
 MIDI\_NOTE\_B7 (C macro), 421  
 MIDI\_NOTE\_C1 (C macro), 420  
 MIDI\_NOTE\_C2 (C macro), 420  
 MIDI\_NOTE\_C3 (C macro), 420  
 MIDI\_NOTE\_C4 (C macro), 420  
 MIDI\_NOTE\_C5 (C macro), 420  
 MIDI\_NOTE\_C6 (C macro), 421  
 MIDI\_NOTE\_C7 (C macro), 421  
 MIDI\_NOTE\_C8 (C macro), 421  
 MIDI\_NOTE\_D1 (C macro), 420  
 MIDI\_NOTE\_D2 (C macro), 420  
 MIDI\_NOTE\_D3 (C macro), 420  
 MIDI\_NOTE\_D4 (C macro), 420  
 MIDI\_NOTE\_D5 (C macro), 420  
 MIDI\_NOTE\_D6 (C macro), 421  
 MIDI\_NOTE\_D7 (C macro), 421  
 MIDI\_NOTE\_E1 (C macro), 420  
 MIDI\_NOTE\_E2 (C macro), 420  
 MIDI\_NOTE\_E3 (C macro), 420  
 MIDI\_NOTE\_E4 (C macro), 420  
 MIDI\_NOTE\_E5 (C macro), 420  
 MIDI\_NOTE\_E6 (C macro), 421  
 MIDI\_NOTE\_E7 (C macro), 421  
 MIDI\_NOTE\_F1 (C macro), 420  
 MIDI\_NOTE\_F2 (C macro), 420  
 MIDI\_NOTE\_F3 (C macro), 420  
 MIDI\_NOTE\_F4 (C macro), 420  
 MIDI\_NOTE\_F5 (C macro), 420  
 MIDI\_NOTE\_F6 (C macro), 421  
 MIDI\_NOTE\_F7 (C macro), 421  
 MIDI\_NOTE\_G1 (C macro), 420  
 MIDI\_NOTE\_G2 (C macro), 420  
 MIDI\_NOTE\_G3 (C macro), 420  
 MIDI\_NOTE\_G4 (C macro), 420  
 MIDI\_NOTE\_G5 (C macro), 420  
 MIDI\_NOTE\_G6 (C macro), 421  
 MIDI\_NOTE\_G7 (C macro), 421  
 MIDI\_NOTE\_MAX (C macro), 419  
 MIDI\_NOTE\_OFF (C macro), 419  
 MIDI\_NOTE\_ON (C macro), 419  
 midi\_note\_to\_frequency (C++ function), 422  
 MIDI\_PERC (C macro), 419  
 MIDI\_PERC\_ACOUSTIC\_BASS\_DRUM (C macro), 421  
 MIDI\_PERC\_ACOUSTIC\_SNARE (C macro), 421  
 MIDI\_PERC\_BASS\_DRUM\_1 (C macro), 421  
 MIDI\_PERC\_CABASA (C macro), 422  
 MIDI\_PERC\_CHINESE\_CYMBAL (C macro), 421  
 MIDI\_PERC\_CLAVES (C macro), 422  
 MIDI\_PERC\_CLOSED\_HI\_HAT (C macro), 421  
 MIDI\_PERC\_COWBELL (C macro), 422  
 MIDI\_PERC\_CRASH\_CYMBAL\_1 (C macro), 421  
 MIDI\_PERC\_CRASH\_CYMBAL\_2 (C macro), 422  
 MIDI\_PERC\_ELECTRIC\_SNARE (C macro), 421  
 MIDI\_PERC\_HAND\_CLAP (C macro), 421  
 MIDI\_PERC\_HI\_BONGO (C macro), 422  
 MIDI\_PERC\_HI\_MID\_TOM (C macro), 421  
 MIDI\_PERC\_HI\_WOOD\_BLOCK (C macro), 422  
 MIDI\_PERC\_HIGH\_AGOGO (C macro), 422  
 MIDI\_PERC\_HIGH\_FLOOR\_TOM (C macro), 421  
 MIDI\_PERC\_HIGH\_TIMBALE (C macro), 422  
 MIDI\_PERC\_HIGH\_TOM (C macro), 421  
 MIDI\_PERC\_LONG\_GUIRO (C macro), 422  
 MIDI\_PERC\_LONG\_WHISTLE (C macro), 422  
 MIDI\_PERC\_LOW\_AGOGO (C macro), 422  
 MIDI\_PERC\_LOW\_BONGO (C macro), 422  
 MIDI\_PERC\_LOW\_CONGA (C macro), 422  
 MIDI\_PERC\_LOW\_FLOOR\_TOM (C macro), 421  
 MIDI\_PERC\_LOW\_MID\_TOM (C macro), 421  
 MIDI\_PERC\_LOW\_TIMBALE (C macro), 422  
 MIDI\_PERC\_LOW\_TOM (C macro), 421  
 MIDI\_PERC\_LOW\_WOOD\_BLOCK (C macro), 422  
 MIDI\_PERC\_MARACAS (C macro), 422  
 MIDI\_PERC\_MUTE\_CUICA (C macro), 422  
 MIDI\_PERC\_MUTE\_HI\_CONGA (C macro), 422  
 MIDI\_PERC\_MUTE\_TRIANGLE (C macro), 422  
 MIDI\_PERC\_OPEN\_CUICA (C macro), 422  
 MIDI\_PERC\_OPEN\_HI\_CONGA (C macro), 422

MIDI\_PERC\_OPEN\_HI\_HAT (C macro), 421  
MIDI\_PERC\_OPEN\_TRIANGLE (C macro), 422  
MIDI\_PERC\_PEDAL\_HI\_HAT (C macro), 421  
MIDI\_PERC\_RIDE\_BELL (C macro), 421  
MIDI\_PERC\_RIDE\_CYMBAL\_1 (C macro), 421  
MIDI\_PERC\_RIDE\_CYMBAL\_2 (C macro), 422  
MIDI\_PERC\_SHORT\_GUIRO (C macro), 422  
MIDI\_PERC\_SHORT\_WHISTLE (C macro), 422  
MIDI\_PERC\_SIDE\_STICK (C macro), 421  
MIDI\_PERC\_SPLASH\_CYMBAL (C macro), 421  
MIDI\_PERC\_TAMBOURINE (C macro), 421  
MIDI\_PERC\_VIBRASLAP (C macro), 422  
MIDI\_PITCH\_BEND\_CHANGE (C macro), 419  
MIDI\_POLYPHONIC\_KEY\_PRESSURE (C macro), 419  
MIDI\_PROGRAM\_CHANGE (C macro), 419  
MIDI\_SET\_INSTRUMENT (C macro), 419  
MIN (C macro), 202  
mqtt\_application\_message\_t (C++ class), 344  
mqtt\_application\_message\_t::buf\_p (C++ member), 344  
mqtt\_application\_message\_t::qos (C++ member), 344  
mqtt\_application\_message\_t::size (C++ member), 344  
mqtt\_client (module), 340  
mqtt\_client\_connect (C++ function), 342  
mqtt\_client\_disconnect (C++ function), 342  
mqtt\_client\_init (C++ function), 342  
mqtt\_client\_main (C++ function), 342  
mqtt\_client\_ping (C++ function), 343  
mqtt\_client\_publish (C++ function), 343  
mqtt\_client\_state\_connected\_t (C++ class), 341  
mqtt\_client\_state\_connecting\_t (C++ class), 341  
mqtt\_client\_state\_disconnected\_t (C++ class), 341  
mqtt\_client\_state\_t (C++ type), 341  
mqtt\_client\_subscribe (C++ function), 343  
mqtt\_client\_t (C++ class), 343  
mqtt\_client\_t::data\_p (C++ member), 344  
mqtt\_client\_t::in (C++ member), 344  
mqtt\_client\_t::in\_p (C++ member), 344  
mqtt\_client\_t::log\_object\_p (C++ member), 343  
mqtt\_client\_t::name\_p (C++ member), 343  
mqtt\_client\_t::on\_error (C++ member), 344  
mqtt\_client\_t::on\_publish (C++ member), 344  
mqtt\_client\_t::out (C++ member), 344  
mqtt\_client\_t::out\_p (C++ member), 344  
mqtt\_client\_t::state (C++ member), 343  
mqtt\_client\_t::type (C++ member), 344  
mqtt\_client\_unsubscribe (C++ function), 343  
mqtt\_on\_error\_t (C++ type), 341  
mqtt\_on\_publish\_t (C++ type), 341  
mqtt\_qos\_0\_t (C++ class), 342  
mqtt\_qos\_1\_t (C++ class), 342  
mqtt\_qos\_2\_t (C++ class), 342  
mqtt\_qos\_t (C++ type), 341

## N

nano32 (module), 441  
network\_interface (module), 344  
network\_interface\_add (C++ function), 349  
network\_interface\_driver\_esp (module), 346  
network\_interface\_get\_by\_name (C++ function), 350  
network\_interface\_get\_ip\_info (C++ function), 350  
network\_interface\_get\_ip\_info\_t (C++ type), 349  
network\_interface\_is\_up (C++ function), 349  
network\_interface\_is\_up\_t (C++ type), 349  
network\_interface\_module\_init (C++ function), 349  
network\_interface\_set\_ip\_info (C++ function), 350  
network\_interface\_set\_ip\_info\_t (C++ type), 349  
network\_interface\_slip (module), 344  
NETWORK\_INTERFACE\_SLIP\_FRAME\_SIZE\_MAX (C macro), 345  
network\_interface\_slip\_init (C++ function), 345  
network\_interface\_slip\_input (C++ function), 345  
network\_interface\_slip\_module\_init (C++ function), 345  
NETWORK\_INTERFACE\_SLIP\_STATE\_ESCAPE (C++ class), 345  
NETWORK\_INTERFACE\_SLIP\_STATE\_NORMAL (C++ class), 345  
network\_interface\_slip\_state\_t (C++ type), 345  
network\_interface\_slip\_t (C++ class), 345  
network\_interface\_slip\_t::buf\_p (C++ member), 346  
network\_interface\_slip\_t::chout\_p (C++ member), 346  
network\_interface\_slip\_t::network\_interface (C++ member), 346  
network\_interface\_slip\_t::pbuff\_p (C++ member), 346  
network\_interface\_slip\_t::size (C++ member), 346  
network\_interface\_slip\_t::state (C++ member), 346  
network\_interface\_start (C++ function), 349  
network\_interface\_start\_t (C++ type), 349  
network\_interface\_stop (C++ function), 349  
network\_interface\_stop\_t (C++ type), 349  
network\_interface\_t (C++ class), 350  
network\_interface\_t::get\_ip\_info (C++ member), 350  
network\_interface\_t::info (C++ member), 350  
network\_interface\_t::is\_up (C++ member), 350  
network\_interface\_t::name\_p (C++ member), 350  
network\_interface\_t::netif\_p (C++ member), 350  
network\_interface\_t::next\_p (C++ member), 350  
network\_interface\_t::set\_ip\_info (C++ member), 350  
network\_interface\_t::start (C++ member), 350  
network\_interface\_t::stop (C++ member), 350  
network\_interface\_wifi (module), 346  
network\_interface\_wifi\_driver\_esp\_softap (C++ member), 346  
network\_interface\_wifi\_driver\_esp\_station (C++ member), 346  
network\_interface\_wifi\_driver\_t (C++ class), 348  
network\_interface\_wifi\_driver\_t::get\_ip\_info (C++ member), 348

network\_interface\_wifi\_driver\_t::init (C++ member), 348  
 network\_interface\_wifi\_driver\_t::is\_up (C++ member), 348  
 network\_interface\_wifi\_driver\_t::set\_ip\_info (C++ member), 348  
 network\_interface\_wifi\_driver\_t::start (C++ member), 348  
 network\_interface\_wifi\_driver\_t::stop (C++ member), 348  
 network\_interface\_wifi\_get\_ip\_info (C++ function), 347  
 network\_interface\_wifi\_init (C++ function), 346  
 network\_interface\_wifi\_is\_up (C++ function), 347  
 network\_interface\_wifi\_module\_init (C++ function), 346  
 network\_interface\_wifi\_set\_ip\_info (C++ function), 347  
 network\_interface\_wifi\_start (C++ function), 347  
 network\_interface\_wifi\_stop (C++ function), 347  
 network\_interface\_wifi\_t (C++ class), 348  
 network\_interface\_wifi\_t::arg\_p (C++ member), 348  
 network\_interface\_wifi\_t::driver\_p (C++ member), 348  
 network\_interface\_wifi\_t::info\_p (C++ member), 348  
 network\_interface\_wifi\_t::network\_interface (C++ member), 348  
 network\_interface\_wifi\_t::password\_p (C++ member), 348  
 network\_interface\_wifi\_t::ssid\_p (C++ member), 348  
 nodemcu (module), 443  
 nrf24l01 (module), 249  
 nrf24l01\_driver\_t (C++ class), 250  
 nrf24l01\_driver\_t::address (C++ member), 250  
 nrf24l01\_driver\_t::ce (C++ member), 250  
 nrf24l01\_driver\_t::chin (C++ member), 250  
 nrf24l01\_driver\_t::chinbuf (C++ member), 250  
 nrf24l01\_driver\_t::exti (C++ member), 250  
 nrf24l01\_driver\_t::irqbuf (C++ member), 250  
 nrf24l01\_driver\_t::irqchan (C++ member), 250  
 nrf24l01\_driver\_t::spi (C++ member), 250  
 nrf24l01\_driver\_t::stack (C++ member), 250  
 nrf24l01\_driver\_t::thrd\_p (C++ member), 250  
 nrf24l01\_init (C++ function), 249  
 nrf24l01\_module\_init (C++ function), 249  
 nrf24l01\_read (C++ function), 250  
 nrf24l01\_start (C++ function), 249  
 nrf24l01\_stop (C++ function), 249  
 nrf24l01\_write (C++ function), 250  
 nvm (module), 363  
 nvm\_format (C++ function), 364  
 nvm\_module\_init (C++ function), 364  
 nvm\_mount (C++ function), 364  
 nvm\_read (C++ function), 364  
 nvm\_write (C++ function), 364

**O**

O\_APPEND (C macro), 295  
 O\_CREAT (C macro), 295  
 O\_EXCL (C macro), 295  
 O\_RDONLY (C macro), 295  
 O\_RDWR (C macro), 295  
 O\_READ (C macro), 295  
 O\_SYNC (C macro), 295  
 O\_TRUNC (C macro), 295  
 O\_WRITE (C macro), 295  
 O\_WRONLY (C macro), 295  
 OSTR (C macro), 202  
 owi (module), 251  
 OWI\_ALARM\_SEARCH (C macro), 251  
 owi\_device\_t (C++ class), 252  
 owi\_device\_t::id (C++ member), 252  
 owi\_driver\_t (C++ class), 252  
 owi\_driver\_t::devices\_p (C++ member), 252  
 owi\_driver\_t::len (C++ member), 252  
 owi\_driver\_t::nmemb (C++ member), 252  
 owi\_driver\_t::pin (C++ member), 252  
 owi\_init (C++ function), 251  
 OWI\_MATCH\_ROM (C macro), 251  
 owi\_read (C++ function), 251  
 OWI\_READ\_ROM (C macro), 251  
 owi\_reset (C++ function), 251  
 owi\_search (C++ function), 251  
 OWI\_SEARCH\_ROM (C macro), 251  
 OWI\_SKIP\_ROM (C macro), 251  
 owi\_write (C++ function), 252

**P**

PACKED (C++ member), 262, 299  
 PANIC\_ASSERT (C macro), 179  
 PANIC\_ASSERTN (C macro), 179  
 part\_t (C++ class), 300  
 part\_t::begin\_cylinder\_high (C++ member), 300  
 part\_t::begin\_cylinder\_low (C++ member), 300  
 part\_t::begin\_head (C++ member), 300  
 part\_t::begin\_sector (C++ member), 300  
 part\_t::boot (C++ member), 300  
 part\_t::end\_cylinder\_high (C++ member), 300  
 part\_t::end\_cylinder\_low (C++ member), 300  
 part\_t::end\_head (C++ member), 300  
 part\_t::end\_sector (C++ member), 300  
 part\_t::first\_sector (C++ member), 300  
 part\_t::total\_sectors (C++ member), 300  
 part\_t::type (C++ member), 300  
 photon (module), 444  
 pin (module), 252  
 pin\_a0\_dev (C macro), 424, 429, 431–433, 435, 437–439, 441, 443, 444, 453  
 pin\_a10\_dev (C macro), 425, 429  
 pin\_a11\_dev (C macro), 425, 429  
 pin\_a12\_dev (C macro), 429  
 pin\_a13\_dev (C macro), 429  
 pin\_a14\_dev (C macro), 429

pin\_a15\_dev (C macro), 429  
pin\_a1\_dev (C macro), 424, 429, 431–433, 439, 444  
pin\_a2\_dev (C macro), 424, 429, 431–433, 439, 444  
pin\_a3\_dev (C macro), 424, 429, 431–433, 437, 439, 441, 443, 444  
pin\_a4\_dev (C macro), 424, 429, 431, 433, 437, 439, 441, 443, 444  
pin\_a5\_dev (C macro), 424, 429, 431, 433, 437, 439, 441, 443, 444  
pin\_a6\_dev (C macro), 424, 429, 437, 439, 441, 443  
pin\_a7\_dev (C macro), 424, 429, 437, 439, 441, 443  
pin\_a8\_dev (C macro), 425, 429  
pin\_a9\_dev (C macro), 425, 429  
pin\_d0\_dev (C macro), 423, 427, 434, 435, 438, 443, 444, 452  
pin\_d10\_dev (C macro), 423, 428, 431–433, 439, 444  
pin\_d11\_dev (C macro), 423, 428, 431, 433, 439  
pin\_d12\_dev (C macro), 423, 428, 431, 433, 435, 438, 439  
pin\_d13\_dev (C macro), 423, 428, 431, 433, 435, 438, 439  
pin\_d14\_dev (C macro), 423, 428, 432, 435, 438  
pin\_d15\_dev (C macro), 423, 428, 432, 435, 438  
pin\_d16\_dev (C macro), 423, 428, 432, 435, 438  
pin\_d17\_dev (C macro), 423, 428  
pin\_d18\_dev (C macro), 423, 428  
pin\_d19\_dev (C macro), 423, 428  
pin\_d1\_dev (C macro), 423, 427, 434, 443, 444, 452  
pin\_d20\_dev (C macro), 423, 428  
pin\_d21\_dev (C macro), 423, 428  
pin\_d22\_dev (C macro), 423, 428  
pin\_d23\_dev (C macro), 423, 428  
pin\_d24\_dev (C macro), 423, 428  
pin\_d25\_dev (C macro), 423, 428  
pin\_d26\_dev (C macro), 424, 428  
pin\_d27\_dev (C macro), 424, 428  
pin\_d28\_dev (C macro), 424, 428  
pin\_d29\_dev (C macro), 424, 428  
pin\_d2\_dev (C macro), 423, 427, 430, 432–435, 438, 439, 443, 444, 452  
pin\_d30\_dev (C macro), 424, 428  
pin\_d31\_dev (C macro), 424, 428  
pin\_d32\_dev (C macro), 424, 428  
pin\_d33\_dev (C macro), 424, 428  
pin\_d34\_dev (C macro), 424, 428  
pin\_d35\_dev (C macro), 424, 428  
pin\_d36\_dev (C macro), 424, 428  
pin\_d37\_dev (C macro), 424, 428  
pin\_d38\_dev (C macro), 424, 428  
pin\_d39\_dev (C macro), 424, 428  
pin\_d3\_dev (C macro), 423, 427, 430, 432, 433, 439, 443, 444, 452  
pin\_d40\_dev (C macro), 424, 429  
pin\_d41\_dev (C macro), 424, 429  
pin\_d42\_dev (C macro), 424, 429  
pin\_d43\_dev (C macro), 424, 429  
pin\_d44\_dev (C macro), 424, 429  
pin\_d45\_dev (C macro), 424, 429  
pin\_d46\_dev (C macro), 424, 429  
pin\_d47\_dev (C macro), 424, 429  
pin\_d48\_dev (C macro), 424, 429  
pin\_d49\_dev (C macro), 424, 429  
pin\_d4\_dev (C macro), 423, 428, 430, 432, 433, 435, 438, 439, 443, 444, 452  
pin\_d50\_dev (C macro), 424, 429  
pin\_d51\_dev (C macro), 424, 429  
pin\_d52\_dev (C macro), 424, 429  
pin\_d53\_dev (C macro), 424, 429  
pin\_d5\_dev (C macro), 423, 428, 430, 432, 433, 435, 438, 439, 443, 444, 452  
pin\_d6\_dev (C macro), 423, 428, 430, 432, 433, 439, 443, 444, 452  
pin\_d7\_dev (C macro), 423, 428, 430, 432, 433, 439, 443, 444, 452  
pin\_d8\_dev (C macro), 423, 428, 430, 432, 433, 439, 444, 453  
pin\_d9\_dev (C macro), 423, 428, 430, 432, 433, 439, 444  
pin\_dac0\_dev (C macro), 425, 439, 445  
pin\_dac1\_dev (C macro), 425, 437, 439, 441, 442, 445  
pin\_dac2\_dev (C macro), 437, 441, 442  
pin\_device (C++ member), 255  
PIN\_DEVICE\_BASE (C macro), 439  
PIN\_DEVICE\_MAX (C macro), 453–458  
pin\_device\_read (C++ function), 254  
pin\_device\_set\_mode (C++ function), 254  
pin\_device\_write\_high (C++ function), 254  
pin\_device\_write\_low (C++ function), 254  
pin\_gpio00\_dev (C macro), 436, 440, 442  
pin\_gpio01\_dev (C macro), 436, 440, 442  
pin\_gpio02\_dev (C macro), 436, 440, 442  
pin\_gpio03\_dev (C macro), 436, 440, 442  
pin\_gpio04\_dev (C macro), 436, 440, 442  
pin\_gpio05\_dev (C macro), 436, 440, 442  
pin\_gpio06\_dev (C macro), 436, 440, 442  
pin\_gpio07\_dev (C macro), 436, 440, 442  
pin\_gpio08\_dev (C macro), 436, 440, 442  
pin\_gpio09\_dev (C macro), 436, 440, 442  
pin\_gpio0\_dev (C macro), 434, 435, 438, 452  
pin\_gpio10\_dev (C macro), 436, 440, 442  
pin\_gpio11\_dev (C macro), 436, 440, 442  
pin\_gpio12\_dev (C macro), 435, 436, 438, 440, 442, 452  
pin\_gpio13\_dev (C macro), 435, 436, 438, 440, 442, 452  
pin\_gpio14\_dev (C macro), 435, 436, 438, 440, 442, 452  
pin\_gpio15\_dev (C macro), 435, 436, 438, 440, 442, 452  
pin\_gpio16\_dev (C macro), 435, 436, 438, 440, 442, 452  
pin\_gpio17\_dev (C macro), 436, 440, 442  
pin\_gpio18\_dev (C macro), 436, 440, 442  
pin\_gpio19\_dev (C macro), 436, 440, 442

pin\_gpio1\_dev (C macro), 434  
 pin\_gpio21\_dev (C macro), 436, 440, 442  
 pin\_gpio22\_dev (C macro), 436, 440, 442  
 pin\_gpio23\_dev (C macro), 436, 440, 442  
 pin\_gpio25\_dev (C macro), 436, 440, 442  
 pin\_gpio26\_dev (C macro), 436, 440, 442  
 pin\_gpio27\_dev (C macro), 436, 440, 442  
 pin\_gpio2\_dev (C macro), 434, 435, 438, 452  
 pin\_gpio32\_dev (C macro), 436, 440, 442  
 pin\_gpio33\_dev (C macro), 436, 441, 442  
 pin\_gpio34\_dev (C macro), 436, 441, 442  
 pin\_gpio35\_dev (C macro), 436, 441, 442  
 pin\_gpio36\_dev (C macro), 437, 441, 442  
 pin\_gpio39\_dev (C macro), 437, 441, 442  
 pin\_gpio4\_dev (C macro), 435, 438, 452  
 pin\_gpio5\_dev (C macro), 435, 438, 452  
 pin\_init (C++ function), 253  
 PIN\_INPUT (C macro), 253  
 pin\_is\_valid\_device (C++ function), 255  
 pin\_ld3\_dev (C macro), 451  
 pin\_ld4\_dev (C macro), 451  
 pin\_led\_dev (C macro), 425, 429, 431–435, 437–439, 441, 442, 444–446, 451, 453  
 pin\_module\_init (C++ function), 253  
 PIN\_OUTPUT (C macro), 253  
 pin\_pa0\_dev (C macro), 445, 447, 450  
 pin\_pa10\_dev (C macro), 445, 447, 450  
 pin\_pa11\_dev (C macro), 446, 447, 450  
 pin\_pa12\_dev (C macro), 446, 447, 450  
 pin\_pa13\_dev (C macro), 446, 447, 450  
 pin\_pa14\_dev (C macro), 446, 447, 450  
 pin\_pa15\_dev (C macro), 446, 447, 450  
 pin\_pa1\_dev (C macro), 445, 447, 450  
 pin\_pa2\_dev (C macro), 445, 447, 450  
 pin\_pa3\_dev (C macro), 445, 447, 450  
 pin\_pa4\_dev (C macro), 445, 447, 450  
 pin\_pa5\_dev (C macro), 445, 447, 450  
 pin\_pa6\_dev (C macro), 445, 447, 450  
 pin\_pa7\_dev (C macro), 445, 447, 450  
 pin\_pa8\_dev (C macro), 445, 447, 450  
 pin\_pa9\_dev (C macro), 445, 447, 450  
 pin\_pb0\_dev (C macro), 446, 447, 450  
 pin\_pb10\_dev (C macro), 446, 448, 451  
 pin\_pb11\_dev (C macro), 446, 448, 451  
 pin\_pb12\_dev (C macro), 446, 448, 451  
 pin\_pb13\_dev (C macro), 446, 448, 451  
 pin\_pb14\_dev (C macro), 446, 448, 451  
 pin\_pb15\_dev (C macro), 446, 448, 451  
 pin\_pb1\_dev (C macro), 446, 447, 450  
 pin\_pb2\_dev (C macro), 446, 447, 450  
 pin\_pb3\_dev (C macro), 446, 447, 450  
 pin\_pb4\_dev (C macro), 446, 447, 450  
 pin\_pb5\_dev (C macro), 446, 447, 450  
 pin\_pb6\_dev (C macro), 446, 447, 450  
 pin\_pb7\_dev (C macro), 446, 448, 451  
 pin\_pb8\_dev (C macro), 446, 448, 451  
 pin\_pb9\_dev (C macro), 446, 448, 451  
 pin\_pc0\_dev (C macro), 446, 448, 451  
 pin\_pc10\_dev (C macro), 446, 448, 451  
 pin\_pc11\_dev (C macro), 448, 451  
 pin\_pc12\_dev (C macro), 448, 451  
 pin\_pc13\_dev (C macro), 448, 451  
 pin\_pc14\_dev (C macro), 448, 451  
 pin\_pc15\_dev (C macro), 448, 451  
 pin\_pc1\_dev (C macro), 446, 448, 451  
 pin\_pc2\_dev (C macro), 446, 448, 451  
 pin\_pc3\_dev (C macro), 446, 448, 451  
 pin\_pc4\_dev (C macro), 446, 448, 451  
 pin\_pc5\_dev (C macro), 446, 448, 451  
 pin\_pc6\_dev (C macro), 446, 448, 451  
 pin\_pc7\_dev (C macro), 446, 448, 451  
 pin\_pc8\_dev (C macro), 446, 448, 451  
 pin\_pc9\_dev (C macro), 446, 448, 451  
 pin\_pd0\_dev (C macro), 448, 451  
 pin\_pd10\_dev (C macro), 448  
 pin\_pd11\_dev (C macro), 449  
 pin\_pd12\_dev (C macro), 449  
 pin\_pd13\_dev (C macro), 449  
 pin\_pd14\_dev (C macro), 449  
 pin\_pd15\_dev (C macro), 449  
 pin\_pd1\_dev (C macro), 448, 451  
 pin\_pd2\_dev (C macro), 448, 451  
 pin\_pd3\_dev (C macro), 448  
 pin\_pd4\_dev (C macro), 448  
 pin\_pd5\_dev (C macro), 448  
 pin\_pd6\_dev (C macro), 448  
 pin\_pd7\_dev (C macro), 448  
 pin\_pd8\_dev (C macro), 448  
 pin\_pd9\_dev (C macro), 448  
 pin\_pe0\_dev (C macro), 449  
 pin\_pe10\_dev (C macro), 449  
 pin\_pe11\_dev (C macro), 449  
 pin\_pe12\_dev (C macro), 449  
 pin\_pe13\_dev (C macro), 449  
 pin\_pe14\_dev (C macro), 449  
 pin\_pe15\_dev (C macro), 449  
 pin\_pe1\_dev (C macro), 449  
 pin\_pe2\_dev (C macro), 449  
 pin\_pe3\_dev (C macro), 449  
 pin\_pe4\_dev (C macro), 449  
 pin\_pe5\_dev (C macro), 449  
 pin\_pe6\_dev (C macro), 449  
 pin\_pe7\_dev (C macro), 449  
 pin\_pe8\_dev (C macro), 449  
 pin\_pe9\_dev (C macro), 449  
 pin\_read (C++ function), 253  
 pin\_set\_mode (C++ function), 254  
 pin\_toggle (C++ function), 254

pin\_write (C++ function), 253  
ping (module), 351  
ping\_host\_by\_ip\_address (C++ function), 351  
ping\_module\_init (C++ function), 351  
PRINT\_FILE\_LINE (C macro), 201  
pwm (module), 255  
pwm\_a4\_dev (C macro), 445  
pwm\_a5\_dev (C macro), 445  
pwm\_d0\_dev (C macro), 445  
pwm\_d10\_dev (C macro), 427, 430–433, 439  
pwm\_d11\_dev (C macro), 427, 430–433, 439  
pwm\_d12\_dev (C macro), 427, 430  
pwm\_d1\_dev (C macro), 445  
pwm\_d2\_dev (C macro), 427, 430, 445  
pwm\_d3\_dev (C macro), 427, 430–433, 439, 445  
pwm\_d5\_dev (C macro), 427, 430  
pwm\_d6\_dev (C macro), 427, 430  
pwm\_d7\_dev (C macro), 427, 430  
pwm\_d8\_dev (C macro), 427, 430  
pwm\_d9\_dev (C macro), 427, 430–433, 439  
pwm\_device (C++ member), 257  
PWM\_DEVICE\_MAX (C macro), 453, 454, 456  
pwm\_duty\_cycle (C++ function), 257  
pwm\_duty\_cycle\_as\_percent (C++ function), 257  
pwm\_frequency (C++ function), 256  
pwm\_frequency\_as\_hertz (C++ function), 256  
pwm\_get\_duty\_cycle (C++ function), 256  
pwm\_get\_frequency (C++ function), 256  
pwm\_init (C++ function), 255  
pwm\_module\_init (C++ function), 255  
pwm\_pin\_to\_device (C++ function), 257  
pwm\_set\_duty\_cycle (C++ function), 256  
pwm\_set\_frequency (C++ function), 256  
pwm\_soft (module), 257  
pwm\_soft\_driver\_t (C++ class), 259  
pwm\_soft\_driver\_t::delta (C++ member), 260  
pwm\_soft\_driver\_t::duty\_cycle (C++ member), 260  
pwm\_soft\_driver\_t::frequency (C++ member), 260  
pwm\_soft\_driver\_t::next\_p (C++ member), 260  
pwm\_soft\_driver\_t::pin\_dev\_p (C++ member), 260  
pwm\_soft\_driver\_t::thrd\_p (C++ member), 260  
pwm\_soft\_duty\_cycle (C++ function), 259  
pwm\_soft\_duty\_cycle\_as\_percent (C++ function), 259  
pwm\_soft\_get\_duty\_cycle (C++ function), 259  
pwm\_soft\_get\_frequency (C++ function), 258  
pwm\_soft\_init (C++ function), 258  
pwm\_soft\_module\_init (C++ function), 258  
pwm\_soft\_set\_duty\_cycle (C++ function), 259  
pwm\_soft\_set\_frequency (C++ function), 258  
pwm\_soft\_start (C++ function), 258  
pwm\_soft\_stop (C++ function), 259  
pwm\_start (C++ function), 255  
pwm\_stop (C++ function), 255

## Q

queue (module), 213  
queue\_buffer\_t (C++ class), 215  
queue\_buffer\_t::begin\_p (C++ member), 216  
queue\_buffer\_t::end\_p (C++ member), 216  
queue\_buffer\_t::read\_p (C++ member), 216  
queue\_buffer\_t::size (C++ member), 216  
queue\_buffer\_t::write\_p (C++ member), 216  
queue\_init (C++ function), 214  
QUEUE\_INIT\_DECL (C macro), 213  
queue\_read (C++ function), 214  
queue\_size (C++ function), 215  
queue\_start (C++ function), 214  
QUEUE\_STATE\_INITIALIZED (C++ class), 214  
QUEUE\_STATE\_RUNNING (C++ class), 214  
QUEUE\_STATE\_STOPPED (C++ class), 214  
queue\_state\_t (C++ type), 214  
queue\_stop (C++ function), 214  
queue\_stop\_isr (C++ function), 214  
queue\_t (C++ class), 216  
queue\_t::base (C++ member), 216  
queue\_t::buf\_p (C++ member), 216  
queue\_t::buffer (C++ member), 216  
queue\_t::left (C++ member), 216  
queue\_t::size (C++ member), 216  
queue\_t::state (C++ member), 216  
queue\_t::writer\_p (C++ member), 216  
queue\_t::writers (C++ member), 216  
queue\_unused\_size (C++ function), 215  
queue\_unused\_size\_isr (C++ function), 215  
queue\_write (C++ function), 215  
queue\_write\_isr (C++ function), 215  
queue\_writer\_elem\_t (C++ class), 216  
queue\_writer\_elem\_t::base (C++ member), 216  
queue\_writer\_elem\_t::buf\_p (C++ member), 216  
queue\_writer\_elem\_t::left (C++ member), 216  
queue\_writer\_elem\_t::size (C++ member), 216

## R

random (module), 260  
random\_module\_init (C++ function), 260  
random\_read (C++ function), 260  
re (module), 406  
re\_compile (C++ function), 406  
RE\_DOTALL (C macro), 406  
re\_group\_t (C++ class), 407  
re\_group\_t::buf\_p (C++ member), 407  
re\_group\_t::size (C++ member), 407  
RE\_IGNORECASE (C macro), 406  
re\_match (C++ function), 407  
RE\_MULTILINE (C macro), 406  
REQUEST\_GET\_DESCRIPTOR (C macro), 274  
REQUEST\_GET\_STATUS (C macro), 274  
REQUEST\_SET\_ADDRESS (C macro), 274

REQUEST\_SET\_CONFIGURATION (C macro), 274  
 REQUEST\_TYPE\_DATA\_DIRECTION\_DEVICE\_TO\_HOST (C macro), 274  
 REQUEST\_TYPE\_DATA\_DIRECTION\_HOST\_TO\_DEVICE (C macro), 274  
 REQUEST\_TYPE\_DATA\_MASK (C macro), 274  
 REQUEST\_TYPE\_RECIPIENT\_DEVICE (C macro), 274  
 REQUEST\_TYPE\_RECIPIENT\_ENDPOINT (C macro), 274  
 REQUEST\_TYPE\_RECIPIENT\_INTERFACE (C macro), 274  
 REQUEST\_TYPE\_RECIPIENT\_MASK (C macro), 274  
 REQUEST\_TYPE\_RECIPIENT\_OTHER (C macro), 274  
 REQUEST\_TYPE\_TYPE\_CLASS (C macro), 274  
 REQUEST\_TYPE\_TYPE\_MASK (C macro), 274  
 REQUEST\_TYPE\_TYPE\_STANDARD (C macro), 274  
 REQUEST\_TYPE\_TYPE\_VENDOR (C macro), 274  
 rwlock (module), 216  
 rwlock\_init (C++ function), 217  
 rwlock\_module\_init (C++ function), 217  
 rwlock\_reader\_give (C++ function), 217  
 rwlock\_reader\_give\_isr (C++ function), 217  
 rwlock\_reader\_take (C++ function), 217  
 rwlock\_t (C++ class), 218  
 rwlock\_t::number\_of\_readers (C++ member), 218  
 rwlock\_t::number\_of\_writers (C++ member), 218  
 rwlock\_t::readers\_p (C++ member), 218  
 rwlock\_t::writers\_p (C++ member), 218  
 rwlock\_writer\_give (C++ function), 217  
 rwlock\_writer\_give\_isr (C++ function), 218  
 rwlock\_writer\_take (C++ function), 217  
 RXCIE0 (C macro), 455  
 RXEN0 (C macro), 455

**S**

s16\_t (C++ type), 202  
 s32\_t (C++ type), 202  
 s8\_t (C++ type), 202  
 sam3x8e (module), 456  
 SAM\_PA (C macro), 456  
 SAM\_PB (C macro), 456  
 SAM\_PC (C macro), 456  
 SAM\_PD (C macro), 456  
 sd (module), 260  
 SD\_BLOCK\_SIZE (C macro), 261  
 SD\_C\_SIZE (C macro), 261  
 SD\_C\_SIZE\_MULT (C macro), 261  
 SD\_CCC (C macro), 261  
 sd\_cid\_t (C++ class), 262  
 sd\_cid\_t::crc (C++ member), 262  
 sd\_cid\_t::mdt (C++ member), 262  
 sd\_cid\_t::mid (C++ member), 262  
 sd\_cid\_t::oid (C++ member), 262  
 sd\_cid\_t::pnm (C++ member), 262  
 sd\_cid\_t::prv (C++ member), 262  
 sd\_csd\_t (C++ type), 265  
 sd\_csd\_t::psn (C++ member), 262  
 SD\_CSD\_STRUCTURE\_V1 (C macro), 261  
 SD\_CSD\_STRUCTURE\_V2 (C macro), 261  
 sd\_csd\_v1\_t (C++ class), 263  
 sd\_csd\_v1\_t::c\_size\_high (C++ member), 263  
 sd\_csd\_v1\_t::c\_size\_low (C++ member), 263  
 sd\_csd\_v1\_t::c\_size\_mid (C++ member), 263  
 sd\_csd\_v1\_t::c\_size\_mult\_high (C++ member), 263  
 sd\_csd\_v1\_t::c\_size\_mult\_low (C++ member), 263  
 sd\_csd\_v1\_t::ccc\_high (C++ member), 263  
 sd\_csd\_v1\_t::ccc\_low (C++ member), 263  
 sd\_csd\_v1\_t::copy (C++ member), 264  
 sd\_csd\_v1\_t::crc (C++ member), 264  
 sd\_csd\_v1\_t::csd\_structure (C++ member), 263  
 sd\_csd\_v1\_t::dsr\_imp (C++ member), 263  
 sd\_csd\_v1\_t::erase\_blk\_en (C++ member), 263  
 sd\_csd\_v1\_t::file\_format (C++ member), 264  
 sd\_csd\_v1\_t::file\_format\_grp (C++ member), 264  
 sd\_csd\_v1\_t::nsac (C++ member), 263  
 sd\_csd\_v1\_t::perm\_write\_protect (C++ member), 264  
 sd\_csd\_v1\_t::r2w\_factor (C++ member), 263  
 sd\_csd\_v1\_t::read\_bl\_len (C++ member), 263  
 sd\_csd\_v1\_t::read\_bl\_partial (C++ member), 263  
 sd\_csd\_v1\_t::read\_blk\_misalign (C++ member), 263  
 sd\_csd\_v1\_t::reserved1 (C++ member), 263  
 sd\_csd\_v1\_t::reserved2 (C++ member), 263  
 sd\_csd\_v1\_t::reserved3 (C++ member), 263  
 sd\_csd\_v1\_t::reserved4 (C++ member), 263  
 sd\_csd\_v1\_t::reserved5 (C++ member), 264  
 sd\_csd\_v1\_t::sector\_size\_high (C++ member), 263  
 sd\_csd\_v1\_t::sector\_size\_low (C++ member), 263  
 sd\_csd\_v1\_t::taac (C++ member), 263  
 sd\_csd\_v1\_t::tmp\_write\_protect (C++ member), 264  
 sd\_csd\_v1\_t::tran\_speed (C++ member), 263  
 sd\_csd\_v1\_t::vdd\_r\_curr\_max (C++ member), 263  
 sd\_csd\_v1\_t::vdd\_r\_curr\_min (C++ member), 263  
 sd\_csd\_v1\_t::vdd\_w\_curr\_max (C++ member), 263  
 sd\_csd\_v1\_t::vdd\_w\_curr\_min (C++ member), 263  
 sd\_csd\_v1\_t::wp\_grp\_enable (C++ member), 263  
 sd\_csd\_v1\_t::wp\_grp\_size (C++ member), 263  
 sd\_csd\_v1\_t::write\_bl\_len\_high (C++ member), 263  
 sd\_csd\_v1\_t::write\_bl\_len\_low (C++ member), 263  
 sd\_csd\_v1\_t::write\_bl\_partial (C++ member), 263  
 sd\_csd\_v1\_t::write\_blk\_misalign (C++ member), 263  
 sd\_csd\_v2\_t (C++ class), 264  
 sd\_csd\_v2\_t::c\_size\_high (C++ member), 264  
 sd\_csd\_v2\_t::c\_size\_low (C++ member), 264  
 sd\_csd\_v2\_t::c\_size\_mid (C++ member), 264

sd\_csd\_v2\_t::ccc\_high (C++ member), 264  
sd\_csd\_v2\_t::ccc\_low (C++ member), 264  
sd\_csd\_v2\_t::copy (C++ member), 265  
sd\_csd\_v2\_t::crc (C++ member), 265  
sd\_csd\_v2\_t::csd\_structure (C++ member), 264  
sd\_csd\_v2\_t::dsr\_imp (C++ member), 264  
sd\_csd\_v2\_t::erase\_blk\_en (C++ member), 264  
sd\_csd\_v2\_t::file\_format (C++ member), 265  
sd\_csd\_v2\_t::file\_format\_grp (C++ member), 265  
sd\_csd\_v2\_t::nsac (C++ member), 264  
sd\_csd\_v2\_t::perm\_write\_protect (C++ member), 265  
sd\_csd\_v2\_t::r2w\_factor (C++ member), 264  
sd\_csd\_v2\_t::read\_bl\_len (C++ member), 264  
sd\_csd\_v2\_t::read\_bl\_partial (C++ member), 264  
sd\_csd\_v2\_t::read\_blk\_misalign (C++ member), 264  
sd\_csd\_v2\_t::reserved1 (C++ member), 264  
sd\_csd\_v2\_t::reserved2 (C++ member), 264  
sd\_csd\_v2\_t::reserved3 (C++ member), 264  
sd\_csd\_v2\_t::reserved4 (C++ member), 264  
sd\_csd\_v2\_t::reserved5 (C++ member), 264  
sd\_csd\_v2\_t::reserved6 (C++ member), 265  
sd\_csd\_v2\_t::reserved7 (C++ member), 265  
sd\_csd\_v2\_t::sector\_size\_high (C++ member), 264  
sd\_csd\_v2\_t::sector\_size\_low (C++ member), 264  
sd\_csd\_v2\_t::taac (C++ member), 264  
sd\_csd\_v2\_t::tmp\_write\_protect (C++ member), 265  
sd\_csd\_v2\_t::tran\_speed (C++ member), 264  
sd\_csd\_v2\_t::wp\_grp\_enable (C++ member), 264  
sd\_csd\_v2\_t::wp\_grp\_size (C++ member), 264  
sd\_csd\_v2\_t::write\_bl\_len\_high (C++ member), 264  
sd\_csd\_v2\_t::write\_bl\_len\_low (C++ member), 265  
sd\_csd\_v2\_t::write\_bl\_partial (C++ member), 265  
sd\_csd\_v2\_t::write\_blk\_misalign (C++ member), 264  
sd\_driver\_t (C++ class), 265  
sd\_driver\_t::spi\_p (C++ member), 265  
sd\_driver\_t::type (C++ member), 265  
SD\_ERR\_CHECK\_PATTERN (C macro), 260  
SD\_ERR\_CRC\_ON\_OFF (C macro), 260  
SD\_ERR\_GO\_IDLE\_STATE (C macro), 260  
SD\_ERR\_NORESPONSE\_WAIT\_FOR\_DATA\_START\_BLOCK (C macro), 260  
SD\_ERR\_READ\_COMMAND (C macro), 260  
SD\_ERR\_READ\_DATA\_START\_BLOCK (C macro), 260  
SD\_ERR\_READ\_OCR (C macro), 260  
SD\_ERR\_READ\_WRONG\_DATA\_CRC (C macro), 260  
SD\_ERR\_SD\_SEND\_OP\_COND (C macro), 260  
SD\_ERR\_SEND\_IF\_COND (C macro), 260  
SD\_ERR\_WRITE\_BLOCK (C macro), 261  
SD\_ERR\_WRITE\_BLOCK\_SEND\_STATUS (C macro), 261  
SD\_ERR\_WRITE\_BLOCK\_TOKEN\_DATA\_RES\_ACCEPTEd (C macro), 261  
SD\_ERR\_WRITE\_BLOCK\_WAIT\_NOT\_BUSY (C macro), 261  
sd\_init (C++ function), 261  
sd\_read\_block (C++ function), 262  
sd\_read\_cid (C++ function), 261  
sd\_read\_csd (C++ function), 262  
SD\_SECTOR\_SIZE (C macro), 261  
sd\_start (C++ function), 261  
sd\_stop (C++ function), 261  
SD\_WRITE\_BL\_LEN (C macro), 261  
sd\_write\_block (C++ function), 262  
sem (module), 218  
sem\_give (C++ function), 219  
sem\_give\_isr (C++ function), 219  
sem\_init (C++ function), 219  
SEM\_INIT\_DECL (C macro), 218  
sem\_module\_init (C++ function), 219  
sem\_t (C++ class), 220  
sem\_t::count (C++ member), 220  
sem\_t::count\_max (C++ member), 220  
sem\_t::waiters (C++ member), 220  
sem\_take (C++ function), 219  
service (module), 364  
SERVICE\_CONTROL\_EVENT\_START (C macro), 365  
SERVICE\_CONTROL\_EVENT\_STOP (C macro), 365  
service\_deregister (C++ function), 366  
service\_get\_status\_cb\_t (C++ type), 365  
service\_init (C++ function), 365  
service\_module\_init (C++ function), 365  
service\_register (C++ function), 366  
service\_start (C++ function), 366  
service\_status\_running\_t (C++ class), 365  
service\_status\_stopped\_t (C++ class), 365  
service\_status\_t (C++ type), 365  
service\_stop (C++ function), 366  
service\_t (C++ class), 366  
service\_t::control (C++ member), 366  
service\_t::name\_p (C++ member), 366  
service\_t::next\_p (C++ member), 367  
service\_t::status\_cb (C++ member), 366  
setting\_t (C++ class), 370  
setting\_t::address (C++ member), 370  
setting\_t::size (C++ member), 370  
setting\_t::type (C++ member), 370  
setting\_type\_blob\_t (C++ class), 369  
setting\_type\_int32\_t (C++ class), 369  
setting\_type\_string\_t (C++ class), 369  
setting\_type\_t (C++ type), 369  
settings (module), 367  
SETTINGS\_AREA\_CRC\_OFFSET (C macro), 368  
settings\_module\_init (C++ function), 369  
settings\_read (C++ function), 369  
settings\_read\_by\_name (C++ function), 369  
settings\_reset (C++ function), 370

settings\_write (C++ function), 369  
 settings\_write\_by\_name (C++ function), 369  
 sha1 (module), 418  
 sha1\_digest (C++ function), 418  
 sha1\_init (C++ function), 418  
 sha1\_t (C++ class), 419  
 sha1\_t::buf (C++ member), 419  
 sha1\_t::h (C++ member), 419  
 sha1\_t::size (C++ member), 419  
 sha1\_update (C++ function), 418  
 shell (module), 370  
 shell\_history\_elem\_t (C++ class), 371  
 shell\_history\_elem\_t::buf (C++ member), 372  
 shell\_history\_elem\_t::next\_p (C++ member), 372  
 shell\_history\_elem\_t::prev\_p (C++ member), 372  
 shell\_init (C++ function), 371  
 shell\_line\_t (C++ class), 372  
 shell\_line\_t::buf (C++ member), 372  
 shell\_line\_t::cursor (C++ member), 372  
 shell\_line\_t::length (C++ member), 372  
 shell\_main (C++ function), 371  
 shell\_module\_init (C++ function), 371  
 shell\_t (C++ class), 372  
 shell\_t::arg\_p (C++ member), 372  
 shell\_t::authorized (C++ member), 372  
 shell\_t::buf (C++ member), 372  
 shell\_t::carriage\_return\_received (C++ member), 372  
 shell\_t::chin\_p (C++ member), 372  
 shell\_t::chout\_p (C++ member), 372  
 shell\_t::current\_p (C++ member), 372  
 shell\_t::head\_p (C++ member), 372  
 shell\_t::heap (C++ member), 372  
 shell\_t::line (C++ member), 372  
 shell\_t::line\_valid (C++ member), 372  
 shell\_t::match (C++ member), 372  
 shell\_t::name\_p (C++ member), 372  
 shell\_t::newline\_received (C++ member), 372  
 shell\_t::password\_p (C++ member), 372  
 shell\_t::pattern (C++ member), 372  
 shell\_t::prev\_line (C++ member), 372  
 shell\_t::tail\_p (C++ member), 372  
 shell\_t::username\_p (C++ member), 372  
 SHT3X\_DIS\_I2C\_ADDR\_A (C macro), 266  
 SHT3X\_DIS\_I2C\_ADDR\_B (C macro), 266  
 sht3xd (module), 265  
 sht3xd\_driver\_t (C++ class), 267  
 sht3xd\_driver\_t::i2c\_addr (C++ member), 267  
 sht3xd\_driver\_t::i2c\_p (C++ member), 267  
 sht3xd\_driver\_t::serial (C++ member), 267  
 sht3xd\_get\_serial (C++ function), 267  
 sht3xd\_get\_temp\_humid (C++ function), 266  
 sht3xd\_init (C++ function), 266  
 sht3xd\_module\_init (C++ function), 266  
 sht3xd\_start (C++ function), 266

soam (module), 373  
 soam\_get\_log\_input\_channel (C++ function), 375  
 soam\_get\_stdout\_input\_channel (C++ function), 375  
 soam\_init (C++ function), 374  
 soam\_input (C++ function), 374  
 soam\_module\_init (C++ function), 374  
 soam\_t (C++ class), 376  
 soam\_t::buf\_p (C++ member), 376  
 soam\_t::chout\_p (C++ member), 376  
 soam\_t::command\_chan (C++ member), 376  
 soam\_t::is\_printf (C++ member), 376  
 soam\_t::log\_chan (C++ member), 376  
 soam\_t::packet\_index (C++ member), 376  
 soam\_t::pos (C++ member), 376  
 soam\_t::sem (C++ member), 376  
 soam\_t::size (C++ member), 376  
 soam\_t::stdout\_chan (C++ member), 376  
 soam\_t::transaction\_id (C++ member), 376  
 soam\_write (C++ function), 375  
 soam\_write\_begin (C++ function), 374  
 soam\_write\_chunk (C++ function), 375  
 soam\_write\_end (C++ function), 375  
 socket (module), 351  
 socket\_accept (C++ function), 354  
 socket\_bind (C++ function), 354  
 socket\_close (C++ function), 353  
 socket\_connect (C++ function), 354  
 socket\_connect\_by\_hostname (C++ function), 354  
 SOCKET\_DOMAIN\_INET (C macro), 352  
 socket\_listen (C++ function), 354  
 socket\_module\_init (C++ function), 353  
 socket\_open (C++ function), 353  
 socket\_open\_raw (C++ function), 353  
 socket\_open\_tcp (C++ function), 353  
 socket\_open\_udp (C++ function), 353  
 SOCKET\_PROTO\_ICMP (C macro), 353  
 socket\_read (C++ function), 355  
 socket\_recvfrom (C++ function), 355  
 socket\_sendto (C++ function), 355  
 socket\_size (C++ function), 356  
 socket\_t (C++ class), 356  
 socket\_t::args\_p (C++ member), 356  
 socket\_t::base (C++ member), 356  
 socket\_t::closed (C++ member), 356  
 socket\_t::left (C++ member), 356  
 socket\_t::pbuf\_p (C++ member), 356  
 socket\_t::pcb\_p (C++ member), 356  
 socket\_t::remote\_addr (C++ member), 356  
 socket\_t::state (C++ member), 356  
 socket\_t::thrd\_p (C++ member), 356  
 socket\_t::type (C++ member), 356  
 SOCKET\_TYPE\_DGRAM (C macro), 353  
 SOCKET\_TYPE\_RAW (C macro), 353  
 SOCKET\_TYPE\_STREAM (C macro), 352

socket\_write (C++ function), 355  
spc56d401l (module), 457  
spc56ddiscovery (module), 445  
spi (module), 267  
spi\_0\_dev (C macro), 449, 451  
spi\_1\_dev (C macro), 449, 451  
spi\_2\_dev (C macro), 449, 452  
spi\_deselect (C++ function), 269  
spi\_device (C++ member), 270  
SPI\_DEVICE\_MAX (C macro), 453–458  
spi\_get (C++ function), 270  
spi\_give\_bus (C++ function), 268  
spi\_h\_dev (C macro), 437, 441, 443  
spi\_init (C++ function), 268  
SPI\_MODE\_MASTER (C macro), 267  
SPI\_MODE\_SLAVE (C macro), 267  
spi\_module\_init (C++ function), 268  
spi\_put (C++ function), 270  
spi\_read (C++ function), 269  
spi\_select (C++ function), 269  
SPI\_SPEED\_125KBPS (C macro), 267  
SPI\_SPEED\_1MBPS (C macro), 267  
SPI\_SPEED\_250KBPS (C macro), 267  
SPI\_SPEED\_2MBPS (C macro), 267  
SPI\_SPEED\_4MBPS (C macro), 267  
SPI\_SPEED\_500KBPS (C macro), 267  
SPI\_SPEED\_8MBPS (C macro), 267  
spi\_start (C++ function), 268  
spi\_stop (C++ function), 268  
spi\_take\_bus (C++ function), 268  
spi\_transfer (C++ function), 269  
spi\_v\_dev (C macro), 437, 441, 443  
spi\_write (C++ function), 269  
spiffs (C++ type), 320  
spiffs (module), 317  
SPIFFS\_APPEND (C macro), 318  
spiffs\_block\_ix (C++ type), 320  
SPIFFS\_CACHE\_DBG (C macro), 318  
SPIFFS\_CB\_CREATED (C++ class), 321  
SPIFFS\_CB\_DELETED (C++ class), 321  
SPIFFS\_CB\_UPDATED (C++ class), 321  
spiffs\_check (C++ function), 325  
spiffs\_check\_callback (C++ type), 320  
spiffs\_check\_callback\_t (C++ type), 319  
SPIFFS\_CHECK\_DBG (C macro), 318  
SPIFFS\_CHECK\_DELETE\_BAD\_FILE (C++ class), 321  
SPIFFS\_CHECK\_DELETE\_ORPHANED\_INDEX (C++ class), 320  
SPIFFS\_CHECK\_DELETE\_PAGE (C++ class), 320  
SPIFFS\_CHECK\_ERROR (C++ class), 320  
SPIFFS\_CHECK\_FIX\_INDEX (C++ class), 320  
SPIFFS\_CHECK\_FIX\_LOOKUP (C++ class), 320  
SPIFFS\_CHECK\_INDEX (C++ class), 320  
SPIFFS\_CHECK\_LOOKUP (C++ class), 320  
SPIFFS\_CHECK\_PAGE (C++ class), 320  
SPIFFS\_CHECK\_PROGRESS (C++ class), 320  
spiffs\_check\_report\_t (C++ type), 320  
spiffs\_check\_type\_t (C++ type), 320  
spiffs\_clearerr (C++ function), 325  
spiffs\_close (C++ function), 324  
spiffs\_closedir (C++ function), 325  
spiffs\_config (C++ type), 320  
spiffs\_config\_t (C++ class), 328  
spiffs\_config\_t::hal\_erase\_f (C++ member), 328  
spiffs\_config\_t::hal\_read\_f (C++ member), 328  
spiffs\_config\_t::hal\_write\_f (C++ member), 328  
spiffs\_config\_t::log\_block\_size (C++ member), 328  
spiffs\_config\_t::log\_page\_size (C++ member), 328  
spiffs\_config\_t::phys\_addr (C++ member), 328  
spiffs\_config\_t::phys\_erase\_block (C++ member), 328  
spiffs\_config\_t::phys\_size (C++ member), 328  
SPIFFS\_CREAT (C macro), 318  
spiffs\_creat (C++ function), 321  
SPIFFS\_DBG (C macro), 318  
spiffs\_DIR (C++ type), 320  
spiffs\_dir\_t (C++ class), 330  
spiffs\_dir\_t::block (C++ member), 330  
spiffs\_dir\_t::entry (C++ member), 330  
spiffs\_dir\_t::fs (C++ member), 330  
SPIFFS\_DIRECT (C macro), 319  
spiffs\_dirent (C++ type), 320  
spiffs\_dirent\_t (C++ class), 329  
spiffs\_dirent\_t::name (C++ member), 329  
spiffs\_dirent\_t::obj\_id (C++ member), 329  
spiffs\_dirent\_t::pix (C++ member), 330  
spiffs\_dirent\_t::size (C++ member), 330  
spiffs\_dirent\_t::type (C++ member), 329  
spiffs\_eof (C++ function), 327  
spiffs\_erase\_cb\_t (C++ type), 319  
SPIFFS\_ERR\_BAD\_DESCRIPTOR (C macro), 317  
SPIFFS\_ERR\_CONFLICTING\_NAME (C macro), 318  
SPIFFS\_ERR\_DATA\_SPAN\_MISMATCH (C macro), 317  
SPIFFS\_ERR\_DELETED (C macro), 317  
SPIFFS\_ERR\_END\_OF\_OBJECT (C macro), 317  
SPIFFS\_ERR\_ERASE\_FAIL (C macro), 318  
SPIFFS\_ERR\_FILE\_CLOSED (C macro), 317  
SPIFFS\_ERR\_FILE\_DELETED (C macro), 317  
SPIFFS\_ERR\_FILE\_EXISTS (C macro), 318  
SPIFFS\_ERR\_FULL (C macro), 317  
SPIFFS\_ERR\_INDEX\_FREE (C macro), 318  
SPIFFS\_ERR\_INDEX\_INVALID (C macro), 318  
SPIFFS\_ERR\_INDEX\_LU (C macro), 318  
SPIFFS\_ERR\_INDEX\_REF\_FREE (C macro), 317  
SPIFFS\_ERR\_INDEX\_REF\_INVALID (C macro), 318  
SPIFFS\_ERR\_INDEX\_REF\_LU (C macro), 317

SPIFFS_ERR_INDEX_SPAN_MISMATCH (C macro),	SPIFFS_O_DIRECT (C macro),
317	319
SPIFFS_ERR_INTERNAL (C macro),	SPIFFS_O_EXCL (C macro),
318	319
SPIFFS_ERR_IS_FREE (C macro),	SPIFFS_O_RDONLY (C macro),
317	319
SPIFFS_ERR_IS_INDEX (C macro),	SPIFFS_O_RDWR (C macro),
317	319
SPIFFS_ERR_MAGIC_NOT_POSSIBLE (C macro),	SPIFFS_O_TRUNC (C macro),
318	318
SPIFFS_ERR_MOUNTED (C macro),	SPIFFS_O_WRONLY (C macro),
318	319
SPIFFS_ERR_NAME_TOO_LONG (C macro),	spiffs_obj_id (C++ type),
318	320
SPIFFS_ERR_NO_DELETED_BLOCKS (C macro),	spiffs_obj_type (C++ type),
318	320
SPIFFS_ERR_NOT_A_FILE (C macro),	spiffs_obj_type_t (C++ type),
318	319
SPIFFS_ERR_NOT_A_FS (C macro),	SPIFFS_OK (C macro),
318	317
SPIFFS_ERR_NOT_CONFIGURED (C macro),	spiffs_open (C++ function),
318	322
SPIFFS_ERR_NOT_FINALIZED (C macro),	spiffs_open_by_dirent (C++ function),
317	322
SPIFFS_ERR_NOT_FOUND (C macro),	spiffs_open_by_page (C++ function),
317	322
SPIFFS_ERR_NOT_INDEX (C macro),	spiffs_opendir (C++ function),
317	325
SPIFFS_ERR_NOT_MOUNTED (C macro),	spiffs_page_ix (C++ type),
317	320
SPIFFS_ERR_NOT_READABLE (C macro),	SPIFFS_RDONLY (C macro),
318	318
SPIFFS_ERR_NOT_WRITABLE (C macro),	SPIFFS_RDWR (C macro),
318	319
SPIFFS_ERR_OUT_OF_FILE_DESCS (C macro),	spiffs_read (C++ function),
317	322
SPIFFS_ERR_PROBE_NOT_A_FS (C macro),	spiffs_read_cb_t (C++ type),
318	319
SPIFFS_ERR_PROBE_TOO_FEW_BLOCKS (C macro),	spiffs_readdir (C++ function),
318	325
SPIFFS_ERR_RO_ABORTED_OPERATION (C macro),	spiffs_remove (C++ function),
318	323
SPIFFS_ERR_RO_NOT_IMPL (C macro),	spiffs_rename (C++ function),
318	324
SPIFFS_ERR_TEST (C macro),	SPIFFS_SEEK_CUR (C macro),
318	319
spiffs_errno (C++ function),	SPIFFS_SEEK_END (C macro),
325	319
SPIFFS_EXCL (C macro),	SPIFFS_SEEK_SET (C macro),
319	319
spiffs_fflush (C++ function),	spiffs_set_file_callback_func (C++ function),
324	327
spiffs_file (C++ type),	spiffs_span_ix (C++ type),
320	320
spiffs_file_callback (C++ type),	spiffs_stat (C++ function),
320	324
spiffs_file_t (C++ type),	spiffs_stat_t (C++ class),
319	329
spiffs_fileop_type (C++ type),	spiffs_stat_t::name (C++ member),
320	329
spiffs_fileop_type_t (C++ type),	spiffs_stat_t::obj_id (C++ member),
321	329
spiffs_flags (C++ type),	spiffs_stat_t::pix (C++ member),
320	329
spiffs_flags_t (C++ type),	spiffs_stat_t::size (C++ member),
319	329
spiffs_format (C++ function),	spiffs_stat_t::type (C++ member),
326	329
spiffs_fremove (C++ function),	spiffs_t (C++ class),
323	328
spiffs_fstat (C++ function),	spiffs_t::block_count (C++ member),
324	328
spiffs_gc (C++ function),	spiffs_t::cfg (C++ member),
327	328
SPIFFS_GC_DBG (C macro),	spiffs_t::check_cb_f (C++ member),
318	329
spiffs_gc_quick (C++ function),	spiffs_t::cleaning (C++ member),
326	329
spiffs_info (C++ function),	spiffs_t::config_magic (C++ member),
326	329
SPIFFS_LOCK (C macro),	spiffs_t::cursor_block_ix (C++ member),
319	328
spiffs_lseek (C++ function),	spiffs_t::cursor_obj_lu_entry (C++ member),
323	328
spiffs_mode (C++ type),	spiffs_t::err_code (C++ member),
320	329
spiffs_mode_t (C++ type),	spiffs_t::fd_count (C++ member),
319	328
spiffs_mount (C++ function),	spiffs_t::fd_space (C++ member),
321	329
spiffs_mounted (C++ function),	spiffs_t::file_cb_f (C++ member),
326	329
SPIFFS_O_APPEND (C macro),	spiffs_t::free_blocks (C++ member),
318	329
SPIFFS_O_CREAT (C macro),	spiffs_t::free_cursor_block_ix (C++ member),
318	328
	spiffs_t::free_cursor_obj_lu_entry (C++ member),
	328
	spiffs_t::lu_work (C++ member),
	328
	spiffs_t::max_erase_count (C++ member),
	329
	spiffs_t::mounted (C++ member),
	329
	spiffs_t::stats_p_allocated (C++ member),
	329
	spiffs_t::stats_p_deleted (C++ member),
	329

spiffs\_t::user\_data (C++ member), 329  
spiffs\_t::work (C++ member), 328  
spiffs\_tell (C++ function), 327  
SPIFFS\_TRUNC (C macro), 318  
SPIFFS\_TYPE\_DIR (C macro), 319  
SPIFFS\_TYPE\_FILE (C macro), 319  
SPIFFS\_TYPE\_HARD\_LINK (C macro), 319  
SPIFFS\_TYPE\_SOFT\_LINK (C macro), 319  
SPIFFS\_UNLOCK (C macro), 319  
spiffs\_unmount (C++ function), 321  
spiffs\_write (C++ function), 323  
spiffs\_write\_cb\_t (C++ type), 319  
SPIFFS\_WRONLY (C macro), 319  
ssl (module), 357  
ssl\_context\_destroy (C++ function), 358  
ssl\_context\_init (C++ function), 358  
ssl\_context\_load\_cert\_chain (C++ function), 358  
ssl\_context\_load\_verify\_location (C++ function), 359  
ssl\_context\_set\_verify\_mode (C++ function), 359  
ssl\_context\_t (C++ class), 361  
ssl\_context\_t::conf\_p (C++ member), 361  
ssl\_context\_t::protocol (C++ member), 361  
ssl\_context\_t::server\_side (C++ member), 361  
ssl\_context\_t::verify\_mode (C++ member), 361  
ssl\_module\_init (C++ function), 358  
ssl\_protocol\_t (C++ type), 358  
ssl\_protocol\_tls\_v1\_0 (C++ class), 358  
ssl\_socket\_close (C++ function), 359  
ssl\_socket\_get\_cipher (C++ function), 360  
ssl\_socket\_get\_server\_hostname (C++ function), 360  
ssl\_socket\_open (C++ function), 359  
ssl\_socket\_read (C++ function), 360  
SSL\_SOCKET\_SERVER\_SIDE (C macro), 358  
ssl\_socket\_size (C++ function), 360  
ssl\_socket\_t (C++ class), 361  
ssl\_socket\_t::base (C++ member), 361  
ssl\_socket\_t::socket\_p (C++ member), 361  
ssl\_socket\_t::ssl\_p (C++ member), 361  
ssl\_socket\_write (C++ function), 360  
ssl\_verify\_mode\_cert\_none\_t (C++ class), 358  
ssl\_verify\_mode\_cert\_required\_t (C++ class), 358  
ssl\_verify\_mode\_t (C++ type), 358  
st2t (C++ function), 186  
std (module), 408  
std\_fprintf (C++ function), 409  
std\_hexdump (C++ function), 411  
std\_module\_init (C++ function), 408  
std\_printf (C++ function), 409  
STD\_PRINTF\_DEBUG (C macro), 201  
std\_snprintf (C++ function), 408  
std\_sprintf (C++ function), 408  
std\_strcmp (C++ function), 410  
std\_strcmp\_f (C++ function), 410  
std strcpy (C++ function), 410  
std\_strip (C++ function), 411  
std\_strlen (C++ function), 411  
std\_strncmp (C++ function), 411  
std\_strncmp\_f (C++ function), 411  
std strtod (C++ function), 410  
std strtol (C++ function), 410  
std\_vfprintf (C++ function), 410  
std\_vprintf (C++ function), 409  
std\_vsprintf (C++ function), 408  
stm32f100rb (module), 457  
stm32f205rg (module), 457  
stm32f303vc (module), 458  
stm32f3discovery (module), 447  
stm32vldiscovery (module), 450  
STRINGIFY (C macro), 201  
STRINGIFY2 (C macro), 201  
STUB (C macro), 383  
sys (C++ member), 189  
sys (module), 186  
sys\_backtrace (C++ function), 187  
sys\_get\_config (C++ function), 189  
sys\_get\_info (C++ function), 189  
sys\_get\_stdin (C++ function), 188  
sys\_get\_stdout (C++ function), 188  
sys\_interrupt\_cpu\_usage\_get (C++ function), 189  
sys\_interrupt\_cpu\_usage\_reset (C++ function), 189  
sys\_lock (C++ function), 188  
sys\_lock\_isr (C++ function), 189  
sys\_module\_init (C++ function), 186  
sys\_panic (C++ function), 187  
sys\_reboot (C++ function), 187  
sys\_reset\_cause (C++ function), 187  
sys\_reset\_cause\_external\_t (C++ class), 186  
sys\_reset\_cause\_jtag\_t (C++ class), 186  
sys\_reset\_cause\_max\_t (C++ class), 186  
sys\_reset\_cause\_power\_on\_t (C++ class), 186  
sys\_reset\_cause\_software\_t (C++ class), 186  
sys\_reset\_cause\_string\_map (C++ member), 189  
sys\_reset\_cause\_t (C++ type), 186  
sys\_reset\_cause\_unknown\_t (C++ class), 186  
sys\_reset\_cause\_watchdog\_timeout\_t (C++ class), 186  
sys\_set\_on\_fatal\_callback (C++ function), 188  
sys\_set\_stdin (C++ function), 188  
sys\_set\_stdout (C++ function), 188  
sys\_start (C++ function), 187  
sys\_stop (C++ function), 187  
sys\_t (C++ class), 189  
sys\_t::on\_fatal\_callback (C++ member), 190  
sys\_t::start (C++ member), 190  
sys\_t::stdin\_p (C++ member), 190  
sys\_t::stdout\_p (C++ member), 190  
sys\_t::time (C++ member), 190  
SYS\_TICK\_MAX (C macro), 186

sys\_tick\_t (C++ type), 186  
 sys\_unlock (C++ function), 189  
 sys\_unlock\_isr (C++ function), 189  
 sys\_uptime (C++ function), 187  
 sys\_uptime\_isr (C++ function), 188

## T

t2st (C++ function), 186  
 tftp\_server (module), 361  
 tftp\_server\_init (C++ function), 361  
 tftp\_server\_start (C++ function), 362  
 tftp\_server\_t (C++ class), 362  
 tftp\_server\_t::addr (C++ member), 362  
 tftp\_server\_t::listener (C++ member), 362  
 tftp\_server\_t::name\_p (C++ member), 362  
 tftp\_server\_t::root\_p (C++ member), 362  
 tftp\_server\_t::stack\_p (C++ member), 362  
 tftp\_server\_t::stack\_size (C++ member), 362  
 tftp\_server\_t::thrd\_p (C++ member), 362  
 tftp\_server\_t::timeout\_ms (C++ member), 362  
 thrd (module), 190  
 THRD\_CONTEXT\_LOAD\_ISR (C macro), 191  
 THRD\_CONTEXT\_STORE\_ISR (C macro), 191  
 thrd\_environment\_t (C++ class), 196  
 thrd\_environment\_t::max\_number\_of\_variables (C++ member), 197  
 thrd\_environment\_t::number\_of\_variables (C++ member), 197  
 thrd\_environment\_t::variables\_p (C++ member), 197  
 thrd\_environment\_variable\_t (C++ class), 196  
 thrd\_environment\_variable\_t::name\_p (C++ member), 196  
 thrd\_environment\_variable\_t::value\_p (C++ member), 196  
 thrd\_get\_bottom\_of\_stack (C++ function), 195  
 thrd\_get\_by\_name (C++ function), 193  
 thrd\_get\_env (C++ function), 195  
 thrd\_get\_global\_env (C++ function), 194  
 thrd\_get\_log\_mask (C++ function), 193  
 thrd\_get\_name (C++ function), 193  
 thrd\_get\_prio (C++ function), 194  
 thrd\_get\_top\_of\_stack (C++ function), 196  
 thrd\_init\_env (C++ function), 194  
 thrd\_init\_global\_env (C++ function), 194  
 thrd\_join (C++ function), 192  
 thrd\_module\_init (C++ function), 191  
 thrd\_prio\_list\_elem\_t (C++ class), 202  
 thrd\_prio\_list\_elem\_t::next\_p (C++ member), 202  
 thrd\_prio\_list\_elem\_t::thrd\_p (C++ member), 202  
 thrd\_prio\_list\_init (C++ function), 196  
 thrd\_prio\_list\_pop\_isr (C++ function), 196  
 thrd\_prio\_list\_push\_isr (C++ function), 196  
 thrd\_prio\_list\_remove\_isr (C++ function), 196  
 thrd\_prio\_list\_t (C++ class), 202

thrd\_prio\_list\_t::head\_p (C++ member), 202  
 THRD\_RESCHEDULE\_ISR (C macro), 191  
 thrd\_resume (C++ function), 192  
 thrd\_resume\_isr (C++ function), 195  
 thrd\_self (C++ function), 193  
 thrd\_set\_env (C++ function), 194  
 thrd\_set\_global\_env (C++ function), 194  
 thrd\_set\_log\_mask (C++ function), 193  
 thrd\_set\_name (C++ function), 193  
 thrd\_set\_prio (C++ function), 193  
 thrd\_sleep (C++ function), 192  
 thrd\_sleep\_ms (C++ function), 192  
 thrd\_sleep\_us (C++ function), 193  
 thrd\_spawn (C++ function), 191  
 THRD\_STACK (C macro), 191  
 thrd\_stack\_alloc (C++ function), 195  
 thrd\_stack\_free (C++ function), 195  
 thrd\_suspend (C++ function), 192  
 thrd\_suspend\_isr (C++ function), 195  
 thrd\_t (C++ class), 197  
 thrd\_t::elem (C++ member), 197  
 thrd\_t::err (C++ member), 197  
 thrd\_t::log\_mask (C++ member), 197  
 thrd\_t::name\_p (C++ member), 197  
 thrd\_t::next\_p (C++ member), 197  
 thrd\_t::port (C++ member), 197  
 thrd\_t::prio (C++ member), 197  
 thrd\_t::stack\_size (C++ member), 197  
 thrd\_t::state (C++ member), 197  
 thrd\_t::timer\_p (C++ member), 197  
 thrd\_yield (C++ function), 192  
 thrd\_yield\_isr (C++ function), 195  
 time (module), 197  
 time\_add (C++ function), 198  
 time\_busy\_wait\_us (C++ function), 198  
 time\_get (C++ function), 197  
 time\_set (C++ function), 197  
 time\_subtract (C++ function), 198  
 time\_t (C++ class), 198  
 time\_t::nanoseconds (C++ member), 199  
 time\_t::seconds (C++ member), 199  
 time\_unix\_time\_to\_date (C++ function), 198  
 timer (module), 199  
 timer\_callback\_t (C++ type), 200  
 timer\_init (C++ function), 200  
 timer\_module\_init (C++ function), 200  
 TIMER\_PERIODIC (C macro), 199  
 timer\_start (C++ function), 200  
 timer\_start\_isr (C++ function), 200  
 timer\_stop (C++ function), 200  
 timer\_stop\_isr (C++ function), 200  
 timer\_t (C++ class), 201  
 timer\_t::arg\_p (C++ member), 201  
 timer\_t::callback (C++ member), 201

timer\_t::delta (C++ member), 201  
timer\_t::flags (C++ member), 201  
timer\_t::next\_p (C++ member), 201  
timer\_t::timeout (C++ member), 201  
TOKENPASTE (C macro), 201  
TOKENPASTE2 (C macro), 201  
TXC0 (C macro), 455  
TXCIE0 (C macro), 455  
TXEN0 (C macro), 455  
types (module), 201

**U**

u16\_t (C++ type), 202  
U2X0 (C macro), 454  
u32\_t (C++ type), 202  
u8\_t (C++ type), 202  
uart (module), 270  
uart\_0\_dev (C macro), 449, 451  
uart\_1\_dev (C macro), 449, 451  
uart\_2\_dev (C macro), 449, 451  
uart\_device (C++ member), 272  
UART\_DEVICE\_MAX (C macro), 453–458  
uart\_device\_read (C++ function), 272  
uart\_device\_start (C++ function), 272  
uart\_device\_stop (C++ function), 272  
uart\_device\_write (C++ function), 272  
uart\_init (C++ function), 271  
uart\_module\_init (C++ function), 271  
uart\_read (C macro), 270  
uart\_rx\_filter\_cb\_t (C++ type), 271  
uart\_set\_rx\_filter\_cb (C++ function), 271  
uart\_soft (module), 273  
uart\_soft\_driver\_t (C++ class), 273  
uart\_soft\_driver\_t::baudrate (C++ member), 274  
uart\_soft\_driver\_t::chin (C++ member), 274  
uart\_soft\_driver\_t::chout (C++ member), 274  
uart\_soft\_driver\_t::rx\_exti (C++ member), 274  
uart\_soft\_driver\_t::rx\_pin (C++ member), 274  
uart\_soft\_driver\_t::sample\_time (C++ member), 274  
uart\_soft\_driver\_t::tx\_pin (C++ member), 274  
uart\_soft\_init (C++ function), 273  
uart\_soft\_read (C macro), 273  
uart\_soft\_write (C macro), 273  
uart\_start (C++ function), 271  
uart\_stop (C++ function), 271  
uart\_write (C macro), 270  
UCSZ00 (C macro), 454  
UCSZ01 (C macro), 454  
UCSZ02 (C macro), 454  
UDRE0 (C macro), 455  
UDRIE0 (C macro), 455  
UNIQUE (C macro), 201  
UNUSED (C macro), 201  
UPE0 (C macro), 454

upgrade (module), 376  
upgrade\_application\_enter (C++ function), 379  
upgrade\_application\_erase (C++ function), 379  
upgrade\_application\_is\_valid (C++ function), 379  
upgrade\_binary\_upload (C++ function), 379  
upgrade\_binary\_upload\_begin (C++ function), 379  
upgrade\_binary\_upload\_end (C++ function), 380  
upgrade\_bootloader\_enter (C++ function), 379  
upgrade\_bootloader\_stay\_clear (C++ function), 379  
upgrade\_bootloader\_stay\_get (C++ function), 379  
upgrade\_bootloader\_stay\_set (C++ function), 379  
upgrade\_module\_init (C++ function), 379

UPM00 (C macro), 454  
UPM01 (C macro), 454  
USART0\_RX\_vect (C macro), 454  
USART0\_TX\_vect (C macro), 454  
USART0\_UDRE\_vect (C macro), 454

usb (module), 274

USB\_CDC\_CONTROL\_LINE\_STATE (C macro), 275  
USB\_CDC\_LINE\_CODING (C macro), 275  
usb\_cdc\_line\_info\_t (C++ class), 281  
usb\_cdc\_line\_info\_t::char\_format (C++ member), 281  
usb\_cdc\_line\_info\_t::data\_bits (C++ member), 281  
usb\_cdc\_line\_info\_t::dte\_rate (C++ member), 281  
usb\_cdc\_line\_info\_t::parity\_type (C++ member), 281  
USB\_CDC\_SEND\_BREAK (C macro), 275

USB\_CLASS\_APPLICATION\_SPECIFIC (C macro), 275

USB\_CLASS\_AUDIO (C macro), 275

USB\_CLASS\_AUDIO\_VIDEO\_DEVICES (C macro), 275

USB\_CLASS\_BILLBOARD\_DEVICE\_CLASS (C macro), 275

USB\_CLASS\_CDC\_CONTROL (C macro), 275

USB\_CLASS\_CDC\_DATA (C macro), 275

USB\_CLASS\_CONTENT\_SECURITY (C macro), 275

USB\_CLASS\_DIAGNOSTIC\_DEVICE (C macro), 275

USB\_CLASS\_HID (C macro), 275

USB\_CLASS\_HID\_PROTOCOL\_KEYBOARD (C macro), 286

USB\_CLASS\_HID\_PROTOCOL\_MOUSE (C macro), 286

USB\_CLASS\_HID\_PROTOCOL\_NONE (C macro), 286

USB\_CLASS\_HID\_SUBCLASS\_BOOT\_INTERFACE (C macro), 286

USB\_CLASS\_HID\_SUBCLASS\_NONE (C macro), 286

USB\_CLASS\_HUB (C macro), 275

USB\_CLASS\_IMAGE (C macro), 275

USB\_CLASS\_MASS\_STORAGE (C macro), 275

USB\_CLASS\_MISCELLANEOUS (C macro), 275

USB\_CLASS\_PERSONAL\_HEALTHCARE (C macro), 275

USB\_CLASS\_PHYSICAL (C macro), 275

USB\_CLASS\_PRINTER (C macro), 275

USB\_CLASS\_SMART\_CARD (C macro), 275  
 USB\_CLASS\_USE\_INTERFACE (C macro), 275  
 USB\_CLASS\_VENDOR\_SPECIFIC (C macro), 275  
 USB\_CLASS\_VIDEO (C macro), 275  
 USB\_CLASS\_WIRELESS\_CONTROLLER (C macro), 275  
 usb\_desc\_get\_class (C++ function), 277  
 usb\_desc\_get\_configuration (C++ function), 276  
 usb\_desc\_get\_endpoint (C++ function), 276  
 usb\_desc\_get\_interface (C++ function), 276  
 usb\_descriptor\_cdc\_acm\_t (C++ class), 280  
 usb\_descriptor\_cdc\_acm\_t::capabilities (C++ member), 280  
 usb\_descriptor\_cdc\_acm\_t::descriptor\_type (C++ member), 280  
 usb\_descriptor\_cdc\_acm\_t::length (C++ member), 280  
 usb\_descriptor\_cdc\_acm\_t::sub\_type (C++ member), 280  
 usb\_descriptor\_cdc\_call\_management\_t (C++ class), 280  
 usb\_descriptor\_cdc\_call\_management\_t::capabilities (C++ member), 280  
 usb\_descriptor\_cdc\_call\_management\_t::data\_interface (C++ member), 280  
 usb\_descriptor\_cdc\_call\_management\_t::descriptor\_type (C++ member), 280  
 usb\_descriptor\_cdc\_call\_management\_t::length (C++ member), 280  
 usb\_descriptor\_cdc\_call\_management\_t::sub\_type (C++ member), 280  
 usb\_descriptor\_cdc\_header\_t (C++ class), 280  
 usb\_descriptor\_cdc\_header\_t::bcd (C++ member), 280  
 usb\_descriptor\_cdc\_header\_t::descriptor\_type (C++ member), 280  
 usb\_descriptor\_cdc\_header\_t::length (C++ member), 280  
 usb\_descriptor\_cdc\_header\_t::sub\_type (C++ member), 280  
 usb\_descriptor\_cdc\_union\_t (C++ class), 280  
 usb\_descriptor\_cdc\_union\_t::descriptor\_type (C++ member), 280  
 usb\_descriptor\_cdc\_union\_t::length (C++ member), 280  
 usb\_descriptor\_cdc\_union\_t::master\_interface (C++ member), 280  
 usb\_descriptor\_cdc\_union\_t::slave\_interface (C++ member), 280  
 usb\_descriptor\_cdc\_union\_t::sub\_type (C++ member), 280  
 usb\_descriptor\_configuration\_t (C++ class), 278  
 usb\_descriptor\_configuration\_t::configuration (C++ member), 278  
 usb\_descriptor\_configuration\_t::configuration\_attributes (C++ member), 278  
 usb\_descriptor\_configuration\_t::configuration\_value (C++ member), 278  
 usb\_descriptor\_configuration\_t::descriptor\_type (C++ member), 278  
 usb\_descriptor\_configuration\_t::length (C++ member), 278  
 usb\_descriptor\_configuration\_t::max\_power (C++ member), 278  
 usb\_descriptor\_configuration\_t::num\_interfaces (C++ member), 278  
 usb\_descriptor\_configuration\_t::total\_length (C++ member), 278  
 usb\_descriptor\_device\_t (C++ class), 278  
 usb\_descriptor\_device\_t::bcd\_device (C++ member), 278  
 usb\_descriptor\_device\_t::bcd\_usb (C++ member), 278  
 usb\_descriptor\_device\_t::descriptor\_type (C++ member), 278  
 usb\_descriptor\_device\_t::device\_class (C++ member), 278  
 usb\_descriptor\_device\_t::device\_protocol (C++ member), 278  
 usb\_descriptor\_device\_t::device\_subclass (C++ member), 278  
 usb\_descriptor\_device\_t::id\_product (C++ member), 278  
 usb\_descriptor\_device\_t::id\_vendor (C++ member), 278  
 usb\_descriptor\_device\_t::length (C++ member), 278  
 usb\_descriptor\_device\_t::manufacturer (C++ member), 278  
 usb\_descriptor\_device\_t::max\_packet\_size\_0 (C++ member), 278  
 usb\_descriptor\_device\_t::num\_configurations (C++ member), 278  
 usb\_descriptor\_device\_t::product (C++ member), 278  
 usb\_descriptor\_device\_t::serial\_number (C++ member), 278  
 usb\_descriptor\_endpoint\_t (C++ class), 279  
 usb\_descriptor\_endpoint\_t::attributes (C++ member), 279  
 usb\_descriptor\_endpoint\_t::descriptor\_type (C++ member), 279  
 usb\_descriptor\_endpoint\_t::endpoint\_address (C++ member), 279  
 usb\_descriptor\_endpoint\_t::interval (C++ member), 279  
 usb\_descriptor\_endpoint\_t::length (C++ member), 279  
 usb\_descriptor\_endpoint\_t::max\_packet\_size (C++ member), 279  
 usb\_descriptor\_header\_t (C++ class), 278  
 usb\_descriptor\_header\_t::descriptor\_type (C++ member), 278  
 usb\_descriptor\_header\_t::length (C++ member), 278  
 usb\_descriptor\_interface\_association\_t (C++ class), 279  
 usb\_descriptor\_interface\_association\_t::descriptor\_type (C++ member), 279  
 usb\_descriptor\_interface\_association\_t::first\_interface (C++ member), 279  
 usb\_descriptor\_interface\_association\_t::function (C++ member), 280  
 usb\_descriptor\_interface\_association\_t::function\_class

usb\_descriptor\_interface\_association\_t::function\_protocol  
    (C++ member), 280

usb\_descriptor\_interface\_association\_t::function\_subclass  
    (C++ member), 280

usb\_descriptor\_interface\_association\_t::interface\_count  
    (C++ member), 279

usb\_descriptor\_interface\_association\_t::length  
    (C++ member), 279

usb\_descriptor\_interface\_t (C++ class), 279

usb\_descriptor\_interface\_t::alternate\_setting (C++ member), 279

usb\_descriptor\_interface\_t::descriptor\_type (C++ member), 279

usb\_descriptor\_interface\_t::interface (C++ member), 279

usb\_descriptor\_interface\_t::interface\_class (C++ member), 279

usb\_descriptor\_interface\_t::interface\_number  
    (C++ member), 279

usb\_descriptor\_interface\_t::interface\_protocol  
    (C++ member), 279

usb\_descriptor\_interface\_t::interface\_subclass  
    (C++ member), 279

usb\_descriptor\_interface\_t::length (C++ member), 279

usb\_descriptor\_interface\_t::num\_endpoints (C++ member), 279

usb\_descriptor\_string\_t (C++ class), 279

usb\_descriptor\_string\_t::descriptor\_type (C++ member), 279

usb\_descriptor\_string\_t::length (C++ member), 279

usb\_descriptor\_string\_t::string (C++ member), 279

usb\_descriptor\_t (C++ type), 280

usb\_descriptor\_t::configuration (C++ member), 281

usb\_descriptor\_t::device (C++ member), 281

usb\_descriptor\_t::endpoint (C++ member), 281

usb\_descriptor\_t::header (C++ member), 281

usb\_descriptor\_t::interface (C++ member), 281

usb\_descriptor\_t::string (C++ member), 281

usb\_device (C++ member), 277

usb\_device (module), 282

usb\_device\_class\_cdc (module), 282

usb\_device\_class\_cdc\_driver\_t (C++ class), 283

usb\_device\_class\_cdc\_driver\_t::base (C++ member), 283

usb\_device\_class\_cdc\_driver\_t::chin (C++ member), 283

usb\_device\_class\_cdc\_driver\_t::chout (C++ member), 283

usb\_device\_class\_cdc\_driver\_t::control\_interface  
    (C++ member), 283

usb\_device\_class\_cdc\_driver\_t::drv\_p (C++ member), 283

usb\_device\_class\_cdc\_driver\_t::endpoint\_in (C++ member), 283

usb\_device\_class\_cdc\_driver\_t::endpoint\_out  
    (C++ member), 283

usb\_device\_class\_cdc\_driver\_t::line\_info (C++ member), 283

usb\_device\_class\_cdc\_driver\_t::line\_state (C++ member), 283

usb\_device\_class\_cdc\_init (C++ function), 283

usb\_device\_class\_cdc\_input\_isr (C++ function), 283

usb\_device\_class\_cdc\_is\_connected (C++ function), 283

usb\_device\_class\_cdc\_module\_init (C++ function), 283

usb\_device\_class\_cdc\_read (C macro), 282

usb\_device\_class\_cdc\_write (C macro), 282

USB\_DEVICE\_MAX (C macro), 454

usb\_device\_module\_init (C++ function), 284

usb\_device\_read\_isr (C++ function), 285

usb\_device\_start (C++ function), 284

usb\_device\_stop (C++ function), 284

usb\_device\_write (C++ function), 284

usb\_device\_write\_isr (C++ function), 285

usb\_format\_descriptors (C++ function), 276

usb\_host (module), 285

usb\_host\_class\_hid (module), 285

usb\_host\_class\_hid\_device\_t (C++ class), 286

usb\_host\_class\_hid\_device\_t::buf (C++ member), 286

usb\_host\_class\_hid\_driver\_t (C++ class), 286

usb\_host\_class\_hid\_driver\_t::device\_driver (C++ member), 287

usb\_host\_class\_hid\_driver\_t::devices\_p (C++ member), 287

usb\_host\_class\_hid\_driver\_t::length (C++ member), 287

usb\_host\_class\_hid\_driver\_t::size (C++ member), 287

usb\_host\_class\_hid\_driver\_t::usb\_p (C++ member), 287

usb\_host\_class\_hid\_init (C++ function), 286

usb\_host\_class\_hid\_start (C++ function), 286

usb\_host\_class\_hid\_stop (C++ function), 286

usb\_host\_class\_mass\_storage (module), 287

usb\_host\_class\_mass\_storage\_device\_read (C++ function), 287

usb\_host\_class\_mass\_storage\_device\_t (C++ class), 287

usb\_host\_class\_mass\_storage\_device\_t::buf (C++ member), 287

usb\_host\_class\_mass\_storage\_driver\_t (C++ class), 287

usb\_host\_class\_mass\_storage\_driver\_t::device\_driver  
    (C++ member), 288

usb\_host\_class\_mass\_storage\_driver\_t::devices\_p (C++ member), 288

usb\_host\_class\_mass\_storage\_driver\_t::length (C++ member), 288

usb\_host\_class\_mass\_storage\_driver\_t::size (C++ member), 288

usb\_host\_class\_mass\_storage\_driver\_t::usb\_p (C++ member), 288

usb\_host\_class\_mass\_storage\_init (C++ function), 287

usb\_host\_class\_mass\_storage\_start (C++ function), 287

usb\_host\_class\_mass\_storage\_stop (C++ function), 287

usb\_host\_device\_close (C++ function), 289

**usb\_host\_device\_control\_transfer** (C++ function), 290  
**usb\_host\_device\_driver\_t** (C++ class), 291  
**usb\_host\_device\_driver\_t::enumerate** (C++ member), 291  
**usb\_host\_device\_driver\_t::next\_p** (C++ member), 291  
**usb\_host\_device\_driver\_t::supports** (C++ member), 291  
**usb\_host\_device\_open** (C++ function), 289  
**usb\_host\_device\_read** (C++ function), 290  
**usb\_host\_device\_set\_configuration** (C++ function), 290  
**USB\_HOST\_DEVICE\_STATE\_ATTACHED** (C macro), 288  
**USB\_HOST\_DEVICE\_STATE\_NONE** (C macro), 288  
**usb\_host\_device\_t** (C++ class), 291  
**usb\_host\_device\_t::address** (C++ member), 291  
**usb\_host\_device\_t::buf** (C++ member), 291  
**usb\_host\_device\_t::conf\_p** (C++ member), 291  
**usb\_host\_device\_t::configuration** (C++ member), 291  
**usb\_host\_device\_t::description\_p** (C++ member), 291  
**usb\_host\_device\_t::dev\_p** (C++ member), 291  
**usb\_host\_device\_t::id** (C++ member), 291  
**usb\_host\_device\_t::max\_packet\_size** (C++ member), 291  
**usb\_host\_device\_t::pid** (C++ member), 291  
**usb\_host\_device\_t::pipes** (C++ member), 291  
**usb\_host\_device\_t::self\_p** (C++ member), 291  
**usb\_host\_device\_t::size** (C++ member), 291  
**usb\_host\_device\_t::state** (C++ member), 291  
**usb\_host\_device\_t::vid** (C++ member), 291  
**usb\_host\_device\_write** (C++ function), 290  
**usb\_host\_driver\_add** (C++ function), 289  
**usb\_host\_driver\_remove** (C++ function), 289  
**usb\_host\_init** (C++ function), 288  
**usb\_host\_module\_init** (C++ function), 288  
**usb\_host\_start** (C++ function), 288  
**usb\_host\_stop** (C++ function), 289  
**usb\_message\_add\_t** (C++ class), 281  
**usb\_message\_add\_t::device** (C++ member), 281  
**usb\_message\_add\_t::header** (C++ member), 281  
**usb\_message\_header\_t** (C++ class), 281  
**usb\_message\_header\_t::type** (C++ member), 281  
**usb\_message\_t** (C++ type), 281  
**usb\_message\_t::add** (C++ member), 281  
**usb\_message\_t::header** (C++ member), 281  
**USB\_MESSAGE\_TYPE\_ADD** (C macro), 276  
**USB\_MESSAGE\_TYPE\_REMOVE** (C macro), 276  
**USB\_PIPE\_TYPE\_BULK** (C macro), 288  
**USB\_PIPE\_TYPE\_CONTROL** (C macro), 288  
**USB\_PIPE\_TYPE\_INTERRUPT** (C macro), 288  
**USB\_PIPE\_TYPE\_ISOCHRONOUS** (C macro), 288  
**usb\_setup\_t** (C++ class), 277  
**usb\_setup\_t::configuration\_value** (C++ member), 277  
**usb\_setup\_t::descriptor\_index** (C++ member), 277  
**usb\_setup\_t::descriptor\_type** (C++ member), 277  
**usb\_setup\_t::device\_address** (C++ member), 277  
**usb\_setup\_t::feature\_selector** (C++ member), 277  
**usb\_setup\_t::index** (C++ member), 277  
**usb\_setup\_t::language\_id** (C++ member), 277  
**usb\_setup\_t::length** (C++ member), 278  
**usb\_setup\_t::request** (C++ member), 277  
**usb\_setup\_t::request\_type** (C++ member), 277  
**usb\_setup\_t::value** (C++ member), 277  
**usb\_setup\_t::zero** (C++ member), 277  
**usb\_setup\_t::zero0** (C++ member), 277  
**usb\_setup\_t::zero1** (C++ member), 277  
**usb\_setup\_t::zero\_interface\_endpoint** (C++ member), 277  
**USBS0** (C macro), 454

## V

**VERSION\_STR** (C macro), 186

## W

**watchdog** (module), 291  
**watchdog\_isr\_fn\_t** (C++ type), 292  
**watchdog\_kick** (C++ function), 292  
**watchdog\_module\_init** (C++ function), 292  
**watchdog\_start\_ms** (C++ function), 292  
**watchdog\_stop** (C++ function), 292  
**wemos\_d1\_mini** (module), 452  
**ws2812** (module), 292  
**ws2812\_driver\_t** (C++ class), 293  
**ws2812\_driver\_t::mask** (C++ member), 293  
**ws2812\_driver\_t::number\_of\_pins** (C++ member), 293  
**ws2812\_driver\_t::pins\_pp** (C++ member), 293  
**ws2812\_init** (C++ function), 293  
**ws2812\_module\_init** (C++ function), 293  
**WS2812\_PIN\_DEVICES\_MAX** (C macro), 292  
**ws2812\_write** (C++ function), 293